This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
Presented in memory of
Annie Nelson Bailey, 1866-1919
by her son Thomas A. Bailey, '24, and
his wife Sylvia Dean Bailey, to the
Stanford University Libraries.
SCOTTISH KINGS
SCOTTISH KINGS
A REVISED CHRONOLOGY OF
SCOTTISH HISTORY
1005—1625
With Notices of the Principal Events
Tables of Regnal Years, Pedigrees
Tables, Calendars, etc.

BY
SIR ARCHIBALD H. DUNBAR, BART.

SECOND EDITION

EDINBURGH
DAVID DOUGLAS
1906

All rights reserved
TO

THE MEMORY OF

HER MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY

VICTORIA

QUEEN AND EMPRESS

TO WHOM

THE FIRST EDITION OF THIS BOOK

WAS BY PERMISSION

DEDICATED
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEDICATION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOREWORDS</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Table of the Scottish Kings from 1005 to 1625, with the dates and lengths of their reigns</td>
<td>xviii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## REIGNS OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reigns of the Scottish Kings</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm the Second</td>
<td>1005—1034</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan the First, ‘The Gracious’</td>
<td>1034—1040</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macbeth</td>
<td>1040—1057</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lulach ‘The Simple’</td>
<td>1057—1057-8</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm the Third, ‘Ceannmor’</td>
<td>1057-8—1093</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Bane (First Reign)</td>
<td>1093—1094</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan the Second</td>
<td>1094</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Bane (Second Reign)</td>
<td>1094—1097</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eadgar</td>
<td>1097—1106-7</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander the First, ‘The Fierce’</td>
<td>1106-7—1124</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David the First, ‘The Saint’</td>
<td>1124—1153</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm the Fourth, ‘The Maiden’</td>
<td>1153—1165</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William ‘The Lion’</td>
<td>1165—1214</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander the Second</td>
<td>1214—1249</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

ALEXANDER the THIRD . . . 1249—1285-6 . 94
MARGARET, 'The Maid of Norway' . 1285-6—1290 . 103
THE FIRST INTERREGNUM . . 1290—1292 . 110
JOHN (Balliol) . . . . . 1292—1296 . 115
THE SECOND INTERREGNUM . . 1296—1306 . 119
ROBERT the FIRST (Brus) . . 1306—1329 . 126
DAVID the SECOND . . . 1329—1370-1 . 145
ROBERT the SECOND (Stewart) . 1370-1—1399 . 159
ROBERT the THIRD . . . 1390—1406 . 172
JAMES the FIRST . . . 1406—1436-7 . 182
JAMES the SECOND . . . 1436-7—1460 . 195
JAMES the THIRD . . . 1460—1488 . 205
JAMES the FOURTH . . . 1488—1513 . 213
JAMES the FIFTH . . . 1513—1542 . 224
MARY . . . 1542—1567 . 246
JAMES the SIXTH . . . 1567—1625 . 262

PEDIGREES, EXPLANATIONS, TABLES, CALENDARS,
BIBLIOGRAPHY, MAPS, ETC.

PEDIGREES

1. A Pedigree of the Scottish Kings, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of Kenneth I. (MacAlpin) in 844 to the death of William 'The Lion' in 1214 [370 years] . . . . . . 280

11. A Pedigree of the Scottish Kings, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of Malcolm II. in 1005 to the death of Robert I. (Brus) in 1329 [324 years]. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 281
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III. A Pedigree of the thirteen Competitors for the Scottish Crown, at Berwick, on the 3rd of August 1291, showing their descent from Malcolm II, King of Scots</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. A Pedigree of the Scottish Sovereigns and Governors, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of Robert I. (Brus) in 1306 to the death of James VI. (Stewart) in 1625 [319 years]</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. A Pedigree of the Scottish Sovereigns, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of King James VI. in 1567 to the accession of King Edward VII. in 1901 [334 years]</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. A Table of the Marriages of the Scottish Kings, from Duncan I. to James VI., 1034-1625 [591 years]</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. A Pedigree of the Ranulphs, Earls of Moray, 1312-1346 [34 years]</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. A Pedigree of the Dunbars, Earls of Moray, 1346-1429 [83 years]</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. The use of the Tables and Calendars explained</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Double Dates explained</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. The Principal Moveable Feasts and Fasts in chronological order</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Some Notes on Eras, Calendars, Easter, the Old and New Styles, etc</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EXPLANATIONS, Etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IX. The use of the Tables and Calendars explained</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Double Dates explained</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. The Principal Moveable Feasts and Fasts in chronological order</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Some Notes on Eras, Calendars, Easter, the Old and New Styles, etc</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CONTENTS

## TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIII.</td>
<td>A Table of Eras, Events, and Anniversaries</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.</td>
<td>A Table of Easter Day, for a thousand years, from the year 1001 to the year 2000 inclusive, according to the Old Style before 1753, and according to the New Style after 1582</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV.</td>
<td>A Table showing some errors in dating Easter Day from the year 1001 to the year 2000</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI.</td>
<td>A Table showing the thirty-five possible dates of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Common Years</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII.</td>
<td>A Table showing the thirty-five possible dates of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Leap Years</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII.</td>
<td>A Table showing the dates of the Principal Moveable Feasts after Easter</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX.</td>
<td>An Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes from 1005 to 1625, with the dates when their Regnal Years began and ended</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CALENDARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calendar</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XX.</td>
<td>An Alphabetical Calendar of Scottish and other Saints' Days, etc., and of the Principal Feasts and Fasts, moveable and immovable</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXI.</td>
<td>A Church Calendar of the Principal Festivals and Saints' Days, etc., throughout the year</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXII.</td>
<td>A Latin Calendar, with Translation</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

XXIII. A Scottish Calendar . . . . . . 364

XXIV. Abbreviations in the Calendars . . . 388

BIBLIOGRAPHY

XXV. Some Authors, Books, Chronicles, etc., referred to in the footnotes . . . . . 389

MAPS

II. The Kingdom of Scotia [circa A.D. 1018] . .
III. The State of the Church in the reign of King David I. [A.D. 1124-1153] . . . .
   at p. 402
   IV. Scotland with the Ancient Divisions of the Land .

INDEX . . . . . . . . . . . . 403
FOREWORDS

'I think you will give me credit for painstaking, however lightly you may estimate the result. All Chronological minutiae are the pebbles of the concrete in which the foundation of the stories must be laid.'


'Dates are to History what the Latitude and Longitude are to Navigation,—fixing the exact position of the objects to which they are applied.'

*The Chronology of History,* by Sir Harris Nicolas, p. vi.
PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION

This book relates to the Scottish Kings from the accession of Malcolm II. in the year 1005, to the death of James VI. in 1625. It contains the result of an endeavour to settle, as far as possible, the exact date of the noteworthy events in Scottish history during those six centuries. Unfortunately there are many noteworthy events in the early history of Scotland to which it is impossible to assign the exact date.

Pages xviii and xix contain a Table of the Scottish Kings from 1005 to 1625. This Table gives the names of the Sovereigns, the dates when their reigns began, their ages at accession, the dates when their reigns ended, and the lengths of their reigns. It contains the reigns of twenty-five Kings; the second reign of Donald Bane; the nominal reign of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway'; the First Interregnum; the Second Interregnum; and the reign of Mary Queen of Scots; making a total of thirty periods, or 'reigns' if they may be so called, although the term 'reign' is not strictly applicable in every instance.

Pages 1-279 contain particulars as to the parentage, birth, marriage, death, burial-place, and issue of each Sovereign, with short notices and the dates of some of the principal events that occurred during their reigns.
PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

The paragraphs that relate specially to the personal history of each Sovereign begin in the margin, so as to be more readily distinguished.

A Table of Regnal Years is inserted after each reign, followed by the names of the contemporary Sovereigns in England and in France, and by the names of the contemporary Popes and Antipopes.

The Tables of Regnal and Interregnal Years are calculated, in most cases, from the death, deposition, or abdication of the preceding Sovereign, on the principle of 'The King is dead! Long live the King!' But if a special examination of the Records in H.M. General Register House were made, it might be found that Robert I. was not the only one of the Scottish Kings who reckoned his Regnal Years from the date of his coronation.

Upwards of five thousand references are given in footnotes, to show the principal sources that have been consulted, and to enable the reader, if so disposed, to refer to those sources for the purpose of comparing the various accounts of any particular incident. In many cases the references are given to show that some statement of a so-called 'Authority' is wrong.

The pages from 280 onwards may be regarded as an Appendix. They contain Pedigrees, Explanations, Tables, Calendars, Maps, etc.

Pages 280-285 contain five Pedigrees, extending over a period of one thousand and fifty-seven years, from the accession of Kenneth I. (MacAlpin), King of Scots, in the year 844, to the accession of His Most Gracious Majesty King Edward VII. on the 22nd of January 1901.
Pages 286 and 287 contain a Table of the Marriages of the Scottish Kings from 1034 to 1625. The Marriages are placed in a separate Table, to avoid the necessity of using folding-sheets for the Pedigrees.

Pages 288 and 289 contain Pedigrees of the Ranulphs and Dunbars, Earls of Moray. These Pedigrees are inserted because they afford an opportunity of correcting (1) the pedigree and notes printed in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, vol. xxii. pp. 187-192, 1st March 1888; and (2) the statements in *Scottish Arms* (1881), vol. ii. p. 11, No. xii. These Pedigrees clear up some doubtful points, which for the last two or three hundred years have been hopelessly confused.

Pages 290 and 291 contain an explanation of the use of the Tables and Calendars. These Tables and Calendars are provided to enable any person to translate the dates in old documents and chronicles into our present computation.

Pages 292-294 contain an explanation of 'Double Dates.' This explanation is given to show the true sequence of events that occurred before 1752, in which year the New Style was adopted in Great Britain.

Pages 295-297 contain a list of the principal Moveable Feasts and Fasts in chronological order.

Pages 298-305 contain some Notes on Eras, Calendars, Easter, the Old and New Styles, etc.

Pages 306 and 307 contain a Table of Eras, Events, and Anniversaries, with Notes.

Pages 308-320 contain a Table of Easter Day for a thousand years, from the year 1001 to the year 2000.
inclusive, according to the Old Style before 1753, and
according to the New Style after 1582.

Page 321 contains a Table showing some errors in dating
Easter Day, from the year 1001 to the year 2000.

Pages 322-324 contain Tables of the Principal Moveable
Feasts and Fasts before and after Easter.

Pages 325-328 contain an Alphabetical Table of the
Popes and Antipopes from 1005 to 1625, with the dates
when their Regnal Years began and ended.\footnote{It is difficult to make a satisfactory Table of the Popes and Antipopes, especially if there is not room for a column of remarks. One of the puzzles is—What numbers ought to be affixed to the different Popes named John? There were nine Popes or Antipopes of the name, from John XIV. in 983, to John XXII., elected in 1316. John XV. should not have been reckoned as a Pope. John XVII. was an Antipope in 988. The next John was also called John XVII. John XIX. died in 1033; after him there was neither Pope nor Antipope of the name for 243 years. There never was either a Pope or an Antipope called John XX., but in 1276 a Pope was elected who styled himself John XXI. See below, p. 327.}

Pages 329-388 contain an Alphabetical Calendar of
Scottish and other Saints' Days, and of the Principal Feasts
and Fasts, moveable and immovable; a Church Calendar;
a Latin Calendar, with Translation; a Scottish Calendar;
and a Table of Abbreviations used in the Calendars. In
the Alphabetical Calendar, when there are two or more
Saints of the same name, their names are, in most cases,
arranged according to the sequence of the months in which
their Feasts occur.

The Scottish Calendar, in the first edition of this book,
had a number of days left blank, owing to the impossibility
of proving the exact date of many events in Scottish
history. In the present edition some of those blanks have
been filled up with 'modern instances.'
PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION xvii

Pages 389-401 contain the names of some of the Authors, Books, Chronicles, etc., referred to in the footnotes.

Then follow four coloured Maps, reproduced, by permission, from those in the late Mr. W. F. Skene's Celtic Scotland. These maps are intended to give only a general idea of the boundaries of 'Alban,' 'Scotia,' 'the Bishoprics,' and of 'the Ancient Divisions of the Land.'

The Index applies mainly to the first 289 pages.

This 'Revised Chronology of Scottish History' includes a period of more than six hundred years, and contains so many statements and dates, that it is hopeless to expect entire freedom from error, but great pains have been taken to make it accurate. To quote from the Preface of L'Art de vérifier les Dates (p. xix): 'Notwithstanding the long and laborious researches that have been made, notwithstanding all the precautions that have been taken, and the care that has been exercised to avoid mistakes, both in the composition of the work and in the correction of the proofs, it is difficult, not to say impossible, to escape from making some errors in so great a number of facts and dates.'

A. H. D.

DUFFUS HOUSE,
St. Andrew's Day, 1906.
### A Table of the Scottish Kings from 1005 to 1625

(For their Pedigrees and their

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reign Began</th>
<th>Age at Accession</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Months</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm II.</td>
<td>*25th Mar. 1005</td>
<td></td>
<td>*50</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan I. 'The Gracious'</td>
<td>25th Nov. 1034</td>
<td></td>
<td>*33</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macbeth</td>
<td>14th Aug. 1040</td>
<td></td>
<td>*35</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lulach 'The Simple'</td>
<td>15th Aug. 1057</td>
<td></td>
<td>*25</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm III. 'Ceannmor'</td>
<td>17th Mar. 1057-8†</td>
<td></td>
<td>*27</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Bane (1st reign)</td>
<td>13th Nov. 1093</td>
<td></td>
<td>*60</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan II.</td>
<td>*12th May 1094</td>
<td></td>
<td>*34</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Bane (2nd reign)</td>
<td>12th Nov. 1094</td>
<td></td>
<td>*61</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar</td>
<td>*8th Oct. 1097</td>
<td></td>
<td>*23</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander I. 'The Fierce'</td>
<td>8th Jan. 1106-7†</td>
<td></td>
<td>*31</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David I. 'The Saint'</td>
<td>23rd Apr. 1124</td>
<td></td>
<td>*44</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm IV. 'The Maiden'</td>
<td>24th May 1153</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William 'The Lion'</td>
<td>9th Dec. 1165</td>
<td></td>
<td>*22</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander II.</td>
<td>4th Dec. 1214</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander III.</td>
<td>8th July 1249</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret 'Of Norway'</td>
<td>19th Mar. 1285-6†</td>
<td></td>
<td>*3</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The First Interregnum</td>
<td>*26th Sep. 1290</td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John (Balliol)</td>
<td>17th Nov. 1292</td>
<td></td>
<td>*42</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Second Interregnum</td>
<td>10th July 1296</td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert I. (Brus)</td>
<td>27th Mar. 1306</td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David II.</td>
<td>7th June 1329</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert II. (Stewart)</td>
<td>22nd Feb. 1370-1†</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert III.</td>
<td>19th Apr. 1390</td>
<td></td>
<td>53</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James I.</td>
<td>4th Apr. 1406</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James II.</td>
<td>21st Feb. 1436-7†</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James III.</td>
<td>3rd Aug. 1460</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James IV.</td>
<td>11th June 1488</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James V.</td>
<td>9th Sep. 1513</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>14th Dec. 1542</td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James VI.</td>
<td>24th July 1567</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* About.  † Double Dates explained, p. 292.
WITH THE DATES AND LENGTHS OF THEIR REIGNS

Marriages, see below, pages 280-287)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reign Ended</th>
<th>Reign Lasted</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>25th Nov. 1034</td>
<td>29 *8 ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murdered</td>
<td>14th Aug. 1040</td>
<td>5 8 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slain</td>
<td>15th Aug. 1057</td>
<td>17 ... 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slain</td>
<td>17th Mar. 1057-9†</td>
<td>... 7 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slain</td>
<td>13th Nov. 1093</td>
<td>35 7 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposed</td>
<td>*12th May 1094</td>
<td>... *6 ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slain</td>
<td>12th Nov. 1094</td>
<td>... *6 ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposed</td>
<td>*8th Oct. 1097</td>
<td>2 10 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>8th Jan. 1106-7†</td>
<td>9 *3 ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>23rd Apr. 1124</td>
<td>17 3 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>24th May 1153</td>
<td>29 1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>9th Dec. 1165</td>
<td>12 6 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>4th Dec. 1214</td>
<td>48 11 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>8th July 1249</td>
<td>34 7 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killed</td>
<td>19th Mar. 1285-6†</td>
<td>36 8 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>*26th Sep. 1290</td>
<td>4 6 *7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ended</td>
<td>17th Nov. 1292</td>
<td>2 1 *23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdicated</td>
<td>10th July 1296</td>
<td>3 7 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ended</td>
<td>27th Mar. 1306</td>
<td>9 8 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>7th June 1329</td>
<td>23 2 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>22nd Feb. 1370-1†</td>
<td>41 8 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>19th Apr. 1390</td>
<td>19 1 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>4th Apr. 1406</td>
<td>15 11 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assassinated</td>
<td>21st Feb. 1436-7†</td>
<td>30 10 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killed</td>
<td>3rd Aug. 1460</td>
<td>23 5 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murdered</td>
<td>11th June 1488</td>
<td>27 10 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slain</td>
<td>9th Sep. 1513</td>
<td>25 2 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>14th Dec. 1542</td>
<td>29 3 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdicated</td>
<td>24th July 1567</td>
<td>24 7 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>27th Mar. 1625</td>
<td>57 8 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* About. † Double Dates explained, p. 292.
MALCOLM THE SECOND
KING OF SCOTS
1005—1034

Reign began about the 25th of March 1005,
ended 25th November 1034,
lasted 29 years and about 8 months.


Son of Kenneth II. and grandson of Malcolm I., kings of Alban.

Born in or before the year 954.

Reign began about the 25th of March 1005.

King of Scots. Malcolm II. became king of Scots in Alban after he had defeated his kinsman Kenneth III., king of Alban, in battle at Monzievaird, near the banks of the Earn, about the 25th of March 1005.

1. Duan Albanach, 65; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Annals of Tighearnach, 77, a° 1034; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 99; Saxon Chron., ii. 128, a° 1031; Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 215; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, s. 132, a° 1034; Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152 (De Pictis); Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Chron. Scotorum, 243, a° 1003; Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1034; Chron. Mailros, 46, a° 1034; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 39; Wyntoun, ii. 95, bk. vi. c. 10, l. 868. See also below, pp. 8, 9, Nos. 42, 46.
2. Pictish Chron., 10; Flann Mainistreach, 22; Hist. Britonum, 29 (C); Chron. Scots (B), 131.
3. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41, "at the age of eighty or more," a° 1034.
4. Prophecy of St. Berchan, 99; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Annals of Ulster, 366, a° 1005; Chron. Scotorum, 243, a° 1003; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 39, a° 1004.
Aged about 50 when he became king of Alban in 1003.  

**The 1st Siege of Durham.** The men of 'Saxonia,' under Earl Uchtred, defeated the Scots under King Malcolm II. and made great slaughter of their nobles, after the Scots had devastated Northumbria, and had unsuccessfully besieged the city of Durham in the year 1006.

**The Monastery at Marthillach (Mortlach) in Banffshire** was founded by King Malcolm II. as a thank-offering for his victory over the Danes in the year 1010.

**The Abbey at Deer.** King Malcolm II., 'son of Cinatha,' gave the king's share in certain lands to the Columbite abbey at Deer in Aberdeenshire, possibly when on his way southwards after he had defeated the Danes at Mortlach in the year 1010.

**The Battle of Clontarf.** The Irish, under Brian Boromha, with the help of the men of Alban, entirely defeated the Northmen at Clontarf, near Dublin, on Good Friday, the 23rd of April 1014.

**Caithness and Sutherland** were given by King Malcolm II. to his grandson Thorfinn with the title of earl, after Sigurd Hlodverson, earl of Orkney, Thorfinn's father, had been slain in the battle of Clontarf, on the 23rd of April 1014.

**The Battle of Carham.** The Scots, under King Malcolm II., totally defeated the Northumbrians, under Edulf Cudel,

---

5. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41.  
6. Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 215; Annals of Ulster, 366, a. 1006; Celtic Scotland, i. 385, c. 8, and note 2. See also below, Map No. 1, 'Saxonia.'  
7. [A monastery not a bishopric] Fordun, bk. iv. c. 40. 'In the seventh year of his reign' [this seems to be the earliest mention of a regnal year of King Malcolm II., but as Fordun antedates the accession of Malcolm II. by one year, he probably meant the year 1010.] Reg. Epis. Aberdonensis, xvii. 3; Councils and Eccles. Doctts., ii. pt. 1, 154; Celtic Scotland, ii. pp. 378, 379.  
8. The Book of Deer, li. 93; Nat. mss. Scotland, i. 3, No. 1.  
9. [Cuantarbh, now Clontarf] Brian Boromha, now Brian Boru] The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, passim; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, c. 99; Heimskringla, iii. 5; Burnt Njal, c. 156; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 2-13, a. 1014; Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1.  
10. Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, c. 99; Heimskringla, iii. 5; Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1.; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 11, a. 1014.
earl of Northumberland, at Carham on the Tweed, in the year 1018.11

Lothian was annexed to the kingdom of the Scots by King Malcolm II. It had been ceded to him by Edulf Cudel, earl of Northumberland, and King Malcolm II. ‘distributed many oblations’ to the churches as well as to the clergy, after the battle of Carham, in 1018.12

Moray. Finlaec, son of Ruaidhri, mormaer of Moray, was slain by his nephews, the sons of his brother Maelbrighde, in 1020.13

Orkney, tributary to Norway. Brusi and Thorfinn, sons of Sigurd, earl of Orkney, submitted to Olaf (the Saint), king of Norway, in 1021-2.14

Bishops of the Scots. Malmore, Malise, and Alwyn seem to have been successively sole bishop of the Scots in the reign of King Malcolm II. Alwyn was elected bishop in 1025.15

Dunkeld in Alban was entirely burned in 1027.16

Bishop of St. Andrews. Maelduin, son of Gillaodran, was bishop of St. Andrews after the death of Alwyn, in the year 1028.17

Canute, king of England, invaded Scotia, and King Malcolm II., with the two chiefs, Maelbeath and Jehmarc, submitted to him in 1031.18

11. Chron. Scots (B), 131; Chron. Mailres, 44, a° 1018; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 155, 156, s. 130, a° 1018; Symeon, Libellus, 151, c. 40.
13. Annals of Tigernach, 77, a° 1020; Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1020; Annals of Loch Ca, i. 21, a° 1020; The Book of Deer, clxvii. Mormaers, 91-95.
14. Orkneyinga Saga, cc. 4, 5; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, co. 105, 106; Heimskringla, iii. 14-18.
18. Canute, Knut, or Knutr; Saxou Chron., ii. 128, a° 1031; R. Wendover, i. 471, a° 1032; W. Malmesbury, bk. ii. 308, a. 182 (Rolls Ed.), i. bk. ii. 221; H. Huntingdon, 188, a° 1031; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 509, a° 1033; B. Cotton, 39, a° 1036; R. Cirencester, ii. 183.
Moray. Gillaemogan, son of Maelbrighde, mormaer of Moray, and fifty of his men were burned to death in 1032.19
Died. King Malcolm the Second died at Glammys, 25th November 1034.20
Aged 80 or more.21
Buried in Iona.22
His Reign lasted 29 years and about 8 months.23

REIGN ENDED 25TH NOVEMBER 1034.

ISSUE

King Malcolm the Second had three daughters,
Bethoc, Donanda (?), and another:
(1.) Bethoc, heir of her father King Malcolm II., was married about the year 1000 to Crinan the Thane, hereditary lay-abbot of Dunkeld, and seneschal of the Isles, who held with other lands the territory called 'Abthania de Dull,' in Athol. Crinan was slain in battle at Dunkeld 'with 9 times 20 heroes' in 1045.

19. Annals of Ulster, 368, a9 1032; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 33, a9 1032. [Gruoch, widow of Gillaemogan, was married secondly to Macbeth, who became king of Scots in 1040. See below, Macbeth, p. 18, No. 6.]
20. Marianus Scotus, 65, a9 1034; Annals of Tighernac, 77, a9 1034; Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152; Annals of Inisfallen, 169, a9 1034; Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 175; No. 15; Chron. Scots (B), 302; Saxon Chron., ii. 129, a9 1034; Chron. Mailros, 46, a9 1034; F. Worcester, i. 189; Annals of Ulster, 368, a9 1034; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 34, 35, a9 1034; W. Coventry, i. 52, a9 1034; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41; Wyntoun, ii. 95, bk. vi. c. 10, ll. 871-878; 119, bk. vi. c. 16, l. 1599, a9 1034; Chron. Scotorum, 271, a9 1032; Syneon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, s. 132, a9 1034; Hoveden, i. 89, a9 1034.

[The last two erroneously make Macbeth the immediate successor of King Malcolm II.]

21. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41, 'at the age of eighty or more,' a9 1034.
22. Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Chron. Scots (D), 302; Chron. Scots (E), 306; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.
23. Celtic Scotland, i. 384-399, c. 8, gives an account of this reign.

(The chronicles assign a reign of 30 years (in round numbers) to King Malcolm II. The Annals of Ulster seem to be the only authority for the year of his predecessor's death, viz., 1005. If Malcolm II. became king in 1005, the nearest approach to 30 years is to suppose that his reign began on the first day of that year, viz., 25th March 1005, and as he died on the 25th November 1034, this would give him a reign of 29 years 8 months and 1 day, which view has been adopted in this book.]
Issue, two sons, Duncan and Maldred, and a daughter: 24

(1) **Duncan**, king of the Cumbrians, and after his grandfather's death king of Scots as Duncan I. from the 25th November 1034 to the 14th August 1040. 25

(2) **Maldred** seems to have succeeded to Cumbria, when his brother Duncan became king of Scots on the death of their maternal grandfather, King Malcolm II., in 1034. He married Ealdgyth, daughter of Uchtred, earl of Northumberland, by his wife Ælgin, daughter of Æðelred II., king of England. Issue, a son: 26

**Gospatric**, earl of Northumberland, claimed right to that earldom through his mother, and purchased it, for a great sum of money, from William the Conqueror, at Christmas 1067: he was ‘deprived’ in 1072. He had a grant of ‘Dunbar with the adjacent lands in Lothian’ from his kinsman Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1072. Issue, three sons, Dolfin, Gospatric, and Waltheof, with Æðelreda, and several other daughters: 27

---

24. Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 216, s. 2; Crinan the Thane; Symeon, Hist. Regnum, ii. 199, s. 159; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 296, 297, Abhainn de Dull; Ockneyinga Saga, 17, c. 5, note i.; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 39-44 (Beatrice); Translation, 412-414, c. 39 (Abthanes); 414-419, 43 (Thanes); Wyntoun, ii. 95, bk. vi. c. 10, ll. 88-884; Celtic Scotland, i. 392, c. 8, note 14; 431, end of note 72; Early Kings, i. 85, 111, 116, 122, 217, 312; ii. 477; Annals of Tighernac, 78.

25. See below, Duncan I., pp. 12-16.

26. Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 216, s. 2, pedigree; Symeon, Hist. Regnum, ii. 199, s. 159, pedigree; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Celtic Scotland, i. 394, c. 8, note 18.

27. [Gospatric, i.e. the follower or servant of St. Patric, a Celtic name.] Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), 92, a 1072, pedigree, and grant of Dunbar; Symeon (Rolls Series), i. 102-104, 216, Hist. Dun. Eccles., bk. iii. c. 16, s. 2, pedigree; ii. 186, 187, 191, 195, 196, 199, s. 152-159, pedigree, and grant of Dunbar from King Malcolm III., 298, 383, 384; Symeon, Libellus, 186-191, c. 51; Vita Æwardi Regis, p. 411, l. 177, etc., went to Rome with Earl Tosti, a 1061; Hoveden (Rolls Series), i. pp. 59, 117, 118, 121, 122, 126. See also The House of Gospatric, by Canon Greenwell, in the History of Northumberland, vol. vii.

[A gravestone bearing the inscription ‘ÆGOSPATRICUS COMES’ is now (1906) in the crypt of the dormitory of the monastery at Durham. It was discovered in the monks' burial-ground at Durham, in the year 1821.

‘Gospatricus comes et monachus’ appears in the Durham obituary on the 15th of December.

There were three Earls Gospatric (of Dunbar); but there is no evidence to prove which of the three earls
(a) Dolfin, ruler in Cumbria, expelled from Carlisle by William II. (Rufus), king of England, in 1092.\textsuperscript{28}

(b) Gospatric of Dunbar succeeded his father as second earl. He styles himself ‘Gospatric the earl, brother of Dolfin,’ in his charter. He seems to have been the ‘summus dux Lodonie’ who was slain by an arrow at the battle of the Standard, on the 22nd of August 1138.\textsuperscript{29}

(c) Walthesef, lord of Allerdale. [\textsuperscript{1} Abbot of Croyland in 1125, until deposed by Alberic, Papal legate, in 1138.\textsuperscript{30}

(d) Æthelreda, married to Duncan II., king of Scots. Her husband, King Duncan II., was treacherously slain by the moraer of the Mearns, 12th November 1094.\textsuperscript{31}

(3) ——, daughter of Bethoc, and sister of King Duncan I. Issue, a son:\textsuperscript{32}

Moddan, titular earl of Caithness, slain at Thurso in 1040.\textsuperscript{33}

(ii.) Donada (?), a younger daughter of King Malcolm II., supposed to have been married about 1004 to Finlae, moraer of Moray, and to have had a son:\textsuperscript{34}

is referred to, either in the above inscription or in the obituary. See below, Alexander I., p. 57, Note.]\textsuperscript{35}

28. Saxon Chron., ii. 195, a\textsuperscript{a} 1092; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 199, a. 159, pedigree; 220, a. 173, a\textsuperscript{a} 1092; Symeon (Surtees), 92, Hist. Contin. a\textsuperscript{a} 1072, pedigree, and note g, 155, de obs. Dun., 213; F. Worcester, ii. 30.

29. Durham Charters, No. 575; styled ‘Gospatric of Dunbar’ by David I., king of Scots, in his charter of confirmation of No. 778; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 6, No. xxxii, transcript of the charter, No. 575; Durham Charters, No. 778, in which he styles himself ‘Gospatric the Earl, brother of Dolfin,’ an impression of his seal is still attached ; Nat. mss. Scotland, i. 14, No. xxv. (translation of Durham charter No. 778); Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 25, No. cxxi; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. Appendix, xiii., No. ix. [Dodsworth, lxxiv. 28b.] [His mother seems to have been sister of Edmund.] Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, vol. i. 1, No. 1, Inquisitio; Hoveden, i. 195, a\textsuperscript{a} 1138, ‘Percessus igitur,’ etc.; H. Huntingdon, 263, 264, a\textsuperscript{a} 1138; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 260; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 15, No. 64 [a document drawn up 130 years after the earl’s death, probably by monks, to bar any claims of his heirs]. See also the House of Gospatric, by Canon Greenwell, in the History of Northumberland, vol. vii.; The Scottish Historical Review (1905), No. 7, pp. 331-334; and below, Alexander I., p. 57, Note.

30. Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 1, No. 1, Inquisitio; Orderic Vitalis, ii. 289; iv. 428, 429; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), p. 92, Historia Continuatio, note g ; Hexham, i. 59, c. 12, and note v. 103, and note g.


32. Orkneyinga Saga, 17-20, c. 5.

33. Ibid. 17-20, c. 5.

34. Chron. Huntingdon, 210, a\textsuperscript{a}
Macbeth, king of Scots, from the 14th August 1040 to the 15th August 1057. [iii.]

— a younger daughter of King Malcolm II., married about 1007, as his second wife, to Sigurd Hlodverson, earl of Orkney, who had ransomed his life from Olaf Trygveson, king of Norway, by accepting Christianity for himself and his followers about the year 995. Issue, a son: [36]

Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, born in 1008, had Caithness and Sutherland with the title of earl, from his grandfather, King Malcolm II., in 1014. Married Ingibjorg, daughter of Earl Finn Armasen, and died about 1057. Issue, two sons, Paul and Erlend, joint earls of Orkney: [37]

(a) Paul, earl of Orkney, married a daughter of Haakon Ivarsson; died 1008, and had, with other issue, a son: [38]

Haakon, earl of Orkney. [39]

(b) Erlend, earl of Orkney, married Thora, daughter of Sumarldi Ospakson; died 1008, and had, with other issue, a son: [40]

Magnus, earl of Orkney, murdered by his cousin Haakon, 16th April 1115. This was the St. Magnus to whom the cathedral at Kirkwall in Orkney was dedicated. [41]
NOTES

Alban (Albania) was the country between the Firth of Forth and the river Spey. When the Picts or Cruithnigh inhabited the country it was called Pictavia or Cruithentuaith, from Cruithne, 'the father of the Picts,' their first king, and tuath, which is the Gaelic for 'a tribe.'

'Albanach' (Albani) seems to have been the war-cry of the Scots. They used this cry at the battle of the Standard, on the 22nd of August 1138, upwards of one hundred years after the death of King Malcolm II.

Drumalban was the name formerly applied to the range of mountains that extends northwards from Loch Lomond, and forms the watershed between the east and west coasts of Scotland.

The Mounth was the name applied to the mountains that extend across Scotland from the range of Drumalban near Ben Nevis, to the east coast near Aberdeen.

Scotia, the name of Ireland until about the end of the

42. Pictish Chron., 3; Hist. Britonum, 25 (B), 32 (D); Skene, Chron. Piets and Scots, lxxviii. 135; De situ Albania, also 429; Tract on the Picts, 323; Annals of Ulster, 361, a° 866; Chron. Scotorum, 179, 181; Gesta Stephani, 35; Hoveden, i. 194; H. Huntingdon, 263, a° 1138; Polichron., c. 37; Capgrave, 37; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 259; Nat. miss. Scotland, ii. v°, a photocynograph of map with translation; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Albany'; Celtia Scotland, i. 335-383. See also below, Map No. 1, 'The Kingdom of Alban.'

43. H. Huntingdon, 263, a° 1138; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 94, 1. 5; Annals of Ulster, 366, a° 1006; Hoveden, i. 194, in Aug. 1138;

44. Adamnan's St. Columba, bk. i. c. 28; bk. ii. c. 46; Fordun, bk. ii. c. 7; Translation, 385-388; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Drumalban'; Celtia Scotland, i. 8, map; 10-14, 75, 228. See also below, Map No. iv., 'Scotland with the ancient divisions of the Land.'

45. Skene, Chron. Piets and Scots, 478, 'Mound,' 'Mounth'; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'The Mounth'; Celtia Scotland, i. 8, map, 10-14, 230, etc. See also below, Map No. iv., 'Scotland with the ancient divisions of the Land.'
tenth century, gradually came to be applied to the kingdom of
Alban, and eventually included Cumbria, Lothian, Alban, Argyll, Moray, and Caithness.46

**Cumbria** extended from the Clyde to the Derwent and to Stanmore. Eadmund I., king of England, overran all Cumbria in the year 945, and gave it to Malcolm I., king of Scots, on condition that he should be his ally both on sea and on land. Cumbria was given by King Malcolm II. to his grandson Duncan.47

**The Islands.** Orkney, Shetland, the Western Isles or Sudreys, and the Isle of Man, did not form part of the dominions of Malcolm II., king of Scots; the inhabitants owed allegiance to the king of Norway, in the eleventh century.48

**America or Vinland.** The Northmen who discovered America, in the year 1000, called it 'Vinland,' from the vines they found growing there. Two Scots, Hake and Hekia, 'who were very swift of foot,' went with the expedition that sailed in three ships from Iceland, and landed in 'Vinland' in the year 1006.49

46. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Gesta Stephani, 35, a° 1138; 'Scotia, which is also called Albania'; Fordun, bks. i. ii.; *see also* Translation, 382, 383, note c. xviii.; Skene, Chron. Piets and Scots, Ixxvii.; Celtic Scotland, i. 1-3, 398, iii. 520; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Scotland,' 'Scotia Latin for Scotland'; Skene, Chron. Piets and Scots, 488, 489. *See also below, Map No. ii., 'The Kingdom of Scotia.'

47. Saxon Chron., ii. 90, a° 945; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 126, a. 108, a° 945; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 455, a° 946; F. Worcester, i. 134, a° 945; H. Huntingdon, 162; Hoveden, i. 56; B. Cotton, 23, a° 941; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 40, 41; Celtic Scotland, i. 430. *See also below, Map No. ii., 'The Kingdom of Scotia.'

48. Orkneyinga Saga, 1, 2; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'The Ilis,' 'Sudreyar,' 'Mann'; Heimskringla, iv. 91, Magnus Barefoot Saga, c. ix. note, Southern Hebrudes; Celtic Scotland, i. 344-346, and notes.

49. ['Vinland,' not 'Vinland,' or 'Vandal-land,' which was on the southern shores of the Baltic;] Codex Flateyensis or Annal Flateyar, a° 1006; Heimskringla, preliminary dissertation, i. 204, 176-233, ii. 229-247; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'The Ilis.' [This voyage appears to have been recorded in the Flateyar Annal or Codex Flateyensis, between 1387 and 1395, about eighty years before Columbus went to Iceland, to make inquiries about 'Vinland,' and about one hundred years before he discovered San Salvador in 1492.]
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Began</th>
<th>Ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29th</td>
<td>25 Mar. 1033,</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1033-34.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only about 8 months of the 30th year.

50. See above, p. 4, No. 23, and note.
CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

**KINGS OF ENGLAND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anglo-Saxon Line</th>
<th>Kings of France</th>
<th>Popes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Æthelred II.</td>
<td>Robert II.</td>
<td>John XVIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'The Unready'</td>
<td>'le Pieux'</td>
<td>1003-1009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-1013.</td>
<td>996-1031.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swefn</td>
<td>Henri I.</td>
<td>Sergius IV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(King of Denmark)</td>
<td>1031-1060.</td>
<td>1009-1012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Benedict VIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Æthelred II.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1012-1024.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'The Unready'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(restored)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014-1016.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmund II.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ironside'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish Dynasty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'The Great'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017-1035.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DUNCAN THE FIRST

'THE GRACIOUS'

KING OF SCOTS

1034—1040

Reign began 25th November 1034,
  ,, ended 14th August 1040,
  ,, lasted 5 years 8 months and 21 days.

Duncan the First. 'King of Scots,' 'King of the Cumbrians,'
  'King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia,' 'Duncan the Wise,'
  'The Gracious Duncan' of Shakspeare's 'Macbeth.'

Eldest Son of Crinan the Thane, who was hereditary lay-
  abbot of Dunkeld and seneschal of the Isles, by his wife
  Bethoc, eldest daughter and heir of Malcolm II., king of
  Scots.

Born about 1001.

1. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scottus, 65, a° 1034 and a° 1040;
  Annals of Tighernac, 78; Orkney-
  inga Saga, 17, c. 5; Symeon, Hist.
  Dun. Eccles., i. 90, c. 9, a° 1035;
  Chron. Scotorum, 273, a° 1038;
  Annals of Loch Cé, i. 40, 41; Hove-
  den, l. 101, calls Malcolm 'son of
  the king of the Cumbrians'; F.
  Worcester, i. 212, 'Rex Cumbrorum';
  W. Malmesbury, i. 237, bk. ii. a.
  196; R. Wendover, i. 493, a° 1054;
  Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., l. 523, a°
  1054; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039;
  Fordun, bk. v. c. 7; Translation,
  p. 419, end of note; R. Cirencester,
  260; Macbeth, Act iii. Scenes 1 and
  6; 'Shakspeare' is the spelling of his
  signatures on the sheets of his will
  in H.M. Record Office;] Celtic Scot-
  land, i. 399-405; Early Kings, i. 110-
  118; ii. 477, Appendix P; Early
  Britain, 189, 190, 264.

2. Chron. Scots and Picts, 152;
  Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No.
  16; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 39, 40, 44;
  Wyntoun, ii. 119, bk. vi. c. 16, ill.
  1603-4.

3. [His mother seems to have been
  married about the year 1000; her
  younger sister's son, Thorfinn, earl of
  Orkney, was born in the year 1008.]
Married a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland, about the year 1030. 4

King of the Cumbrians. His maternal grandfather, Malcolm II., king of Scots, made him king of the Cumbrians in or before the year 1034. 5

REIGN BEGAN 25TH NOVEMBER 1034.

King of Scots. Duncan I. became king of Scots on the death of his maternal grandfather, King Malcolm II., 25th November 1034. 6

Aged about 33 when he succeeded his grandfather. 7

The 2nd Siege of Durham. Duncan I., king of Scots, unsuccessfully besieged the city of Durham in 1040. 8

Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, defeated King Duncan I. at Torfness, in August 1040. 9

Murdered. King Duncan the First was murdered by Macbeth, one of his own commanders, at Bothnagowan (now Pitgaveny) near Elgin, 14th August 1040. 10

4. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.
5. Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 40, 41. [His son, King Malcolm III., is called ‘son of the king of the Cumbrians’ by the following, viz.: Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; F. Worcester, i. 212; R. Hoveden, i. 101; W. Malmsbury, i. 237, bk. ii. a. 196; R. Cirencester, 260.
6. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Chron. Mailros, 46, a° 1034; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, a° 1034, [erroneously supposes that Macbeth was the immediate successor of Malcolm II., ignoring King Duncan I.;] Extracta, 56; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44, a° 1034; Wyntoun, ii. 119, bk. vi. c. 16, ii. 1604-5.
7. See above, p. 12, No. 3.
8. Symeon, Hist. Dun. Eccles., i. 90, 91, a° 1035 [ought to be a° 1040], ‘in the 20th year of Bishop Eadmund’s episcopate,’ i.e. 1040. [Symeon also states that Duncan was killed by his own people soon after his return;] Celtic Scotland, i. 399, 400, and note 27.
9. Orkneyinga Saga, 21, c. 6, and note 1; De Rebus Albanicis, 344; [Torfness was the Norwegian name of Burghhead, or as some say of Tarbetness, both on the Moray Firth.]
10. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040; Annals of Tigernach, 78, a° 1040; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; Symeon, Hist. Eccles. Dun., i. 91, a° 1035, slain by his own people in the 20th year of Bishop Eadmund’s episcopate, i.e. a° 1040; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152, ii. 10-13; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1040; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 41, a° 1040; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Wyntoun, ii. 121, bk. vi. c. 15, l. 1651; [Bothnagowan or Pitgownie—since about 1600 ‘Pitgaveny’ (the hut of the smith)—is about two miles east of Elgin.
Aged about 39.11
Buried in Iona.12
His Reign lasted 5 years 8 months and 21 days.13

REIGN ENDED 14TH AUGUST 1040.

ISSUE

King Duncan the First had by his wife, a cousin of Earl Siward, three sons, Malcolm, Donald Bane, and Melmare:

(I.) Malcolm, king of Scots as Malcolm III. (Cemmmor) from 17th March 1037-8 to 13th November 1093.14

(II.) Donald Bane, twice king of Scots; first, from 13th November 1093 to May 1094; secondly, from 12th November 1094 to October 1097.15

(III.) Melmare. ? Earl of Athol. Issue, a son:16

Madach, earl of Athol, married 1st, —— ; 2ndly, Margaret, daughter of Haakon, earl of Orkney. Issue, two sons:17

(A) Malcolm, 2nd or 3rd earl of Athol.17

(b) Harald ‘Maddadson,’ earl of Orkney, in 1139 married first, Aftoaca, sister of Duncan, earl of Fife; secondly, Gormlath, daughter of Malcolm MacHeth. He died in 1206, and had with other issue, two sons, David and John:18

(a) David, earl of Orkney, died in 1214.19

(b) John, earl of Orkney, died in 1231.20

‘Pit’ is said to be Pictish, and ‘both’ Gaelic for ‘a hut’; ‘gove’ seems to have been ‘a smith’ in both languages.

11. [His mother was probably married about the year 1000.] Annals of Tigernac, 78, a° 1040.

Duncan I. is described as ‘immaturd estate’ at his death.

12. [His body was carried first to Elgin and afterwards to Iona.] Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.

13. Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 44, 45; Translation, p. 419, note; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 452; Duncan I.; Celtic Scotland, i. 399-405; Early Kings, i. 110-118.

14. See below, pp. 25-35.

15. For his first reign, see below, Donald Bane, pp. 35, 36; for his second reign, see pp. 41-44.

16. Book of Deer, 95; Orkneyinga Saga, cxxiii., Genealogical Tables, No. 1, 86, c. 57.


18. Ibid.

19. Ibid.

20. Ibid.
NOTES

Cumbria after 1034. Maldred probably became king of the Cumbrians when his brother King Duncan I. succeeded their grandfather Malcolm II., as king of Scots, on the 25th of November 1034. 21

The Battle of Torfness, in which Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, defeated King Duncan I., was probably fought at 'Standing Stane,' in the parish of Duffus, three and a half miles south-south-east of Burghead, on the 14th of August 1040. 22

King Duncan's Blood. Some red stains on the floor of what was called 'King Duncan's Room,' in Cawdor Castle, used to be shown as 'King Duncan's blood'; but Cawdor Castle was not built until upwards of four hundred years after King Duncan was murdered. 23

21. Fordun, iv. c. xliv., states that Cumbria was bestowed on Malcolm, son of King Duncan I., a2 1034; [but Malcolm was a child at that time, and it seems probable that it was Maldred, brother of Duncan I., on whom Cumbria was bestowed. Maldred's son's name was Gospatrick; one of his grandsons, Dolfin, was ruler of Carlisle in 1092; two other grandsons, Gospatrick of Dunbar, and Waltheof, lord of Allerdale, were witnesses to the Inquisition of Earl David, all of which facts connect the family with Strathclyde.] Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, lxxix. (Strathclyde), 446; Celtic Scotland, i. 362, 394, note 18, the last two sentences; and iii. 4, 514, Maldred. See also above, Malcolm II., p. 9, No. 47.

22. Ordnance Map, co. Elgin, parish of Duffus; Celtic Scotland, i. 403; Collectanea de Rebus Albaniciis. 344 (Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1); Orkneyinga Saga, 21, 22. [In those days the Loch of Spynie extended a long way to the west of Kintrae (the head of the tide), and King Duncan, even if wounded, might have escaped by boat to Pitgownie or Pitgaveny, if that was the Bothnagowan where he was murdered. The 'standing stane' formerly stood about nine feet above the ground, on the property of Major C. L. Cumming Bruce, M.P., but about the year 1820 his brother, Sir William Cumming Gordon, moved the 'standing stane' to Altyre, where it now (1906) stands, in a field called 'the long stone park.']

23. See above, p. 13, No. 10; The Thanes of Cawdor, p. 20, the Charter is dated 6 Aug. 1454.
## A Table of Regnal Years

| 1st began 25 Nov. 1034,                  | 4th began 25 Nov. 1037,                  |
| ended 24 Nov. 1035.                     | ended 24 Nov. 1038.                     |
| 2nd began 25 Nov. 1035,                 | 5th began 25 Nov. 1038,                 |
| ended 24 Nov. 1036.                     | ended 24 Nov. 1039.                     |
| 3rd began 25 Nov. 1036,                 | 6th began 25 Nov. 1039,                 |
| ended 24 Nov. 1037.                     | ended 14 Aug. 1040.                     |

Only 8 months and 21 days of the 6th year.

## Contemporary Sovereigns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kings of England</th>
<th>King of France</th>
<th>Pope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Danish Dynasty</em></td>
<td><em>Henri I.</em></td>
<td><em>Benedict IX.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canute</td>
<td>1031-1060.</td>
<td>1033-1048.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>The Great</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017-1036.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harold I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Harefoot</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1036-1039.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardicanute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1039-1041.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MACBETH

KING OF SCOTS

1040—1057

Reign began 14th August 1040,
,, ended 15th August 1057,
,, lasted 17 years and 2 days.

Macbeth. 'King of Scots,' 'Mormaer of Moray,' 'Supreme King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia,' 'the red king,' 'the liberal king, was fair, yellow, tall.'

Son of Finlae, mormaer of Moray; his mother is supposed to have been Donada, second daughter of Malcolm II., king of Scots.

Born about 1005.

1. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040 and a° 1050; Annals of Tigernach, 78, a° 1057; Prophecy of St. Berchuan, 102; Saxon Chron., i. 155, a° 1054; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 166, a° 1050; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; 49, a° 1050; 50, 51, a° 1054; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 53, a° 1058; Hoveden, i. 96, a° 1050; 101, a° 1054; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 45; Shakspere, 'Macbeth.'

2. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040; Chron. Scots and Scots (B), 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Chron. Huntingdon, 210, a° 1040, 'Grandson of Malcolm II.:' Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 114; Ogygia, 488, 489; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Translation, 419, 420, note to c. 44; Wyntoun, ii. 120, bk. vi. c. 15, l. 1645; 127, c. 18, l. 1855; calls Macbeth nephew (sister's son) of Duncan; The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, 130, 132, Appendix D, note 13; Skene, Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, 473 [the Index to 'Macbeth' is incomplete, and Finlae's name occurs in the text, but does not appear in the Index. Finlae, pp. 30, 63, 65, 77, 119, 131, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 296, 300, 306, 369, 400].

3. Chron. Huntingdon, 210, calls Macbeth grandson of Malcolm II.

[If Macbeth were grandson of King Malcolm II., his mother must have been younger than her sister Beth sce, and she was probably older than her sister who was mother of Thorfinn.]
Canute (Knutr), king of England, invaded Scotia, and Macbeth became 'his man,' in 1031.4

Mormaer of Moray. Macbeth seems to have succeeded Gillacomgan, as mormaer of Moray, in 1032.6

Married Gruoch, who was daughter of Bodhe, and widow of Gillacomgan, mormaer of Moray, about 1032.6

Commander under King Duncan I, 14th August 1040.7

Reign began 14th August 1040.

King of Scots. Macbeth became king of Scots after having murdered King Duncan I. at Bothnagowan near Elgin, 14th August 1040.8

Aged about 35 when he became king.9

Crinan, lay-abbot of Dunkeld, father of King Duncan I., 'was slain and many with him, viz.: nine times twenty heroes' in a battle fought between the men of Alban, at Dunkeld in 1045.10

The Culdees of Lochleven had a grant of the lands of Kyrkness, from Macbeth and Gruoch, king and queen of the Scots.11

Went to Rome. Macbeth, king of Scots, distributed money broadcast to the poor in Rome in 1050.12

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 128; W. Malmsbury, ii. 308, bk. iii. s. 248; H. Huntingdon, 188, a° 1031; B. Cotton, 59; Mait. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 59, a° 1033 [two years wrong].
5. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Translation, 419, note to c. 44; Celtic Scotland, i. 403, 404; iii. 54, 55.
7. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040.
8. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 45; Wytoun, ii. 120, 121, bk. vi. c. 15, ll. 1645-1652; Symson, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, s. 132, a° 1034; [erroneously states that Malcolm II. was succeeded by Macbeth in 1034].
9. See above, p. 17, No. 3.
10. Annals of Tigernach, 78, a° 1045; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1045; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 47, a° 1045.
12. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1050 ['semianando' seems to imply that Macbeth was present in Rome in 1050]; Chron. Mailros, 49, a° 1050; Symson, Hist. Regum, ii. 166, s. 138, a° 1050; F. Worcester, i. 204, a° 1050; Hoveden, i. 96; W. Coventry, i. 64, a° 1050; Wytoun, ii. 129, c. 18, l. 1897; Celtic Scotland, i. 407.
Norman Fugitives from England were received and sheltered by Macbeth in 1052.13

Earl Siward defeated Macbeth at Scone, on the 27th of July 1054.14

Bishop of St. Andrews. Tuathal died on the death of Maeldun, in 1055.15

Slain. Macbeth, king of Scots, was slain by Malcolm, then king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Canmorn), at Lunfanan in Mar, 15th August 1057.16

Aged about 52.17

Buried in Iona.18

His Reign lasted 17 years and 2 days.19

REIGN ENDED 15TH AUGUST 1057.

ISSUE

Macbeth, king of Scots, left no issue.20

13. F. Worcester, i. 210, a° 1052; W. Coventry, i. 68, a° 1052.
14. Annals of Tigernach, 78, a° 1054; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 102; Saxon Chron., ii. 155, 27th July 1054; Chron. Mailron, 50, a° 1054; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 171, s. 140, a° 1054; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1054; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 53, a° 1054; W. Malmsbury, i. 237, bk. ii. a. 196; Matt. Westminster, 215, a° 1054; F. Worcester, i. 212; W. Coventry, i. 69, a° 1054; H. Huntingdon, 194, a° 1054; R. Wendover, i. 493, a° 1054; Hoveden, i. 100, 101, a° 1054; B. Cotton, 42; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; Fordun, bk. v. c. 7; Wyntoun, ii. 138, bk. vi. c. 18, l. 2199.
16. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; Chron. Scotorum, 285, a° 1056. [This chronicle is generally two years wrong.] Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55, a° 1058. [Chron. Scotorum and the Annals of Loch Cé erroneously place the death of Macbeth after that of Lulach.] Fordun, bk. v. c. 7, [erroneously states that Macbeth was slain 5th Dec. 1056]; Wyntoun, ii. 139, bk. vi. c. 18, ll. 2245-6.
17. See above, p. 17, No. 3.
18. Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8.
19. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040 to 1057; Skene, Chronic. Picts and Scots, 473, Index, 'Macbeth' [incomplete]; Wyntoun, ii. 128, bk. vi. c. 18, l. 1889; Celtic Scotland, i. 405-410.
20. [Macbeth does not seem to have left descendants; 'The Continuation of Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach,' 119, calls Lulach 'son of Macbeth,' instead of step-son.]
NOTES

Michael Cerularius, patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicated Pope Leo IX., in 1053, among other reasons, for enforcing the celibacy of the priests.  

Pope Leo IX. is said to have sent three legates to Constantinople, who publicly excommunicated Michael Cerularius, patriarch of Constantinople, in the church of St. Sophia, on the 16th of July 1054. [Pope Leo IX. had died in Rome, on the 19th of April 1054.22]

21. L'Art de vérifier les Dates, 22. L'Art de vérifier les Dates,  

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 1st began 14 Aug. 1040,  | 10th began 14 Aug. 1049,  |
| 2nd began 14 Aug. 1041,  | 11th began 14 Aug. 1050,  |
| ended 13 Aug. 1042.      | ended 13 Aug. 1051.       |
| 3rd began 14 Aug. 1042,  | 12th began 14 Aug. 1051,  |
| 4th began 14 Aug. 1043,  | 13th began 14 Aug. 1052,  |
| ended 13 Aug. 1044.      | ended 13 Aug. 1053.       |
| 5th began 14 Aug. 1044,  | 14th began 14 Aug. 1053,  |
| 6th began 14 Aug. 1045,  | 15th began 14 Aug. 1054,  |
| 7th began 14 Aug. 1046,  | 16th began 14 Aug. 1055,  |
| 8th began 14 Aug. 1047,  | 17th began 14 Aug. 1056,  |
| ended 13 Aug. 1048.      | ended 13 Aug. 1057.       |
| 9th began 14 Aug. 1048,  | 18th began 14 Aug. 1057,  |

Only 2 days of the 18th year.
## CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kings of England</th>
<th>King of France</th>
<th>Popes</th>
<th>Antipope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danish Dynasty</strong></td>
<td><strong>Henri I.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Benedict IX.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Silvester III.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardicanute</td>
<td>1031-1060.</td>
<td>1033-1048.</td>
<td>1044.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anglo-Saxon Dynasty</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eadward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘The Confessor’</td>
<td>1041-1066.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory VI.</td>
<td>1044-1046.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement II.</td>
<td>1046-1047.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damasus II.</td>
<td>1048.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo IX.</td>
<td>1049-1054.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Saint’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papal See vacant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about 1 year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054-1055.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor II.</td>
<td>1055-1057.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen IX</td>
<td>1057-1058.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

LULACH
'THE SIMPLE'
KING OF SCOTS
1057—1057-8

Reign began 15th August 1057,
" ended 17th March 1057-8,
" lasted 7 months and 3 days.

Lulach 'The Simple.' 'King of Scots,' 'Chief king of Alban,'
'King of Scotia.'

Son of Gillacomgan, Mormaer of Moray, by his wife Gruoch,
daughter of Bodhe, and step-son of Macbeth, king of
Scots, who married Gruoch on the death of Gillacomgan.

Born about 1032.

Reign began 15th August 1057.

King of Scots. Lulach became king of Scots on the death
of Macbeth, 15th August 1057.
Aged about 25 when he became king.

1. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Annals of Tighernach, 78, a° 1057; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 55; Chron. Scotiae; (D), 302; Chron. Scotorum, 283, a° 1056; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8.
2. Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; 'son of Gillacomgan'; Continuation of Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach, 119, 'son of Macbeth'; Tract on the Scots of Dalriada, 317, note 5; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55, a° 1058; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8, 'cousin of Macbeth'; [from the above it seems most probable that Lulach was son of Gillacomgan and step-son of Macbeth.]
3. [This date would suit, whether he was son of Gillacomgan or of Macbeth.]
4. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 141, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 230r.
5. See above, No. 3.
Set on the Royal Seat as king, at Scone, in 1057. 
Slain. Lulach, king of Scots, was slain 'by stratagem' by Malcolm, king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Essie in Strathbogie, 17th March 1057-8.
Aged about 26.
Buried in Iona.
His Reign lasted 7 months and 3 days.

REIGN ENDED 17TH MARCH 1057-8.

ISSUE

Lulach, king of Scots, had a son, Malsnectai, and a daughter:
(i.) Malsnectai, Mormaer of Moray, gave lands to the abbey of Deer. He was expelled by King Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) in 1078, and 'ended his life happily' (as a monk) in 1085. 
(ii.) ——, daughter of Lulach, had a son:
Oengus, Mormaer of Moray, slain with four thousand of his men by Edward, son of Earl Siward, at Strakathro in Forfarshire, in 1130.

6. Marianus Scotus, 65; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8.
7. Marianus Scotus, 65, a 1057; Annals of Tighernac, 78, by stratagem, a 1057; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 18; Annals of Ulster, 369, a 1058; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55; a 1058; Chron. Scotorum, 283, a 1056; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 141, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 2304.
8. See above, Nos. 3 and 7.
9. Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 18; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 142, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 2308.
10. Chron. Mailros, 31; a 1055; Celtic Scotland, i. 411.
11. The Book of Deer, li. 93; Nat. MSS. Scot., i. 3, No. 1; Saxon Chron., ii. 183, a 1078; Annals of Ulster, 370, a 1085, 'ended his life happily' [i.e. became a monk]; Orderic Vitalis, iii. 404, bk. viii. c. 22; Tract on the Scots of Dalriads, 317, note 5.
13. Saxon Chron., ii. 227, a 1130; Orderic Vitalis, bk. vii. c. 22; Chron. Mailros, 69, a 1130; Annals of Inis-fallen, 170, a 1130; Annals of Ulster, 371, 372; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 129, 'Aenghus, son of Lulach's daughter'; Extracta, 71; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, 'at Strucaith,' also Annals, 1; and Translation, p. 428, note; Celtic Scotland, i. 460-463. See also below, p. 53; Alexander I., No. 24, Malcolm, King Alexander's illegitimate son; and David I., p. 60, No. 19.
LULACH [1057-8]

REGNAL YEAR


Only 7 months and 3 days.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eadward 'The Confessor' 1041-1066.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MALCOLM THE THIRD

'CEANNMOR'

KING OF SCOTS

1057-8—1093

Reign began 17th March 1057-8,

" ended 13th November 1093,

" lasted 35 years 7 months and 28 days.

Malcolm the Third. 'Ceannmor' (Great Head or Chief), 'Son of the king of the Cumbrians,' 'King of Scots,' 'King of Scotia,' 'Chief king of Alba,' 'A king, the best who possessed Alban.'

Eldest Son of Duncan I., king of Scots, by his wife, a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.

Born about 1031.

His Native Speech was Gaelic, but he was also perfectly well acquainted with Latin, and with the language of the

1. 'Ceannmor,' that is, Great Head or Chief [which does not warrant his head being represented abnormally large, as it usually is, in his imaginary portraits]; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 103; Symeon, Hist. Dun. Auctarium, i. 195, s. 20; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 36, s. 39; 171, s. 140, a° 1054; Chron. Scotorum, 301, a° 1089; R. Wendlower, i. 493, a° 1054; Chron. Mannia (Munich), 5; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; Hoven- den, i. 104, a° 1061; 117, a° 1067, etc.; H. Huntingdon, 204, a° 1067; 205, a° 1072; Matt. Westminster, 215, a° 1054; Annals of Loth Cé, i. 79, 81, 'chief king of Alba.'

2. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; 'Son of Duncan'; W. Malmesbury, i. 237, bk. ii. s. 196; Chron. Mailros, 51, a° 1056; Vita. S. Margarete (Surtees, No. 51), 238, c. 3; F. Wors- cester, i. 212; Fordum, bk. iv. c. 44.

3. [About 1031 seems a probable date; this would make him 3 years old when his father succeeded, and 62 at the time of his death in 1093.]
English, as he had lived fourteen years at the Court of the king of England. 4

King of the Cumbrians, and ruler of Lothian after the victory of his kinsman Earl Siward over Macbeth, at Scone, 27th July 1054. 5

Aged about 23 when he became king of the Cumbrians. 6

Macbeth, king of Scots, was defeated and slain by Malcolm, then king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Lunfaran in Mar, 15th August 1057. 7

Lulach, king of Scots, was slain by stratagem by Malcolm, then king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Essie in Strathbogie, on the 17th of March 1057-8. 8

Reign began 17th March 1057-8.

King of Scots. Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) became king of Scots on the defeat and death of Lulach, on the 17th of March 1057-8. 9

Aged about 27 when he became king. 10

Set on the Throne, and Crowned at Scone, on the 25th of April 1058. 11

Married First. King Malcolm III. married first, Ingibjorg.
daughter of Earl Finn Arnason, and widow of Thorfinn Sigurdson, earl of Orkney, about 1059.  

Bishop of St. Andrews. Fothad succeeded as bishop on the death of Tuathald in 1059.  


Battle of Hastings. Harold II., king of England, was defeated and slain by William, duke of Normandy, at Hastings, 14th October 1066.  

Eadgar Ætheling and his sisters fled from England and took refuge with Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1067-8.  

Married Secondly. King Malcolm III. married, as his second wife, Margaret (‘St. Margaret of Scotland’), daughter of Eadward Ætheling, at Dunfermline, in 1068-9.  

The Observance of the Lord’s Day and of the Lenten
fast, etc., was introduced according to the Roman use, at the instance of Queen Margaret. 18

**Invaded England a Second Time.** King Malcolm III. ravaged Teesdale, Cleveland, Holderness, and the country between the Tees and the Tyne, in the spring of 1069-70. 19

**Gospatric,** earl of Northumberland, retaliated by ravaging part of Cumbria, then under the dominion of Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1070. 20

**William the Conqueror** invaded Scotia by land and sea, and Malcolm III., king of Scots, gave hostages, and became ‘his man’ about the 15th of August 1072. 21

**Gospatric,** deprived of the earldom of Northumberland by William the Conqueror, had a grant of ‘Dunbar with the adjacent lands in Lothian,’ from his kinsman Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1072. 22

**The Culdees of Locheven** had a grant of Ballichristian from Malcolm III. and Margaret, king and queen of Scotia. 23

**Moray.** King Malcolm III. expelled Malsnectai, the mormaer of Moray, in 1078. 24

**Invaded England a Third Time.** King Malcolm III. devastated Northumberland as far as the Tyne, between the 15th August and the 8th September 1079. 25

---

18. Vita S. Margaritae (Surtees, No. 51), 243-245, c. 8; Councils and Ecles. Docta, ii. pt. 1, 156-159; Celtic Scotland, ii. pp. 344-353.
19. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 190, s. 155, a. 1070; Chron. Mailros, 55, a. 1070; Hoveden, i. 121, 122, a. 1070; F. Worcester, ii. a. 1069-70; Hemingburgh, i. 13, a. 1070-71; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. 7, c. 3, l. 291.
20. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 191, s. 155, a. 1070; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), 87; Hoveden, i. 121.
21. Saxon Chron., ii. 179 [1073, error]; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 195, 196, s. 158, a. 1072; Chron. Mailros, 56, a. 1072; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 8; H. Huntingdon, 205, a. 1072; Hoveden, i. 126, a. 1072; Capgrave, 130; Ailred, bk. ix. 131; F. Worcester, ii. 9; also note 3; Hemingburgh, i. 14, a. 1072; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 295.
22. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 196, s. 158, a. 1072; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), 89; Hoveden, i. 126, a. 1072.
25. Saxon Chron., ii. 183, a. 1079; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 36, s. 39 [! 1079]; Chron. Mailros, 57; H. Huntingdon, 206, a. 1079; F. Worcester, ii. 13; Hemingburgh, i. 17, a. 1079; Hoveden, i. 133, a. 1078; Wyntoun, ii. 164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 309, a. 1079; Celtic Scotland, i. 427.
Scotia was Invaded as far as Egglesbreac (Falkirk) in Stirlingshire, by Robert, son of William the Conqueror, who retired without accomplishing anything. He afterwards built 'Novum Castrum' at Newcastle, in autumn 1080.²⁶

Invaded England a Fourth Time. King Malcolm III. 'harried' a great part of the north of England, in the month of May 1091.²⁷

William II. (Rufus), king of England, and Malcolm III., king of Scots, made peace in September 1091.²⁸

Carlisle and Part of Cumbria, then held by Dolfin, eldest son of Earl Gospatric, under King Malcolm III., was seized by King William II. (Rufus), and was annexed to England in 1092.²⁹

Runic Inscription. In the cathedral at Carlisle, on the west wall of the southern transept, there are some Runes in Norse characters, of which the translation is 'Dolfin wrote these Runes on this stone.' ³⁰

Orkney and the Western Islands were subdued by Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, in 1093.³¹

The Kilt was worn by the people in the Western

²⁶. Chron. Maillos, 57, a0 1080; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 211, a. 167, a0 1080, 'Egglesbreac'; Hoveden, i. 136, a0 1080; Fordun, bk. v. c. 17.
²⁷. Saxon Chron., ii. 195; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 218, a. 172, May 1091; Chron. Mailros, 60, a0 1091; F. Worcester, ii. 28; H. Huntingdon, 216, a0 1091; Hoveden, i. 143, May 1091; Hemingburgh, i. 23, a0 1091.
²⁸. Saxon Chron., ii. 195, a0 1091; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 218, a. 172, a few days before the end of Sep. 1091; F. Worcester, ii. 28; Hoveden, i. 144; Hemingburgh, i. 23, a0 1091; Annals of Scotland, i. 21.
²⁹. [Cumberland was not included in the Norman Conquest]; Saxon Chron., ii. 195, a0 1092; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 220, a. 173, a0 1092; Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 216, a. 2.
³⁰. Stephens, Old Northern Runic Monuments, vol. ii. p. 663. [The inscription has the appearance of having been made with the point of a dagger, possibly by Dolfin after his expulsion in 1092. The Runes are now (1906) protected by a frame and glass.]
³¹. Orkneyinga Saga, cc. 29, 30; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 347, x. Magnus Saga, c. 20; Chron. Mannie (Munch), 3, 50; Chron. Mannie (Johnstone), 41; Magnus Barefoot Saga, cc. 9, 11, 25; Heimskringla, lv. 91-95; F. Worcester, ii. a0 1093; W. Coventry, i. 115, a0 1098; Fordun, bk. v. a. 241; Celtic Scotland, i. 435, note 3, p. 442, note 19.
Islands, and probably by the Scots on the mainland, in
and before the year 1093.  

**The Cathedral at Durham.** Malcolm III., king of Scots,
was present at the laying of the foundation stone of the
cathedral at Durham, on the 11th of August 1093.  

**Bishop of St. Andrews.** Forthad, ‘chief bishop of Alban,’
died in 1093.  

**Went to Gloucester.** King Malcolm III. went to Gloucester,
where King William II. (Rufus) refused to receive him,
on the 24th of August 1093.  

**Invaded England a Fifth (and last) Time.** King Malcolm
III. invaded England, ‘harrying with more animosity than
ever behaved him,’ in the beginning of November 1093.  

**Slain.** King Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) was slain by Morel of
Bamborough, at Alnwick, 13th November 1093.  

**Aged** about 62.  

32. Magnus Barefoot Saga, c. 18, ‘berfoetr’; Heimskringla, iv. 103,
104; Collectanea de Rebus Albaniciis, 351, x. Magnus Saga, c. 20.  
Mailros, 69, 11 Aug. 1093; Extracta, 62, 11 Aug. 1093; Hoveden, i. 145,
11 Aug. 1093; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20.  
34. [Ordained by the Scots, afterwards consecrated by Thomas ‘senior’
Archbishop of York, between 1071 and 1093;] W. of Coventry, i. 23,
88; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 113, ‘son of Brem’; Annals of Ulster, 370,
died 1093; Councils and Eccles. Doct., i. pt. i, 153, s. 1093-1093,
35. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a. 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 220, s. 173,
24 Aug. 1093; Airlred, 139, bk. ix.; F. Worcester, ii. 31, 24 Aug.; R.
Gloucester, ii. 391, ‘Wyllam the rede kynge’; Hoveden, i. 145, 146,
24 Aug. 1093; Hemingburgh, i. 24, 25; Celtic Scotland, i. 430.  
36. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a. 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 221, s. 174,
1093, the five invasions; Airlred, 139, bk. ix.; the five invasions; Hove-
den, i. 146, the five invasions; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20; Wyntoun, ii. 164,
bk. vii. c. 3, l. 321.  
37. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a. 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 221, s. 174,
a. 1093; Airlred, 139, bk. ix.; Hove-
den, i. 146, 13 Nov. 1093; Annals of Inisfallen, 169, 170, a. 1093; Annals
of Ulster, 370, a. 1093; Chronic. Mailros, 69, a. 1093 (Interpolation),
52, a. 1093; Annals of Loth C6, i. 78, 79, a. 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 31,
13 Nov. 1093; R. Wendorf, ii. 42,
a. 1092; Extracta, 62; H. Huntington,
217, a. 1093; R. Gloucester, ii.
391; Hemingburgh, i. 25; Lang-
toft, i. 441; Matt. Paris, Chronic.
Major, vi. 370, 371, letter from ‘R.’
monk of Kelso, King Malcolm’s
bones found at Tynemouth in 1257;
Fordun, bk. v. c. 20; Wyntoun, ii.
164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 328.  
38. *See above, p. 25, No. 3.*
Buried at Tynemouth; his son, King Alexander I., afterwards removed his body to Dunfermline. 39

His Reign lasted 35 years 7 months and 28 days. 40

REIGN ENDED 13TH NOVEMBER 1093.

ISSUE

King Malcolm the Third had by his first wife, Ingibjorg, three sons, Duncan, Malcolm, and Donald:

(i.) Duncan, king of Scots as Duncan II. from May to 12th November 1094. 41

(ii.) Malcolm witnessed a charter of his eldest brother, King Duncan II., sometime between April and 12th November 1094. 42

(iii.) Donald died a violent death in 1085. 43

King Malcolm the Third had by his second wife, 'St.' Margaret, six sons, Edvard, Edmund, Æthelred, Eadgar, Alexander, and David; and two daughters, Matilda, and Mary. 44

(iv.) Edward, wounded at Alnwick on the 13th, died at Edwarsisle near Jedburgh, on the 16th November 1093. 45

(v.) Edmund joined his uncle Donald Bane against his eldest half-brother, King Duncan II., and seems to have ruled the parts of Scotia south of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, from

39. Chron. Picta and Scots (B), 175, No. 19; Chron. Scots (D), 302; Extracta, 62; Eulogium Hist., ii. 39, c. 100, a0 1093; W. of Malmesbury, ii. 309, bk. iii. a. 250, removed to Dunfermline by Alexander I.; Hoveden, i. 147; Scalachron., 117; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., v. 633, bones found a0 1257; vi. 370, 371, letter from 'R.'; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20.

40. Annals of Scotland, i. 1-47; Celtic Scotland, i. 411-432.

41. See below, pp. 37-40.

42. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. mss. Scot., i. 4, No. xi., facsimile transcript and translation; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1, No. 1; Diplomata Scotiae, Plates iv. and v. [There seems to be some doubt as to whether this Malcolm was brother of King Duncan II.]

43. Annals of Ulster, 370, a0 1085; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 75.

44. W. Malmesbury, ii. 278, bk. ii. a. 228; Ailred, 131, bk. ix.; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 51, a0 1067; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 192, s. 156; Extracta, 63; Hoveden, i. 122, a0 1070; 147, a0 1093; H. Huntingdon, 297, Appendix; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Fordun, bk. v. c. 16, Annals, 74-77, etc., Pedigree; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 275.

45. Chron. Mailros, 60, a0 1093 (Interpolation), 52, a0 1093; Extracta, pp. 62, 63; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 79, 81, a0 1093; Fordun, bk. v. v. c. 20; Wyntoun, ii. 164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 327; Symeon, Hist. Regum, a0 1093.
12th November 1094 to October 1097. He became a monk, and
died at Montague in Somersetshire.46

(vi.) Æthelred, abbot of Dunkeld, gave land to the Culdees of
Lochleven. He was buried in the church at Kilrhimont.47

(vii.) Badgar, king of Scots from October 1097 to the 8th of
January 1106-7.48

(viii.) Alexander, king of Scots as Alexander I. from the
8th of January 1106-7 to the 23rd of April 1124.49

(ix.) David, king of Scots as David I. from the 23rd of April
1124 to the 24th of May 1153.50

(x.) Matilda, 'The Good Queen Maud,' married to Henry I.,
king of England, 'hallowed to queen at Westminster,' 11th
November 1100, died 1st May 1118, buried at Westminster.
Issue, a son, William, lost at sea, and a daughter.51

Matilda, 'The Empress Maud,' married first to Henry V.,
emperor of Germany (no issue); married, secondly, to Geoffrey
Plantagenet, comte d'Anjou, and had, with other issue:51

Henry II., king of England 1154-1189.51

(xi.) Mary, married to Eustace, comte de Boulogne, in 1102;
died on the 31st of May 1116; buried at St. Saviour's monastery,
Bermondsey. Issue, a son, who died young, and a daughter:52

Matilda, married to Stephen, king of England.52

46. Chron. of the Scots (B), 132;
Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1092;
Extracta, p. 63, fol. 73; W. Mal-
mesbury, ii. 477, bk. v. a° 400; For-
dun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 165,
bk. vii. c. 3, l. 352.

47. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115;
Reg. Dunfermline, 3, 5, 222, etc.; Ex-
tracta, 63; Fordun, bk. v. c. 16, 24.
48. See below, pp. 45-49.
49. See below, pp. 50-57.
50. See below, pp. 58-70.
51. Saxon Chron., ii. 204, a° 1100;
215, a° 1118; Symeon, Hist. Regum,
ii. 232, a. 182, marriage, a° 1100; 252,
s. 195, death at Westminster, 1 May
1118; Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1100;
Chron. Scots (B), p. 151; Chron. S.
Crucis, 29, a° 1118; Annals of Leoch
Cé, i. 109, a° 1118; Eadmer, 135, 297;

Hemingburgh, i. 35, 44; Hoveden, i.
157, a° 1100; Capgrave, 133, a° 1100;
Langtoft, i. 451; F. Worcester, ii.
47, 71; W. Malmesbury, ii. 493, bk.
v. s. 418; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj.,
ii. 117, 121, 144; Matt. Paris, Hist.,
i. 188, 189; De Illust. Henricis, 58;
Fordun, bk. v. c. 29; Wyntoun, ii.
122, bk. vi. c. 16, l. 1680; Book of
Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 16; Chrono-
logy of History, p. 242, a° 1100.
See also below, Pedigree, p. 280.
52. Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1102;
Chron. Scots, 131; Chron. S. Crucis,
28, 31 May 1115; Symeon, Hist.
Regum, ii. 235, a. 184, a° 1102; Ho-
veden, i. 169; Fordun, bk. v. c. 29;
Wyntoun, ii. 122, bk. vi. c. 16, l.
1682; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii.
c. 16; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1564.
Queen Margaret ("St. Margaret of Scotland"), wife of King Malcolm III. (Canmore), on hearing of her husband's death, died of grief in Edinburgh Castle, on the 16th of November 1093, and was buried before the high-altar in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline. 23

53. Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1093 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, a. 174, a° 1093, death and character; Vita S. Margaretae, Scotorum Regine (Surtees, No. 51), 234-266; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 81; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1093, note c.; Ailred, bk. ix. 140; Hoveden, i. 147; Hemingburgh, i. 26, 16 Nov. 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; R. Gloucester, ii. 392; Fordun, bk. v. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 164-5, bk. vii. c. 3, ii. 330, 339; Celtic Scotland, i. 436, a 'miraculous mist.' See below, p. 342.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

### A Table of Regnal Years—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ruler</th>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Ruler</th>
<th>Reign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Only 7 months and 28 days of the 36th year.

### Contemporary Sovereigns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kings of England</th>
<th>Kings of France</th>
<th>Popes</th>
<th>Antipopes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anglo-Saxon Dynasty</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Norman Line</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILLIAM I. 'The Conqueror' 1066-1087.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clement III.</strong> 1080-1100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WILLIAM II. 'Rufius' 1087-1100.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Papal See vacant 1 year 1085-1086.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VICTOR III. 1086-1087.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Papal See vacant about 6 months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>URBAN II. 1088-1099.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DONALD BANE

KING OF SCOTS

(First Reign)

1093—1094

First Reign began 13th November 1093,

ended about 12th May 1094,

lasted about 6 months.

Donald Bane. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban.'\(^1\)

Second Son of Duncan I., king of Scots, by his wife, a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.\(^2\)

Born about 1033.\(^3\)

HIS FIRST REIGN BEGAN 13TH NOVEMBER 1093.

King of Scots. Donald Bane became king of Scots on the death of his eldest brother, King Malcolm III., 13th November 1093.\(^4\)

Aged about 60 when he became king.\(^5\)

---

1. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 449, Donald III.

2. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, the Scots chose Donald, Malcolm's brother, for king; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, 'Malcolm's brother'; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ii. 369, 370.

3. [This seems a probable date; it would make him seven years old at his father's death, 14th Aug. 1040.]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 449, Donald III.; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, 'elected king'; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1093; Hemingburgh, 26, a° 1093; Hoveden, i. 147, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 441; Matt. Westminster, 232, a° 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ii. 369, 370.

5. See above, No. 3.
Donald Bane

All the English who had formerly been with King Malcolm III (Ceannmor) were driven out, after his death, by the Scots in November 1093.  

Deposed. King Donald Bane was deposed by his nephew, Duncan II, about the 12th of May 1094.  

His first reign lasted about 6 months.  

His first reign ended about the 12th of May 1094.

6. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a0 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a0 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Hemingburgh, i. 26, a0 1093.

7. Saxon Chron., ii. 197, a0 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a0 1093; Chron. Malrubis (Interpolation), 52, a0 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 443; H. Huntingdon, 217; Hoveden, i. 147; Matt. Westminster, 232, a0 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. viii. c. 3, l. 385.

8. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 47-50; Celtic Scotland, i. 436, 437. See below, pp. 41-44, for his second reign.

Regnal Year  
(First Reign)  

Began 13 Nov. 1093, ended about 12 May 1094.  

Only about 6 months.

Contemporary Sovereigns

KING OF ENGLAND  
William II.  
' Rufus'  
1087-1100.

KING OF FRANCE  
Philippe I.  
'l'Amoureux'  
1060-1108.

POPE  
Urban II.  
1088-1099.

ANTIPOPE  
Clement III.  
1080-1100.
DUNCAN THE SECOND
KING OF SCOTS

1094

Reign began about 12th May 1094,
" ended 12th November 1094,
" lasted about 6 months.

Duncan the Second. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,'
'King of Scotia.'

Eldest Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, by his first wife
Ingibjorg, daughter of Earl Finn Arnason, and widow of
Thorfin Sigurdson, earl of Orkney.

Born about 1060.

Hostage to William the Conqueror in 1072.

Released and Knighted by William II. (Rufus), king of
England, in 1087.

1. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. mss., i. 4, No. ii., facsimile,
transcript, and translation; Raine, North Durham, 373, facsimile of
Charter, 374, Pl. I., Seal, Appendix, 1, No. 1., transcript; Diplomata
Scotiae, Pl. iv., facsimile of Charter and Seal, Pl. v., transcript; Ancient
Scottish Seals, i. 1, No. 1.: Annals
of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1094; Annals
of Ulster, 370, a° 1094; Annals of
Loch Cé, i. 80, 81, a° 1094; Chron.
Scotorum, a° 1090 [wrong year].

2. [He must have been legitimate.
See below, No. 10. Possibly his mother
Ingibjorg was daughter, not widow
of Earl Thorfinn;] Orkneyinga Saga,
c. 14, 23, and p. 46, note 1; Saxon
Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon Hist.
Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Liber
Vita, fol. 12, 'Dunacak rex;'[misspelt
'Duncan' in Surtees, No. 13]; Fordun,

bk. v. c. 24, and translation, p. 424,
note xxiv.; Wyard, ii. 166, bk. vii.
c. 3, ii. 375-387 [erroneously calls him
illegitimate].

3. [His mother's marriage seems to
have been about 1059. His father's
second marriage was in or about 1068.
King Duncan II. was the eldest son
of the first marriage.]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 179, a° 1072;
196, a° 1093; H. Huntingdon, 217,
a° 1093; Chron. Huntingdon, 211;
Hoveden, i. 146, 147; Matt. Paris,
Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v.
c. 24.

5. Aluredus (Hearne), bk. ix. 136;
Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 214, s. 169,
a° 1087; 222, s. 174; Chron. Mailros,
59, a° 1087; F. Worcester, ii. 21;
W. Coventry, i. 100, a° 1087; Hove-
den, i. 140, knighted Nov. 1087;
Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.
Married his cousin Æthelreda, daughter of Earl Gospatric of Dunbar (formerly earl of Northumberland), about 1090.6

REIGN BEGAN IN MAY 1094.

King of Scots. Duncan II. became king of Scots after he had deposed his uncle King Donald Bane, in May 1094.7

Aged about 34 when he became king.8

He gave Lands to the Church at Durham, Dunfermline, and St. Andrews, between the month of April and the 12th of November 1094.9

One of the Earliest Charters relating to Scotland, now extant, was granted by King Duncan II. between April and the 12th November 1094.10

He Styled Himself 'I Duncan, son of King Malcolmb, by hereditary right king of Scotia.' His brother Malcolmb, and his half-brother Eadgar, his next heirs, were witnesses to the above charter in 1094.11

Insnared and Betrayed to Death by his half-brother

6. Cal. Doc. Scot. ii. 16, No. 64, par. 8; Chron. Cumbrice, Dug. Mon. i. 400.

7. Chron. Mailros, 60, ao 1094; Saxon Chron., ii. 197, ao 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, a. 174, ao 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; H. Huntingdon, 217, ao 1093; R. Wendor, ii. 42, ao 1092; Hemingburgh, i. 26; Hoveden, i. 147; Langtoft, i. 443; Matt. Westminster, 232, ao 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 375, etc.

8. See above, p. 37, No. 3.

9. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. mss., i. 4, No. ii., facsimile, transcript, and translation; Raine, North Durham, 273, facsimile, 374, Pl. 1., Seal, Appendix, 1, No. 1., transcript; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. iv., facsimile of Charter and Seal, Pl. v., transcript; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 3, No. 1; 5, No. 2; 19, No. 35; 28-30, No. 50; 40, 42, No. 74; 46, 48, No. 81; 321, 322, No. 434; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115.

10. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. mss., i. 4, No. ii., facsimile, transcript, and translation of No. 554, charter at Durham; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. iv., facsimile of Charter and Seal; Pl. v., transcript; Raine, North Durham, 373, facsimile of Charter, 374, Pl. 1., Seal, Appendix, 1, No. 1., transcript. [The fact of his brother Malcolmb and his half-brother Eadgar, his next heirs, being witnesses to the above charter, declaring that he (Duncan II.) was 'by hereditary right King of Scotia,' appears to be a sufficient proof of his legitimacy.]

11. Ibid.
DUNCAN THE SECOND

Eadmund, and his paternal uncle Donald Bane, 12th November 1094.  

Slain. King Duncan the Second was slain by Malpeder MacLoen, mormaer of the Mearns, at Monacheden, 12th November 1094.  

Aged about 34.  

Buried in Iona.  

His Reign lasted about 6 months.  

Reign ended 12th November 1094.  

Issue  

King Duncan the Second had by his wife, Æthelreda of Dunbar, a son:  

William Fitz Duncan, married Alice, daughter of Robert de Rumely, by whom he had issue, a son, William, and three daughters, Cecilia, Amabilis, and Alicia:  


12. Saxon. Chron., ii. 190, a. 1094;  
Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, a. 175,  
a. 1094; Annals of Ulster, 370, a. 1094;  
Annals of Loch Cé, i. 80, 81,  
a. 1094; F. Worcester, ii. 35;  
Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.  

Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, a. 175,  
a. 1094; Chron. Mailros, 60, a. 1094  
[Interpolation], 52; Annals of Inis-  
fallen, 170, a. 1094; Chron. Picts and  
Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts  
and Scots (C), 206; Chron. Picts  
and Scots (D), 289; Chron. Scots  
(D), 303; Annals of Ulster, 370, a. 1094;  
Chron. Scotorum, a. 1090  
[wrong year]; Annals of Loch Cé, i.  
81, a. 1094; H. Huntingdon, 217, a.  
1094; Laingtof, i. 443; Hoveden, i.  
149, a. 1094; Hemingburgh, i. 36;  
Obit. Dun. Minor, 152, 12 Nov.;  
Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166,  
bk. vii. c. 3, l. 393. [Monacheden, now  
Mondynes, is in Kincardineshire.]
(2) Cecilia, married to William the Gross, earl of Albemarle. 19
(3) Amabilis, married to Reginald de Lucy. 20
(4) Alicia, married first to Gilbert Fypard; secondly, to Robert de Courteney. 21

William Fitz Duncan had also two sons:

(5) Gospatric, witness to a charter of Gospatric, 2nd earl of Dunbar. There is no evidence to prove that he was a full brother of William, ‘The Boy of Egremont.’ 22
(6) Donald Ban Macwilliam, slain with five hundred of his men on the moor of Mam Garvia, near Moray, on the 31st of July 1187. He seems to have left two sons, Gothred and Dovenald Ban: 23

(A) Gothred, ‘son of Macwilliam,’ seized through his own
men’s treachery, was beheaded at Kincardine, in 1211. 24
(B) Dovenald Ban, ‘son of Macwilliam,’ slain with Kenneth
MacHeth, by Makintagart, in Moray, 15th June 1215. 25

20. Ibid.
21. Ibid.
22. Durham Charters, 778; Nat. MSS., i. 14, No. xxv., facsimile, transcript, and translation; Raine, North Durham, Appen. 25, No. cxli.
23. Chron. Mailros, 96, killed at Mam Garvia, 31 July 1187 [possibly this was Garvyach in Aberdeenshire]; Benedict, ii. 7, 8, 8° 1187; Hoveden, ii. 318; Fordun, Annals, 16, 31 July 1187; Translation, 432, note xvi.
24. Chronica de Mailros, 112.
25. Ibid. 117.

REGNAL YEAR

Began about 12 May 1094, ended 12 Nov. 1094.
Only about 6 months.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND KING OF FRANCE POPE ANTIPOPE
William II. Philippe I. Urban II. Clement III.
‘Rufus’ ‘l’Amoureux’ 1088-1099. 1089-1100.
1087-1100. 1060-1108.
DONALD BANE
KING OF SCOTS
(Second Reign)
1094—1097

Second Reign began 12th November 1094,
" ended about 8th October 1097,
" lasted 2 years 10 months and about 26 days.

Donald Bane. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban.'
Second Son of Duncan I., king of Scots, by his wife, a cousin
of Siward, earl of Northumberland.
Born about 1033.

His first reign began 13th November 1093.

King of Scots. Donald Bane became king of Scots on the
death of his eldest brother, King Malcolm III., 13th
November 1093.
Aged about 60 when he became king.

1. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174,
a 1093; Annals of Loch Cè, i. 81; Skene, Chron. Picta and Scots, 449,
Donald III.

2. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a 1093, 'Malcolm's brother'; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a 1093, 'Malcolm's brother'; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ii. 369, 370.

3. [This seems a probable date; it would make him seven years old at
his father's death, 14th Aug. 1040.]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a 1093; Skene, Chron. Picta and Scots, 449,
Donald III.; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a 1093, 'elected king';
Chron. Malros (Interpolation), 52, a 1093; H. Huntingdon, 217, a 1093;
Hemingburgh, i. 26, a 1093; Hoveden, i. 147, a 1093; F. Worcester,
ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 441; Matt. Westminister, 232, a 1092; Matt. Paris,
Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii.
c. 3, ii. 369, 370.

5. See above, No. 3.
Deposed. King Donald Bane was deposed by his nephew Duncan II., about the 12th of May 1094.  
His First Reign lasted about 6 months.

His Second Reign began 12th November 1094.

King of Scots a Second Time. Donald Bane regained the kingdom on the death of his nephew King Duncan II., 12th November 1094.

Aged about 61 when he regained the kingdom, 12th November 1094.

Shared the Sovereignty with his nephew Eadmund.

Deposed. King Donald Bane was deposed by his nephew Eadgar, with the help of the English, in October 1097.

His Second Reign lasted 2 years 10 months and about 26 days.

His Second Reign ended about 8th October 1097.

Taken Prisoner. Donald Bane was taken prisoner by his


7. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 47-50; Celtia Scotland, i. 436, 437.

8. Saxon Chron., ii. 198, a° 1094; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, a. 175, a° 1094; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52; Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1094; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1094.

F. Worcester, ii. 35; Langtoft, i. 443; Hoveden, i. 149; Hemingburgh, ii. 26; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 394.

9. See above, p. 41, No. 3.

10. W. Malmesbury, bk. v. a. 400; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.

11. Saxon Chron., 198, a° 1094, 202, a° 1097; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, a. 175, a° 1094; ii. 227, a. 179, a° 1097; Chron. Mailros, 61, a° 1097; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; H. Huntingdon, 230; Hoveden, i. 149, a° 1094, 153, a° 1097; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24, 25, 26; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 396; Annals of Scotland, i. 47-52; Celtia Scotland, i. 436-440.

12. See above, Nos. 8 and 11.
nephew King Eadgar in 1099. He was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and was deprived of his eyesight. It is said, that out of revenge for this treatment, he strangled Malcolm, elder son of his nephew Earl David.  

**Died.** Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots, died at Roscolpin (Rescobie), in Forfarshire.  

**Aged** upwards of 66.  

**Buried** at Dunkeld, in Perthshire. His bones were afterwards transferred to Iona.  

**ISSUE**

Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots, had an only child:

Bethoc, married to Huctred (or Gothric) of Tynedale, son of Waldef, about 1145. Issue, a daughter:  

**Hextilda,** or Histilla, married first to Richard Cumyn, secondly to Malcolm, 2nd or 3rd earl of Athol.  

Her great-great-grandson:  

**John Cumyn** of Tynedale and Badenoch was a Competitor for the Crown, 3rd August 1291. He married Alianora, sister of John Balliol, king of Scotland.  

---

13. Tighernae, 141, a9 1099; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; H. Huntingdon, 23o; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26; Wyntoun, ii. 167, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 405; 193-195, ll. 1235-1296. See also Orderic Vitalis, iii. 402, 403, bk. viii. c. 22, for another version of the story.  

14. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Elegiacum, 181; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Wyntoun, ii. 195, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1293-1296.  

15. See above, p. 41, No. 3.  

16. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289.  

17. Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 449, No. 2287; Wyntoun, ii. 193, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1250; 308, bk. viii. c. 6, l. 1057, etc.  

18. Hexham, i. 8, note 2, par. 5; 148, note ix.; 169, note x. No. 6; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 449, No. 2287. See also The Scots Peerage (1904), vol. i. p. 417; and Early Kings, ii. 192.  

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

(Second Reign)

1st began 12 Nov. 1094, ended 11 Nov. 1095.
2nd began 12 Nov. 1095, ended 11 Nov. 1096.
3rd began 12 Nov. 1096, ended about 8 Oct. 1097.
Only 10 months and about 26 days of the 3rd year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPE</th>
<th>ANTIPOPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William II.</td>
<td>Philippe I.</td>
<td>Urban II.</td>
<td>Clement III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Rufus'</td>
<td>'l'Amoureux'</td>
<td>1088-1099</td>
<td>1080-1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087-1100</td>
<td>1060-1108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EADGAR

KING OF SCOTS

1097—1106-7

Reign began about 8th October 1097,
,,  ended 8th January 1106-7,
,,  lasted 9 years and about 3 months.

Eadgar. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'A sweet and amiable man.'

Seventh Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his fourth son, by his second wife, 'St.' Margaret, daughter of Eadward Ætheling.

Born about 1074.

Witness to the charter of King Duncan II., his eldest half-brother, between April and 12th November 1094.

REIGN BEGAN IN OCTOBER 1097.

King of Scots. Eadgar became king of Scots after King Donald Bane (his father's brother) had been deposed, with

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-558, four original charters granted by King Eadgar (2 with seals); Nat. mss., i. 5, 6, Nos. iii.-vi., photozincographs, transcripts, and translations; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, i-3, transcripts of King Eadgar's charters; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. vi., 2 charters of King Eadgar, Pl. vii., transcripts of same; Ancient Scottish Seals, i, 2, No. 2; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 238, a. 186; Annals of Ulster, 371, a 1106; H. Huntingdon, 212; Allred, 193, 'Genealogia regum ap. Twysden,' 367; Fordun, bk. v. c. 27; Celtic Scotland, i. 440-446.

2. Nat. mss., i. 6, No. vii., Charter of William II., king of England; Extracta, 63; H. Huntingdon, 210; Hoveden, i. 122; Fordun, bk. v. c. 25, 26.

3. [He was the fourth son of his father's second marriage, which took place about 1068-70.]

the help of the English under Eadgar Ætheling (his mother's brother), about the 8th of October 1097.6

Aged about 23 when he became king.6

Orkney and the Western Isles were subdued anew by Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, in 1098.7

The Islands to the West of Scotland were ceded to Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, by King Eadgar in 1098.8

King Eadgar gave Lands to the Church at Durham, Coldingham, Dunfermline, and St. Andrews.9

His Charters were addressed 'to all in his kingdom, Scots and English.'10

Donald Bain, ex-king of Scots, was taken prisoner by his nephew King Eadgar in 1099.11

William II. (Rufus), king of England, was killed in the fourth year of King Eadgar's reign, 2nd August 1100.12

5. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-558; Nat. mss., i. 5, 6, Nos. iii.-vi.; Diplomata Scotiae, Pla. vii.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix; i-3; Ancient Scottish Seals, i, 2, No. 2; Saxon Chron., ii. 202, a° 1097; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 228, a. 179, a° 1097; Chron. Mailros, 61, a° 1097 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1096-7; H. Huntington, 230, a° 1097; Hemingburgh, i. 26; Langtoft, i. 445; Hoveden, i. 153, a° 1097; F. Worcester, ii. 41; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 25, 26; Wyntoun, ii. 167, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 417, a° 1098.

6. See above, p. 45, No. 3.

7. Collectanea de Rebuis Albaniciis, 347-351; Magnus Barefoot Saga, cc. 9-12; Heimskringlaa, iv. 91-96; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 228, a. 179, a° 1098; Chron. Mailros, 61, a° 1098; Chron. Man. (Johnstone), 6, 7, a° 1098; Chron. Man. (Munch), 41; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 26, 27; Wyntoun, ii. 168, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 435; Celtic Scotland, i. 440-443.

8. Same references as No. 7.

9. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-558; Nat. mss., i. 5, 6, Nos. iii.-vi.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, i-3; Diplomata Scotiae, Pla. vii.; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 3, 5, Nos. 1, 2; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26, Inexpimus, Henry III., 10 May 1253; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 360, No. 1924; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26; Wyntoun, ii. 168, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 429.

10. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-560; Nat. mss., i. 5, 6, Nos. iii.-vi.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, i-3.

11. Tighernae (Continuation of), 141, a° 1099; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26.

12. Saxon Chron., ii. 203, 'morning after Lammas day,' a° 1100; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 231, s. 181, 2 Aug. 1100; F. Worcester, ii. 44, 45, 2 Aug. 1100; W. Coventry, i. 117, 2 Aug. 1100; Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1100; Capgrave, 132; Langtoft, i. 447-449; R. Gloucester, ii. 419, 'Wyliam the red Kyng' killed 2 Aug. 1100; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 111; Fordun, bk. v. c. 27.
Matilda, "The Good Queen Maud," sister of King Eadgar, was married to Henry I., king of England, at Westminster, 11th November 1100.  

Mary, sister of King Eadgar, was married to Eustace, comte de Boulogne, in 1102.

The Bishops of St. Andrews. After Fothad the second, Gregorius or Girich, Cathre, Edmar, and Godric appear as dying "elected."  

'A Camel, which is an animal of wonderful size," was presented by Eadgar, king of Alban, to Murchertach O'Briain in 1105.

The Sovereignty of Alban and of Lothian north of the Lammermoors, including Stirling and Edinburgh, was delegated by King Eadgar, when dying, to his brother Earl Alexander, in January 1106.

The Sovereignty of Cumbria and of Lothian south of the Lammermoors was delegated by King Eadgar, when dying, to his brother Earl David, in January 1106.

Died. King Eadgar died unmarried, in Edinburgh Castle, 8th January 1106.

13. [Sometimes Mahald.] Saxon Chron., ii. 204, a° 1100; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 232, s. 182, a° 1100; Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1100; Chron. Scots (B), 131; Capgrave, 133; De Illust. Henricis, 58; H. Huntingdon, 211, 213, a° 1100; Langtoft, i. 451; Hoveden, i. 197; Fordun, bk. v. c. xxvii. 40, note 50; 65, note 14; 70, note 14; Wytoun, ii. 168, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 451.

14. Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1102; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 235, s. 184, a° 1102; Hoveden, i. 122, 160; Fordun, bk. v. c. xxvii. 41, note 51.


16. Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1105; Collectanea de Rebus Alancis, 278, 279 [error of date in brackets]; W. Malmebury, Gest. Reg., bk. v. s. 409.

17. Alfred, 193, a° 1138; Celtic Scotland, i. 445.

18. Ibid.

19. Alfred, 193 ('Genealogia regum ap. Twysden,' 367), 8 Jan. 1107; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 238, s. 186, 8 Jan. 1107; Chron. Mailros, 63, 8 Jan. 1107; Ex Obit. Eccles. Dun., 140, 8 Jan.; Fordun, bk. v. c. 27, 28, 'at Dundee,' 8 Jan. 1107 ['Dundee' is probably a mistake for Dunedin (Edinburgh)]; Hoveden, i. 164, 8 Jan. 1107; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 21, 'in Dunedin'; F. Worcester, ii. 55, 6 Jan.; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, 7 Jan.; Ex Obit. Eccles. Min. Dun., 149, 9 Jan.; Saxon Chron., ii. 210, 13 Jan. 1106-7 ['Id. Jan.' (13 Jan.) is quite clear in the ms., beautifully written nearly 800 years ago, now (1906) in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. But the scribe may have meant 'on one of the (eight) days of the Ides of
Aged about 33. 20
Buried before the great altar, in the church at Dunfermline. 21
His Reign lasted 9 years and about 3 months. 22

REIGN ENDED 8TH JANUARY 1106-7.

ISSUE

King Eadgar left no issue. 23

January,' or he may have inadvertently omitted to write 'vi.' before 'Id. Jan.,' which would have made it '8th January,' the date given by Alred and Symeon, two north-country contemporaries of King Eadgar; R. Wendover, ii. 184; Hemingburgh, i. 40, 41; H. Huntington, 236; Matt. Westminster, 238; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 134; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 208; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, ll. 601-611; Celtic Scotland, i. 444.

20. See above, Nos. 3 and 19.
21. Chron. Picta and Scots (B), 175, No. 21; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 27, 28; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 607.
22. Annals of Scotland, i. 52, 53; Celtic Scotland, i. 440-446; Early Kings, l. 160-170. See also above, p. 46, No. 5, and p. 47, No. 19.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Begin</th>
<th>End</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1097</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1098</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1099</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1100</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1101</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1102</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1103</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1104</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1105</td>
<td>7 Oct. 1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1106</td>
<td>8 Jan. 1106-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only about 3 months of the 10th year.
CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
<th>ANTIPOPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William II.</td>
<td>Philippe I.</td>
<td>Urban II.</td>
<td>Clement III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Rufus'</td>
<td>'l'Amoureux'</td>
<td>1088-1099</td>
<td>1080-1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087-1100.</td>
<td>1060-1108.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry I.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pascal II.</td>
<td>Albert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Beaumarchais'</td>
<td></td>
<td>1099-1118</td>
<td>1100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100-1135.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE

(Continued from page 57).

The first Earl Gospatrick married the sister of Eadmund, supposes to be Gunhilda, younger daughter of Harold II. Symeon of Durham writes (between 1120 and 1130) as if the earl were still alive.

The third Earl Gospatrick died 'in Albania' in 1166 (Hoveden, i. 253). If this earl had become a monk, Hoveden, his contemporary, would have mentioned it. In any case, it is not likely that this earl's body was carried all the way from Scotland to the monks' burial-ground at Durham. Hoveden seems to have confused the first and third earls, as it is probable that it was the third earl who was buried at Norham. Tradition says that his horse was buried with him there.24

24. See above, p. 5, No. 27, and note; also p. 6, No. 29, and note.
ALEXANDER THE FIRST

'THE FIERCE'

KING OF SCOTS

1106-7—1124

Reign began 8th January 1106-7,
,, ended 23rd April 1124,
,, lasted 17 years 3 months and 16 days.

Alexander the First. 'The Fierce,' 'Alexander the Earl,'
'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia,' 'A
lettered and godly man.'

Eighth Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his fifth
son by his second wife 'St.' Margaret, daughter of Eadward
Ætheling.

Born about 1077.

'Alexander, the Earl,' brother of Eadgar, king of Scots, was

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 561-563, each with its original seal [three
detached seals of King Alexander I.
are numbered 583, 584, and 585];
Nat. mss., i. 7, Nos. viii.-x., photo-
zincographs of the 3 charters and
seals now at Durham, with trans-
scripts and translations; Diplomata
Scotiae, Pls. viii.-x., facsimiles and
transcripts of his 3 charters now at
Durham [one seal obverse and reverse];
Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 3,
Nos. ix.-xi., transcripts of King Alex-
ander's 3 charters; Ancient Scottish
Seals, i. 2, Nos. 3, 4; Saxon Chron.,
ii. 210, aº 1107; Symeon, Hist. Regum,
ii. 275, a. 210; Ailred (Ethelredus
Abbas Rievallis, Scriptores x.), 368,
character of Alexander; Chron.
Mailros, 63; Orderic Vitalis, bk. v.
c. 9; Extracta, 65; Annals of Ulster,
371, aº 1124; Annals of Loch Cé, l.
117, aº 1124; H. Huntingdon, 236,
aº 1107; Fordun, bk. v. c. 28;
Wyntoun, ii. 175, bk. vii. c. 5, 1.
654, 'Alysandyr the Fers.'

2. Symeon, ii. 192, a. 156; Hove-
den, i. 122. See also above, Mal-
colm III., No. 49.

3. [Probably about 1076-7, as he
was the fifth son of his father's second
marriage.]
present at the Translation of St. Cuthbert, at Durham, 4th September 1104.  

Reign began 8th January 1106-7.

King of Scots. Alexander I. became king of Scots in Alban, and in Lothian north of the Lammermoors, on the death of his brother King Eadgar 8th January 1106-7.  

Aged about 31 when he succeeded his brother.  

The Bishopric of St. Andrews. Turgot, the prior of Durham, was elected bishop of St. Andrews on the 20th of June 1107.  

The Bishopric of Dunkeld seems to have been reconstituted about the 20th of June 1107.  

The Bishopric of Moray seems to have been founded about the 20th of June 1107.  

4. Symeon, Hist. Dun. Auctarium, i. 247-261, c. 7, detailed account of the Translation of St. Cuthbert; 258, cc. 7, 11, Alexander, brother of King Eadgar, present; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), i. 158-201, translation of St. Cuthbert; Simeonis Dun. Hist. (Scriptores x.), 229; Symeon, Hist. Regnum, ii. 236, s. 185, s. 1104; Orderic Vitalis, bk. v. c. 9; Wynhtoun, ii. 172, 173, bk. vii. c. 4, 11. 590-600.  


6. See above, No. 3.  

7. [Two years elapsed before Turgot was consecrated at York, 1 Aug. 1109.] Liber de Scon, 4, Nos. 3, 4; Eadmer, 198; Chron. Mailros, 64, 1 Aug. 1109; F. Worcester, ii. 60, 1 Aug. 1109; Symeon, Hist. Regnum, ii. 204, s. 162; 241, s. 189 [in 1109 30 July was Friday, not Sunday]; Wynhtoun, ii. 175, 176, bk. vii. c. 5, ll. 663-726; Councils and Eccles. Docta., ii. pt. 1, 170; Ruddiman’s Introduction to Diplomata Scotiae, 40, etc.; Celtic Scotland, i. 448-451; ii. 366-368.  


Married. King Alexander I. married Sybilla, illegitimate daughter of Henry I., king of England, by Sybille Corbet, uterine sister of Renaud de Dunstanville.\(^{10}\)

King Alexander I. gave Lands to the Church at Durham, Dunfermline, and Scone.\(^{11}\)

His Charters were addressed ‘to all throughout his kingdom, Scots and English.’\(^{12}\)

The Monastery at Scone in Perthshire was founded by Alexander I. and Sybilla, king and queen of Scots, with consent of two bishops and seven earls, (?) about 1113-14.\(^{13}\)

The Two Bishops were Gregory and Cormac. Gregory seems to have been bishop of Moray and Cormac bishop of Dunkeld.\(^{14}\)

The Seven Earls were:—Beth, comes (? Angus); Gospatricius (Dunbar); Mallus, comes (Stratherne); Madach, comes (Athol); Rothri, comes (Mar); Gartnach, comes (Buchan); Dufagan, comes (? Fife).\(^{15}\)

The Bishopric of Glasgow was reconstituted by ‘Earl David,’ brother of King Alexander I., about 1115.\(^{16}\)

Matilda, ‘The Good Queen Maud,’ wife of Henry I.,
king of England, died at Westminster, in the 12th year

---

10. Liber de Scon, i, Nos. 1, 3, No. 2; Orderic Vitalis, iii. 401, bk. viii. note i; Wyntoun, ii. 174, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 619 [makes her daughter instead of granddaughter of William the Conqueror].


12. Ibid.

13. Liber de Scon, i, No. 1. [Sir Archibald Lawrie pronounces this charter to be spurious. See Early Scottish Charters, p. 28, No. XXXVI., and his note, pp. 279-288.] Fordun, bk. v. c. 28; Wyntoun, ii. 175, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 658; Chron. Scots (F), 387, ‘in the 7th year of his reign,’ between 8 Jan. 1112-13 and 7 Jan. 1113-14.

14. Liber de Scon, 2, No. 1; Keith, Bishops, 7; Eadmer, Hist. Novorum, 198; Councils and Eccles. Docta., ii. pt. 1, 171; Celtic Scotland, 368, and note 6.

15. Liber de Scon, 2, 3, No. 1; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 235, No. 348; Fordun, Annals, 29; Translation, 433, note 29; Capgrave, 121, ‘VII persones schul chese the emperoure’; Celtic Scotland, i. 448. See also below, p. 57, Notes and continuation.

of the reign of her brother King Alexander I., on the 1st of May 1118.17

Sybilla, queen of King Alexander I., died suddenly at Loch Tay, 12th July 1122.18

Died. King Alexander the First died at Stirling; according to the 'Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,’ on the 23rd of April 1124.19

Aged about 48.20

Buried in state, near his father, before the great altar at Dunfermline, on the 25th of April 1124.21

His Reign lasted 17 years 3 months and 16 days.22

REIGN ENDED 23RD APRIL 1124.

ISSUE

King Alexander the First left no issue by his wife Sybilla.23

He had an illegitimate son, Malcolm:

Malcolm made two ineffectual attempts to wrest the kingdom from his uncle King David.24

17. Saxon Chron., ii. 215; Ailred (Ethelredus Abbas Rievallis, Scriptores x.), 368, her virtues; Chron. Mailros, 66, a 1118; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 252, s. 195, 1 May 1118; Fordun, bk. v. c. 29, her epitaphs; c. 30, her virtues; See also above, p. 32, Malcolm III., No. 51.


19. [The death of Alexander I., king of Scots, has been variously assigned by ancient and modern writers to the years 1123, 1124, 1125, and 1126; and to the days 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, and 27 Apr.; the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle records his death on 23 Apr. 1124, and there does not appear to be any good reason to doubt the accuracy of that date.] A list of ancient and modern statements is subjoined below at pages 54-56.

20. See above, p. 50, No. 3.

21. Chron. Piets and Scots (B), 175, No. 22; Chron. Piets and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Piets and Scots (D), 290; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Scalachronica, 117; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 28, 30.

22. Skene, Chron. Piets and Scots, 132, 175, 181, 207, 212, 290, 296, 300, 303, 337, 387; Scalachronica, 117; Fordun, bk. v. c. 30; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 615; Annals of Scotland, l. 53-74; Early Kings, i. 170-186; Celtic Scotland, l. 447-454.


24. Orderic Vitalis, iii. 403, bk. viii. c. xxii.; 404, a 1130, and note 1; Fordun, bk. v. c. xxxii.; Celtic Scotland, l. 460, 461. See also below, David I., p. 60, No. 19.
REFERENCES TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER THE FIRST,
KING OF SCOTS.

Ancient.

F. Worcester, ii. 78, 25 Apr. 1123 [this is certainly the wrong year];
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Rolls Series, No. 23), ii. 221, 23 Apr. 1124 [this date was recorded in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle about 200 years before Fordun was born, and about 250 years before he wrote his History of Scotland. The authors of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle must have taken a personal interest in the Scottish Kings Edward, Alexander I., and David I., because besides being sons of an Anglo-Saxon princess, they were brothers of 'the Good Queen Maud,' wife of Henry I., king of England.;] Fordun, bk. v. c. 30, 'died at Stirling,' 24 Apr. 1124: Fordun adds, 'he was buried in state at Dunfermline on St. Mark's Day.' [It is not likely that he could have been buried on that day (the 25th) at Dunfermline, if he had died at Stirling the very day before, so that the day of his death seems more probably to have been the 23rd than the 24th. In any case, as the 25th was the festival of St. Mark, it was a very convenient day, in after years, on which to commemorate the anniversary. Fordun is not always trustworthy in his early dates; for instance, bk. v. c. 34, he is two days wrong in recording the death of David I., king of Scots, brother of King Alexander I.;] Scottichronicon (Goodall), ii. 291, bk. v. c. 40, 24 Apr. 1124 [copied from Fordun, bk. v. c. 30;] Excerpta, 67, 'died at Stirling,' 24 Apr. 1124 [copied from Fordun, bk. v. c. 30;] Chron. Mailros, 67, 25 Apr. 1124; Chron. Sanctae Crucis, 29, 25 Apr. 1124; Liber Vitae (Surtees, No. 13), 143, Excerpta ex Obituario Ecclesiae Dunelmensis, 25 Apr. [no year]; Liber Vitae, 150, Excerpta ex Obituario minori Ecclesiae Dunelmensis, 25 Apr. [no year]; Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera, i. (Surtees, No. 51), p. 125, Hist. Continuatio, 'reigned 18 years and 3 months' [one year too many], 25 Apr. 1124; Symeon, Hist. Regum (Rolls Series, No. 75), ii. 275, s. 210, 26 Apr. 1124; Symeonis, Dun. Hist. (Scriptores x.), 251, 26 Apr. 1124; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, 26 Apr. 1124; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 117, after Easter 1124 [Easter fell on 6 Apr., a° 1124]; Annals of Ulster, 371, a° 1124 [the year is given thus: 'Kal. Jan. iiij. f. l. xiiij. Anno Domini Mxxxvijij.']; that is in Kalendis Januarii, i.e. 1 Jan. in the third day of the week (Tuesday), and the twelfth of the moon, in the year of our Lord 1124]; W. Malmesbury, ii. 627, a° 1124; Chron. Scots (F), 388, a° 1124; Wyntoun, ii. 180, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 813, a° 1124; Chron. Smyth, Harl. Ms. 2363; a° 1124; Records of the monastery of Kinloss, Appendix, p. 4 (copy of Harl. Ms. 2363, a° 1124; Ordinica Vitalis, bk. viii. c. 22, a° 1125; R. Hoveden, i. 205, a° 1125; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 152, a° 1125 [copied from R. Hoveden, i. 205]; Matt. Paris, Historia Anglorum (sive minor), i. 235, a° 1125 [copied from R. Hoveden, i. 205]; Chron. Piets and Scots (B), 175, No. 22, 'died in Craacba, buried in Dunfermline' [no year]; Chron. Breviculum, 181, 'died at Stirling' [no year]; Chron. Piets and Scots (C), 207, 'lies at Dunfermline' [no year]; Chron. Piets and Scots (D),
290, 'died at Craisleth, and is buried in Dunfermline' [no year]; Chron. Scots (D), 305, 'died in Cruelat, and is buried in Dunfermline' [no year]. [Crasleth, Craisleth, and Cruelat may have been old Pictish or Gaelic names of Stirling. Sir David Dalrymple does not appear to have known where Craisleth was (Advocates' Library ms., No. 31. 4. 13. vol. i. p. 63, in margin, 'ubi est?'). W. F. Skene did not know where Craisleth was, Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, Index, p. 444, 'Crasleth (perhaps Paisley),' also p. 429, under Alexander I.; The Annals of Loch Cé, vol. i. p. 562, record (in Irish) 'a battle at Sruibh-leith in Alba, aD 1314,' which probably means—a battle (Bannockburn) at Stirling, in Scotland. Sruibh-leith is said to be the Forth, and Sruibh-leith Stirling, in Gaelic.] Scalachronica, p. 117, 'regna xviij. annz et iiij. moys et demy, et gist a Dunfermlyn' [no year].

Modern.

English Historical Review, No. 29, vol. viii., January 1893, 'Notes and Documents,' p. 81 (J. H. Round), 25 Apr. 1124 [this is certainly the wrong year from F. Worcester, ii. 78]; Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, by the Rev. J. Ingram (1823), p. 359, 22 Apr. 1124 [translator's error]; Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in Bohn's Antiquarian Library, p. 493, 22 Apr. 1124 [error]; L'Art de Vérifier les Dates (ed. 1783), i. 843, 24 Apr. 1124; Burke's Peerage, Baronetage and Knightage (1897), cxvi., 24 Apr. 1124 [from Fordun, bk. v. c. 30]; Scotland under her Early Kings, by E. W. Robertson (1862), i. 183, 25 Apr. 1124 [from Chron. Maioros, 67]; Annals of Scotland, by Sir David Dalrymple, ms., No. 31. 4. 13. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, vol. i. p. 63, 'Alexander I. died 27 Apr. 1124.' [This is not a manuscript, it seems to be a proof of the first printed edition with manuscript notes. Its printed title is, 'Annals of Scotland from the Accession of Malcolm III., surnamed Canmore, to the Accession of Robert I., by Sir David Dalrymple, Edinburgh, printed by Balfour and Smellie, for J. Murray, No. 32 Fleet Street, London, MDCCLXXVI.' The first edition was printed in Edinburgh in 1776; the second edition in 1797; the third edition, three vols., in 1819. In all three editions, 27 Apr. 1124 is stated to be the date of the death of Alexander I., the authority quoted being Symeon of Durham, but Symeon, Surtees (No. 51, 125), gives 25 Apr. 1124, and Symeon, Rolls Series (No. 75, ii. 273), gives 26 Apr. 1124 (not 27) as the date of his death! It appears therefore that (1) King Alexander I. had been dead 652 years before 27 Apr. was erroneously stated to be the day of his death; and (2) the mistake of stating that 27 Apr. was the day of the death of King Alexander I., appears to have arisen about 120 years ago, either from an unfortunate slip of Sir David Dalrymple, or from a printer's error]; Douglas's Peerage, Wood's ed. (1813), i. xii., a table of kings (from Annals of Scotland, second ed. 1797), 27 Apr. 1124; Chronology of History, Sir Harris Nicolas, new ed. (1843), 380, 27 Apr. 1124; 'A List of some of the Parliaments and General Councils of Scotland' prefixed to 'The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland,' i. (published in 1844), 63, red (55, black), states that the
reign of Alexander I. ended 27 Apr. 1124. [This is sometimes quoted as if from 'The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland,' and is accepted as contemporary evidence by the unwary, whereas it is of no authority whatever, having been inserted by the editor, 1 Nov. 1844]. Handy Book of Rules and Tables, John J. Bond (1869), 309, 27 Apr. 1124; Woodward and Cates (ed. 1872), p. 1263, 27 Apr. 1124; Annals of England (1876), 106, 27 Apr. 1124; Haydn (ed. 1892), 866 [no day,] 1124; Whitaker's Almanack (1906), p. 76 (David I. began to reign), 27 Apr. 1124. [No authorities given.]

[Alexander the First, king of Scots, appears—from the foregoing references—to have died in April 1124, and although there may be differences of opinion as to the exact day on which he died, it seems to have been a modern invention to assign his death to the 27th of April. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, perhaps the most trustworthy of all the 'authorities,' records (ii. 221) that King Alexander the First died on the 23rd of April 1124.]

---

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 3rd began 8 Jan. 1108-9, ended 7 Jan. 1109-10. | 12th began 8 Jan. 1117-18, ended 7 Jan. 1118-19. |

Only 3 months and 16 days of the 18th year.
CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
<th>ANTIPOPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henry I.</td>
<td>Philippe I.</td>
<td>Pascal II.</td>
<td>Gregory VIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Beauclerc'</td>
<td>'l'Amoureux'</td>
<td>1099-1118.</td>
<td>1118, exiled 1121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100-1135.</td>
<td>1060-1108.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louis VI.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gelasius II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'le Gros'</td>
<td></td>
<td>1118-1119.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108-1137.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Calixtus II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1119-1124.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE

Gospatricius, the second of the seven earls who gave their assent to the Foundation Charter of Scone (see above, p. 52, No. 15), was the second of the three Earls Gospatric of Dunbar. He was a witness to the Inquisition of Earl David (about 1115), and also to the Foundation charters of Selkirk (1113), and of Holyrood (1128), but in none of these cases does the word 'Comes' (Earl) appear after his name, although some years later he styles himself 'Gospatric the Earl, brother of Dolphin,' in his only known extant charter (Nat. MSS., i. No. xxv.). He was killed at the battle of the Standard, 22nd August 1138. His name is erroneously placed after his younger brother Waltheof in the Scots Peerage (iii. 243-245): ['the earliest authorities' are not named] thus ignoring the Inquisition of Earl David.

An explanation of the case has been suggested, viz. that his father, Gospatric the first earl, recovered from his grievous illness after he had been shrived by Aldwyn and Turgot, and that he lived to an advanced age as the 'Comes et Monachus,' whose name appears in the Durham obituary, and whose grave-cover, inscribed long after his death, was found in the monks' burial-ground at Durham in 1821.

(Continued at page 49, q.v.)
DAVID THE FIRST

'THE SAINT'

KING OF SCOTS

1124—1153

Reign began 23rd April 1124,
" ended 24th May 1153,
" lasted 29 years 1 month and 2 days.

David the First. 'King of Scots,' 'Earl David,' 'Prince of Cumberland,' 'King of Alban,' 'King of the Britons,' 'King of Scotia,' 'Saint David,' 'A pious and God-fearing man.' (The first feudal king of the Scots.)

Ninth and Youngest Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his sixth son by his second wife 'St.' Margaret, daughter of Eadward Ætheling.

Born about 1080.

His Youth was spent at the Court of Henry I., king of

---

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 564-575 [of these 12 original charters, granted when king, 6 have seals attached; there are also 4 charters granted when earl, 3 have seals attached]; Nat. mss., i. 8-13, Nos. xi.-xiii. and xv.-xxii.; Diplomata Scotiae, Pls. x.-xix.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 23, Nos. xciix.-cii., charters when earl, 3-6, Nos. xii.-xxvi., charters when king; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 2, Nos. 5, 6; Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 3-7, No. 1; Saxon Chron., ii. 221; Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 287, s. 3; Alred (Scriptores x.), 347-350; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 280, no. 1153 (An. Buellan); Fordun, bk. vii. cc. 31, 36; Wyntoun, i. bk. vii. c. 6; Book of Plascard, bk. vi. c. 17; Celtic Scotland, i. 454-469, an account of his reign; 459, feudal Scotland.

2. Chron. Huntington, 210, 211; Hoveden, i. 122; Fordun, bk. v. c. 31; c. 50, his pedigree, on the father's side, to Noah; c. 52, his pedigree, on the mother's side, to Adam.

3. [He was the 6th son of his father's 2nd marriage, and may have been younger than his two sisters.]
England, who married his sister Matilda, "the good Queen Maud," on the 11th of November 1100.4

Married Matilda, daughter and heir of Waltheof, earl of Huntingdon, granddaughter of Siward, earl of Northumberland, and widow of Simon de St. Liz, about 1113-14.5

The Earldom of Northampton and the Honour of Huntingdon were held by Earl David in right of his wife.6

The Sovereignty of Gumbria, and of Lothian south of the Lammermoors, was delegated by Edgar, king of Scots when dying, to his brother Earl David, in the beginning of January 1106-7.7

The Church at Durham had grants of land from Earl David.8

The Monastery at Selkirk was founded and endowed by Earl David about 1113.9

The Bishopric of Glasgow was reconstituted by Earl David about 1115.10

The Abbey at Jedburgh was founded by Earl David in the year 1118.11

Reign began 23rd April 1124.

King of Scots. David I. became king of Scots on the death of his brother King Alexander I., 23rd April 1124.12

4. W. Malmesbury, ii. 627; Fordun, bk. v. c. 39, "still a youth," in 1100 or later.
5. Chron. Huntingdon, 211; Chron. Johannis Bromton (Scriptores x.), 975, l. 9; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 31, 32; her pedigree; Wyntoun, ii. 184, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 940.
6. Saxon Chron., ii. 221, a° 1124; Celtic Scotland, i. 457.
8. Durham Charters, Nos. 564-575; Nat. MSS., i. 5-13, Nos. xi. xii., etc.; Baine, North Durham, Appendix, 3-6, Nos. xii.-xxvi.
9. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 281, s. 213, moved to Kelso, a° 1128; Reg. Kelso, 5, No. 2; Celtic Scotland, l. 455.
10. Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 4-7, No. 1; Celtic Scotland, ii. 375, 376.
11. Wyntoun, ii. 179, bk. viii. c. 5, ll. 785-788; Reg. Cambuskenneth, 71, 72, No. 51, Osbert, prior of Jeddessart, a witness; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotiahron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 48; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, No. 5; Keith, Bishops, 392, No. 23; 453, No. 9.
Aged about 44 when he succeeded his brother.  

**Cumbria and Lothian** were reunited with Alban under King David I. when he succeeded his brother King Alexander I., 23rd April 1124.  

**Coldingham and Lands in Lothian** were given by King David I. to the monks of St. Cuthbert at Durham, by charter, dated ‘in the third year of my reign,’ at Peebles in the year 1126.  

**The Abbey at Holyrood** was founded by King David I. in the year 1128.  

**The Abbey at Kelso** was founded by King David I. in the year 1128.  

**The Bishoprics of Ross and Caithness** were founded by King David I. about 1128.  

**Moray.** Edward, son of Siward, and the men of Alban, with the loss of a thousand men, defeated and slew Oengus and four thousand of the men of Moray in battle, at Strakathro in Forfarshire, in 1130.  

**Queen Matilda,** wife of King David I., died, and was

---

26 Apr. 1124; Chron. Mailros, 67, a° 1124 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1124; Extracta, 69, a° 1124; F. Worcester, ii. 78; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 235; Fordun, bk. v. c. 31; Wyncoun, ii. 180, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 824. *See also above, Alexander I.,* p. 53, No. 19.  
13. *See above,* p. 58, No. 3.  
14. **Nat. mss.,** i. 9, No. xv; Saxon Chron., ii. 221, a° 1124. *See also above, Edgar,* p. 47, Nos. 17, 18.  
15. Durham Charters, No. 567; **Nat. mss.,** i. 9, No. xv. [an early instance of a Regnal Year]; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 4, No. xv.  
16. **Nat. mss. of Scotland,** i. 10, No. xvi. The great charter of Holyrood; Liber Cartarum Sancte Crucis, No. 1; Chron. Mailros, 68, a° 1128; Hoxham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 6.  
17. **Nat. mss. of Scotland,** i. 17, No. xxxii., King David’s charter confirmed by his grandson Malcolm IV.; Reg. Cartarum de Kelso, No. 1, etc.; Chron. Mailros, 69, 3 May 1128; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 281, s. 213, a° 1128; Hoxham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 1. *See also below, Malcolm IV.,* p. 74, Note.  
18. **Reg. Dunfermelyn,** 4, No. 1; 7, No. 2; Celtic Scotland, ii. 377, 378, and 382-384. *See Map No. iii.*  
19. Saxon Chron., ii. 227, a° 1130; Orderic Vitalis, iii. 404, bk. viii. c. 22; Chron. Mailros, 69, a° 1130; Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1130; Annals of Ulster, 371, 372; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 107; Extracta, 71; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33; at Struathrow, Annals, 1; and Translation, p. 428, note; Celtic Scotland, i. 460-463; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations.
buried at Scone in the 7th year of King David's reign, between 23rd April 1130 and 22nd April 1131.  

The Abbey at Melrose was founded by King David I. in the year 1136.

Invaded England. King David I. took Carlisle and Newcastle, advancing as far as Durham, in 1136.

The Bishopric of Aberdeen was founded by King David I. in the 13th year of his reign, between the 23rd of April 1136 and the 22nd of April 1137.


The Battle of Clitheroe. William Fitz Duncan, nephew of King David I., with an army of Scots, invaded England, and after having ravaged Northumberland and Lancashire, defeated the English at Clitheroe, on the 9th of June 1138.

The Battle of the Standard. The English totally defeated the Scots, under King David I., in the battle of the Standard, near Northallerton, 22nd August 1138.

20. Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, died in the 7th year of King David, and was buried at Scone; Wyntoun, ii. 194, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1280; Extracta, 71. See also above, p. 59, No. 5.

21. Nat. MSS., i. 11, No. xvii. [King David's charter is addressed to his bishops, abbots, earls, and good men, and to all his liege men of his whole kingdom, French and English, and Scots and Galwegians]; Liber de Melros, i. 2-5, No. 1; Chron. Mailros, 70, 23 Mar. 1136; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 2.

22. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 287, s. 3, a° 1136, as far as Durham; H. Huntingdon, 258; W. Coventry, i. 158, a° 1136; Trivet, 7; Hemingburgh, i. 56, 57; Hoveden, i. 190, a° 1136; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 164.


24. Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 81; B. Cotton, 64, a° 1138; H. Huntingdon, 260, a° 1138; Hoveden, i. 193, a° 1138; W. Coventry, i. 160, a° 1138; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 257.

25. Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 117, 9 June 1138, battle of Clitheroe (in Lancashire), etc.; Simeonis, Dun. Hist., Contin. (Scriptores x.), 259-261, battle of Clitheroe, 9 June 1138; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 291, s. 5, 9 June 1138.

26. Aurel. de Bello apud Standardum (Scriptores x.), 337-346; Saxon Chron., ii. 232, a° 1138; Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 293-295, s. 6, 22 Aug. 1138; Hex-
Provincial Council. The Scottish bishops, abbots, priors, and barons held a council, under Alberic, the Papal legate, in the cathedral at Carlisle, from the 26th to the 29th of September 1138. 27

The Abbey at Neubottle was founded by King David I., 1st November 1140. 28

The Abbey of Dundrennan was founded by King David I. in 1142. 29

The Abbey at Cambuskenneth was founded by King David I. in 1147. 30

Henry II., king of England, spent his youth at the Court of his mother's brother, David I., king of Scots, and was knighted by him at Carlisle in 1149. 31

The Bishoprics of Dunblane and Brechin were founded by King David I. about 1150. 32

The Abbey at Holmcultram was founded by King David I. and his son Earl Henry, 1st January 1150. 33

27. Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), xii, 121; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii, 298, a, 8, a 1138; Councils and Eccles. Docta., ii. pt. 1, 31-32, 26-29 Sep. 1138.

28. Reg. Neubottle, 3, 4, No. 2, founded 1 Nov. 1140; 5, No. 5, 'the church was founded in 1141'; Chron. Mailros, 71, note m, a 1140; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 3.

29. Chron. Mailros, 72, a 1142; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 48.

30. Reg. Cambuskenneth, No. 51, charter of King David; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 48; Wyntoun, ii. 181; bk. vii. c. 6, l. 854.


33. Chron. Mailros, 74, 1 Jan. 1150; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 4; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 38; Wyntoun, ii. 181, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 849.
The Abbey at Kinloss was founded by King David I., on the 21st of May 1150.  

Duffus Castle. King David I., in order to superintend the building of the abbey at Kinloss, stayed at Duffus Castle in Moray during the whole summer of 1150.

The Abbey at Dryburgh was founded by King David I., or by Hugo de Morville, constable of Scotland, in the year 1150.

Bishoprics and Abbeys. Six bishoprics, viz.:—Glasgow, Ross, Caithness, Aberdeen, Dunblane, and Brechin; and ten abbeys, viz.:—Jedburgh, Holyrood, Kelso, Melrose, Neubottle, Dundrennan, Cambuskenneth, Holmeultram, Kinloss, and Dryburgh were founded or reconstituted under King David I.

The Culdees. The superseding of the Culdees was hardly completed until the second half of the 13th century.

Silver Coins. King David I. seems to have been the first king of the Scots who instituted a silver coinage.

34. Chron. Mailros, 74, founded 21 May 1150 [this may be the date of Constitution; it was an off-shoot of Mailros]: Ferrerii, Historia de Kynlos: Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Wyntoun, ii. 189, bk. vii. c. 6, li. 1123-1130, 'founded by King David 30 Dec. 1150'; Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Preface, p. x. [the editor quotes Chron. Mailros, 74, erroneously, giving the date as 20 June 1151, whereas it is 'Anno Mel. xiij. kalendas Junii,' 21 May 1150]. See also Appendix to Preface, p. 5, note i.

35. [Duffus Castle is in the parish of Duffus, which is on the south coast of the Moray Firth. The castle was formerly surrounded by the Loch of Spynie, and is supposed to have been built in 1120.] Ferrerii, Historia de Kynlos, 16; Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Preface, p. x; Bartholomew, 242, 'Duffus Castle,' 'time David II.' [error for David I.].

36. Liber de Dryburgh, Preface, 5, 'The Founder'; Preface, 69, charter of foundation; Chron. Mailros, 74, 11 Nov. 1150 [the editor erroneously translates the date as the 10th], 78, a° 1162, Hugo de Morville, 'founder of the church of Dryburgh'; Fordun, Annals, 137; Translation, pp. 371, 372.

37. For Bishoprics and Abbeys, see below, Map No. iii. Wyntoun, ii. 181, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 487, nine or ten abbeys [the particulars of these will be found above, under their names].


Died. King David the First died at Carlisle, on the 24th of May 1153.40

Aged about 73.41

Buried in state, in the pavement before the high-altar in the church of the Holy Trinity, at Dunfermline.42

His Reign lasted 29 years 1 month and 2 days.43

REIGN ENDED 24TH MAY 1153.

ISSUE

King David the First had by his wife, Matilda of Huntingdon, two sons, Malcolm and Henry, and two daughters, Claricia and Hodierne, all of whom predeceased their father. Henry was the only one who lived to maturity:

(i.) Malcolm, elder son of King David I., was strangled when a child by Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots.44

(ii.) Claricia, elder daughter of King David I., died unmarried.45

(iii.) Hodierne, younger daughter of King David I., died unmarried.46

(iv.) ‘Henry, the Earl,’ earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon,

40. Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 330, a. 26, 24 May 1153; Chron. Mailros, 75, 24 May 1153; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), 168, at Carlisle, 24 May 1153; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 23; Chron. S. Crucis, 31, 6 May 1153; Hoveden, i. 212, a 1153; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 190 [a 9 1152, wrong year]; Fordun, bk. v. c. 34, at Carlisle, 22 May 1153 [wrong day], bk. v. c. 49, 24 May; Wyntoun, ii. 191, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1187-1200, at Carlisle, 24 May 1153.

41. See above, p. 58, No. 3.

42. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 23; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 290; Fordun, bk. v. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 192, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1198.

43. Fordun, bk. v. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 192, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1221; Annals of Scotland, i. 74-116; Early Kings, i. 187-344; Celtic Scotland, i. 457-469; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 23, 29 years and 3 months; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 290, 29 years and 3 months; Chron. Scots (D), 303, 29 years and 3 months [these last three are about two months wrong]; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207, 39 years and 3 months [about 10 years and 2 months wrong].

44. Wyntoun, ii. 193-195, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 1235-1296. See also above, Donald Bane, p. 43, No. 13.

45. Orderic Vitalis, iii. 402, 403, bk. viii. c. 22, also 403, note 1.

46. Ibid.
younger son of King David I., married in 1139 Ada, daughter of William, earl of Warenne, 2nd earl of Surrey. Earl Henry predeceased his father, King David I., 12th June 1152, and was buried at Kelso. 47

Ada, Widow of Earl Henry, died in 1178. 48

Earl Henry had three sons, Malcolm, William, and David; and three daughters, Ada, Margaret, and Matilda:

(1) Malcolm, eldest son of Earl Henry, was king of Scots as Malcolm IV., 'The Maiden,' from the 24th May 1153 to the 9th December 1165. 49

(2) William, second son of Earl Henry, was king of Scots as William 'The Lion' from the 9th December 1165 to the 4th December 1214. 50

(3) David, third son of Earl Henry, born about 1144, earl of Huntingdon, married Maud, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, 26th August 1190. He founded the abbey at Lindors [now Lindores] in Fife, and died at Jerdaly, 17th June 1219. Buried in the abbey at Sawtrey in Huntingdonshire. 51

47. Durham Charters, eight charters, each with an impression of his seal attached; Nat. MSS., i. 13, 14, Nos. xxii. xxiv.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 24, 25, Nos. chil. cx.; Diplomata Scotiae, Pls. xx. xxxi., two charters, one seal; Ancient Scottish Seals, ii. 1, No. 2, and Pl. iv., fig. 1; Haxom (Surtees, No. 44), i. 165; Hoveden, i. 198, Stephen, king of England, gave the earldom of Northumberland to Earl Henry, 212, died a. 1152; Matt. Paris, Hist., i 254, a. 1136; Hemingburgh, i. 57; Langtoft, i. 471; Symeon, Hist. Regnum, ii. 327, s. 25; W. Newburgh, bk. i. 70-72, c. 23; Chron. Mailros, 74, died a. 1152 (Interpolation), 52, died a. 1152; Chron. S. Crucis, 31, died 12 June 1152; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, and Annals, 74, died 12 June 1152, buried at Kelso; Wyntoun, ii. 190, bk. vii. c. 6, ll. 1140-1160; Book of Plascarden, bk. viii. c. 13.


49. See below, Malcolm IV., 'The Maiden,' pp. 71-75.

50. See below, William 'The Lion,' pp. 76-86.

51. Chron. Mailros, 82, 31 May 1170, knighted; 99, 26 Aug. 1190, married; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 180, c. 31; 195, c. 37; Federa, i. 48, 24 June 1190, the Honor of Huntingdon; Hoveden, ii. 4, knighted; 285, Earl of Huntingdon; illi. 74, married; Fordun, bk. v. c. 3, Annals, 30, 31, died 17 June 1219; Annals, 75, pedigree; also Translation, p. 426, Notes, c. xxxiii. [Fordun erroneously makes David older than William]; Book of Plascarden, bk. vii. c. 5. See below Pedigree, pp. 282, 283 (grandfather of No. xii., great-grandfather of No. xli.).
Earl David had four sons, David, Robert, Henry, and John; and three daughters, Margaret, Isabella, and Ada:

(A) David, eldest son of Earl David, appears to have died young; he is mentioned by his father in the Foundation Charter of the abbey at Lundore.52

(B) Robert, second son of Earl David, died young; buried in the abbey at Lundore.53

(C) Henry, third son of Earl David, died unmarried.54

(D) John de Scot, fourth son of Earl David, was earl of Chester and earl of Huntingdon; he died without issue.55

(E) Margaret, eldest daughter of Earl David, was married to Alan, lord of Galloway, in 1209, and had, with other issue, a daughter, Dervorgulla:56

Dervorgulla was married to John Balliol, who died in 1269. 'Dervorgulla of Galloway, Lady Balliol,' in her widowhood, gave a charter to Balliol College, Oxford, 22nd August 1282. She had, with other issue, a son John, and a daughter Alienora, and died 28th January 1289-90:57

(a) John Balliol, only surviving son of Dervorgulla, was a Competitor in 1291, and was king of Scotland from the 17th of November 1292 until his abdication, on the 10th of July 1296.58

(b) Alienora, daughter of Dervorgulla, was married to John Comyn, 'Senior,' of Badenoch and Tynedale, who was a Competitor in 1291. Her son:59

52. Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, charters ii. and iii.
53. Fordun, Annals, 30.
54. Ibid.
55. Chron. Mailros, 141, 30 May 1237, knighted; 143, a° 1234, succeeded his uncle Ranulph, earl of Chester; R. Woudover, iv. 256, a° 1232, also note 2; Trivet, 221, died a° 1237; Fordun, Annals, 31.
56. Chron. Mailros, 108, married a° 1209; 144, a° 1234, 3 daughters; Fordun, Annals, 31. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (grandmother of No. x1.).
57. Chron. Mailros, 143, a° 1233, married to John de Balliol; 144, her father's death and heirs; 217 [her husband John de Balliol, founder of Balliol College, Oxford, died 1269]; Nat. MSS., ii. 4, No. iv., her charter to Balliol College, Oxford; Fordun, Annals, 31, 75; Wyntoun, ii. 321-323, bk. viii. c. 8, ll. 1463-1524; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. No. 405. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (mother of No. x1.).
58. Fudera, i. pt. 2, 776, his elder brothers, Sir Hugh, Alan, and Alexander, predeceased him without issue. See below, John, pp. 115-118. See also Pedigree, p. 283, No. xi.
59. Fudera, i. pt. 2, 776; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. Preface, 56, pedigree; and Nos. 228, 249. See also below, Pedigree, p. 283 (wife of No. ix.).
DAVID THE FIRST

John Comyn, 'the son,' 'the Red Comyn No. 2,' married Johanna, sister of Aymar de Valence. He was stabbed by Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, at Dumfries, on the 10th of February 1305-6.60

(r) Isabella, second daughter of Earl David, was married to Robert Brus, lord of Annandale.61

Issue, two sons, of whom the elder:

Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, was a Competitor in 1291, and married Isabella, daughter of Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester.62 Issue, a son:

Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, earl of Carrick (in right of his wife), married in 1271, Marjorie, daughter and heir of Neil, earl of Carrick, and widow of Adam de Kilconquhar. Issue, five sons, Robert, Edward, Thomas, Alexander, Nigel, and several daughters: 63

(a) Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, king of Scots as Robert I. from 27th March 1306 to 7th June 1329.64
(b) Edward, king of Ireland. Crowned, 2nd May 1316. Slain near Dundalk, 5th October 1318. Unmarried; he had an illegitimate son, Alexander.65
(c) Sir Thomas, taken prisoner in Galloway, was executed at Carlisle in February 1306-7. No issue.66
(d) Alexander, dean of Glasgow, taken prisoner in Galloway, was executed with his brother Sir Thomas, at Carlisle, in February 1306-7. No issue.67
(e) Nigel, taken prisoner at Kildrummy, was hanged, and his corpse was afterwards beheaded at Berwick in 1306. No issue.68

60. Hemingburgh, ii. 245, 246 [stabbed by Brus], iv. Id. Feb. [10 Feb.] 1305-6; Trivet, 407 [stabbed by Brus], iv. Kal. Feb. [29 Jan.] 1305-6 [Kal. is a mistake for Id.]; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii., Preface, 36, pedigree; Fordun, Annals, 117. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (son of No. ix.).

61. Feders, i. pt. 2, pp. 776, 777; Fordun, Annals, 76. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (mother of No. xii.).

62. Fordun, Annals, 31, 76. See also below, Pedigree, p. 283, No. xii.

63. Chron. Mixtros, 219, a° 1270; Fordun, Annals, 60, 76. See also below, Pedigree, p. 283 (son of No. xii.).

64. See below, Robert I., pp. 126-144. See also Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (grandson of No. xii.).

65. Fordun, Annals, Nos. 125, 132; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxv. See below, Robert I., pp. 134, 135, Nos. 33, 36, 39.

66. Fordun, Annals, No. 120. See below, Robert I., p. 131, No. 19.

67. Ibid.

68. Fordun, Annals, No. 120. See below, Robert I., p. 130, No. 16; and p. 131, No. 19.
(f) Isabella was married, in 1293, as his second wife, to Eric II., king of Norway.  

(4) Ada, third daughter of Earl David, was married to Henry de Hastynges; her grandson John, 2nd baron Hastynge, was a Competitor in 1291.

Earl David had two illegitimate sons:

Henry of Stirling and Henry of Brechin, and an illegitimate daughter, Ada, married to Malise, brother of Earl Ferteth of Stratherne.

(4) Ada, eldest daughter of Earl Henry, was married, in 1161, to Florent III., comte de Hollande; her great-grandson Florent V., comte de Hollande, was a Competitor in 1291.

(5) Margaret, second daughter of Earl Henry, was married first, in 1160, to Conan IV., duc de Bretagne, earl of Richmond; and secondly, to Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford. By her first husband she had a daughter:

Constance, sole heir of Conan IV., duc de Bretagne, was married first to Geoffrey, son of Henry II., king of England; secondly, to Randolph de Blundevill, earl of Chester; and thirdly, to Guy, Vicomte de Thouars; she had with other issue a son:

Arthur, posthumous son of Geoffrey, became de jure king of England on the death of his uncle, Richard I., 'Cœur de Lion,' 6th April 1199, but the crown was assumed by his uncle John ('Lackland'). Arthur died, or was murdered on the 3rd of April 1203.
(6) **Matilda**, third daughter of Earl Henry, died in childhood, in the year **1152**.76

**Marjorie**, who was married to John Lindesay, may have been a daughter of Earl Henry (not by his wife); Robert de Pinkeny, one of the Competitors, claimed to be her great-grandson in August **1291**.77

76. [The youngest of six children, died thirteen years after her father's marriage, so she must have been in her childhood at her death in 1152.] Chron. Maitros, 74; Hoveden, i. 212; Fordun, bk. v, c. 33.

77. Foderan, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 253, 254, and note.* [There does not appear to be any authority to show that this Marjorie was a daughter of Earl Henry.] See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (great grandmother of No. v.).

---

**A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS**

| 1st began 23 Apr. 1124, ended 22 Apr. 1125. | 11th began 23 Apr. 1134, ended 22 Apr. 1135. |
| 2nd began 23 Apr. 1125, ended 22 Apr. 1126. | 12th began 23 Apr. 1135, ended 22 Apr. 1136. |
| 3rd began 23 Apr. 1126, ended 22 Apr. 1127. | 13th began 23 Apr. 1136, ended 22 Apr. 1137. |
| 6th began 23 Apr. 1129, ended 22 Apr. 1130. | 16th began 23 Apr. 1139, ended 22 Apr. 1140. |
| 7th began 23 Apr. 1130, ended 22 Apr. 1131. | 17th began 23 Apr. 1140, ended 22 Apr. 1141. |
| 8th began 23 Apr. 1131, ended 22 Apr. 1132. | 18th began 23 Apr. 1141, ended 22 Apr. 1142. |
| 9th began 23 Apr. 1132, ended 22 Apr. 1133. | 19th began 23 Apr. 1142, ended 22 Apr. 1143. |
| 10th began 23 Apr. 1133, ended 22 Apr. 1134. | 20th began 23 Apr. 1143, ended 22 Apr. 1144. |
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—continued.

| 21st began 23 Apr. 1144, ended 22 Apr. 1145. | 28th began 23 Apr. 1149, ended 22 Apr. 1150. |
| 22nd began 23 Apr. 1145, ended 22 Apr. 1146. | 27th began 23 Apr. 1150, ended 22 Apr. 1151. |
| 23rd began 23 Apr. 1146, ended 22 Apr. 1147. | 28th began 23 Apr. 1151, ended 22 Apr. 1152. |
| 24th began 23 Apr. 1147, ended 22 Apr. 1148. | 29th began 23 Apr. 1152, ended 22 Apr. 1153. |
| 25th began 23 Apr. 1148, ended 22 Apr. 1149. | 30th began 23 Apr. 1153, ended 24 May 1153. |

Only 1 month and 2 days of the 30th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPE</th>
<th>ANTIPOPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HENRY I. 'Beaumarchais' 1100-1135.</td>
<td>LOUIS VI. 'le Gros' 1108-1137.</td>
<td>CALIXTUS II. 1119-1124.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Blois</td>
<td></td>
<td>HONORIUS II. 1124-1130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPHEN 1135-1154.</td>
<td>LOUIS VII. 'le Jeune' 1137-1180.</td>
<td>INNOCENT II. 1130-1143.</td>
<td>ADELAIIUS II. 1130-1138.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CELESTINE II. 1143-1144.</td>
<td>VICTOR IV. 1138.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUCIUS II. 1144-1145.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EUGENIUS III. 1145-1153.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MALCOLM THE FOURTH

'THE MAIDEN'

KING OF SCOTS

1153—1165

Reign began 24th May 1153,
" ended 9th December 1165,
" lasted 12 years 6 months and 16 days.

Malcolm the Fourth. 'The Maiden,' 'King of Scots.' Called 'The Maiden' from his youthful and feminine appearance.¹

Eldest Son of 'Henry the Earl,' earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, by his wife Ada, daughter of William, earl of Warenne in Normandy, 2nd earl of Surrey. Malcolm IV. was grandson of David I., king of Scots.²

Born 20th March 1141-2.³

Reign began 24th May 1153.

King of Scots. Malcolm IV. became king of Scots on the death of his grandfather, King David I., 24th May 1153.⁴

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 576-581 [of these six, 4 have seals attached]; Nat. mss., i. 16, 17, Nos. xxix., xxxii.; Diplomata Scotiae, Pls. xxii. xxv.; Reg. Cart. de Kelso, 3-7, and coloured facsimile. His charter is addressed 'to all his friends, French and English, and Scots'; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 6, 7, Nos. xxvii.-xxxii.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, Nos. 7, and 8; Fordun, Annals, i; Wyntoun, ii. 195, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1297; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.

2. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 205, 207; Chron. Johannis Bromton (Scriptores x.), 975, l. 12; Hoveden, l. 213; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, and Annals, i.


4. Nat. mss., i. 16, 17, Nos. xxix.-xxxii.; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 170; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 327, 330, 331, s. 26, 24 May 1153; Chron. S. Crucis, 31, 24 May 1153; Chron. Mailros, 75, 24 May 1153 (Interpolation), 52, no 1153; Matt. Paris, Hist., l. 293, no 1152 [wrong year].
Aged 11 years 2 months and 5 days when he succeeded his grandfather.  

Made King at Scone, according to the custom of the nation.

Portraits of King Malcolm IV. and of his grandfather, King David I., are illuminated in the initial letter of his charter to Kelso.

Aberdeen was Plundered by the Northmen under Eystein Haraldson, king of Norway, in 1153.

Scotia was Invaded by Somerled and his nephews, the sons of Malcolm MacHeth, 6th November 1153.

Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland were ceded by Malcolm IV., king of Scots, to Henry II., king of England, in exchange for the earldom of Huntingdon, in the year 1157.

Went to France. Malcolm IV., king of Scots, went to France, against the will of his 'great men,' with Henry II., king of England, and was present at the siege of Toulouse in the year 1159.

Knighted. King Malcolm IV. was knighted by Henry II.,

---

5. See above, p. 71, No. 3.
6. Hexham, i. (Surtees, vol. 44), 170 [the word Sconam is erroneously printed Scottiam. To make certain, a small piece of tracing-paper was sent (19th May 1889) to the late Rev. S. S. Lewis, Librarian C. C. C. C., who traced the word in the original ms. (No. 139); the paper was returned, and still 1906 has the word 'foonâ' (Sconam), distinctly pencilled on it]; Symeon, Hist. Regum (Rolls Series), ii. 331, s. 26 [has the same error]; Extracta, 72; Fordun, Annals, 1; Wyntoun, ii. 195, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1297-1302.
7. Reg. Cart. de Kelso, Preface, 3-7, and facsimile. Coloured portraits; Nat. mss., i. 17, No. xxxii. [the initial letters, together with the coloured portraits, are also reproduced on the title-page of each of the three Parts of the National mss. of Scotland.]; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. xxv. [the portraits are in outline uncoloured].
8. Saga of Sigurd, Inge and Eystein, the sons of Harald, c. 20; Heimskringla, iv. 243. [This seems to have been the last plundering expedition the Northmen made in Scotland.]
9. Chron. S. Crucis, 31, 6 Nov. 1153; Fordun, Annals, 1, in the first year of King Malcolm.
10. Chron. S. Crucis, 32, a° 1157; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 105, 106, c. 4; Trivet, 43; B. Cotton, 71, a° 1157; Fordun, Annals, 2.
11. Fordun, Annals, 2.
king of England, at Tours, in the 7th year of his (King Malcolm's) reign, between 24th May 1159 and 23rd May 1160. 12

Returned to Scotland from France in 1160. 12

Besieged in the Castle at Perth by six earls, but by the advice of the clergy, he was 'brought back to a good understanding with his nobles' in 1160. 14

Galloway was finally subdued in 1160. 15

Moray. Some of the rebellious inhabitants were expelled from Moray, and peaceable settlers were introduced to replace them in 1161. 16

The Abbey at Cupar in Forfarshire was founded by King Malcolm IV., 12th July 1164. 17

Somerled was Defeated and slain at Renfrew in 1164. 18

Died Unmarried. King Malcolm the Fourth, 'The Maiden,' died unmarried, at Jedburgh, 9th December 1165. 19

Aged 23 years 8 months and 20 days. 20

Buried, on the right of his grandfather, King David I., in the

12. Chron. Mailros, 76, a° 1159; Trivet, 47, a° 1159; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 2; Wyntoun, ii. 197, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1379-1384; Book of Plascarden, bk. vi. c. 18.

13. Chron. Mailros, 77, a° 1160; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 3.

14. Chron. Mailros, 77, a° 1160; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 3; and Translation, 430, note III.; Wyntoun, ii. 197-8, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1385-1397; Celtic Scotland, i. 471.

15. Chron. Mailros, 77, a° 1160; Chron. S. Crucis, 33, a° 1160; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 3; Wyntoun, ii. 198, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1398-1402.

16. Fordun, Annals, 4; Ane Account of The Famillie of Innes, 2; Charter of Malcolm IV.; Celtic Scotland, i. 472, 473.

17. Chron. Mailros, 78, a° 1164; Hoveden, i. 223, 224, a° 1164; Fordun, Annals, 5; Wyntoun, ii. 200, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1465-1474, a° 1164.

18. Chron. Mailros, 79, a° 1164; Hoveden, i. 224, a° 1164; Symeon, ii., Appendix, 2, 385-388; Fordun, Annals, 4; Wyntoun, ii. 201, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1491-1504.

19. Chron. Mailros, 80, 9 Dec. 1165, in his 25th year [error for 24th]; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 24; Chron. Huntingdon, 212; Annals of Ulster, 372; Hemingburgh, i. 94; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 147, c. 19; Trivet, 57; Hoveden, i. 231, a° 1165; Fordun, Annals, 5; died 9 Dec., 1165, 'in the bloom of his lily youth' - the 26th year of his age [error for 24th]; Wyntoun, ii. 201, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1505-1512, 203, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1556-1559; Book of Plascarden, bk. vi. c. 21.

middle of the pavement, before the high-altar, in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline.21
His Reign lasted 12 years 6 months and 16 days.22

REIGN ENDED 9TH DECEMBER 1165.

ISSUE

King Malcolm the Fourth, 'The Maiden,' had an illegitimate son who predeceased him.23

NOTE

King Malcolm IV. was grandson of David I., king of Scots, notwithstanding which, the translation of 'The Great Charter to Kelso,' in the National mss., erroneously makes Malcolm IV. describe King David (four times) as 'my uncle!'24

21. Chron. Mailros, 80, 801155; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 24; Fordun, Annals, 6, 'in the middle of the pavement,' etc.; Wyntoun, ii. 201, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1514; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.
22. Chron. Huntingdon, 212, 12 years 6 months and 13 days; Annals of Scotland, i. 117-130, Reign of Malcolm IV.; Early Kings, i. 345-361; Celtic Scotland, i. 469-474.
23. Reg. Cart. de Kelso, 22, 23, No. 21, ordains that the Church of Inverlethan, 'in which my son's body rested the first night after his death, shall have a right of sanctuary in all its territory'; Fordun, Annals, 4, 5; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 1st began 24 May 1153, ended 23 May 1154. | 7th began 24 May 1159, ended 23 May 1160. |
| 2nd began 24 May 1154, ended 23 May 1155. | 8th began 24 May 1160, ended 23 May 1161. |
| 3rd began 24 May 1155, ended 23 May 1156. | 9th began 24 May 1161, ended 23 May 1162. |
| 4th began 24 May 1156, ended 23 May 1157. | 10th began 24 May 1162, ended 23 May 1163. |
| 5th began 24 May 1157, ended 23 May 1158. | 11th began 24 May 1163, ended 23 May 1164. |
| 6th began 24 May 1158, ended 23 May 1159. | 12th began 24 May 1164, ended 23 May 1165. |
| 13th began 24 May 1165, ended 9 Dec. 1165. | Only 6 months and 16 days of the 13th year. |

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
<th>ANTIPOPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>House of Blois</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen</td>
<td>Louis VII.</td>
<td>Eugenius III.</td>
<td>1145-1153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135-1154.</td>
<td>‘le Jeune’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1137-1180.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>House of Anjou</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Plantagenet’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry II.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154-1189.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Adrian IV. (Nicolas Breakspear) was the only English pope. He adopted Hadrianus as his name. See below, p. 303, note 10, and p. 325.
WILLIAM
'THE LION'

KING OF SCOTS

1165—1214

Reign began 9th December 1165,
" ended 4th December 1214,
" lasted 48 years 11 months and 26 days.

William 'The Lion,' 'William Garbh' [The Brawny], 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'Rei d'Escos.'

Second Son of 'Henry the Earl,' earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, by his wife Ada, daughter of William, earl of Warenne in Normandy, 2nd earl of Surrey. William 'The Lion' was grandson of David I., king of Scots.

Born in the year 1143.

The Earldom of Northumberland was assigned to William 'The Lion' by his grandfather, King David I., in 1152.

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 586-602, and 604-613 [of 27 original Charters, 24 have seals attached]; Nat. MSS., i. 19-21, Nos. xxxv.-xl.; Diplomata Scotiae, Pla. xxvi.-xxix.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 7-12, Nos. xxxiii.-lxx.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, Nos. 9, 10; Annals of Loch Cè, i. 251-3, 'William Garm'; Annals of Ulster, 37, a° 1214; Extracta, 74; Jordan Fantome, 202, l. 7; 222, l. 255; 226, l. 272; 271, ll. 795-800; Fordun, Annals, 7; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 22.

[Some of his charters are addressed 'to the bishops, abbots, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, provosts, officers,' . . . 'French and English, Scots and Galwegians, clergy and laity."

2. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 213; Benedict, i. 314, a° 1184, consanguinity; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, and Annals, i.

3. Chron. Mailros, 72, a° 1143.

4. Extracta, 74; W. Newburgh, bk. i. 71, c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 191, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1177-1186. See also above, Malcolm IV., p. 72, No. 10.
Reign began 9th December 1165.

King of Scots. William became king of Scots on the death of his brother, King Malcolm IV., 9th December 1165. 8

Aged about 22 when he succeeded his brother. 9

Consecrated King by the bishop of St. Andrews at Scone, 24th December 1165. 7

Went to Normandy with Henry II., king of England, in the year 1166. 8

Spent Easter, with his brother David, at the Court of Henry II., king of England, at Windsor, 5th April 1170. 9

Thomas Becket, archbishop of Canterbury, was murdered in the cathedral at Canterbury, 29th December 1170, and was canonised (St. Thomas of Canterbury) by Pope Alexander III., 3rd March 1173-4. 10

A Parliament was held by William, king of Scots, in the year 1174. 11

Invaded England. King William besieged Carlisle, and took some castles in Northumberland and Westmoreland in, or soon after, April 1174. 12

5. Nat. Mss., i. 19-21, Nos. xxxv.-xl.; Chron. Mailros, 80, a 6 1165; Trivet, 57, a 6 1165; Hemingburgh, i. 94; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 148, c. 19, a 6 1165; Hoveden, i. 231, a 6 1165; Fordun, Annals, 7; Wyntoun, ii. 203, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 1562.

6. Chron. Mailros, 72, a 6 1143.

7. Chron. Mailros, 80, a 6 1165; Extracta, 74; Fordun, Annals, 7.

8. Chron. Mailros, 80, a 6 1166; Hoveden, i. 253, a 6 1166; Fordun, Annals, 8; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 23.

9. Chron. Mailros, 82, a 6 1170; Benedict, i. 4, a 6 1170; W. Coventry, i. 188, a 6 1170; Hoveden, ii. 4.

10. [Thomas Becket, not 'Becket.' ]

R. Wendover (Rolls Series, No. 84), i. 84, murdered; 93, canonised; iii. 122; Chron. Mailros, 83, 29 Dec. 1171; Thomas Saga Erkibyskups, translated from the Icelandic, gives an account of his life and death without dates; Wyntoun, ii. 205, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1619-1624; Annals of England, 122, murdered, 29 Dec. 1170.

11. Jordan Fantosme, 226, l. 288; Stubbs, Const. Hist., i. 538 [the word 'Parliament,' as applied to a deliberative assembly, is believed to occur for the first time in reference to this king's parliament of 1174].

12. Chron. Mailros, 86, a 6 1174; Benedict, i. 64, a 6 1174; W. Coventry, i. 225, 226, a 6 1174; Hemingburgh, i. 103; W. Newburgh, ii. 177, bk. ii. c. 32, a 6 1173; Hoveden, ii. 57, 60, a 6 1174; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 289, a 6 1173; Fordun, Annals, 11; Wyntoun, ii. 205, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1641-1654, a 6 1174; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 26.
Taken Prisoner by Ranulf de Glanville, at Alnwick in Northumberland, 13th July 1174. 13
Prisoner first at Richmond in Yorkshire, afterwards at Northampton, and he was taken as a prisoner to France, 8th August 1174. 14
Surrendered the Independence of his Kingdom to Henry II., king of England, by signing a convention at Falaise in Normandy, 8th December 1174. 16
Released. King William returned to Scotland, on the 2nd of February 1174-5. 16

The Scottish Church. The bishops of the Scottish Church declined to submit to the jurisdiction of the archbishop of York, at Northampton, 25th January 1175-6. 17

An Ecclesiastical Council was held by Cardinal Vivian, papal legate, and the ecclesiastics of the Scottish Church, in Edinburgh Castle, 1st August 1177. 18

The Abbey at Arbroath, dedicated to the honour of God


14. Chron. Mailros, 87, a° 1174; Benedict, i. 74, a° 1174; W. Coventry, i. 231, a° 1174; Cotton, 77, 78, a° 1174; Langtoft, ii. 11; Hoveden, ii. 64, 65, a° 1174; 80-82, a° 1175; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 296; Fordun, Annals, 11; Wyntoun, ii. 206, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1668-1678; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 26.

15. Federa, i. pt. i. 30; Hoveden, ii. 80-82.

16. Federa, i. pt. i. 30, 8 Dec. 1174; Red Book of the Exchequer, fol. 166, 8 Dec. 1174; Chron. Mailros, 87, a° 1175; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 197, 198, c. 38; Hemingburgh, i. 116; F. Worcester, ii. 154; Benedict, i. 96, Convention; W. Coventry, i. 248-250; Hoveden, ii. 80-82; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 297, a° 1175; Fordun, Annals, 13; Wyntoun, ii. 208, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 1720; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 28.


18. Chron. Mailros, 88, a° 1177; Benedict, i. 166, 1 Aug. 1177; W. Coventry, i. 291, 1 Aug. 1177; Fordun, Annals, 14, 1 Aug.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 29, 1 Aug.; Provincial Councils of the Scottish Clergy, 5, 6, and notes.
and of St. Thomas (Becket) of Canterbury, was founded and endowed by King William in or before 1178.\textsuperscript{19}

\textbf{Ross Subdued.} King William, with his brother David and a large army, advanced into Ross against Donald Ban MacWilliam, and fortified two castles there, \textit{viz.}, Dunscath and Edderdour, in 1179.\textsuperscript{20}

\textbf{The Golden Rose} was sent by Pope Lucius III. to William, king of Scots, in 1182.\textsuperscript{21}

\textbf{Heraldry.} Armorial bearings began to appear upon the shields of the 'mounted effigies' on Scottish seals towards the end of the 12th century.\textsuperscript{22}

\textbf{Scottish Royal Arms.} 'Or, a lion within a bordure flory, gules,' is an early blazon. [King William 'The Lion' may have borne these arms on his shield, and on his banner, but there does not appear to be an impression of any seal of his which bears a lion rampant.]\textsuperscript{23}

\textbf{The Earldom of Huntingdon} was given to William, king of Scots, by Henry II., king of England, in 1185.\textsuperscript{24}

\textbf{Married.} King William married Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, vicerecomes de Bellomonte, at Woodstock, in Oxfordshire, on the 5th of September 1186.\textsuperscript{25}

\textsuperscript{19} Reg. de Aberbrothoc, Preface, etc.; Fordun, Annals, 29; Scotichron., i. 475, bk. viii. c. 24, founded in 1178; Wyntoun, ii. 221, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 2141-2148, 9 Aug. 1197; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 31.

\textsuperscript{20} Chron. Mailros. 90, a\textdegree{} 1179; Fordun, Annals, 16, a\textdegree{} 1179; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 31; Benedict, i. 277, 281, a\textdegree{} 1181; W. Coventry, i. 315, a\textdegree{} 1181; Hoveden, ii. 263, a\textdegree{} 1181.

\textsuperscript{21} Chron. Mailros. 92, a\textdegree{} 1182; Fordun, Annals, 28; Wyntoun, ii. 214, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1929-1932; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 44.

\textsuperscript{22} Durham Charters, Nos. 764 and 766, Charters of Patrie, 5th earl of Dunbar (each with his arms on the seal), to St. Cuthbert and the monks at Durham; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 26, 27, Nos. cxxvi. cxxvii., transcripts of the above charters; Scottish arms, ii. 7, No. vii. 8, 9, No. xl., family arms; Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, xxii. 189, impalement; Scottish Heraldry, 192.

\textsuperscript{23} Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., vi. 476. [All lions were 'rampant' when heraldry was first introduced.]

\textsuperscript{24} Chron. Mailros. 94, a\textdegree{} 1185; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 324, a\textdegree{} 1185; Wyntoun, ii. 214, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1935-1942.

\textsuperscript{25} [Richard was son of Roscelin, vicerecomes de Bellomonte, by Constance, illegitimate daughter of Henry I., king of England.] Chron.
Donald Ban MacWilliam and five hundred of his men were slain on the moor of Mam Garvia (?Garvyach) near Moray, 31st July 1187.26

The Scottish Church was taken under the immediate protection of the papal see by Pope Clement III., whose letter to King William is dated at the Lateran, in Rome, on the 13th of March 1187-8.27

Nine Episcopal Sees, viz., St. Andrews, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Dunblane, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, and Caithness, existed in the Scottish Church on the 13th of March 1187-8.28

The Colour of the Crusaders’ Crosses. In the third Crusade it was agreed that the crosses of the French should be red, of the English white, and of the Flemish green (in the year 1188).29

The Cross of the Scottish Kings. ‘It has been the

Mailros, 94, 5 Sep. 1186; Benedict, i. 347, 351, a. 1186; Hoveden, ii. 309, 310, a. 1186; W. Coventry, i. 340, a. 1186; Fordun, Annals, 23; Wyntoun, i. 214, 215, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1943-1956.

26. Chron. Mailros, 96, killed at Mam Garvia, 31 July 1187; Benedict, ii. 7, 8, a. 1187; W. Coventry, i. 344, killed a. 1187; Hoveden, ii. 318; Fordun, Annals, 16, note, 432, at Macgarvy, 31 July 1187; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, ‘Mangarvia, near Inverness’; Celtic Scotland, i. 479, c. 9, note, 92. [Possibly Garvyach, in Aberdeenshire.]

27. Benedict, ii. 234, 235, Clement III., 13 Mar., and note, 4; Hoveden, ii. 350, 361, Clemens III., 13 Mar., anno primo (1187-8); iii. 172, note, 4, 173, 174, Celestius, 13 Mar. 1187-2; W. Coventry, i. 353, a. 1188; Fordun, Annals, 28, Innocent III., Celestine III.; Book of Plascarden, bk. vi. c. 45, Innocent III., c. 46, Celestine III.; Scotichron., i. 522, bk. viii. c. 67, p. 523, c. 68; Nat. mss., i. 25, No. xlvii.; Bull of Honorius III. to King Alexander II., in which the pope mentions that he follows the example of his predecessors Celestine and Innocent; [this Bull, addressed to King Alexander II., was not written until four years after the death of King William; but in the National mss. of Scotland, for some unexplained reason, it is included among the documents relating to the reign of King William, although it is addressed to his son. It seems possible that Clement III., Celestine III., and Innocent III., each sent a letter or Bull to King William.]

28. The same references as in No. 27. See also below, Map No. iii.

constant practice of our kings to carry a white saltier cross on a blue banner.'

The Independence of the Scottish Kingdom was acknowledged, and the pledges were restored by Richard I., king of England, at Canterbury, 5th December 1189.\(^{31}\)

**Subdued Caithness.** King William defeated Harald, earl of Orkney, son of Madach, in 1196.\(^{32}\)

**A Battle in Moray.** The king's men slew Rodoric, and defeated Thorfinn, son of Earl Harald, in a battle in Moray, near the castle of Inverness, in 1197.\(^{33}\)

**His Son and Heir Born.** Alexander, who subsequently succeeded his father, King William 'The Lion,' as Alexander II., was born at Haddington, 24th August 1198.\(^{34}\)

**The Bishopric of Argyll,** which was afterwards reconstituted as the bishopric of Lismore, was established about the year 1200.\(^{35}\)

---

30. The Science of Heraldy, 100, 'The white cross of St. Andrew in a blue field,' p. 103 [erroneously 98], 'Azure a cross of St. Andrew argent, for Scotland, St. Andrew being Patron thereof'; Niabet's Heraldy, 1st edition, i. 133, 134, c. 16, and Pl. vi., No. 27; ii. 80; 2nd edition, i. 131, 132, c. 16, and Pl. vi., No. 27; ii. pt. iii. 100; pt. iv. 80; Niabet states 'it has been the constant practice of our kings to carry a white saltier cross on a blue banner.' See below, Robert II., p. 163, No. 26.

[An appropriate difference from the white cross of St. George on its red banner, possibly adopted in the third Crusade. See above, p. 80, No. 29.]

31. Nat. mss., i. 24, No. XLVI.; Forma, i. pt. 2, 50; Benedict, ii. 98, 102, 104, a\(^{n}\) 1189; F. Worcester, ii. 257; Hoveden, iii. 25, 26, a\(^{n}\) 1189; W. Coventry, i. 385, 386, a\(^{n}\) 1189; Matt. Westminster, 256, 257, a\(^{n}\) 1189; W. Newburgh, bk. iv. 304, c. 5, a\(^{n}\) 1189; Trivet, 117; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 13, a\(^{n}\) 1189; R. Devizes, 8, 9, a\(^{n}\) 1189; Chron. Mailros, 98, a\(^{n}\) 1190; Fordun, Annals, 20, a\(^{n}\) 1190; Scottichron., i. 501, bk. viii. c. 49, and note; Wyntoun, ii. 217, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 2037-2066; Book of Plascard, bk. vi. c. 33, 34.

32. Hoveden, iv. 10-12, a\(^{n}\) 1196; W. Coventry, ii. 100, a\(^{n}\) 1196; Fordun, Annals, 22, a\(^{n}\) 1196.

33. Chron. Mailros, 103, a\(^{n}\) 1197; W. Coventry, ii. 100, 101; Fordun, Annals, 22, a\(^{n}\) 1197; Book of Plascard, bk. vi. c. 36.


35. Origines Parochiales Scotiae, ii. pt. i, 159, and notes; 160, notes 1-3; Celtic Scotland, ii. 408-410.
Alexander, Prince of Scotland, then in his fourth year, was acknowledged heir to the crown, and all the nobles swore fealty to him, in a general council held at Musselburgh near Edinburgh, about the 28th October 1201. 36

An Insurrection in Ross was subdued by King William with a large army between the 24th June and the autumn, in the year 1211. 37

Gothred MacWilliam, the instigator of the insurrection in Ross, betrayed by his own men, was beheaded at Kincardine, in the summer of 1211. 38

Died. King William died at Stirling, 4th December 1214. 39
Aged 71. 40
Buried before the high-altar in the church of the monastery at Arbroath, 10th December 1214. 41
His Reign lasted 48 years 11 months and 26 days. 42

REIGN ENDED 4TH DECEMBER 1214.

ISSUE

King William had by his wife, Ermengarde de Bellomonte, a son, Alexander, and three daughters, Margaret, Isabella, and Marjorie:

[Musselburgh was formerly of much more importance than it is at present; a tradition of its ancient glory is preserved in the popular lines:

'Musselburgh was a Burgh
When Edinburgh was nane,
Musselburgh will be a Burgh
When Edinburgh's gane!']
37. Scotichron., i. 531, 532, bk. viii. c. 76, a° 1211.
38. Chron. Mailros, 112, a° 1211; Extracta, 85; W. Coventry, ii. 206, a° 1212; Chron. Lanercost, 370, 371, notes; Fordun, Annals, 27; Scotichron., i. 531, 532, bk. viii. c. 76, a° 1212; Book of Plascarden, bk. vi. c. 42. See also above, p. 40, No. 24.
39. Chron. Mailros, 114, 4 Dec. 1214; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 25; Annals of Loch Cè, i. 251, a° 1213; Annals of Ulster, 373, a° 1214; W. Coventry, ii. 217, a° 1214; Fordun, Annals, 28, 4 Dec. 1214; Scotichron., ii. 534, 536, bk. vii. c. 79, 4 Dec. 1214; Wyntoun, ii. bk. viii. 228, c. 8, ll. 2387-2393. 40. See above, p. 76, No. 3.
41. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 25; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Fordun, Annals, 29, 10 Dec. 1214; Book of Plascarden, bk. vii. c. 1; Reg. Vetus de Aberbrothoc, Preface, etc. 42. For an account of his reign, see Annals of Scotland, i. 130-169; Early Kings, i. 362-444, c. 12; Celtic Scotland, i. 474-483, c. 9.
(i.) Alexander, king of Scots, as Alexander II. from 4th December 1214 to 8th July 1249. 43
(ii.) Margaret, was married to Hubert de Burgh, justiciary of England and Scotland, at York, in 1221. 44

Issue, a daughter who died young.

(iii.) Isabella, married to Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk. No issue. 45
(iv.) Marjorie, was married to Gilbert, earl of Pembroke, Earl Marshal of England, at Berwick, 1st August 1235. She survived her husband, and died 17th November 1244; buried in London. No issue. 46

Queen Ermengarde, widow of William, king of Scots, died on the 11th of February 1233–4, and was buried in the abbey at Balmerino in Fife. 47

King William had several illegitimate sons and daughters, viz.:

(v.) Robert de London, gave the church at Rothven to the abbey at Arbroath, between 1180 and 1214. 48
(vi.) Henry Galithly, had a son, Patric Galithly, who was a Competitor in 1291. 49
(vii.) Isabella, whose mother was a daughter of Robert Avenel, was married first to Robert de Brus in 1183, and secondly to Robert de Ros, at Haddington, in 1191. Her great-grandson, William de Ros, was a Competitor in 1291. 50

43. See below, Alexander II., pp. 87–93.
44. Chron. Mailros, 108, a 1209; 138, a 1221; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 525, a 1209; vol. vi. 71; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 248, a 1221; W. Coventry, ii. 250, a 1221; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. e. 41; Wyntoun, ii. 229, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 2421, etc.
45. Chron. Mailros, 108, a 1209; 141, unmarried, a 1223; Wyntoun, ii. 229, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 2423.
47. Chron. Mailros, 143, died 11 Feb. 1233; Fordun, Annals, 46; Wyntoun, ii. 242, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2839–2846.
48. Reg. Vetus de Aberbrotho, 56, 7, 22, 24, 29, 30, etc.; 358 [John and William may have been his brothers]; Liber de Scon, 20, No. 25, with a facsimile of the charter 'Rob. de London filio meo'; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 10, 11, No. 11, 'Rob. de London filio meo' witness to a charter of King William, also note * [John and Philip may have been brothers of Robert].
49. Feodera, i. pt. 2, 775. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282 (father of No. vii.).
50. Chron. Mailros, 92, 1st marriage, a 1183; 99, 2nd marriage, a 1191; Feodera, i. pt. 2, 775; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. cc. 35, 44. See also below, Pedigree, p. 282 (great-grandmother of No. iv.).
(viii.) Ada, was married in 1184 to Patric de Dunbar, 5th earl of Dunbar. She died in 1200. Her great-grandson, Patric de Dunbar, 8th earl, was a Competitor in 1291. 51
(ix.) Margaret, whose mother was a daughter of Adam de Hythus, was married to Eustace de Vesci. Her grandson, William de Vesci, was a Competitor in 1291. 52
(x.) Auculia, was married to William de Say. Her great-grandson, Roger de Mandeville, was a Competitor in 1291. 53

51. Chron. Mallros, 92, a 9 1184; Fosd. i, pt. 2, 775. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282 (great-grandmother of No. 111).
52. Chron. Mallros, 100, a 9 1193, married to Eustace de Vesci; Fosd., i, pt. 2, 775; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 666, a 9 1216; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 187; Book of Plascarden, bk. vi. c. 35. See also below, Pedigree, p. 282 (grandmother of No. 111.).
53. Fosd., i, pt. 2, 776. See also below, Pedigree, p. 282 (great-great-grandmother of No. 111.).

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 7th began 9 Dec. 1171, ended 8 Dec. 1172. | 16th began 9 Dec. 1180, ended 8 Dec. 1181. |
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21st</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1185, ended 8 Dec. 1186.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1186, ended 8 Dec. 1187.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1187, ended 8 Dec. 1188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1188, ended 8 Dec. 1189.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1190, ended 8 Dec. 1191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1191, ended 8 Dec. 1192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1192, ended 8 Dec. 1193.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1193, ended 8 Dec. 1194.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1194, ended 8 Dec. 1195.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1195, ended 8 Dec. 1196.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32nd</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1196, ended 8 Dec. 1197.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33rd</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1197, ended 8 Dec. 1198.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1198, ended 8 Dec. 1199.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1199, ended 8 Dec. 1200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1202, ended 8 Dec. 1203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1203, ended 8 Dec. 1204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1204, ended 8 Dec. 1205.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41st</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1205, ended 8 Dec. 1206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1206, ended 8 Dec. 1207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43rd</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1207, ended 8 Dec. 1208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1208, ended 8 Dec. 1209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1209, ended 8 Dec. 1210.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1210, ended 8 Dec. 1211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49th</td>
<td>began 9 Dec. 1213, ended 4 Dec. 1214.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 11 months and 26 days of the 49th year.
CONTemporary Sovereigns

Kings of England  Kings of France  Popes  Antipopes

House of Anjou
'Plantagenet'
Henry II.
1154-1189.

Louis VII.  'le Jeune'  1159-1181.
1137-1180.

Lucius III.  Calixtus III.
1181-1185.
1168-1178.

Philippe II.  'Auguste'
1180-1223.

Urban III.  Innocent III.
1185-1187.
1178,
exiled 1180.

Richard I.
'Cœur de Lion'
1189-1199.

John 84
'Lackland'
1199-1216.

Gregory VIII.
1187.

Clement III.
1187-1191.

Celestine III.
1191-1198.

Innocent III.
1198-1216.

54. 'King John his young nephew,
In one two nought two,
In a castle of Rouen,
Most cruelly slew.'

Outlines of English History, by
Henry Ince and James Gilbert.
[Error for 'one two nought three.'
See above, David I., p. 68, No. 75.]
ALEXANDER THE SECOND

KING OF SCOTS

1214—1249

Reign began 4th December 1214,
" ended 8th July 1249,
" lasted 34 years 7 months and 5 days.

Alexander the Second. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alba,' 'King of Scotia.'¹

Only Son of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots, by his wife Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, vicecomes de Bello-

monte.²

Born at Haddington, 24th August 1198.³

Knighted by John, king of England, in St. Bridget's hos-
pital at Clerkenwell, 4th March 1211-12.⁴

REIGN BEGAN 4TH DECEMBER 1214.

King of Scots. Alexander II. became king of Scots upon

1. Nat. mss., i. 25, No. XLVII., Bull of Pope Honorius III.; Chron. Mailros, 112, a° 1211, p. 117, a° 1215;

 Annals of Loch Cè, i. 253; Fordun, Annals, 29; Diplomata Scotise, Plates XXX.-XXXV., charters; CLVII.,
silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, 4, Nos. 11, 12.

2. Fordun, Annals, 23.


the death of his father, King William ‘The Lion,’ on the 4th of December 1214.\(^5\)

**Aged** 16 years 3 months and 11 days when he succeeded his father.\(^6\)

‘Raised to the Throne’ in the presence of William Malvoisin, bishop of St. Andrews, and of seven earls at Scone, on the 6th of December 1214.\(^7\)

**The Seven Earls** were, Fife, Stratherne, Athol, Angus, Mnteth, Buchan, and Dunbar (6th December 1214).\(^8\)

**Insurrection in Moray.** Don万达lic Ban, son of Donald Ban MacWilliam, and Kenneth MacHeth, with others, the king’s enemies, were slain by Makintagart, in Moray, on the 15th of June 1215.\(^9\)

**The Scottish Church.** Pope Honorius III, ‘following the example of his predecessors Celestine and Innocent,’ took the Scottish Church under the immediate protection of the papal see, by Bull, dated at the Lateran in Rome, in the third year of his Pontificate, 21st November 1218.\(^10\)

---

5. Chron. Mailros, 114, 4 Dec. 1214 [his father’s death]; Annals of Ulster, 373, a 1214; Annals of Loch Ca, i. 253, a 1214; Fordun, Annals, 28, 29; his father died 4 Dec. 1214; Wyntoun, ii. 231, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2485-2490. [His charters are addressed to the bishops, abbots, priors, earls, justices, barons, sheriffs, provosts, officers, and to all the good men of his whole land, clergy and laity.]

6. See above, Nos. 3 and 5.

7. Chron. Mailros, 114, 6 Dec. 1214; Fordun, Annals, 29, the day before St. Nicolas (5 Dec. 1214); Wyntoun, ii. 231, bk. vii. c. 9, l. 2492; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 1, on the Feast of St. Nicolas (6 Dec.).

8. Fordun, Annals, 29; Translation, 433, note 29; Liber de Scon, 2, 3, No. 1; Reg. de Dunfermlyny, 235, No. 348; Ezra vii. 14, ‘forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem’; Esther i. 14, ‘the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king’s face, and which sat at the first of the kingdom’; Capgrave’s Chronicle of England, 121, ‘vii. personas schul chese the emperoure’; Celtic Scotland, i. 448; Palgrave, i. xxii., Nos. 4, 5; Edinburgh Review, lxvi. October 1837, No. 135, Art. 2, pp. 46-52, ‘Although there were seven provinces in Alban no constitutional body called ‘The Seven Earls’ ever exist ed.’ See also above, Alexander L., p. 52, Nos. 13, 14, 15.

9. Chron. Mailros, 117; Fordun, Annals, 32; Translation, 434, note xxxii.; Celtic Scotland, i. 483.

10. Original Bull in H.M. Record Office, dated 21 Nov. 1218; Nat. misc., i. 25, No. XLVII., photos zincography, transcript, and translation.
Nine Scottish Sees, viz., St. Andrews, Dunblane, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, and Caithness, are named in the Bull of Pope Honorius III., dated at the Lateran in Rome, 21st November 1218. 11

**Married First.** King Alexander II. married as his first wife, Joan, daughter of John and sister of Henry III., kings of England, at York, 19th June 1221. 12

**Argyll was Subdued.** after Whitsunday (which was on the 22nd May) in 1222. 13

**His Armorial Bearings.** A lion rampant, within a tressure fleurdelisée, appears upon the shield of the 'mounted effigy' on the great seal of King Alexander II., appended to a charter, dated at Kinross, 26th July 1222. 14

**The Bishop of Caithness Burned.** Adam, bishop of Caithness, was burned alive by the men of his diocese in his own house at Haukirk in Caithness, on the 11th of September 1222. 16

**Balmerino Abbey,** in Fife, was founded and endowed by King Alexander II. and his mother, Queen Ermengarde, 13th December 1229. 16

---

11. The same references as No. 10, p. 88. See also below, Map No. III.
13. Fordun, Annals, 40; Wyntoun, ii. 240, bk. vii. c. 9, l. 2775.
14. [There are 16 charters of King Alexander II. at Durham; of these 15 have seals attached, the earliest dated one is No. 626, 'apud Kinros xxvj. Jul. anno regni nostri octavo' (26th July 1222);] Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 13, No. lxiii.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, No. 11; Diplomata Scottiae, Pl. xxx.
15. Chron. Mailros, 139, 11 Sep. 1222; Fordun, Annals, 41, within 8 days after the Blessed Mary's Nativity; Wyntoun, ii. 239, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2735-2753; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 9.
16. Chron. Mailros, 141, a 1229; Fordun, Annals, 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 10.
Queen Ermengarde, mother of King Alexander II., and widow of William, king of Scots, was buried in the abbey at Balmerino in Fife. She died on the 11th of February 1233-4.17

Insurrection in Galloway was subdued by King Alexander II., with the help of Makintagart, earl of Ross, on the 16th of July 1235.18

Pluscarden Priory, in Moray, was founded by King Alexander II. in the 22nd year of his reign. The foundation charter is dated at Edinburgh, 7th April 1236.19

The Bishopric of Lismore (Argyll) was reconstituted by Bull of Pope Gregory IX., dated 7th July 1236.20

Queen Joan, wife of King Alexander II., was buried at the convent of Tarente. She died near London, on the 4th of March 1237-8.21

Scottish Students at Oxford. There were Scottish and Welsh students at Oxford in 1238.22

Married Secondly. King Alexander II. married, as his second wife, Marie, daughter of Enguerand III., 'dit le grand,' baron de Coucy in Picardy, at Roxburgh, 15th May 1239.23

17. Chron. Mailros, 143, died 11 Feb. 1233; buried in the abbey at Balmerino; Fordun, Annals, 46; Wyntoun, ii. 242, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2839-2846.

18. Chron. Mailros, 145, a° 1235; Fordun, Annals, 43; Wyntoun, ii. 242, bk. vii. c. 9.

19. Nat. Mss., i. 26, No. XLVIII., foundation charter to the brethren of the Order of Valiscalum; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 10, no date.

20. Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 33, No. 84.

21. Federar. i. 235, her will, 21 Feb. 1237-8; Chron. Mailros, 148, died 4 Mar. 1237-8; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 405; Fordun, Annals, 44, died 4 Mar. 1237-8; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 11 [confuses Queen Joan with the first wife of King Alexander III. See also below, p. 95, No. 19].

22. Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 408, a° 1238; Rotuli Scotiae (in the following century), i. 808, 886, 926.

ALEXANDER THE SECOND

His Son and Heir, afterwards Alexander III., was born at
Roxburgh, 4th September 1241. 24
Died. King Alexander the Second died in the island of
Kerrera, 8th July 1249. 26
Aged 50 years 10 months and 15 days. 26
Buried at Melrose. 27
His Reign lasted 34 years 7 months and 5 days. 28

REIGN ENDED 8TH JULY 1249.

ISSUE

King Alexander the Second had, by his first wife, Joan of
England, no issue. 29

King Alexander the Second had, by his second wife, Marie de
Couey, an only son:

1241; Extracta, 97, 4 Sep.; Fordun,
Annals, 44, 4 Sep.; Wyntoun, ii.
238, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2721, 2943, a
1242.

25. Chron. Mailros, 178, died 8th
Maj., v. 88, 89; Chron. Man.
(Munch), 24, a 1249; Wyntoun, ii.
251, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 3057-3092;
Fordun, Annals, 46, 1249 [errone-
ously states that he was buried 8
July]; Chron. Lanercost, 55 [the
date of the death of King Alexander
is given as 'idibus Julii,' 15 July,
and four lines lower down his son is
stated to have succeeded him 'tertio
idus Julii' (13th), two days before
what is stated to be the date of his
father's death! Possibly 'viii.' has
been left out by mistake before
'idus', as that would make it 8 July
—the correct date. The dates in the
Chronicon de Lanercost are fre-
quently open to suspicion; in several
cases like the above they can be
proved to be incorrect]; Celtic Scot-
land, i. 490 [erroneously states that
King Alexander II. was buried 8
July 1249; whereas he died on that
day. The late learned author of
Celtic Scotland acknowledged this
to be an error].

26. See above, Nos. 3 and 25.
27. Chron. Mailros, 178, buried at
Melrose; Chron. Man. (Munch), 24,
a 1249; Fordun, Annals, 46, buried
at Melrose on Thursday, 8 July 1249
[the 8th of July did fall on Thurs-
day in 1249, but that was the day of
King Alexander II.'s death, not of
his burial]; Celtic Scotland, i. 490
[repeats Fordun's error. See above,
No. 25]; Extracta, 99, 100, gives
his epitaph, copied from Fordun's
Annals, 46.

28. Chron. Mailros, 114, a 1214;
178, 8 July 1249; Fordun, Annals,
28; Celtic Scotland, i. 483-490. See
above, Nos. 5 and 25.

29. Chron. Mailros, 148, died with-
out children, 4 Mar. 1238; Fordun,
Annals, 44, 'neither son nor
daughter'; Chron. Lanercost, 47.
Alexander, king of Scots as Alexander III., from 8th July 1249 to 19th March 1285-6. 30
Marie de Coucy, Widow of Alexander II., returned to her own country on the 29th of September 1251, and was married before the 6th of June 1257 to Jean de Brienne, 'dit d'Acre,' who was son of John, king of Jerusalem. 31
King Alexander the Second had an illegitimate daughter:
Marjorie, married to Alan Durward. Her grandson, Nicolas de Soules, was a Competitor in 1291. 32

30. See Alexander III., pp. 94-102.
32. Fordun, Annals, 50, married Alan the Doorward; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. Index, 596; ii. Index, 693; Annals of Scotland, i. 196, 107, 255. See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282 (grandmother of No. vi.)

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

### A Table of Regnal Years—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Begin</th>
<th>End</th>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Begin</th>
<th>End</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21st</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1234</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1235</td>
<td>28th</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1241</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1235</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1236</td>
<td>29th</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1242</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1238</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1239</td>
<td>32nd</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1245</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1239</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1240</td>
<td>33rd</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1246</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1240</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1241</td>
<td>34th</td>
<td>4 Dec. 1247</td>
<td>3 Dec. 1248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**35th** began 4 Dec. 1248, ended 8 July 1249.

Only 7 months and 5 days of the 35th year.

### Contemporary Sovereigns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kings of England</th>
<th>Kings of France</th>
<th>Popes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **John**
'Lackland'
1199-1216. | **Philippe II.**
'Auguste'
1180-1223. | **Innocent III.**
1198-1216. |
| **Henry III.**
1216-1272. | **Louis VIII.**
'le Lion'
1223-1226. | **Honorius III.**
1216-1227. |
| | **Regency**
1226-1229. | **Gregory IX.**
1227-1241. |
| | **Louis IX.**
'Saint'
1229-1270. | **Celestine IV.**
1241. |
| | | **Papal See vacant**
1 year and 7 months
1241-1243. |
| | | **Innocent IV.**
1243-1254. |
ALEXANDER THE THIRD

KING OF SCOTS

1249—1285-6

Reign began 8th July 1249,
" ended 19th March 1285-6,
" lasted 36 years 8 months and 12 days.

Alexander the Third. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,
'King of Scotland,' 'Roy descoce.'

Only Son of Alexander II., king of Scots, by his second wife
Marie, daughter of Enguerand III., baron de Coucy.

Born at Roxburgh, 4th September 1241.

REIGN BEGAN 8TH JULY 1249.

King of Scots. Alexander III. became king of Scots on the
death of his father, King Alexander II., 8th July 1249.

Aged 7 years 10 months and 5 days when he succeeded his
father.

Consecrated King by David de Bernham, bishop of St.

1. Nat. mss., i. 32, 33, Nos. LX.—LXIV. [He seems to have been
the first king of Scots who styled
himself 'King of Scotland.'] Chron.
Man., a° 1266; Fordun, Annals, 48;
Diplomata Scottica, Plates xxxvi.
xxxvii., charter; clvii., silver
coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, 4, 5,
Nos. 13-18, and Plate i., fig. 1.
2. Fordun, Annals, 44. See above,
Alexander II., p. 90, No. 23, and
pp. 91, 92, No. 30.
1241; Fordun, Annals, 44, 4 Sep.;
Wyntoun, ii. 254, bk. vii. c. 9, l.
2947, a° 1242, 'and called was he
Alysandyre.'
4. Chron. Mailros, 178, 8 July
1249; Fordun, Annals, 46, 47.
5. See above, No. 3.
Andrews, and 'set on the throne, that is the stone,' at Scone, 15th July 1249.  

The Body of St. Margaret (wife of Malcolm III. Ceannmor, king of Scots), who died 16th November 1093, was translated and enshrined in presence of King Alexander III., seven bishops, and seven Scottish earls, in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline, on the 19th of June 1250.  

Eleven Scottish Sees, viz., St. Andrews, Glasgow, Candidacasa (Whithorn), Dunkeld, Dunblane, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, Caithness, and Argyll, are named by Matthew Paris about 1250.  


Married First. King Alexander III. married as his first wife, Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry III., king of England, at York, 26th December 1251.  

6. Nat. mss., ii. 68, No. 1xxxiv., photostatic copy of a page of Fordun's Scotichronicon, from the ms. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, with a drawing of the coronation of King Alexander III.; The Coronation Stone, 47, the ceremony reproduced in colours, and the descriptions by Fordun and Bower compared; Chron. Mailros, 178, 13 July 1249; Chron. Fiets and Scots (B), 176, No. 26, a° 1251; Fordun, Annals, 47, 48; Wyntoun, ii. 250, bk. vii. c. 10, il. 3097-3100; Book of Piuscarden, bk. vii. cc. 12, 14; Annals of Scotland, i. 194; Celtic Scotland, i. 490. [Only 3 of the seven earls are mentioned as present at the Coronation. The five days which elapsed between the death of King Alexander II. and the coronation of his son did not allow enough time for all the Magnates to assemble at Scone.] See above, Alexander I., p. 52, No. 15, and Alexander II., p. 88, No. 8, the seven earls; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, viii. 68-105, 8 Mar. 1869.  


10. Federa, i. pt. i, 179, 278, 279; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 346, No. 1848,
The Battle of Largs. The Scots defeated Haco, king of Norway, at Largs, 2nd October 1263. 11

The Western Isles, or Sudreys, and the Isle of Man were ceded by Haco, king of Norway, to Alexander III., king of Scots, by a treaty concluded at Perth, 2nd July 1266. 12

King Alexander III. was present with his queen at the coronation of Edward I., king of England, at Westminster, 16th August 1274. 13

Death of the Queen. Margaret, wife of King Alexander III., and sister of Edward I., king of England, was buried at Dunfermline. She died at Cupar, in Fife, on the 26th of February 1274-5. 14

Battle in the Isle of Man. The Scots defeated the inhabitants in the Isle of Man, 8th October 1275. 15

---

11. Chron. Mailros, 190, 2 Oct. 1263; Chron. Mannie (Munch), 27, a° 1263; Fordun, Annals, 55, a° 1263; Wyntoun, ii. 255, 256, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3267-3306, a° 1263; Book of Plascarden, bk. vii. c. 23; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, xi. 363, 367, 368, 385.

12. Acts of Parliaments, i. 78-82, 101; Robertson's Index, 101, 6 July 1266; Chron. Mailros, 196, 197, a° 1265-6; Chron. Mannie (Munch), 27, a° 1266; also 110-135, note 'Venit Haco'; W. Newburgh, contin., 549, a° 1265; Fordun, Annals, 56, 57; Book of Plascarden, bk. vii. c. 26.


14. Chron. Lanercost, 97, 26 Feb. a° 1274 [the editor mistranslates the date, 27]; Extracta, 113, 26 Feb. 1274-5, died at Cupar, buried at Dunfermline; W. Newburgh, contin., 568, a° 1274; Fordun, Annals, 61, 26 Feb. 1274-5, buried at Dunfermline; Book of Plascarden, bk. vii. c. 29; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. 658; iv. 375, No. 9, Chapel of St. Laurence in the county of Forres, built by King Alexander III. for the soul of his wife Margaret, late Queen of Scotland.

15. Chron. Mannie (Munch), 27, a° 1275; Chron. Lanercost, 98, a° 1275; W. Newburgh, contin., 570, a° 1275.
The Queen of Norway. Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, was married to Eric II., king of Norway, and was crowned, at Bergen, in August 1281.16

Alexander, Prince of Scotland, elder and only surviving son of King Alexander III., married Marguerite, eldest daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre, at Roxburgh, 15th November 1282, and died without issue, at Lundors [now Lindores] Abbey in Fife, 28th January 1283-4.17

16. Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 437, No. 2225, her mother coming to Windsor, 13 Nov. 1260; p. 438, No. 2229, to remain there until after her confinement; Chron. Mailros, 185, born in England a° 1260; Fordun, Annals, 54, born 28 Feb. 126[5-7], died 9 Apr. 1283; Scalachron., 108; Extracta, 104, born 1260; 114, married a° 1281; Acts of Parliaments, i. 79, Treaty of marriage, Roxburgh, 25 July 1281; 82, Obligation; Federa, i. pt. 2, 595, marriage contract, 25 July 1281; Wyntoun, ii. 255, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3263-3266, born in England a° 1260; 259, l. 3399, left Scotland 12 Aug., reached Norway 15 Aug. 1281; 262, l. 3475, died a° 1283; Book of Pitscairn, bk. vii. cc. 30, 31; Erkibyskups Saga, c. 51, marriage a° 1281; Walsingham, i. 31; Chron. Lanercost, 81, 97, 104, 105; Annales Scalholenses, died at Tønsberg a° 1283; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 312-317, King Eric petitions for the dowry of his late wife; Bishop Audun’s letter, dated Bergen, 1 Feb. 1320, in the Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12 Jan. 1874. Eric, king of Norway, was ‘only 13 winters old’ at the time of his marriage. [Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, married as his second wife, Isabella Brus, sister of Robert L., king of Scots.] See below, p. 108, No. 26.

17. Nat. MSS., i. 33, No. lxv., Prince Alexander’s letter to his dearest uncle, Edward L., king of England; Chron. Mailros, 190, born at Jedburgh, 21 Jan. 1265[-4]; Fordun, Annals, 56, ‘born 21st Dec., the day of St. Agnes the Virgin.’ [this is an error, because 21 Dec. is St. Thomas’s Day; 21 Jan. is St. Agnes’s Day]; 63, married ‘on Sunday next after the Feast of St. Martin in Winter’ [15 Nov. 1282], died 1283-4; Extracta, 106, born xij kal. Jan. [this is 21 Dec.]; the Extracta follows the error of Fordun, but the author wisely declines to call it St. Agnes’s Day]; 114, married in Nov. [no year], died 28 Jan. 1283-4, buried at Dunfermline; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 68, Nos. 220, 221, 11 Aug. 1282; Matt. Westminster, 414; Scalachron., 107; Walsingham, i. 31; Wyntoun, ii. 257, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3327, birth; 261, ll. 3495-3474, marriage 12 Nov. 1281 [wrong day and wrong year, besides which the Sunday next after the Feast of St. Martin in the winter of 1281 was 16 Nov., not 12]; 262, l. 3495, death and burial; Book of Pitscairn, bk. vii. c. 30, marriage a° 1279 [two years wrong]; Ms. Latrie, p. 1601, his wife, his widow’s marriage; Marguerite de Flandre, widow of Alexander, prince of Scotland, was married 2ndly to Renand L., comte de Gueldres; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, No. 247; Extracta, 114, returned to Flanders; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 5, 9, 12, 17, her dower in Scotland; Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 613: Laing Charters, p. 4, Nos. 12 and 13.
‘The Maid of Norway.’ Margaret, princess of Norway, granddaughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, was acknowledged as heir to the Kingdom of Scots (failing issue of her grandfather), by the Magnates in parliament, at Scone, 5th February 1283-4.18

Married Secondly. King Alexander III. married, as his second wife, Yolande, comtesse de Montfort, daughter of Robert IV., comte de Dreux, at Jedburgh, on the 14th of October 1285.19

Killed. King Alexander the Third was killed by a fall from his horse, near Kinghorn in Fife, 19th March 1285-6.20

Aged 44 years 6 months and 16 days.21

18. Acts of Parliaments, i. 82, black (424, red), 5 Feb. 1283-4; Federa, i. pt. 2, 638; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, No. 248, Letters Patent, ‘heirress of Scotland.’ See also below, p. 90, No. 25, and next reign, Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway.’

19. Mas Latrie, p. 1593; F. Worcester, ii. 276, marriage; Extracta, 115, married at Jedburgh on St. Calixts’ Day [14 Oct.] 1285; Fordun, Annals, 67; Wyntoun, ii. 264, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3547-3562; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 32; Cassell, Miniature Cyclopedia, 446, ‘Maid of Norway, Margaret, d. of Eric II., m. Alex. III. of Scot.’ [marries her to her grandfather?] Mas Latrie, pp. 1573, 1593, Yolande de Dreux, widow of King Alexander III., was married secondly [as his second wife] to Arthur II., due de Bretagne, in May 1294; [Yolande (or Joletta) seems to have survived until 1323.]

20. F. Worcester, ii. 236, 19 Mar. 1285-6; Matt. Westminster, 414; Trivet, 316, killed by a fall from his horse; Hemingburgh, ii. 30, neck broken by a fall from his horse; Scalachron., 110, ‘pres de Kinkorne et rouncy soon cole’; Chronicon de Lanercost, 115, 19 Mar. 1285-6; W. Rishanger, 146; Extracta, 115, 19 Mar. 1285-6; Walsingham, i. 31; Fordun, Annals, 67, died at Kinghorn, 19 Mar.; Scotichron., ii. 128, bk. x. c. 40, 19 Mar. 1285-6; Wyntoun, ii. 264, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 2563, died at Kinghorn, buried at Dunfermline; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 32, 19 Mar. 1585-6; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 4; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 82, No. 292, buried at Dunfermline; Annals of Scotland, i. 194-224, an account of his reign; 222 gives the 16 Mar. 1285-6 as the date of his death [error for 19]; Celtic Scotland, i. 490-497, an account of his reign; 497 gives the date of his death as 16 Mar. 1285-6 [which is an error for 19 Mar., admitted to be so by the late learned author of Celtic Scotland]; Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries, 1885-6, xx. 177, death of Alexander III. [The death of King Alexander the Third is said to have been prophesied in Dunbar Castle, by Thomas the Rhymers, to Patriq, 7th earl of Dunbar, the day before the king’s death. See Scotichronicon, ii. 131, bk. x. c. 43; Miller’s History of Dunbar, 22, 23.]

21. See above, p. 94, No. 3, and (note) No. 20, on this page.
Buried at Dunfermline, 29th March 1286. 
His Reign lasted 36 years 8 months and 12 days.

Reign ended 19th March 1285-6.

Issue

King Alexander the Third had by his first wife, Margaret of England, two sons, Alexander and David, and a daughter, Margaret, all of whom predeceased their father: 24

(i.) Margaret (Queen of Norway), born at Windsor, 28th February 1260-1; married to Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, at Bergen, about the 31st of August 1281; she died at Tønsberg, 9th April 1283, and was buried in ‘Christ’s Kirk,’ at Bergen. Margaret, Queen of Norway, left an only child: 25

Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ born in Norway, on, or less than a year before, the 9th April 1283; became heir to the Scottish Kingdom on the death of her uncle, Alexander, prince of Scotland, 28th January 1283-4; succeeded her grandfather, Alexander III., king of Scots, 19th March 1285-6; and was nominally Queen of Scots from that date until her death on or about the 26th of September 1290. 26

(ii.) Alexander, Prince of Scotland, heir-apparent to the Crown, born at Jedburgh, 21st January 1263-4; married at Roxburgh, 15th November 1282, Marguerite, daughter of Guy, Comte de Flandre. He predeceased his father, without issue, at Lundors Abbey in Fife, 28th January 1283-4, having just completed his 20th year, and was buried at Dunfermline. 27

22. Nat. MSS., ii. 69, No. LXXV., representation of the funeral of King Alexander III.; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 4, buried at Dunfermline, 29 March 1286; Fordun, Annals, 67, buried in state at Dunfermline; Wytoun, ii. 264, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3568; Book of Placards, bk. vii. c. 32, before the high-altar at Dunfermline.

23. See above, Nos. 4, 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 194-224, an account of his reign; Celtic Scotland, i. 490-497, an account of his reign.

24. Fordun, Annals, 63, 64; Scalachron., 100, 108 [calls his eldest son ‘Edward,’ by mistake].

25. See above, p. 97, No. 16.

26. See above, p. 98, No. 18, and below, next reign, pp. 103-109.

27. See above, p. 97, No. 17.
Marguerite, daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre, widow of Alexander, prince of Scotland, was married secondly to Renaud I., comte de Gueldres. 38

(iii.) David, born on the 20th of March 1272-3; died unmarried, in Stirling Castle, about the end of June 1281, and was buried at Dunfermline. 39

King Alexander the Third had no issue by his second wife, Yolande de Dreux. 80

29. Chron. Malros, 222, born about the 1st hour of the night, 20 Mar. 1272; Fœdera, i. 266; Chron. Lanercost, 97; Book of Pius carden, bk. vii. c. 30, died a 1278; Extracta, 114, died a 1279; Wnytoun, ii. 259, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3393; died a 1280;

Fordun, Annals, 63, died in Stirling Castle about the end of June 1281, buried at Dunfermline. [The last four give different years for his death.]

30. Scalachronica, p. 109; Fordun, Annals, 68; Hemingburgh, ii. 30. See also above, p. 98, No. 19.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 1st began 8 July 1249,  
  ended 7 July 1250. | 10th began 8 July 1258,  
  ended 7 July 1259. |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 2nd began 8 July 1250,  
  ended 7 July 1251. | 11th began 8 July 1259,  
  ended 7 July 1260. |
| 3rd began 8 July 1251,  
  ended 7 July 1252. | 12th began 8 July 1260,  
  ended 7 July 1261. |
| 4th began 8 July 1252,  
  ended 7 July 1253. | 13th began 8 July 1261,  
  ended 7 July 1262. |
| 5th began 8 July 1253,  
  ended 7 July 1254. | 14th began 8 July 1262,  
  ended 7 July 1263. |
| 6th began 8 July 1254,  
  ended 7 July 1255. | 15th began 8 July 1263,  
  ended 7 July 1264. |
| 7th began 8 July 1255,  
  ended 7 July 1256. | 16th began 8 July 1264,  
  ended 7 July 1265. |
| 8th began 8 July 1256,  
  ended 7 July 1257. | 17th began 8 July 1265,  
  ended 7 July 1266. |
| 9th began 8 July 1257,  
  ended 7 July 1258. | 18th began 8 July 1266,  
  ended 7 July 1267. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Beginning Date</th>
<th>Ending Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>8 July 1267</td>
<td>7 July 1268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>8 July 1268</td>
<td>7 July 1269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st</td>
<td>8 July 1269</td>
<td>7 July 1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>8 July 1270</td>
<td>7 July 1271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>8 July 1271</td>
<td>7 July 1272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th</td>
<td>8 July 1272</td>
<td>7 July 1273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th</td>
<td>8 July 1273</td>
<td>7 July 1274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th</td>
<td>8 July 1274</td>
<td>7 July 1275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th</td>
<td>8 July 1275</td>
<td>7 July 1276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28th</td>
<td>8 July 1276</td>
<td>7 July 1277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th</td>
<td>8 July 1277</td>
<td>7 July 1278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30th</td>
<td>8 July 1278</td>
<td>7 July 1279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st</td>
<td>8 July 1279</td>
<td>7 July 1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32nd</td>
<td>8 July 1280</td>
<td>7 July 1281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33rd</td>
<td>8 July 1281</td>
<td>7 July 1282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34th</td>
<td>8 July 1282</td>
<td>7 July 1283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35th</td>
<td>8 July 1283</td>
<td>7 July 1284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36th</td>
<td>8 July 1284</td>
<td>7 July 1285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37th</td>
<td>8 July 1285</td>
<td>19 March 1285-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 8 months and 12 days of the 37th year.
## CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henry III.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Louis IX.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Innocent IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216-1272.</td>
<td>‘Saint’</td>
<td>1243-1254.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edward I.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Philippe III.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Alexander IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Longshanks’</td>
<td>‘le Hardi’</td>
<td>1254-1261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1272-1307.</td>
<td>1270-1285.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Philippe IV.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Papal See vacant</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘le Bel’</td>
<td>3 months and 10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1285-1314.</td>
<td>1261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Urban IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1261-1264.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clement IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1265-1268.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Papal See vacant</strong></td>
<td>3 years and 4 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1268-1272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Gregory X.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1272-1276.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Innocent V.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1276.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Adrian V.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1276.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>John XXI.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1276-1277.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nicolas III.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1277-1280.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Papal See vacant</strong></td>
<td>7 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1280-1281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Martin IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1281-1285.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Honorius IV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1285-1287.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MARGARET
'THE MAID OF NORWAY'
QUEEN OF SCOTS
1285-6—1290

Reign began 19th March 1285-6,
" ended about the 26th of September 1290,
" lasted 4 years 6 months and about 7 days.

Margaret, Queen of Scots. 'The Maid of Norway,' 'The princess of Norway,' 'The heiress of Scotland,' 'Heiress of Albany,' 'The damsel of Scotland,' 'Lady and Queen of Scotland,' 'Dame Margarete reyne de Escosse.'

Only Child and heir of Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, by his first wife Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots.

Born on, or less than a year before, 9th April 1283.

The Queen of Norway. Margaret, daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, wife of Eric II., king of Norway, and mother of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' died at Tönberg, 9th April 1283.

1. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, black (441, red); Federa, i. pt. 1, 638, etc.; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 1-199; Documents relating to her reign; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 650; Index, 'Margaret, Princess of Norway'; Annals of Scotland (Hailes), i. 224-238; Celtic Scotland, i. 497.
2. Letter of Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, dated at Bergen, 1 February 1320[-1], 'he had no more bairns than one daughter by Queen Margaret' (printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12 Jan. 1874); Fordun, Annals, 64, 68; Scotichron., ii. 135, bk. xi.
4. Fordun, Annals, 64, died 9 Apr. 1283; Annales Scalholtesenses, a° 1283, died at Tönberg; Chronicon de Lanercost, 111, died 27 Feb. 1283. See also above, Alexander III. p. 97, No. 16.
Became Heir-Presumptive. Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ became heir-presumptive to the Kingdom of the Scots, on the death of her mother’s elder brother Alexander, prince of Scotland, 28th January 1283-4.  

Acknowledged as Heir. Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ was acknowledged as heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, failing issue of her grandfather King Alexander III., by the Magnates in parliament, at Scone, on the 5th of February 1283-4.  

REIGN BEGAN 19TH MARCH 1285-6. 


Aged about 3 years when she succeeded her grandfather. 

Six Guardians of the Kingdom were appointed by the common advice in parliament, at Scone, on the 2nd of April 1286, viz.:— 

William Fraser, bishop of St. Andrews,  
Duncan, earl of Fife, 
Alexander, earl of Buchan,  

Robert Wishart, bishop of Glasgow,  
John Comyn, lord of Badenoch,  
James, high steward of Scotland,  

A Treaty of Marriage between Margaret, Queen of Scots, and Edward, the eldest son of Edward I., king of England, was made at Scone on 28th March 1286, and confirmed at Westminster on 26th May 1287. 

5. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, Nos. 248, 250; Extracta, 114, her uncle, 
Alexander, prince of Scotland, died 28 Jan. 1283-4. See also above, 
p. 97, No. 17, and p. 98, No. 18.  
6. Acts of Parliaments, i. 82, 
black (424, red), 5 Feb. 1283-4; 
Feódera, i. pt. 2, 638; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, Nos. 248, 250.  
7. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 
black (441, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90 (Old French); Feódera, i. pt. 2, 706; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 96, No. 388.  
8. See above, p. 103, No. 3.  
9. Fordun, Annals, 68, 81, 2nd Apr. 1286; Scotchchron., ii. 136, bk. xi. c. 1; Book of Placards, bk. viii. c. 1; Wyntoun, ii. 275, bk. viii. c. 1, ll. 1-24, the 16th day after Easter [30 Apr.] 1286; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 127, No. 524, seal; 629, Index; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 5, No. 17. 
England, was concluded between Scotland, England, and Norway, at Salisbury, 6th November 1289.10

**A Papal Dispensation** for the marriage of Margaret, Queen of Scots, with Edward, eldest son of Edward I., king of England, was granted by Pope Nicolas IV., dated at Santa Maria Maggiore in Rome, 16th November 1289.11

**Assent to the Marriage** of Margaret, Queen of Scots, with Prince Edward of England, was given by the Guardians, bishops, earls, abbots, priors, and barons of the Kingdom of Scotland in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.12

**The Four Surviving Guardians, viz.**, The bishop of St. Andrews, the bishop of Glasgow, John Comyn, and James, the high steward, were present in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.13

**Twelve Scottish Bishops, viz.**, The bishops of St. Andrews, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Moray, Aberdeen, Dunblane, Man, Galloway, Brechin, Caithness, Ross, and Argyll, were present in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.14

**Twelve Scottish Earls, viz.**, The earls of Stratherne, Dunbar, Buchan, Mar, Angus, Athol, Menteth, Carrick, Ross, Lennox, Sutherland, and Caithness, were present in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.15

**Eric II., King of Norway,** was urged by the Guardians of Scotland to send his daughter to England; their letter was dated at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.16

---

12. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 86, black (441, 442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90 (Old French). See also Nat. Mss. of Scotland, iii., No. 1.
13. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 86, black (441, 442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 5, No. 18.
14. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 86, black (441, 442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90. See also below, Map No. iii.
'A Great Ship,' fully equipped and provisioned, with a master and a crew of forty men, was sent to Norway by King Edward I in May 1290, to bring Margaret, Queen of Scots, from Norway to England. But King Eric refused to allow his daughter to embark in the English ship, which returned without her, and reached Ravensshore, at the mouth of the Humber, 16th June 1290.17

The Treaty of Marriage between the Lady Margaret, Queen of Scots, and Lord Edward, surnamed Caernarvon, eldest son of Edward I, king of England, was confirmed at Northampton, 28th August 1290.18

Left Norway for Scotland. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 'The Maid of Norway,' attended by Bishop Narve of Bergen, and the Baron Thorir Haakonson (or Bishopson), with his wife Fru Ingibjorg Erlingsdatter, left Norway for Scotland in the autumn of 1290.19

Died Unmarried. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 'The Maid of Norway,' never reached Scotland, as she died in Orkney (then part of the Norwegian dominions) 'between the hands of Bishop Narve, and in the presence of the best men who followed her from Norway,' about the 26th of September 1290.20

17. Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 139-141, victualling of the 'great ship' sent to Norway by Edward I, king of England, for the Queen of Scots; 152, the ship returned to Ravensshore (at the mouth of the Humber), 16 June 1290; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 108, 109, No. 464, Paragraph 5, 'its second voyage to Norway.' [Margaret, Queen of Scots, did not embark in the great ship in June 1290, but she may have done so on its 'second voyage' from Norway in Sep. 1290.]
19. [The exact date is unknown, but this statement is warranted by the references in note 20 below.]
20. Islensk Annalar, 164, a° 1290; Bishop Audfinn's letter printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12th Jan. 1874; Fædora, i. pt. 2, p. 741; ii. 1090; E. Worcester, ii. 244, died in the island of Orkney; Matt. Westminster, 414, died in the Orkneys, a° 1290; W. Rishanger, 119, seized with illness at sea, and died at (or near) the Orkney Islands; Hemingham, ii. 31, died in Orkney; Trivet, 316, seized with illness at sea when going by ship to Scotland, and
Aged about 8 years.  
Her corpse was taken to Bergen, where King Eric, ‘her father, had the coffin opened, and narrowly examined the body, and himself acknowledged that it was his daughter’s corpse.’

Buried beside her mother, Queen Margaret of Norway, ‘in died at (or near) the Orkney Islands; Langtoft, ii. 191; Scalachron., 110, 282, note †, perished in shipwreck on the coasts of Buchan; Eulogium, Hist., iii. 149, c. 150, a° 1290; Extracta, 119, died a° 1291 [wrong year]; Walsingham, i. 31; Diplomatarium Norvagicum, Narve, vi. 104, etc., No. 100, letter of Bishop ‘Audifinn’; Islenzkr Annalar, a° 1290; Scriptores Rerum Danicarum, 386; Orkneyinga Saga, Preface i, and note i; Fordun, Annals, 69, a° 1291 [wrong year]; Wintoun, ii. 278, bk. viii. c. 1, l. 98, ‘put to death by martyrdom’ [Wyntoun confuses her with the pretended queen, a German woman, ‘The False Margaret,’ who was burned at Nordness in 1301; see below, No. 27]; Book of Plascarden, bk. vii. c. 30; bk. viii. c. 1; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. xli.; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. xvii.; Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 403-419, 27th Jan. 1874, gives a very full account of all that is known about the death of Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ Queen of Scots. [Some persons have supposed that the vessel in which the little Queen Margaret sailed from Norway was wrecked in Margaret’s Hope in East Ronaldshay, one of the Orkney Islands, not an improbable occurrence on a dangerous coast at the autumnal equinox, and some have even supposed that the figure in the Bodleian Library Map is meant for Queen Margaret. See the following: Scalachron., 110; Nat. mss., iii. No. ii., reduced facsimile of Map with Key; also Introduction, p. vi, ‘on one of the wool-packs a wrecked voyager is trying to save his life’; R. Gough, British Topography, a° 1780, i. pp. 76-85, and Plate vi.; 32nd Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, a° 1871, i. pp. v.-viii.; 34th Report, a° 1873, p. 285; Wyntoun (Macpherson’s ed.), ii. p. 236, note 2; Wyntoun (Laing’s ed.), iii. 338, quotes Macpherson.] Nat. mss., i. 36, No. lxx., Letter from William Fraser, bishop of St. Andrews, to Edward I., king of England, 7th Oct. 1290, ‘a sorrowful rumour’; Cassell, Miniature Cyclopedia, 446, marries the ‘Maid of Norway’ to her grandfather, King Alexander III! [A Question in the Northern Scot, in Sep. 1890, asking on what day of Sep. 1290 ‘The Maid of Norway’ died, is still (1906) unanswered, and the Records in Edinburgh, London, Paris, Brussels, Copenhagen, and Christiania, do not appear to give an answer to the question; possibly the answer may yet be found in Rome.]

21. See above, p. 103, No. 3.

the stone wall, on the north side of the choir,’ in Christ’s Kirk at Bergen.  
Her Reign lasted 4 years 6 months and about 7 days.

REIGN ENDED ABOUT THE 26TH OF SEPTEMBER 1290.

ISSUE

Margaret, Queen of Scots, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ had no issue.

NOTES

King Eric’s Marriages.—Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, when thirteen winters old, married as his first wife Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, at Bergen, in August 1281. His wife Margaret, queen of Norway, died at Tönsberg, 9th April 1283, and left an only child, Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ Queen of Scots from 1285-6 to 1290. King Eric married as his second wife, in 1293 (before the 25th of September), Isabella, daughter of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick; she was granddaughter of Robert Brus the Competitor, and sister to Robert Brus who afterwards became Robert I., king of Scots.

A Pretended Queen of Scots.—In the year 1300, about ten years after the death of Margaret, Queen of Scots, and about one year after the death of her father, Eric II., king

24. See above, Nos. 7 and 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 224-238, an account of her reign.
25. [Aged about eight years at her death.] See above, Nos. 3 and 20.
26. For his first wife, see above, p. 97, No. 16; for his second wife, see Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 158, No. 675, her wardrobe, plate, etc., and ‘two small crowns, one greater and the other less’; see also Islenskir Annalur, 168,
of Norway, there came from Lubeck, a German woman, who said she was the daughter of the late King Eric, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots. This ‘False Margaret’ was tried, convicted, and burned as an impostor, at Nordness, Bergen, and her husband was beheaded in 1301.27

a° 1293, ‘Eric, king of Norway, married Isibell, daughter of Sir Robert, son of Robert, jarl of Brünsvik.’ [There never was such a person as Robert, ‘jarl of Brünsvik.’] See also above, David I. p. 68, No. 69.

27. [Eric II., king of Norway, died 13th July 1299.] Letter from Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 410-419, 12 Jan. 1874; Wyntoun, ii. 278, bk. viii. c. 1, l. 98, confuses this German woman with Queen Margaret. See above, p. 106, No. 20; Íslenskir Annálar, p. 178, a° 1300 and 1301.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 1st began 19 Mar. 1285-6, | 3rd began 19 Mar. 1287-8, |
| 2nd began 19 Mar. 1286-7, | 4th began 19 Mar. 1288-9, |

5th began 19 Mar. 1289-90, ended in Sep. 1290.

Only 6 months and about 7 days of the 5th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND       KING OF FRANCE       POPES

Edward I.             Philippe IV.             Honorius IV.
‘Longshanks’          ‘le Bel’              1285-1287
1272-1307             1285-1314             Nicolas IV.
                      1288-1292.
THE FIRST INTERREGNUM

1290—1292

The First Interregnum began about the 26th September 1290,
ended 17th November 1292,
lasted 2 years 1 month and about 23 days.

The First Interregnum. A dispute arose as to who was heir to the Crown, immediately after the death of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots, about the 26th of September 1290.¹

THE FIRST INTERREGNUM BEGAN ABOUT THE
26TH OF SEPTEMBER 1290.

The Four Surviving Guardians, viz.:
William Fraser, bishop of St. Andrews; Robert Wishart, bishop of Glasgow; John Comyn, lord of Badenoch; and James, the high steward of Scotland, carried on the government of the Kingdom in 1290.²

Heir to the Kingdom. A convention, to settle who was heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, was held by Edward I., king of England, with the bishops, prelates, earls, barons,

¹ Nat. Mss., i. 36, No. lxx., Letter from the bishop of St. Andrews to Edward I., king of England, 'there is fear of a great war and a general slaughter of men'; Chron. de Dunstable, ii. 594, 595; Walsingham, i. 32; Fordun, Annals, 69; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 1; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 200; Annals of Scotland, i. 238.

² [These four were the survivors of the six guardians appointed by the common advice in parliament, at Scone, 2 Apr. 1286;] Foderer, i. pt. 2, pp. 720, 736, 737, 755, 768; Fordun, Annals, 68, 82; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 119, No. 82, p. 129, No. 92, p. 201, No. 123; Annals of Scotland, i. 225, a° 1288, earl of Fife murdered, earl of Buchan died.
knights, and peoples of the Kingdoms of Scotland and England, assembled at Norham, 10th May 1291.\(^5\)

**Arbitration.** The claimants agreed to submit their claims to the arbitration of Edward I., king of England, at Upsetlington, on the north bank of the Tweed, 2nd June 1291, and again at Norham, on the 3rd, 5th, and 6th of June 1291.\(^4\)

The **Claimants**, better known as ‘The Competitors,’ presented their claims or ‘petitions’ either personally or by proxy, at Berwick-on-Tweed, 3rd August 1291.\(^5\)

The **Thirteen ‘Competitors.’** The names of the thirteen Competitors, as recorded in the Great Roll of Scotland, 3rd August 1291,\(^6\) are:—

(I.) Florent V., comte de Hollande, great-grandson of Ada, eldest daughter of Earl Henry, prince of Scotland.\(^7\)

(II.) Patric de Dunbar, 8th earl of Dunbar (1st earl of March), great-grandson of Ada, daughter of William ‘The Lion,’ king of Scots.\(^8\)

---

3. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 762; Rishanger, Chron., 123, Annals, 240; Walsingham, i. 34; 37; Annals of Scotland, i. 240, etc.; Palgrave, i. pp. 1-2, Synopsis of Proceedings, from ‘Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ.’

4. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 755, 762, 763; Fordun, Annals, 70, ‘Edward came on being asked’; S, ‘Edward I., king of England, on being asked came to Berwick’; Matt. Westminister, 415, 416, a 1291; Annales Waverleiensæs, 243, a 1291; R. Cotton, 181; Chronicon, Thomas Wikes, 123, a 1291; Rishanger, Annals, 234; Trivet, 324; W. Newburgh, 575, 578; Walsingham, i. 35; 37; Annals of Scotland, i. 245-249; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 118-120, Nos. 482-493.


6. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 774-777 [the petitions are recorded in the order in which they stand in the text]; F. Worcester, ii. 246, 247; Hemingburgh, ii. 37-39; Rishanger, Chron., 131-136, Annals, 233-268; Annals of Scotland, i. 253-269, full details.

7. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Mas Latrine, p. 1749, Florent V., comte de Hollande from 1236 to 1296; Annals of Scotland, i. 253, 1. See also above, David I., p. 68, No. 69, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. 1.

8. [The 4th Patric, born 1242, succeeded his father as 8th earl of Dunbar, 24 Aug. 1289, the first of the
(III.) William de Vesci, grandson of Margaret, daughter of William ‘The Lion,’ king of Scots.9

(IV.) William de Ros, great-grandson of Isabella, daughter of William ‘The Lion,’ king of Scots.10

(V.) Robert de Pinkeny, great-grandson of Marjorie, daughter of Earl Henry, prince of Scotland.11

(VI.) Nicolas de Soules, grandson of Marjorie, daughter of Alexander II., king of Scots.12

(VII.) Patric Galithly, son of Henry Galithly, and grandson of William ‘The Lion,’ king of Scots.13

(VIII.) Roger de Mandeville, great-great-grandson of Aufrica, daughter of William ‘The Lion,’ king of Scots.14

(IX.) John Comyn, lord of Badenoch, great-great-grandson of Hextilda or Histilla, granddaughter of Donald Bane, king of Scots.15

(X.) John de Hastynge, grandson of Ada, third daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon.16

(XI.) John de Balliol, afterwards king of Scotland,

family styled ‘earl of March,’ died 10 Oct. 1308, aged 66.] Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 254, iv.; Scottish Arms, ii. 3, x.; Roll of Caerlaverock, No. 20, arms; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 55, No. 291. See also above, William, king of Scots, p. 84, No. 51, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 262, No. i.; and Pedigree, p. 289.

9. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 254, v. See also above, William, king of Scots, p. 84, No. 52, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. iii.

10. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 254, iii. See also above, William, king of Scots, p. 83, No. 50, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. iv.

11. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 253; ii. 254, note *", with pedigree. See also above, David I., p. 69, No. 77, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. v.

12. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 255, vii.; 257. See also above, Alexander II., p. 92, No. 32, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. vi.


14. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 255, and pedigree, note *", 257, his claim. See also above, William, king of Scots, p. 84, No. 53, and below, p. 282, No. viii.

15. [One of the Four Surviving Guardians of Scotland.] See above, No. 2; Federa, i. pt. 2, 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 256, ix. 257; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. pp. lv, lvi, note *pedigree. See also above, David I., p. 66, No. 59, and below, Pedigree, p. 283, No. ix.

16. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 258, 268. See also above, David I., p. 68, No. 70, and below, Pedigree, p. 283, No. x.
grandson of Margaret, eldest daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon.17

(XII.) Robert de Brus, lord of Annandale, son of Isabella—second daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon—and grandfather of Robert I., king of Scots.18

(XIII.) Eric II, King of Norway, representative of his late daughter Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots.19

The Kingdom Awarded. Edward I., king of England, as arbitrator, awarded the Kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, in the hall of the castle at Berwick, on the 17th of November 1292.20

The Accession of John Balliol to the throne, as king of Scotland, put an end to the First Interregnum on the 17th of November 1292.21

The First Interregnum lasted 2 years 1 month and about 23 days.22

THE FIRST INTERREGNUM ENDED ON THE 17TH OF NOVEMBER 1292.

17. [Afterwards John, king of Scotland.] Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 258-269. See above, David I., p. 66, Nos. 56-58, also below, John, pp. 115-118, and Pedigree, p. 281; also Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. xi.

18. Federa, i. pt. 2, 776, 777; Annals of Scotland, i. 258-269. See also above, David I., p. 67, No. 62, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. xii.

19. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 777; Risshanger, Chron., 132; Walsingham, i. 40, 41; Annals of Scotland, i. 256, x., also note*. See above, Alexander III. (his father-in-law), p. 97, No. 16, p. 98, No. 18, and p. 99, Nos. 25, 26; also Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots [his daughter], pp. 103-109, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. xiii.

20. Rotuli Scotiae, i. 11; Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 780; F. Worcester, ii. 265; Risshanger, Chron., 135, Annals, 361; Walsingham, i. 38; Fordun, Annals, 72, 84, 85.

21. Ibid.

22. See above, No. 20, and Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' p. 106, No. 20; Federa, i. pt. 2, pp. 741-784; transactions during the First Interregnum; F. Worcester, ii. 265; Fordun, Annals, 72, 84, 85; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 200-376; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 106-152, Nos. 459-650; Annals of Scotland, i. 238-269, an account of the First Interregnum.
A TABLE OF INTERREGNAL YEARS

1st began about 26 Sep. 1290,
ended about 25 Sep. 1291.

2nd began about 26 Sep. 1291,
ended about 25 Sep. 1292.

3rd began about 26 Sep. 1292,
ended on the 17 Nov. 1292.

Only 1 month and about 23 days of the 3rd year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edward I.</td>
<td>Philippe IV.</td>
<td>Nicolas IV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Longshanks'</td>
<td>'le Bel'</td>
<td>1288-1292.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1272-1307.</td>
<td>1285-1314.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papal See vacant
2 years 3 months
and one day
1292-1294.
JOHN
(BALIOL)

KING OF SCOTLAND

1292—1296

Reign began 17th November 1292,
ended 10th July 1296,
lasted 3 years 7 months and 24 days.

John (de Balliol). 'King of Scotland.' ¹

Eldest Surviving Son of John de Balliol, 5th baron, by his wife Dervorguilla, third daughter of Alan, lord of Galloway, and granddaughter of David, earl of Huntingdon.²

Born about 1250.³

Married Isabella, daughter of John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey, before 7th February 1280-1.⁴

Was a 'Competitor' for the Kingdom in right of his maternal grandmother, Margaret, eldest daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, and submitted his 'petition'

---

1. Nat. MSS., i. 38, No. lxxiii.
   'John, king of Scotland,' 'at Stirling, 21st Nov., in the 4th year of our reign' [1295], Introduction, xiv, a charter in the name of 'John, king of Scotland'; Acts of Parliaments, i. 89, black (445, red), 92, black (448, red), 'John, king of Scotland'; Diplomata Scotiae, xlii-xliv. charters, clviii. silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 6, Nos. 19, 20, 'Rex Scottorum'; Rishanger, 512, 513; Annals of Scotland, i. 269-294.
2. Foderich, i. pt. 2, p. 776, his elder brothers, Sir Hugh, Alan, and Alexander, had predeceased him without issue, before 3rd Aug. 1291; Scala-chron., i. 120; Fordun, Annals, 75; Book of Dunbar, bk. viii. c. 14; Annals of Scotland, vol. i. 259; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 55, No. 169, a[o] 1279, 'Dervorguilla,' See also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 285, No. xi.
3. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 32, No. 139, 'more than 30 years old.' 15 Dec. 1278. [There is no trustworthy authority for the exact date.]
4. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 60, No. 189. 'Isabella, the king's cousin.'
116  JOHN  [1292

to the arbitrator, Edward I., king of England, at Berwick, 3rd August 1291.6

REIGN BEGAN 17TH NOVEMBER 1292.

King of Scotland. John (de Balliol) became king of Scotland by the award of the arbitrator, Edward I., king of England, pronounced in the hall of the castle at Berwick, 17th November 1292.6

Aged about 42 years when he became king.7

Crowned at Soone, 30th November 1292.8

The Battle of Dunbar. The English defeated the Scots at Dunbar in East Lothian, and took Dunbar Castle, on the 27th of April 1296.9

Abdicated. John de Balliol resigned his realm, people, and royal seal to Edward I., king of England, by a deed signed in the castle of Brechin, 10th July 1296.10

5. Foderer, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Risbanger, 512, 513; Annals of Scotland, i. 258-269. See above, David L., p. 66, Nos. 56-58, also the First Interregnum, pp. 112, 113, No. 17, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. xi.

6. Foderer, i. pt. 2, p. 780; Risbanger, pp. 512, 513; Trivet, p. 324; Hemingburgh, ii. 38; Chron. Lanercost, 143; Scalachron., 120; Walsingham, i. 38; Fordun, Annals, 72; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 12; Wyntoun, ii. 305, bk. viii. c. 5, li. 949-953; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 152, No. 649.

7. See above, p. 115, No. 3.

8. Hemingburgh, ii. 38; Trivet, 324; Scalachronica, 120; Chron. Lanercost, 144; Walsingham, i. 42; Fordun, Annals, 85; Scotichron., ii. 167, bk. xi. c. 26; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 17; Wyntoun, ii. 324, bk. viii. c. 10, li. 1557-1560.

9. Hemingburgh, vol. ii. pp. 102-105; Trivet, 346, 347; Dunbar Castle surrendered, 14th Apr. 1296; Chron. Lanercost, 175, 176; W. Newburgh, contin., 581, n. 1296; Cotton, 310-312, a. 1296; Scalachron., 122, 123; Langtoft, ii. pp. 246-252; Capgrave, 171; Walsingham, i. 58; Fordun, Annals, 92, battle of Dunbar, 27th Apr. 1296; Scotichronicon, ii. 165, bk. xi. c. 24; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 334, bk. viii. c. 9, li. 1877; 336, l. 1917; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 176-178, Nos. 742-744, names of prisoners taken in Dunbar Castle; Bannatyne Club, Miscellany, i. 266, diary of the expedition of Edward I., a. 1296; mss. British Museum, Cott. Nero, d. vi. 18; Dom., a. xvi. ; Vesp., c. xvi. 16; Harl., 1309; additional mss., 5758; Tytler, i. 465, G.

10. Foderer, i. pt. 2, p. 842; Hemingburgh, ii. 107, 108, deed of abdication in Norman French, 'at Brechin, 10th July, in the fourth
His Reign lasted 3 years 7 months and 24 days.  

BEIGN ENDED IOTH JULY 1296.

Prisoner in England for three years, from July 1296 until he was released and allowed to go to France in July 1299.  
Went to France in 1299, and lived on his paternal estates at Bailleul, from 1302 to 1313.  
Died. John de Balliol, ex-king of Scotland, seems to have died at Bailleul on a Saturday in April 1313.  
Aged about 63 years.  
Buried, it is supposed, in the church of St. Waast at Bailleul-sur-Eaune, in France.  

ISSUE

John de Balliol, ex-king of Scotland, had by his wife, Isabella de Warrene, two sons, Edward and Henry:  

year of our reign [1296]; Rishanger, 512, 513; Trivet, 344-346; Chron. Lanercost, 179; Walsingham, i. 59, 60; Fordun, Annals, 95; Scotichron., ii. 167, bk. xi. c. 26, abdication, 10 July 1296; Book of Plascarden, bk. viii. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. bk. viii. c. 12, li. 1937-1968; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 61, abdication, castle of Brechin, 10 July 1296; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. 188, No. 521; p. 194, No. 523, 10 July 1296, at Brechin Castle; p. 253, No. 990 (3); Annals of Scotland, i. 293, note 4.  
11. See above, p. 116, Nos. 6, 10.  
13. [Balliol's baggage was examined at Dover, when on his way to France in July 1299; the royal golden crown and seal of the kingdom of Scotland, with many vessels of gold and silver, and a considerable sum of money, were found in his chests. King Edward I. ordered that the golden crown should be offered to St. Thomas the Martyr, and that the money should be returned to Balliol for the expenses of his journey, but he kept the seal for himself;] Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 909; ii. 260; Hemingburgh, li. 185; Walsingham, i. 78; Rishanger, 391, 422; Trivet, 376; Scalachron., 125; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 449, dxxiv., 17 Nov. 1302; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 274, Nos. 1079, 1080.  
15. See above, Nos. 3 and 14.  
16. [Bailleul-en-Gouffern, ar. d'Argentan, dep. de l'Orne in Normandy.]
(1.) **Edward**, with the help of the English, invaded Scotland in August 1332, and was crowned by them at Scone on the 24th September, but he fled from Scotland, 'one leg booted, and the other naked,' about eleven weeks afterwards, 16th December 1332, and died without issue in 1363.\(^{17}\)

(ii.) **Henry**, was slain at Annan, 16th December 1332, and left no issue.\(^{18}\)

17. Hainingburgh, ii. 303-312; R. Avesbury, 21-23, 229-235; Capgrave, 423; De Illust. Henricis, 167, 168; Chronicon de Lanneroct, 267, invaded Scotland; 269, crowned at Scone; Walsingham, i. 193-197, 281; Fordun, Annals, 146, Dupplin; 147, crowned; 148, fled; 150, 152, 155, 159, 175; Sootichron., ii. 308, bk. xiii. c. 25; Book of Placards, bk. 9, c. 27, c. 28, fled, 'one leg booted, and the other naked'; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 495, 496, many references. See also below, David II., p. 148, Nos. 14-18.

18. Fordun, Annals, 148; Sootichron., ii. 308, bk. xiii. c. 25.

---

**A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS**

| 1st began 17 Nov. 1292, ended 16 Nov. 1293. | 3rd began 17 Nov. 1294, ended 16 Nov. 1295. |
| 2nd began 17 Nov. 1293, ended 16 Nov. 1294. | 4th began 17 Nov. 1295, ended 10 July 1296. |

Only 7 months and 24 days of the 4th year.

---

**CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **EDWARD I.**  
'Longshanks'  
1272-1307. | **PHILIPPE IV.**  
'le Bel'  
1285-1314. | Papal See vacant |
|                 |                | 2 years 3 months and one day 1292-1294. |
|                 |                | **CELESTINE V.**  
1294. |
|                 |                | **BONIFACE VIII.**  
1295-1303. |
THE SECOND INTERREGNUM

1296-1306

The Second Interregnum began 10th July 1296, ended 27th March 1306, lasted 9 years 8 months and 18 days.

The Second Interregnum. On the abdication of John Balliol, king of Scotland, Edward I., king of England, who was then at Montrose, seized the government, and treated Scotland as a conquered country, 10th July 1296.¹

THE SECOND INTERREGNUM BEGAN 10TH JULY 1296.

Scotland Subjugated for a Time. Owing to the dissensions among the nobles, the Scots were unable to make any organised resistance to King Edward I., who went northwards with an army from Montrose, on the 10th of July 1296.²

Edward I., king of England, marched with his army through Aberdeen, Banff, and Cullen. He reached Elgin on the 26th July, and halted there three days. He marched southwards as far as Rothes, on the 29th of July 1296.³

¹ Extracta, 125; Fordun, Annals, 96; Scotichron., ii. 168, bk. xi. c. 27; Book of Dunascaden, bk. viii. c. 25; Annals of Scotland, i. 294. See also below, No. 3, on this page.
² Hemingburgh, ii. 108; Trivet, 349; Knyghton, 2481; Walsingham, i. 67, 68; Extracta, 125; Fordun, Annals, 96; Scotichron., ii. 168, bk. xi. c. 27; Book of Dunascaden, bk. viii. c. 25; Annals of Scotland, i. 294. See also below, No. 3.
³ Diary of the expedition of King Edward I. in his march through Scotland in 1296, MSS. Cott. Nero, d. vi. 18; Dom., a. xviii.; Vesp., c. xvi. 16; Harleian MSS., 1309; Additional MSS., 5758, printed in the Miscellany of the Bannatyne Club; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 194, 195, No. 838; Tytler, i. 465, B; Annals of Scotland, i. 294, 295; Edward I. of England in the north of Scotland; Hemingburgh, ii. 158; Trivet, 349; Knyghton, 2481; Walsingham, i. 67, 68.
The Coronation Stone,' upon which the Scottish kings were set to be crowned at their accession, was sent to Westminster Abbey by Edward I, king of England, who was at Scone, on the 8th of August 1296.4

Twelve Guardians, to guard and defend the realm, were appointed by the Magnates of Scotland in a parliament at Scone, in autumn 1296.5

William Wallace came into notice in the autumn of 1296, and was knighted in the spring of 1297.6

The Battle of Stirling. The Scots, under Sir William Wallace, totally defeated the English, under John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey, and Cressingham the treasurer, at Stirling Bridge, 11th September 1297.7

England Invaded. Andrew de Moravia and Sir William Wallace were leaders of a Scottish army which plundered and burned Hexham, and ravaged the northern counties of England, in November and December 1297.8

4. Risshanger, Chron., i. 163; Hemingburgh, ii. 108; Sealachron., 123; Langtoft, ii. 265; Walsingham, i. 42, the stone which Jacob is supposed to have used as his pillow; Fordun, Annals, 48; Sealachron., ii. 166, bk. xi. c. 25; Wyntoun, iii. 212-215, notes; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 14; Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, viii. 68-105 [8 Mar. 1869]; Skene, the Coronation Stone. See also below, Robert L., p. 139, No. 56.

5. Fordun, Annals, 97; Wyntoun, ii. 338, bk. viii. c. 13, l. 1993; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 25.

6. Hemingburgh, ii. 128, in May 1297; Risshanger, Annales, 383-387; 384, knighted at 1297; Trivet, 355, 356, in May 1297; Chron. Lanercost, 190; Sealachron., 123, in May; Chron. Thomas Wikes (Gale), 127; Walsingham, i. 64, May 1297; Extracta, 135; Fordun, Annals, 97, 98; Scotichron., ii. 169, bk. xi. c. 28; Wyntoun, ii. 339, bk. viii. c. 13; also 343, l. 212; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 25, 26; Annals of Scotland, i. 298.

7. Hemingburgh, vol. ii. pp. 135-140, Wednesday, 11th Sep. 1297; Trivet, 366, total overthrow of the English; Knighton, i. 377-382; B. Cotton, 336, 337; Langtoft, ii. 299-305; Chron. Lanercost, 190; Sealachron., 124; Walsingham, i. 70, 71; Extracta, 126; Fordun, Annals, 99; Scotichron., ii. 171, bk. xi. c. 29; Wyntoun, ii. 343, bk. viii. c. 13, l. 2139; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 27; Annals of Scotland, i. 306.

8. Knighton (Rolla), i. 386, 387; Knyghton, 2513-2522, bk. iii. c. x.; 2521, a letter of protection, viz.: Andrew de Moravia and William Waley, knight, leaders of the army of the kingdom of Scotland, in the name of John, king of Scotland, by consent of the community of the said kingdom, grant letters of protection.
The Battle of Falkirk. The English, under Edward I.,
king of England, totally defeated the Scots, under Sir
William Wallace, at Falkirk in Stirlingshire, on the 22nd
of July 1298.9

Sir William Wallace Resigned his office of Guardian
of the Kingdom, at the river Forth, soon after his defeat at
Falkirk, and went to France in 1298.10

Brus and Comyn. In a council of the Magnates of
Scotland Sir John Comyn 'leaped on' Robert Brus, 'Earl
of Carrick, and took him by the throat'; and John Comyn,
earl of Buchan, leaped on William Lamberton, bishop of
St. Andrews, 'and they held them fast,' ** ** ** 'until
the Steward and others went between and stopped this
scuffle,' at Peebles, on Wednesday, 19th August 1299.11

to the monks of Hexham, 7th Nov.
1297 [notwithstanding the above,
the Scots plundered and burned
Hexham]; Hemingburgh, ii. 141-147;
Hexham, ii. lxxxii, lxxxiv, and notes;
Chron. Lanercost, 192; Scalachron.,
122; Extracta, 126; Fordun, Annals,
100; Scotichron., ii. 171-174, bk. xi.
c. 29-31; Book of Plascyarden, bk.
viii. c. 27; Annals of Scotland, i.
307, 308, and notes; Diplomata
Scottica, xiii. xiv., facsimile and
transcript of a charter of Sir
William Wallace; Nat. mss. i. xiv.
(after the Introduction) is a photo-
zinograph of the above charter, Sir
William Walays, knight, guardian of
the kingdom of Scotland, and leader
of its army, grants a charter in the
name of John, king of Scotland, given
at Torpheimyn, 29 Mar. 1298.

Trivet, p. 373; Rishanger, Chron.,
187; Langtoft, ii. 313-317; Chron.
Lanercost, 191; Scalachron., 125, a
34 elec., et xv. [1295, a clerical error
for xvii., the next year is given as
'elec x. ix.']; Walsingham, i. 75,
76; Fordun, Annals, 101; Scoti-
chron., ii. 174, bk. xi. c. 34; Wynt-
toun, ii. 346, bk. viii. c. 15, l. 2221,
etc.; Book of Plascyarden, bk. viii. c.
28; Annals of Scotland, i. 313-318, a
detailed account of the battle 'from
the testimony of the English
historians.'

10. Fordun, Annals, 102; Lang-
toft, ii. 353; Wyntoun, ii. 348, bk.
viii. c. 15, l. 2291, 2292, 'forsak
Wardane eyr to be'; Book of Plas-
cyarden, bk. viii. c. 28; Scotichron.,
ii. 176, bk. xi. c. 34, resigned the office
of Guardian; 176, note *, went to
France; Rishanger, Annals, 387,
Wallace with five knights crossed to
France, a* 1298; Nat. mss., i. 42,
No. lxxv., Philippe IV., 'king of the
French,' commanded his 'agents' at
Rome to request the Supreme Pontiff
Pope Boniface VIII.) 'to hold our
beloved William the Wales of Scot-
land, knight, recommended to his
favour.' Letter, dated at Pierre-
font on Monday after the feast of
All Saints' [no year, probably a* 1298;
if so, the date was 7th Nov.].

11. [Sir John Comyn, 'the son,'
the Red Comyn No. 2]; Nat. mss.,
Three Guardians. William Lamberton, bishop of St. Andrews; Robert Brus, earl of Carrick; and Sir John Comyn, 'the Son,' were elected Guardians of the Kingdom in a Council of Magnates, at Peebles, on Wednesday the 19th of August 1299.12

Stirling Castle (1st siege). The Scots besieged and took Stirling Castle from the English. John Sampson, the commandant, and the English garrison of ninety men surrendered to the Scots in November 1299.13

Carlaverock Castle in Dumfriesshire was besieged and taken by Edward I, king of England, 11th July 1300.14

The Battle of Rosslyn. The Scots, under John Comyn and Simon Fraser, totally defeated the English, under Sir John Segrave and Ralph de Manton, 'the Cofferer,' at Rosslyn near Edinburgh, 24th February 1302-3.15

Edward I, king of England, went northwards a second time in September 1303, and marched with an army through Aberdeen, Banff, and Cullen, to Moray, where he stayed about a month, either in Elgin, in the abbey at

ii. 8, No. viii., a letter in Norman French from Robert Hastangis to Edward I, king of England; no year is given, but as 'the Sunday, the morrow of the Assumption of our Lady,' is mentioned in the letter, the year is proved to be 1299. See also below, p. 124, No. 20; p. 127, No. 6; p. 128, No. 10; and The Scots Peerage, vol. ii. p. 218, note 10.

12. Ibid.


14. The Siege of Carlaverock, Caligula, A. xviii.; 'The Siege of Carlaverock' (Nicolas, 1828) gives the arms of the besiegers, a history of the castle, and an account of the siege, with a translation of the ms.; 'The Roll of Caerlaverock' (Wright, 1864), with the cost-armours emblazoned in gold and colours; Scalachronica, 126; Langtoft, vol. ii. p. 327; Chron. Lanercost, 194, a° 1300.

15. Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. p. 448, No. dxxxiii. Edward I. orders John de Segrave and Raufe de Mantone to make a foray in Scotland; Trivet, 400; Scalachronica, 126; Forde, Annals, 107, 108; Scotichroni., ii. 221, bk. xii. c. 2, St. Matthias (24 Feb.), 1302-3; Extracta, 127, 128; Wyntoun, ii. 352, bk. viii. c. 16, l. 2407; Book of Placard, bk. ix. c. 1, 'fought on the Day of Saint Matthew the Apostle' [that is 21 Sep., which is evidently a mistake for 'St. Matthias' (24 Feb.). The Book of Common Prayer—Oxford, printed at the University Press, for the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, MDCCLXXI. x., Long-primer 24mo—makes the same mistake in the Calendar, viz., on the 24th of February, 'St. Matthew, Ap.' instead of 'St. Matthias, Ap.'].
Kinloss, or in the castle at Lochindorb. He left Moray in October 1303, marched to Dunfermline, and wintered in Scotland in 1303-4.  

Stirling Castle (2nd siege). The English, under the personal superintendence of King Edward I., besieged and took Stirling Castle from the Scots. Sir William Oliphant and his garrison surrendered after a siege of three months, on the 20th of July 1304.  

Wallace, taken Prisoner, was given over to Sir John of Menteith, custodian of the castle, town, and sheriffdom of Dumbarton, who sent him as a prisoner to King Edward I. in London, about the end of May 1305.  

Wallace Executed. Sir William Wallace, tried as a traitor in the Great Hall at Westminster by order of King

16. Hemingburgh, ii. 231, ravaged the north of Scotland, and wintered at Dunfermline; Trivet, 401, progress through Scotland; 402, winters at Dunfermline; Fordun, Annals, 109; Scottishron., ii. 222, bk. xii. c. 3; Wyntoun, ii. 361, bk. viii. c. 17, l. 2682; Book of Plascarden, bk. 9, c. 2; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 450, No. NXXXV.; Annals of Scotland, i. 335, 336; Edward I. of England in the north of Scotland, 205, etc., at page 211, is a quotation from the Rolls of Parliament, i. 469, 'copy of a petition presented to Edward by one of his soldiers, distinguished by the name of 'Mahaigne de Mil,' the slayer of a thousand.' In the original petition, now (1906) in H.M. Record Office, the last two words are 'del eyl,' and the petitioner Geoffre de Aumpelford was 'maimed of an eye' (not 'the slayer of a thousand,' the Rolls of Parliament notwithstanding) See Bain, Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 501, No. 1880, a° 1303-6.]  

17. Feders, i. pt. 2, pp. 963-966, 969, Sir William Oliphant and twenty-five of his garrison; Hemingburgh, ii. 231, 232; Trivet, 402, 403; Langtoft, ii. 355-359; Walsingham, i. 105, 106; Fordun, Annals, 111, just after Easter, a° 1304 [this is nearly four months wrong, as 29 Mar. was Easter Day a° 1304]; Scottishron., ii. 224, bk. xii. c. 4; Wyntoun, ii. 362, bk. viii. c. 18; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 3, just after Easter; Sealachron., 127; Annals of Scotland, i. 340, 341; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 527, men, war-engines, and stores for the siege; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 405, No. 1560, 'absolutely surrendered this morning, St. Margaret's Day,' the 'Warwolf,' etc.; 695, many particulars; Nat. MSS. of Scotland, pt. ii. 8, No. IX., certain engines of war, 3rd Jan. 32nd year of King Edward I. (1303-4).  

18. Trivet, 405, a° 1305; Capgrave, 173; Langtoft, ii. 329, 346; Walsingham, i. 107; Chron. Lanercost, 203; Sealachron., 126; Fordun, Annals, 116, a° 1305; Scottishron., ii. 229, bk. xii. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 370, bk. viii. c. 20, l. 295, etc.; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 6; Annals of Scotland, i. 343.
Edward I., pleaded that he never had sworn fealty to the king of England, but he was condemned, and was hanged and quartered at Smithfield, and his head was set up on London Bridge, 23rd August 1305. 19

**Brus stabbed Comyn.** Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, and Sir John Comyn, who had leaped on Brus, and had taken him by the throat in the Council, six years before, met in the church of the convent of the Minorite Friars, at Dumfries. An altercation took place, when Brus—possibly in self-defence, probably without premeditation—stabbed Comyn, who was despatched by Brus's companions, on the 10th of February 1305-6. 20

19. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 454, No. 1685; King Edward I. ordered his justices 'to deliver his goal of the Tower of London, of William de Waleys, according to the law and custom of his realm,' 18 Aug. 1305; Trivet, 406; Langtoft, ii. 265-266, 379; Capgrave, 173; Matt. Westminster, 451; Chron. Lanercost, 203; his head was set up on London Bridge, his right arm on the bridge of Newcastle on Tyne, his left arm at Berwick, his right foot at Perth, and his left foot at Aberdeen; Walsingham, i. 107; Scalachron., 126; Fordun, Annals, 116, limb from limb; Scotichron., ii. 229, bk. xii. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 370, bk. viii. c. 20, l. 2970; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6; Stow, 209, l. 13-36; Annals of Scotland, i. 343-345; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 485, duxlv., 15 shillings paid for carriage of the body of Wallace to Scotland; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. xlv, note 3; iv. 373, No. 1812, 15 shillings for carriage of the body of Wallace to Scotland.

20. [Brus possibly acted in self-defence, Comyn had leaped upon him, and had caught him by the throat in the Council, about six years before, and may have done so again. In any case it seems probable that Brus did not act by premeditation, because he would not have chosen a church for the deed, and also because he was a fugitive without followers, except a few personal friends.] Nat. mar., ii. 8, No. viii.; Fodsara, i. pt. 2, 810; Hemingburgh, ii. 245, 246, a circumstantial account of Comyn's death; Trivet, 407, iv. Kal. Feb. [38 Jan.] [evidently a mistake for iv. Id. Feb. (10 Feb.)]; Walsingham, 105 [makes the same mistake as Trivet]; Matt. Westminster, p. 453; Langtoft, vol. ii. 364-367; Rishanger, 229 [error in date], 422; Scalachronica, 129, 130 [written by an Englishman when a prisoner in Edinburgh Castle]; Chronicon de Lanercost, 203; Fordun, Annals, 117, 10 Feb. 1305-6; Scotichron., ii. 227, 228, bk. xii. c. 7, 10 Feb. 1305-6; Wyntoun, ii. 368, bk. viii. c. 18, l. 2973; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6; Annals of Scotland, i. 355-360, 448-452, Appendix, No. ix., on the death of John Comyn. See also above, p. 121, No. 11, and below, Robert I., p. 127, No. 6; p. 128, No. 10.
The Accession of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, to the throne, as king of Scots, put an end to the Second Interregnum, on the 27th of March 1306.\textsuperscript{21} The Second Interregnum lasted 9 years 8 months and 18 days.\textsuperscript{22}

THE SECOND INTERREGNUM ENDED ON THE 27TH OF MARCH 1306.

\textsuperscript{21} Fordun, Annals, 118, crowned at Scone, 27 Mar. 1306; Scotichron., ii. 230, bk. xii. c. 9, crowned 27 Mar. 1306. \textit{See also below, Robert I., p. 129, No. 13.}

\textsuperscript{22} \textit{See above, Nos. 1 and 21.}

A TABLE OF INTERREGNAL YEARS

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1st began 10 July 1296, & 6th began 10 July 1301, \\
ended 9 July 1297. & ended 9 July 1302. \\
2nd began 10 July 1297, & 7th began 10 July 1302, \\
ended 9 July 1298. & ended 9 July 1303. \\
3rd began 10 July 1298, & 8th began 10 July 1303, \\
ended 9 July 1299. & ended 9 July 1304. \\
4th began 10 July 1299, & 9th began 10 July 1304, \\
ended 9 July 1300. & ended 9 July 1305. \\
5th began 10 July 1300, & 10th began 10 July 1305, \\
ended 9 July 1301. & ended 27 Mar. 1306. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Only 8 months and 18 days of the 10th year.

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{KING OF ENGLAND} & \textbf{KING OF FRANCE} & \textbf{PAPES} \\
\hline
Edward I. & Philippe IV. & Boniface VIII. \\
"Longshanks" & "le Bel" & 1295-1303. \\
1272-1307. & 1285-1314. & \textit{Benedict XI.} \\
 & & 1303-1304. \\
\hline
Papal See vacant & & \\
about 16 months. & & \\
Clement V. & & 1305-1314. \\
1303-1314. & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
ROBERT THE FIRST
( BRUS)
KING OF SCOTS

1306—1329

Reign began 27th March 1306,
" ended 7th June 1329,
" lasted 23 years 2 months and 12 days.

Robert the First (Brus). 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,'
'Robertus de Brus,' 'Robertus le Brus,' 'Earl of Carrick,'
'Lord of Annandale,' 'Robert the Bruce.'

Eldest Son of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, lord of Annandale, by his first wife Marjorie, in her own right countess of Carrick, and widow of Adam de Kilconquhar.

1. Acts of Parliaments, i. 99-127, black (457-487, red); Nat. mss., ii. 10-25, Nos. xiii.-xxx.; Reg. Mag. Sig., i. 1-18, Nos. 1-94; Robertson's Index, 1-29; Robert I.; Diplomata Scottiae, xlv.-lii. charters; clviii. silver coins; Durham Charters; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 17, 18, Nos. lxxix.-lxxxii. [the first two with seals]; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 6, 7, Nos. 21-26; Exchequer Rolls, i. 701, 702; Fordun, Annals, 118; Scotichron., ii. 230, bk. xii. c. 9; 'comes tune de Carrick,' no 1306; Extracta, 131; Scotichron., 130; Baker, 3, 6, 7-9, with notes and illustrations; Chronicon de Lanercost, 203; 'Robertus Brus comes de Carlick'; Annals of Loch Cl., i. 561, 'king of Alba'; p. 563, a 1314; Wyntoun, ii. 363-369, bk. viii. c. 18; Book of Plascy-
Born—it has been supposed at Writtle, near Chelmsford in Essex—on the 11th of July 1274.3

Earl of Carrick, after his mother’s death, on his father’s resignation, 27th October 1292.4

Married First Isabella, daughter of Donald, 10th earl of Mar, about the year 1295.5

Assaulted by Comyn. Sir John Comyn [of Badenoch] ‘leaped on the Earl of Carrick [Robert Brus], and took him by the throat,’ and held him fast ‘until the Stewards and others went between and stopped this scuffle,’ in a Council of Magnates, at Peebles, on the 19th of August 1299.6

Chosen one of the Guardians of the Kingdom, in a

3. Fordun, Annals, 60, born in 1274. In the English version: ‘And at the feast when Benedict deceased.’ [This is wrong; St. Benedict deceased 21 Mar. A.D. 543. On turning to the Latin it appears that the translator has taken a poetic license, for the line stands thus:—

‘Festo, quo sancti translatio ft Benedicti’

(11 July.) Scotichron., ii. 115, bk. x. c. 29, 11 July 1274; Extracta, 111, 11 July 1274; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 28, in the English version, ‘born in the sign of the Bull, on the most glorious Feast of the Translation of Saint Benedict’ [11 July is in Cancer, not in Taurus]. In the Latin it stands, ‘natus est in signo Tauri, nobilissimo in festo Translacionis Sancti Andree’ [which is the 9th of May]; c. 29, born ‘in the year 1274’; Annals of Scotland, i. 219; Baker, 178, notes and illustrations to page 2, l. 28, refer to page 38, note 6, where Brus is said to have been born at Writtle in Essex.

4. Nat. mss., ii. 8, No. viii.; Fordun, Annals, 77; Scotichron., ii. 150, bk. xi. c. 13, 230; bk. xii. c. 9, ‘comes tunc de Carrick,’ a 4 1306; Scalachron., 120; Federa, i. pt. 2, 982, King Edward I., 5 Apr. 1306, calls him ‘quondam comes de Carryc,’ who has slain a noble man, John Comyn of Badenoch [Edward I. assumes the right to deprive Brus of the earldom of Carrick]; Extracta, 145, ‘cum esset comes de Carrick’; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 197, No. 823 [proves that he was earl of Carrick during his father’s lifetime], 28 Aug. 1296; Peerage of Scotland, i. 318, 27 Oct. 1292.

5. Fordun, Annals, 77, Brus, when ‘Earl of Carryc,’ married Isabella, sister of Gratney, earl of Mar, by whom he had an only child, Marjorie [mother of King Robert II.]; Scotichron., ii. 150, bk. xi. c. 13; Extracta, 145; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13, ‘when he was earl of Carrick’; Peerage of Scotland, i. 319.

6. [This was Sir John Comyn of Badenoch, also called ‘The Son’ and ‘The Red Comyn No. 2’;] Nat. mss., ii. 8, No. viii., Letter, in Norman French, from Robert Hastangis to Edward I., king of England, written at Roxburgh, on Thursday next after the Assumption of our Lady [20 Aug. 1299]; Cal. Doc.
Council of Magnates, assembled at Peebles, on Wednesday the 19th of August 1299. 7

Married Secondly. Robert Brus married, as his second wife, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster, in the year 1302. 8

Succeeded to the lordship of Annandale, on his father's death, in the year 1304. 9

Stabbed Comyn. Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, met Sir John Comyn of Badenoch in the church of the convent of the Minorite Friars at Dumfries; an altercation took place, and Brus—possibly in self-defence, probably without premeditation—stabbed Comyn, who was immediately afterwards despatched by Brus's companions, on the 10th of February 1305-6. 10

Scot., ii. 197, No. 823, Robert de Brus, 'le veil,' and Robert de Brus, 'le jeovene, earl of Carrick,' 28 Aug. 1296. [This shows that, although his father was still alive, Robert I. was called 'earl of Carrick' three years before Comyn caught him by the throat in the Council; that is, it was the future king who was assaulted. The elder Brus never was Guardian.] Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 525, Addenda, No. 1978, 20 Aug. 1299, the letter of Robert Hastangis. [John Comyn was committed to prison for assaulting the doorkeeper of the Exchequer and breaking his wand of office, 6 Oct. 1294. This may have been the same John Comyn, as he seems to have had a violent temper! See Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 437; and Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 164, No. 702.] See also above, p. 121, No. 11, and note.


8. Fordun, Annals, 78, he married, 2ndly, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster; Scotichron., ii. 190, bk. xi. c. 13, married, 2ndly, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 49, No. 163; Peerage of Scotland, i. 319. See below, David II., p. 145, No. 2.

9. Peerage of Scotland, i. 319.

10. [This Sir John Comyn, 'The Son,' The Red Comyn No. 2, was son of John Comyn of Badenoch and Tyndale, the competitor, by his wife, Alianora de Balliol, and nephew of King John (de Balliol). Balliol and both of his sons, Edward and Henry, were alive in 1306. It was this John Comyn of Badenoch who leaped on Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, and took him by the throat in the Council of Magnates, at Peebles, 19 Aug. 1299.] Nat. mss., ii. 8, No. viii., a letter from Robert Hastangis to Edward I., king of England, dated 20 Aug. 1299; Fordun, Annals, 117, 10 Feb. 1305[-6], at Dumfries; Scotichron., ii. 227, 228, bk. xii. c. 7, 10 Feb. 1305[-6]; 231, 232, Absolution, 23 July 1308; Wyntoun, ii. 368, bk. viii. c. 18, l. 2913; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6, 10 Feb. 1305[-6]; Extracta, 130; Annals of Scotland, ii. 354-356, 448-452, Appendix, No. ix., on the death of John Comyn;
REIGN BEGAN 27TH MARCH 1306.

**King of Scots.** Robert I., then earl of Carrick, and lord of Annandale, assumed the Crown, 27th March 1306.\(^{11}\)

**Aged** 31 years 8 months and 17 days when he became king.\(^{12}\)

**Crowned** with a golden coronella, which was placed on his head by the Countess of Buchan, in the presence, and with the consent of four bishops, five earls, and the people of the land, at Scone, on the 27th of March 1306.\(^{13}\)


11. References same as No. 13, below.

12. See above, No. 3, and below, No. 13.

13. Fordun, Annals, 118, 27 Mar. 1306; Scotichron., ii. 239, bk. xii. c. 9, 27 Mar. 1306, 528, Abbreviatio, 27 Mar.; Extracta, 131, 27 Mar. 1306; Book of Plusearden, bk. ix. c. 7, vi. Id. Apr. [10 Apr., evidently a mistake for vi. Kal. Apr., 27 Mar.]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 1, 27 Mar. 1306; Chron. Scots, 369, 26 Mar. 1306; Hemingburgh, ii. 247, crowned by the Countess of Buchan in the presence, and with the consent of four bishops, five earls, and the people of the land, at Scone, on the Annunciation of the Blessed Mary [25 Mar.] 1306; Trivet, 407, in the abbey at Scone, in the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin; Rishanger, 229, in the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, 422; Scalachron., 130, in the feast of the Annunciation of our Lady; Chron. Lanercost, 203, in the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, 1306; Walsingham, i. 108, in the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, ‘a\(^{o}\) 1307, in the 34th year of King Edward I.’ [1307 is wrong, the 34th year (1306) is right]; Matt. Westminster, 453; Langtoft, ii. 331, 366, 367 [no date]; Capgrave, 173, 174, a\(^{o}\) 1305 [wrong year]; The Brus, Spalding Club, 32, c. 13 [no date]; The Bruce, Scottish Text Society, i. 34, bk. ii. ll. 175-181 [no date]; Fodera, i. pt. 2, p. 1012, the golden coronella mentioned, 20 Mar. 1306-7; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 509, No. 1914, 20 Mar. 1306-7.
The Battle of Methven. The English, under the earl of Pembroke, defeated the Scots, under King Robert I., at Methven, near Perth, 19th June 1306.14

The Battle of Dalry. Alexander of Argyll, lord of Lorn, defeated King Robert I. at Dalry, on the borders of Perth and Argyll, 11th August 1306.15

Kildrummie Castle Taken. The English, under the earls of Lancaster and Hereford, besieged and took Kildrummie Castle in Aberdeenshire from the Scots under Nigel Brus, brother of King Robert I., on or just before the 13th of September 1306.16

Two Ladies in Cages. Elisabeth, second wife of King Robert I., Marjorie, his then only child—daughter of his first wife—withe Marie and Christiana, his sisters, took refuge in the sanctuary of St. Duthac, but were given up by the earl of Ross to Edward I., king of England, who ordered them to be imprisoned; two of the ladies—probably the sisters—to be kept in cages, 7th November 1306.17

14. Fordun, Annals, 119, 19 June 1306; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11, 19 June 1306; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8, 19 June 1306; Extracta, 132, 11 Aug. 1306 [probably a clerical error for 19]; Chron. Scota (F), 389, a° 1306; Hemingburgh, ii. 249, Sunday after the Feast of St. John the Baptist [26 June]; Trivet, 410; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 486, No. 1811, 26 June [not No. 1823, as note in Preface, xlviii]; The Bruce, i. 41, bk. ii. 1, 346; Annals of Scotland, ii. 7, 19 June 1306; [In the year 1306, St. John the Baptist’s Day, 24 June, was on Friday. The Scottish historians state that the battle was fought on 19 June; the English historians state that it was fought on 26 June—the 19th was the Sunday before St. John the Baptist’s Day, the 26th was the Sunday after.]

15. Fordun, Annals, 120, 11 Aug. 1306; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11, 11 Aug. 1306; Extracta, 132, 11 Aug.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8, 11 Aug. 1306; Chron. Scota (F), 389, ‘Dalrye in the partis of Argyle,’ a° 1306; The Bruce, i. 50, bk. ii. i. 589, p. 51, bk. iii. l. 1; Annals of Scotland, ii. 8; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, xii. 145.

16. Fordun, Annals, 120, the Queen to St. Duthac in Ross; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11, Kildrony taken; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8; Scalachron., 131; Matt. Westminster, 455, 456, Nigel Bruce beheaded; The Bruce, pt. i. 64, bk. iii. ll. 337-367, Kildrummie; 82-83, bk. iv. the Queen goes to Tayne, 83, siege of Kildrummie; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 490, No. 1829, ‘lately taken,’ in a letter written 13 Sep. 1306; Annals of Scotland, ii. 16.

17. [These two ladies were probably Marie and Christiana, sisters of King
A Countess in a Cage. Isabella, countess of Buchan, who had placed the crown on the head of King Robert I., was taken prisoner, and was kept in a cage strongly latticed with wood, cross-barred, and secured with iron, in a turret of the castle of Berwick, by order of Edward I., king of England, 7th November 1306. 18

The King's Brothers Executed. Nigel Brus, taken at Kildrummie in September 1306, was executed at Berwick. Sir Thomas Brus and his brother Alexander, dean of Glasgow, were defeated and taken prisoners by Dungal Mak Dowil, at Loch Ryan in Galloway, 9th February, and were executed at Carlisle, 17th February 1306-7. 19

The Battle of Loudon Hill. The Scots, under King Robert I., defeated the English, under the earl of Pembroke, at Loudon Hill in Ayrshire, 10th May 1307. 20

The Hammer of the Scots— as Edward I., king of England, styled himself—died at Burgh-on-the-Sands, near Carlisle, 7th July 1307. 21

18. Nat. Hist., ii. No. XVI, a letter from King Robert's second wife, Elisabeth, to King Edward I.; Fordun, Annals, 120, 139; Scottichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11; Matt. Westminster, 454; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 495, No. 1851, 7 Nov. 1306; Annals of Scotland, ii. 11, and note 1; Peerage of Scotland, i. 319.

19. Fordun, Annals, 120; Scottichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11; Book of Puscarden, bk. ix. c. 8; Scottichron., 132; Chron. Lanercost, 205, taken prisoners 10 Feb. Alexander and Thomas executed at Carlisle 17 Feb. 1306-7; Hemingburgh, ii. 249, Nigel executed; p. 252, Thomas and Alexander executed; Trivet, 412, Sir Thomas and Alexander taken and executed; Matt. Westminster, 455-458; Langtoft, ii. 337; The Bruce, i. 81, bk. iv.; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. 489; Annals of Scotland, ii. 16, 17, 23, 24. See also above, David I., p. 67, Nos. 66-68.


21. Federa, i. pt. 2, p. 1018, 7 July 1307; Hemingburgh, ii. 266-268, 7 July 1307; Trivet, 413, dies at 'Burgum super Sande,' 7 July 1307; Matt. Westminster, 458, at Burgh on Sands, 7 July 1307; Murimuth, 8, and note 2; Capgrave, 174, dies in the translation of St. Thomas [7 July], in the 35th year of his reign;
The Rout at Slioch. King Robert I. routed John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan, at Slioch in Aberdeenshire, 25th December 1307.22

The Battle of Inverurie. King Robert I. defeated John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan, and the English, at Inverurie in Aberdeenshire, 22nd May 1308.23

Argyll Subdued. King Robert I. defeated Alexander of Argyll, lord of Lorn, and the men of Argyll, on the 22nd of August 1308.24

The Clergy of the Kingdom of Scotland, assembled in General Council, drew up a declaration, stating that they had willingly made due fealty to Lord Robert, the illustrious King of Scotland, who was their lawful king, and appended their seals to the document, at Dundee, 24th February 1309-10.25

England Invaded. The Scots, under King Robert I.,

Baker, 3; Walsingham, i. 116, 7 July 1307; Langtof, ii. 381, 'at Burg upon Sands,' 7 July 1307; Scalachron., 133, 'a Burch sur la Sableur,' in July 1307; Fordun, Annals, 123, 5 Apr. 1307, at Burghupon-Sands [wrong day and month]; Scotichron., ii. 236, bk. xii. c. 13, the day before the translation of St. Thomas the Martyr [6 July] 1307 [wrong day]; Book of Placard, bk. ix. c. 9, 5 Apr. 1307 [wrong day and month]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 26, 7 July 1307; Chronology of History, 347, Table of Regnal years, 7 July 1307; Inscription on his tomb in Westminster Abbey, 'EDWARDUS PRIMUS SCOETORUM MALLEUS HIC EST.'

22. Old Statistical Account, iv. 55; The Brus, Spalding Club, 1856, pp. 497, 517; Book of Bon Accord, 1839, p. 355, note; Fordun, Annals, 122, Christmas Day, 1307; Scotichronicon, ii. 235, bk. xii. c. 13, Christmas Day, 1307; Book of Placard, bk. ix. c. 9, Christmas Day, 1307; Annals of Scotland, ii. 28, 29; Peerage of Scotland, i. 263.

23. Fordun, Annals, 124, a° 1308; Scotichron., ii. 240, bk. xii. c. 17, a° 1308; Book of Placard, bk. ix. c. 10; Annals of Scotland, ii. 29, 30, and notes; Peerage of Scotland, vol. i. p. 263.

24. Fordun, Annals, 126, within a week after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, a° 1308; Scotichron., ii. 242, bk. xii. c. 17, the octave of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary [22 Aug. is the octave]; Book of Placard, bk. ix. c. 10; Annals of Scotland, ii. 34, 35; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii., Preface, pp. xii, xiv.

ravaged the north of England in autumn 1311, and
Durham in the year 1312.26

Perth Taken. The Scots, under King Robert I., took
the town of Perth from the English and razed the walls,
8th January 1312-13.27

Roxburgh Castle Taken. The Scots, under Sir James
Douglas, took Roxburgh Castle from the English, 27th
February 1312-13.28

Edinburgh Castle Taken. The Scots, under Sir
Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, took Edinburgh Castle
from the English, 14th March 1312-13.29

The Isle of Man Taken. The Scots, under King
Robert I., landed in the Isle of Man, and subdued the
inhabitants, 11th June 1313.30

The Battle of Bannockburn. The Scots, under their
king, Robert I., totally defeated the English, under their
king, Edward II., at Bannockburn, near Stirling, on the
24th of June (St. John the Baptist’s Day) 1314.31

26. Fordun, Annals, 128, 129, a fall 1311-1312; Scotichron., ii. 243, bk.
    xii. c. 18; Book of Plascardan, bk. ix. c. 11; Chron. Lanercost, 220;
    Hemingburgh, ii. 294, a fall 1312.
27. Fordun, Annals, 129, 8 Jan.
    1312-13; Scotichron., ii. 243, 244,
    bk. xii. c. 18, 8 Jan. 1312-13; Book
    of Plascardan, bk. ix. c. 11.
28. Fordun, Annals, 130, on
    Fasterns-een 1313 [27 Feb. 1312-13]; Scotichron., ii. 245, bk. xii. c.
    19; Book of Plascardan, bk. ix. c. 9,
    on Fasterns-een [Shrove Tuesday,
    27 Feb. 1312-13]; The Bruce, i. 252,
    bk. x. II. 352-505; Froissart, i. c. 17,
    Douglas bore ‘azure a chief silver’;
    Annals of Scotland, ii. 48, ‘6 and 7
    Mar. 1312-13’; [Sir David Dal-
    rymple is wrong; Fasterns-een in
    1312-13 was 27 Feb.]
29. Fordun, Annals, 130; Scoti-
    chron., ii. 245, bk. xii. c. 19; Book
    of Plascardan, bk. ix. c. 9, 14 Mar.;
    Baker, 6, almost all the castles taken
    by Robertus de Bruys; The Bruce,
    i. 258, bk. x. II. 507-707; Froissart,
    i. c. 17 [Sir Thomas Ranulph], ‘the
    earl of Murray (Moray) bore argent
    3 pillows gules’; Annals of Scotland,
    i. 49.
30. Fordun, Annals, 130; Scoti-
    chron., ii. 245, bk. xii. c. 19; Book
    of Plascardan, bk. ix. c. 9; Annals
    of Scotland, ii. 50, 51.
31. Fordun, Annals, 131, St. John
    the Baptist’s Day [24 June] 1314;
    Scotichron., ii. 246-256, bk. xii. cc.
    20-23 [King Edward II. brought
    Baston, a Carmelite friar, to record
    his intended victory over the Scots,
    but King Robert I. made Baston
    celebrate the Scottish victory over
    the English. Baston’s Latin rhyming
    verses are given in chapter 22];
    Barbour, The Bruce, i. 285, bk. xi.
    l. 348, to the end of vol. i.; Book of
    Plascardan, bk. ix. c. 12, St. John
The Heirs to the Crown. Parliament enacted that, failing King Robert and the heirs-male of his body, his brother Edward Brus or one of his sons should succeed to the Crown; and failing them, Marjorie, the king's daughter, should succeed. The parliament met in the parish church at Ayr, on Sunday, the 27th of April 1315.32

Ireland Invaded. Edward Brus, brother of King Robert I., with six thousand Scots, landed at Carrickfergus, on the coast of Ulster in Ireland, 25th May 1315.33

England Invaded. The Scots ravaged the bishopric of Durham about the end of June 1315; and King Robert I. besieged Carlisle unsuccessfully from the 14th of July to the 3rd of August 1315.34

the Baptist's Day [no year]; Scalachron., 140-143; Chron. Lanercost, 225-228; Baker, 7-9, the campaign in Scotland, with an account of the battle of Bannockburn, 185-189, notes and illustrations; Capgrave, 180, 'ther wer ded and taken on the English part of lordes, bernes, and knytes c.lxxxii.'; Walsingham, i. 139-142, 'the earls, barons, bannerets, and knights killed or taken prisoners numbered 154'; Knyghton, 2533, St. John the Baptist's Day; Troke-lowe, 24-29; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 563, a battle at Scrubh-leith in Alba, a. 1314. [This word Scrubh-leith (Stirling?) may account for the place where the death of King Alexander I. occurred being called 'Craileth,' 'Stradleth,' and 'Cruilet' in some of the old chronicles. See also above, Alexander I., p. 55;] Cal. Doc. Scot., iii., Preface, pp. xx, xxi; Annals of Scotland, ii. 52-67.

32. Acts of Parliaments, i. 104, black (464, red), 26 Apr. 1315 [the Act is dated 1315 on Sunday next before the Feast of the Apostles SS. Philip and James, 27 Apr., the heading is wrong]; Scottishchron., ii. 256-258, bk. xii. c. 24, copy of the Act; Wyntoun, ii. 373, bk. vii. c. 22, ii. 3063-3074; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13, summary of the Act; Annals of Scotland, ii. 70-74, summary of the Act [Sir David Dalrymple, ii. 70, note, finds fault with Mr. Ruddiman's date, but is wrong in his own date; the Sunday next before the feast of St. Philip and St. James in the year 1315 was 27th Apr., not 26th]; Maclachie, 139, 140, in the 'Table Chronologicae,' the year 1315 is erroneously printed '1515,' and the date of Easter, 'Mar. 28,' instead of Mar. 23, as it ought to be].

33. Fordun, Annals, 132, a. 1315, Edward Brus; a. 1316, King Robert I.; Scottishchron., 258, bk. xii. c. 25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14; Chron. Lanercost, 230; The Bruce, ii. bks. xiv., xv., xvi.; Baker, 9, 189; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 563-567, on the coast of Uladh with 300 ships; Capgrave, 181; Walsingham, i. 144; Annals of Scotland, ii. 76-90.

King of Ireland. Edward Brus, brother of King Robert I., was crowned king of Ireland, 2nd May 1316.·

King Robert I. in Ireland. Robert Brus, ‘King of Alba,’ went to Ireland to support his brother Edward; he landed at Carrickfergus in autumn 1316, and stayed in Ireland until May 1317.·

Berwick Taken. The Scots took Berwick from the English, who had held it for twenty years, on the 28th of March 1318.·

England Invaded. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, invaded and burned the northern parts of England, in May 1318.·

Edward Brus, king of Ireland, was defeated and slain by the English at Tagher, near Dundalk in Ireland, on the 14th of October 1318.·

The Heir to the Crown. Robert (afterwards King Robert II.), only son of Walter, the high steward, by his

35. Nat. mss., ii. 16, No. xxiii., confirmation of a charter of Edward, king of Ireland; Fordun, Annals, 132; Scotichron., ii. 258, bk. xii. c. 25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14; Extracta, 145; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 563; Capgrave, 181; The Bruce, ii. bk. xvi. l. 313; Annals of Scotland, ii. 83, 2 May 1316.

36. Fordun, Annals, 132, went to Ireland in 1316; Scotichron., ii. 258; bk. xii. c. 25; Chron. Lanercost, 233, went to Ireland; 234, returned about Whitsunday [22 May] 1317; The Bruce, ii. bk. xvi.; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 591; Annals of Scotland, ii. 84-92.

37. Fordun, Annals, 133; Scotichron., ii. 271, bk. xii. c. 37; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 19; Chron. Lanercost, 235, 236; The Bruce (Scottish Text Soc.), ii. [Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, appears erroneously in the margins as ‘Sir Thomas Murray’]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 99.

38. Fordun, Annals, 133; Scotichron., ii. 271, bk. xii. c. 37; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 19; Chron. Lanercost, 234; The Bruce, ii. 76, bk. xvii.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 97-99.

39. Fordun, Annals, 133; Scotichron., ii. 271, bk. xii. c. 37; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 19; Chron. Lanercost, 234; The Bruce, ii. 76, bk. xvii.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 97-99.
wife Marjorie Brus, was declared heir to the Crown, in default of male issue of his grandfather King Robert I., by Parliament, at Scone, 3rd December 1318.  

The Battle or 'Chapter' of Mitton. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, and Sir James Douglas, defeated the English, who lost three thousand men, including about three hundred clergy, at Mitton-on-Swale in Yorkshire, 20th September 1319.  

The Letter of the Scottish Barons to the Pope. The earls, barons, and the whole community of the kingdom of Scotland sent a letter to Pope John XXII., acknowledging Robert Brus as their king. The letter is dated at the monastery of Arbroath, 6th April 1320.  

Resistance to the English. The Scottish Barons declared in their letter to the Pope—John XXII.—'For so long as a hundred remain alive, we never will in any degree be subject to the dominion of the English. Since not for glory, riches or honours we fight, but for liberty alone which no good man loses but with his life.' (6th April 1320.)  

'The Black Parliament' tried about twelve persons accused of conspiring against King Robert I. Some were
Robert the First

acquitted, but William de Soules and the Countess of Stratherne were sentenced to perpetual imprisonment, and David de Brechin and three others were executed. The 'Black Parliament' was held at Scone about the beginning of August 1320. 44

England Invaded. King Robert I. entered England, and laid waste the county of Lancaster, and the country as far as Stanmore, 1st July 1322. 46

Scotland Invaded. Edward II., king of England, entered Scotland on the 12th of August 1322, and marched with an army as far as Edinburgh. He found the country deserted, and was obliged to withdraw for want of food. On his way southwards his army plundered the abbeys at Holyrood and Melrose, and burned the abbey at Dryburgh, in August 1322. 46

The Battle of Biland. The Scots, under King Robert I., defeated the English, under King Edward II., near Biland Abbey in Yorkshire, 14th October 1322. 47

His Son and Heir. King Robert's elder son, David, was born at Dunfermline, on the 5th of March 1323-4. 48

44. Fordun, Annals, 135, in the beginning of August 1320; Scotochron., ii. 274, bk. xiii. c. 1; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 20; The Black Parliament of Scotland; The Bruce, i. 138, bk. xix.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 118-121.

45. Fordun, Annals, 137, on 1 July 1322 entered England; Scotochron., ii. 278, bk. xiii. c. 4, 1 July 1322; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 21; Knyghton, 2542, about the translation of St. Thomas [7 July]; Chron. Lanercost, 246, on the octave of St. John the Baptist [July 1, not 'June 17.' The editor calls the vigil of St. Margaret the Virgin, 'July 12'; it is July 19]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 126.

46. Fordun, Annals, 137, 12 Aug. 1322; Scotochron., ii. 278, bk. xiii. c. 4, 12 Aug. 1322; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 21, 12 Aug. 1322; Chron. Lanercost, 247; Walsingham, i. 166, 167; Annals of Scotland, ii. 126-128.

47. Fordun, Annals, 137, King Robert I. enters England, 1 Oct. 1322; Scotochron., ii. 278, 279, bk. xiii. c. 4; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 21; Chron. Lanercost, 247, 248; Trokelowe, 63, 64; Walsingham, i. 166, 167; The Bruce, i. 134, bk. xviii. ll. 477-479; Annals of Scotland, ii. 129-132.

48. Fordun, Annals, 138, in the Latin version, it is 'MCCCXXXIII. quinto die Martii die Lunae'; in the English version, 'on Monday, 5 Mar. 1325' [wrong year and day; in 1325, 3 Mar. was Tuesday]; Scotochron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5, three sets of Latin verses, by different persons, state that he was born 5 Mar. 1323[-4]; Wyntoun,
The Scots College in Paris was founded by David de Moravia, bishop of Moray, in 1325-6.49

'The King's Income was so much diminished by war,' that the tenth penny of all rents was unanimously granted in life-rent to Robert, king of Scots, by the earls, barons, burgesses, and all the other free tenants of his kingdom, in full parliament at Cambuskenneth, on the 15th of July 1326.60

David Brus and Robert Stewart. The clergy, the nobility, and the people of Scotland, in presence of King Robert I., took the oaths of fealty to David, the king's son and heir; and in case David should die childless, to Robert, the king's grandson, at Cambuskenneth, in 1326.61

England Invaded. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, and Sir James Douglas, invaded England on the 15th June, and after remaining and ravaging there for some weeks, finally eluded Edward III., king of England, and his army, at Stanhope, in Weardale, Durham, and returned to Scotland, 9th August 1327.62

ii. 371, 372, bk. viii. c. 22, at Dunfermline; Book of Placarden, bk. ix. c. 21, in the year 1323-[4]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 143, 5 Mar. 1323-[4]. See also below, David II., p. 145, No. 3. 49 Scottish Bishops, 140, David 'Moray,' consecrated bishop of Moray at Avignon, 28 June 1399, died 20 Jan. 1325-6. [The foundation of the College was confirmed after the bishop's death by Charles IV. 'le Bel,' king of France, in August 1326.]

50. Original transcript of Indenture in H. M. General Register House, Edinburgh, 15 July 1326; Nat. MSS., ii. 22, No. xxvii., facsimile, 15 July 1326, and Introduction, ix, No. xxvii., 'This seems to be the first statutory recognition of our national constitution'; Acts of Parliaments, i. 115, 116, black (475, 476, red), at Cambuskenneth, 15 July 1326; at page 123, black (483, red), Appendix, No. 17, there is a facsimile of the transcript of indenture and a confirmation, dated 28 Feb. 1327-8.

51. Fordun, Annals, 139, 20 1326; Scottichron., ii. 287, bk. xiii. c. 12, 20 1326; Book of Placarden, bk. ix. c. 22; Annals of Scotland, ii. 144.

52. Fordun, Annals, 140, the Scots entered England, 15 June 1327; Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, and Sir James Douglas went to Weardale in Aug. 1327; Scottichron., ii. 287, 288, bk. xiii. c. 12, returned to Scotland, 9 Aug. 1327; Froissart, i. co. 17, 18, 'The king of England [Edward III.] makes his first journey against the Scots'—a long circumstantial account, also the customs of the Scots, and how they wage war; Hemingburgh, ii. 298; Knyghton, 2552; Walsingham, i. 191, 192; The Bruce, ii. 147-170, bk. xix. [the editor erroneously calls Sir Thomas
Death of the Queen. Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster, second wife of King Robert I., was buried in the choir at Dunfermline. She died at Cullen, 26th October 1327.53

The Treaty of Northampton. An indenture for the marriage of David, eldest son and heir of Robert I., king of Scotland, with Johanna, daughter of Edward II., and sister of Edward III., kings of England, was concluded in Edinburgh, 17th March 1327-8, and was ratified at Northampton, 4th May 1328.54

The Marriage of David, heir-apparent to the throne, with Johanna, sister of Edward III., king of England, was celebrated at Berwick, 17th July 1328.55

The Coronation Stone. One of the stipulations in the marriage contract of Prince David (1328) was that the Coronation Stone should be returned to Scotland; but the abbot of Westminster refused to allow it to be removed, and the stone still (1906) remains in Westminster Abbey.56

Ranulph, earl of Moray or Mureff, 'Sir Thomas Murray'; Annals of Scotland, ii. 145-156.

53. Nat. MSS., ii. 11, No. xvi., her letter to King Edward I.; Scotichron., ii. 288, bk. xiii. c. 12, 26 Oct. 1327; Book of Plascard, bk. ix. c. 23, died 29 1327, buried at Dunfermline; Matt. Westminster, 454; Exchequer Rolls, i. xxxiv. and xxxv., note 4; Annals of Scotland, ii. 156.

54. Original treaty, dated 17 Mar. 1327-8, in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Nat. MSS., ii. 21, No. xxvii., photoscopograph, transcript, and translation—see also the Introduction, iv, for the description of the deed; Acts of Parliaments, i. 124-126, black (484-486, red), 17 Mar. 1327-8, Appendix, 19, 20; Federa, ii. pt. 2, 730, 734, 740, 741; Baker, 40, 'in quindena Pasce,' a.d. mccoxxvii., 215, Notes and Illustrations; Walsingham, i. 190; Annals of Scotland, ii. 156-164, and notes.

55. Fordun, Annals, 142, at Berwick, 17 July 1328; Scotichron., ii. 291, bk. xiii. c. 14, at Berwick, 17 July 1328; Wyntoun, ii. 374, bk. viii. c. 23, ll. 3075, etc.; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 22, at Berwick, 1328; Baker, 40 [no date], 215, Notes and Illustrations, i. 15; Hemingburgh, ii. 300, at Berwick, 12 July 1328 [wrong day]; Chron. Lanercost, 261, 'Dominica die proxima ante festum sanctae Marie Magdalene'; [Jul. 19] [wrong day]; Walsingham, i. 192; The Bruce, ii. 171, bk. xx. ll. 36, etc.; Annals of Scotland, i. 158-161, 163, at Berwick, 12 July 1328. [Sir David Dalrymple quotes Hemingford (or Hemingburgh), but '12 July' is wrong.] See also below, David II., p. 146, No. 5.

56. Fordun, Annals, 48; Baker, 40, 41, 216, note, 'Lapis ille grandis'; Annals of Scotland, ii. 158, and note; Skene, The Coronation Stone. See also above, p. 120, No. 4.
King Robert's Heart. The king, by a letter addressed to
his son and to the rest of his successors, directed that his
heart should be buried in the monastery at Melrose. The
letter is dated at Cardross, 11th May 1329.57
On His Death-bed, King Robert I. made Sir James Douglas
swear that he would carry his heart against the enemies
of the name of Christ, June 1329.58
Died. King Robert the First died at Cardross in Dumbart-
tonshire, 7th June 1329.60
Aged 54 years 11 months and 27 days.60
Buried in the middle of the choir before the high-altar of
the abbey church at Dunfermline.61
A Marble Monument, made in Paris in King Robert's life-
time, was erected over his grave.62
The Heart of King Robert I. was taken towards the Holy
Land by Sir James Douglas, who was killed when fighting
against the Moors, near Granada in Spain. King Robert's

57. Nat. mss., ii. 23, No. xxix., a
letter to his son David and the rest
of his successors. [The letter was
written 27 days before his death, 'in
the year of our reign, the twenty-
fourth,' 1329.] See also below, No. 63.
58. Baker, 41, 42, 216, note, Jaco-
bus Dowglass; Froissart, Chronicles,
i. 78, c. 20, *King Robert of Scotland
dies,* his directions to Douglas about
his heart; Scotichron., ii. 300, 301,
bk. xii. cc. 20, 21; Book of Plasca-
den, bk. ix. c. 26; The Bruce, ii. 177,
bk. xx. ll. 149-238, etc.; Annals of
Scotland, ii. 163. See also below,
David II., p. 147, No. 10.
59. Fordun, Annals, 143, at Car-
dross, 7 June 1329; Scotichron., ii.
292, bk. xiii. c. 14, at Cardross, 7 June
1329; Wyntoun, ii. 375, 376, bk. viii.
c. 23, l. 3113; Book of Plascaden,
bk. ix. c. 23, 7 June 1329; The Bruce,
ii. 181, bk. xx. ll. 239, etc.; Annals
of Scotland, ii. 163, at Cardross,
7 June 1329; Hemingburgh, ii. 301,
7 June 1329; Chron. Angliae, 2, 7 June
1329; Chron. Lanercost, 264; Wal-
ingham, i. 190, 192; Exchequer Rolls,
i., Preface, p. cxxi, died 9th [error]
June 1329; Baker, 38 (margin), death
of Robert Bruce, 9th [error] June 1329.
[The editors of these last two works
are admittedly wrong; the date of
the death of King Robert I. was
July 1329.]
60. See above, Nos. 3 and 59.
61. Scotichron., ii. 292, bk. xiii.
c. 14; 300, c. 26, his heart; Wyntoun,
ii. 375, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3119; Book of
Plascaden, bk. ix. c. 23, at Dunferm-
line; Froissart, i. c. 20, buried in
the abbey at Dunfermline, 7 Nov.
1327 [probably a misprint for 1329];
Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. cxxii-cxxiv,
and notes; Annals of Scotland, ii.
163-164.
62. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface,
cxxii-cxxiv, and notes; Scotichron.,
i. 293, bk. xiii. c. 15, epitaph; The
Bruce, ii. 197, epitaph.
Robert the First

Heart was brought back from Spain by Sir William Keith, and was buried in the monastery at Melrose. 63

His Reign lasted 23 years 2 months and 12 days. 64

Reign ended 7th June 1329.

Issue

King Robert the First had by his first wife, Isabella of Mar, an only child: 65
(1) Marjorie, married to Walter, the high steward. She was killed by a fall from her horse, near Paisley in Renfrewshire, 2nd March 1315-16. Issue, an only son. 66

Robert (Stewart), the high steward, king of Scots as Robert II, from 22nd February 1370-71 to 19th April 1390. 67

King Robert the First had by his second wife, Elisabeth de Burk, two sons, David and John, both of whom died without issue; and two daughters, Matilda and Margaret. 68
(II) Matilda, married to 'a certain squire,' Thomas Isaac. She died at Aberdeen on the 20th of July 1353, and was buried at Dunfermline. Issue, two daughters: 69

(1) Joanna, married to John of Lorn, lord of that Ilk. 70

63. Fordun, Annals, i. 144; Scotichron., ii. 300, 301, bk. xiii. cc. 20, 21; Book of Plascardien, bk. ix. c. 20; The Bruce, ii. 183, bk. xx. ii. 280-601; Froissart, i. c. 20; Federa, ii. 2, 770, safe-conduct for Sir James Douglas; p. 771, letter to the king of Spain, 1 Sep. 1329; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163, 164. See also above, p. 140, Nos. 57, 58, and below, David II., p. 147, No. 10.

64. See above, Nos. 13, 59; Annals of Scotland, ii. 1-165, gives an account of his reign.

65. Fordun, Annals, 77.

66. Fordun, Annals, 77; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 319, bk. viii. c. 7, ii. 1399-1412; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 13; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. cxxv, cxxvi, note 5; Annals of Scotland, ii. 81.

67. See below, Robert II., pp. 159-171.

68. Fordun, Annals, 78, ignores his younger son John; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, p. cxxvi.

69. Fordun, Annals, 78, 169, died 20 July 1353, at Aberdeen; buried in Dunfermline; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 320, bk. viii. c. 7, l. 1435; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 13 [mixes up the ladies of the family]; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. cxxvi-cxxviii, and notes, also 675.

70. Fordun, Annals, 169, married John of Lorn, lord of that Ilk; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23.
(2) Catherine, died unmarried at Stirling.71

(iii.) Margaret, married to William, 5th earl of Sutherland. Papal dispensation dated 1st December 1342.72

Issue, an only son:

John, died in England when a hostage for his uncle, King David II.73

(iv.) David, king of Scots as David II. from the 7th June 1329 to the 22nd February 1370-1.74

(v.) John, died in childhood, and was buried in the Priory at Restennet in Forfarshire.75

King Robert the First had several illegitimate sons and daughters; the names of two sons and three daughters appear in the Records,76 viz.: (vi.) Sir Robert, had five hundred merks yearly from the king. He was slain at the battle of Dupplin, 12th August 1332.77

(vii.) Nigel of Carrick, had £20 yearly. He was slain at the battle of Durham, 17th October 1346.78

(viii.) Margaret, married to Robert Glen, was alive 29th February 1363-4.79

(ix.) Elisabeth, married to Sir Walter Oliphant of Gask.80

(x.) Christian of Carrick, had a pension in 1328 and 1329.81

71. Fordun, Annals, 169, died at Stirling; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23.

72. Theiner, p. 278, No. dll.; Papal Letters, iii. 68; Fordun, Annals, 78; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Wynthoun, ii. 320, bk. viii. c. 7, l. 1427; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxviii, cxxix; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 571-2. [The Scots Peerage, vol. i. p. 8, states, that she was married in 1343, and died before November 1547; this misprint prolongs her life by 200 years.] 73. Fordun, Annals, 78; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 572.

74. See below, David II., pp. 145-158.

75. Acts of Parliaments, i. 156*, black (514, red), Appendix, 12*., at Seone, 10 June 1344; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxvi, note 3.

76. [The editor of vol. i. of the Exchequer Rolls, Preface, cxxix, note 8, erroneously states that Walter of 'Odistown' was a son of King Robert I. Walter appears as 'filli Rogeri,' not as 'filli Regis.' See Reg. Mag. Sig., vol. i. p. 14, No. 73; Rotuli Scotiae, vol. i. 35*, 29 Sep. 1296; Robertson's Index, p. 7, No. 2. [The case is stated in the Scottish Antiquary, vol. xiv. No. 55 (January 1900), pp. 147, 148, but 'B.'—the writer of the article—does not give the above reference to Reg. Mag. Sig.]

77. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxix, also 640.

78. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxix, cxxx, and notes, also 640.


80. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxx, and note 5.

81. Exchequer Rolls, i., Pref., cxxx.
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Beginning Date</th>
<th>Ending Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1306</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1307</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1308</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1309</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1310</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1311</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1312</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1313</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1314</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1315</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1316</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1317</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1318</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1319</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1320</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1321</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1322</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1323</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1324</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1325</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1326</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1327</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1328</td>
<td>26 Mar. 1329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1329</td>
<td>7 June 1329</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 2 months and 12 days of the 24th year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
<th>ANTIPOPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDWARD I.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHILIPPE IV.</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLEMENT V.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Longshanks'</td>
<td>'le Bel'</td>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Fixed his residence at Avignon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1272-1307.</td>
<td>1285-1314.</td>
<td></td>
<td>in March 1309, died 1314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDWARD II.</strong></td>
<td><strong>LOUIS X.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Papal See vacant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Caernarvon'</td>
<td>'le Hutin'</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 years 4 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307-1327.</td>
<td>(Boi de Navarre)</td>
<td></td>
<td>and 16 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDWARD III.</strong></td>
<td><strong>JEAN I.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1314-1316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327-1377.</td>
<td>(An Infant)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1316.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHILIPPE V.</strong></td>
<td><strong>JOHN XXII.²</strong></td>
<td><strong>NICOLAS V.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'le Long'</td>
<td>(at Avignon)</td>
<td>(at Rome)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1316-1322.</td>
<td>1316-1334.</td>
<td>1328-1330.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHARLES IV.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHILIPPE VI.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'le Bel'</td>
<td>de Valois</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322-1328.</td>
<td>1328-1350.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

82. The Scottish Barons, in their letter to Pope John XXII., dated at Arbroath, 6th April 1320, wrote: 'If your Holiness . . . does not abstain from favouring them [the English] to our confusion, the loss of life, the ruin of souls, and other evils that will follow, which they will inflict on us and we on them, will, we believe, be laid to your charge by the most High.' See above, p. 136, Nos. 42 and 43; also below, p. 396.

The letter does not appear in the Fordun printed in the Historians of Scotland (vols. i. and iv.). The Book of Pluresden (bk. viii. c. 54, and Index) erroneously styles the Pope John 'XII.' instead of John XXII.
DAVID THE SECOND
(BRUS)
KING OF SCOTS
1329—1370-1

Reign began 7th June 1329,
" ended 22nd February 1370-1,
" lasted 41 years 8 months and 16 days.

David the Second (Brus). 'Earl of Carrick,' 'King of Scots,' 'King of Scotland.'

Elder Son of Robert I., king of Scots, by his second wife, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burgh, earl of Ulster.

Born in the monastery at Dunfermline, 5th March 1323-4.

Heir to the Crown. The clergy, nobility, and people of Scotland swore fealty to David, son and heir of King Robert I., and to his issue; whom failing, to his nephew, Robert, the high steward, at Cambuskenneth, in 1326.

1. Nat. Ass. ii. 26-34, Nos. xxv.-xxxiii.; Diplomata Scotiae, Plates liii. liv.; clviii., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 7, 8, Nos. 27-29, Pl. i. fig. 4; Fordun, Annals, 138-186; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5; 382, bk. xiv. c. 35; Scalachron., 153; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 486; Exchequer Rolls, i. 683-685; ii. 644-646; Annals of Scotland, 165-322.

2. Fordun, Annals, 78, 138; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxxvi., and note 2. See above, Robert I., p. 128, No. 8.

3. Fordun, Annals, 78, 'in the 17th year' [error for the 18th year]; 138, 'Anno 1323' in the Latin version ['1325' is an error in the translation]. Fordun adds 'on Monday 5 Mar. in the first week of Lent' [which shows that the year must have been 1323-4]; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5, 5 Mar. 1323[=4]; Wyntoun, ii. 371, 372, bk. viii. c. 22, 11. 2995-3004, Mar. 1323[=4]; Book of Pusecarden, bk. ix. c. 21. See also above, Robert I., p. 137, No. 48, and below, p. 293.

4. Fordun, Annals, 139; Scotichron., ii. 287, bk. xiii. c. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 374, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3067; Book of Pusecarden, bk. ix. c. 21.
Married First. Prince David, who was styled earl of Carrick, married, when in his fifth year, Johanna, daughter of Edward II., and sister of Edward III., kings of England, at Berwick, on Sunday the 17th of July 1328.6

REIGN BEGAN 7TH JUNE 1329.

King of Scots. David II. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King Robert I., 7th June 1329.6

Aged 5 years 3 months and 3 days when he succeeded his father.7

Guardian. Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, by the Act of Settlement of 1318, became Guardian of the Kingdom, on the death of his uncle, King Robert I., upon the 7th of June 1329.8

Scottish Kings Anointed and Crowned. Pope John XXII. granted 'to Robert the illustrious king of Scotland,' and to his successors, the right to 'receive anointing and

5. Fordun, Annals, 142, 17 July 1328; Scotichron., ii. 201, bk. xiii. c. 14, 17 July 1328; Wyntoun, ii. 374, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3075; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 22; Extracts, 155, 17 July 1328; Baker, 40, 41; Chron. Lanercost, 261, Sunday next before the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene 1327 [wrong year]; Hemingburgh, iii. 300, 12 July 1328 [error, the 12th was Tuesday]; Knighton, ii. 447, Sunday next before the Feast of St. Margaret the Virgin [17 July] 1328; Scalachron., 153; Walsingham, i. 192, 12 July [error]; Chronicon Angliae, i; The Bruce, ii. 172, bk. xx. l. 36, etc.; Fœdera, ii. pt. 2, 730, treaty for marriage, 1 Mar. 1327-8; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163, 12 July, quotes Hemingburgh [who is wrong]; Exchequer Rolls, i. ciii, to come to Berwick 15 July, p. cxiii, married 18th [no month or year]; p. 139, ' de tempore quo fuit Comes de Carrick'; p. 142, his wife, Countess of Carrick, 11° 1329; p. 676, Joanna of England. [Princess Joan, or Johanna, was to come to Berwick on 15 July, and the marriage seems to have been celebrated on Sunday, 17 July 1328, the Sunday next before the Feast of St. Margaret and of St. Mary Magdalene.] See above, Robert I., p. 139, No. 55.

6. Fordun, Annals, 78, 138; Scotichron., ii. 302, bk. xii. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 376, bk. viii. c. 24.


8. Scotichron., ii. 296, 297, bk. xiii. c. 18; Wyntoun, ii. 367, bk. viii. c. 24, l. 3143; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 24, 25; The Bruce, ii. 183, bk. xx. l. 299; 195, l. 596; Froissart, i. 64, c. 17, ' his arms argent 3 pillows gules '; Annals of Scotland, ii. 165. See also above, Robert I., pp. 135, 136, No. 40.
coronation.' The Bull, written six days after the death of King Robert I., is dated at Avignon, 13th June 1329.9

The Heart of King Robert I. was taken on pilgrimage against the enemies of the name of Christ, by Sir James Douglas, who was killed when fighting against the Moors, near Granada in Spain, 25th August 1330. King Robert's heart was brought back from Spain by Sir William Keith, and was buried in the abbey at Melrose in 1331.10

Anointed and Crowned. King David II. and his queen were anointed and crowned at Scone, on the 24th of November 1331.11

Death of the Guardian. Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 'a man to be remembered while integrity, prudence, and valour are held in esteem,' died at Musselburgh near Edinburgh, 20th July 1332.12

Guardian Chosen. Donald, earl of Mar, was chosen Guardian of the Kingdom by the Magnates of Scotland, at Perth, 2nd August 1332.13

9. The original Bull of Pope John XXII is in the Advocates’ Library, Edinburgh; Nat. MSS., ii. 25, No. xxx., 13 June 1329; facsimile of Bull; Theiner, Vetera Monimenta, 244, No. 480, copy of Bull.
10. Fordun, Annals, 144; Scotichron., ii. 300, 301, bk. xii. c. 20, 21; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 26; Baker, 41, 42, 216; Froissart, i. 80, c. 20; The Bruce, ii. 178, etc., bk. xx. 183, l. 304; p. 191, l. 486; p. 195, ll. 591-593; p. 196; Theiner, Vetera Monimenta, 250, No. 498, 6 Aug. 1331, absolution for taking the heart of Robert, king of Scots, against the Saracens. See also above, Robert I., pp. 140, 141, Nos. 58 and 63.
11. Fordun, Annals, 145, 24 Nov. 1331; Scotichron., ii. 302, 303, bk. xii. c. 21, 24th Nov. 1331, with his Queen; Wynthoun, ii. 376, bk. vii. c. 24, ll. 3127-3140; Chron. Lanercost, 264, ao 1329; p. 266, about 30 Nov. 1331; Hemingburgh, ii. 302, note 1, crowned 23 Nov. 1329 [assertion of editor]; Baker, 40; Walsingham, i. 193, 23 Nov. [1329, error added by editor]; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxxvii.
12. Fordun, Annals, 146; Scotichron., ii. 303, bk. xiii. c. 22; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 25; Wynthoun, ii. 384, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3361; Theiner, Vetera Monimenta, 249, No. 489, 13th Nov. 1329, Pope John XXII gives permission to have his heart buried apart from his body; Annals of Scotland, iii. 52-54. See also above, William ‘The Lion,’ p. 82, No. 36, note (Musselburgh).
13. Fordun, Annals, 146; Scotichron., ii. 303, bk. xiii. c. 22; Wynthoun, ii. 384, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3374; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. cc. 26, 27, Patric of Dunbar, earl of March, Guardian south of the Forth; Annals of Scotland, ii. 181.
Edward Balliol, elder son and heir of John Balliol, formerly king of Scotland, landed with an English army at Kinghorn in Fife, 6th August 1332.  

**The Battle of Dupplin.** The English, with Edward Balliol and his adherents, totally defeated the Scots, under Donald, earl of Mar, who was among the slain, at Dupplin near Perth, early in the morning of the 12th of August 1332.

**Guardian Chosen.** Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell, who had married, as her third husband, Christiana, sister of King Robert I., was chosen Guardian of the Kingdom, immediately after the battle of Dupplin, in the month of August 1332.

**Edward Balliol was crowned** king of Scotland by the English and his adherents, at Scone, on the 24th of September 1332.

**Edward Balliol fled** from Annan in Dumfriesshire, 'one leg booted, and the other naked,' two months and

---

14. Fordun, Annals, 146; Scotichron., ii. 303, 304, bk. xiii. c. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 384, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3383; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 27; Baker, 49, 230; Hemingburgh, ii. 303; Knighton, i. 462; Capgrave, 201; Walsingham, i. 193; E. Avesbury, 229-235; Annals of Scotland, ii. 172-183.

15. Fordun, Annals, 146, reached Duplin, 11 Aug. 1332, 'the Vigil of St. Laurence' [9th was the Vigil]; Wyntoun, ii. 387, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3478; Extracta, 160, 161; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 27; Kalenderium de Hyrdmanistoun, 44, 12 Aug. 1332; Hemingburgh, ii. 304; Knighton, i. 462, at 'Gaskmore'; Chronicon Anglie, 3, at Gledesmore; Walsingham, i. 194; Capgrave, 201; Baker, 49, 'Glastemore,' 11 Aug., 230; Annals of Scotland, ii. 183-188.

16. Fordun, Annals, 139; Scotichron., ii. 287, bk. xiii. c. 12, a 1326; 307, c. 25; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. cc. 22, 28; Annals of Scotland, ii. 356-362 and 359, note *; Peerage of Scotland, i. 219, 219; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 429, Papal dispensation for their marriage, 'dated Avignon, 20 Sep. 1326.' [Andrew Stewart is wrong, the year was 1325.]

twenty-two days after he had been crowned by the English. He took refuge in England, 16th December 1332.18

The Guardian a Prisoner. Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell was taken prisoner by the English when trying to rescue one of his followers at Roxburgh, in April 1333.19

The Battle of Halidon. The English, under King Edward III., totally defeated the Scots, under Sir Archibald Douglas, at Halidon Hill near Berwick, on the 19th of July 1333.20

The Guardian Killed. Sir Archibald Douglas, 'Tyne-man,' who had been chosen Guardian of the Kingdom immediately after the capture of Sir Andrew Moray, was slain at the battle of Halidon, 19th July 1333.21

Achievement of Arms. The earliest known instance—connected with Scotland—of family arms on a shield with supporters, helmet, and crest, is on an impression of a seal

18. Fordun, Annals, 148; Scotichron., ii. 308, bk. xiii. c. 25; Wyn- toum, ii. 395, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3926; Book of Plowarden, bk. ix. c. 28, 'one leg booted, and the other naked'; Chron. Lanercost, 271; Hemingburgh, ii. 306. See also above, John, p. 118, No. 17.
19. Scotichron., ii. 309, 310, bk. xiii. c. 27; Book of Plowarden, bk. ix. c. 28, 'Dominus Andreas de Murray le Rich'; Walsingham, i. 195.
20. Feder, ii. pt. 2, 866, 19 July 1333; Fordun, Annals, 149, 19 July 1333; Scotichron., ii. 316, bk. xiii. c. 27, 19 July 1333; Wynetoun, ii. 400, bk. vii. c. 27, li. 3903-3962; Book of Plowarden, bk. ix. c. 28, 14 Aug. [this is wrong, the author has 'diem,' instead of 'kal,' which would have made it 19 July, as it ought to be; Chron. Lanercost, 273, 19 July 1333; Hemingburgh, ii. 308, 309, 19 July 1333, an account of the battle with the names of the Scottish commanders; Knighton, i. 459, 19 July; 467-470; Walsingham, i. 196, 19 July 1333; Baker, 51, 52, 252; Chron. Anglie, 4, 19 July, at Boothnall near Halidon; R. Avesbury, 25, 24, 19 July 1333; Calend. de Hyrdmanistoun, 43, Halidon Monday, 19 July 1333; Cal.-Doc. Scot., iii. 233, No. 1277, King Edward III., etc., 'St. Margaret, on whose eve [19 July] he gained the victory at Haydon near Berwick'; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, exlv. [The Editor gives 20 July as the date of the battle, which is contrary to all the Scottish and to all the English historians, and contrary to the statement of King Edward III. in the preceding reference.] Annals of Scotland, ii. 202-205, 363-373, list of the Scottish army.
21. Fordun, Annals, 149; Scotichron., ii. 311, bk. xiii. c. 28; Wynetoun, ii. 402, bk. viii. c. 27, l. 3939; Book of Plowarden, bk. ix. c. 28; Chron. Lanercost, 274.
of Patric, 9th earl of Dunbar (2nd earl of March), appended to a deed in H.M. Record Office, dated 13th May 1334.22

Went to France. King David II., with his wife, Queen Johanna, landed at Boulogne, 14th May 1334.23

Two Guardians Chosen. Robert, the high steward, and John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, were chosen Guardians of the Kingdom, and held a parliament at Dairsie in Fife, in the month of April 1335.24

The Battle of Borough-Muir. John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, and Patric, earl of Dunbar and March, defeated Guy, comte de Namur (who was in the English service), on the Borough-Muir near Edinburgh, in the beginning of August 1335.25

A Guardian taken Prisoner. John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, one of the two Guardians, was taken prisoner by the English when returning from conducting the comte de Namur to the border, in August 1335.26

The Battle of Kilblain. Sir Andrew Moray, who had been ransomed about August 1334, Patric of Dunbar, earl of March, and William Douglas of Liddeesdale, surprised, and defeated David, earl of Athol, who was slain with most of his followers at Kilblain, 30th November 1335.27

22. Original document in H.M. Record Office, 13 May 1334; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 203, No. 1126, seal described; Scottish Arms, ii. 8, XI. seal described. [Patric of Dunbar, 9th earl of Dunbar, 2nd earl of March.]

23. Scotichron., ii. 307, bk. xiii. c. 25; Wytoun, ii. 392, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3645; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 28; Scalschron., 164; Chron. Lanercost, 278, n° 1334; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. civi., 464.

24. Fordun, Annals, 152; Scotichron., ii. 317, c. 34, 'custodes'; Wytoun, ii. 416, 417, bk. viii. c. 29, ll. 4399-4401, 'Wardany's twa.'

25. Fordun, Annals, 153, 30 July 1335; Scotichron., ii. 319, bk. xiii. c. 35; Wytoun, ii. 419, bk. viii. c. 30, l. 4489; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 33; Scalschron., 165; Chron. Lanercost, 282; Annals of Scotland, ii. 220, 221.

26. Fordun, Annals, 153; Scotichron., ii. 319, bk. xiii. c. 35; Wytoun, ii. 421, bk. viii. c. 30, l. 4531; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 33; Baker, 56, 'comes de Morref,' 233; Chron. Lanercost, 282, 283; Scalschron., 166.

27. Fordun, Annals, 150, ransomed; 154, guardian about 21 Sep. 1334, Kilblain, 30 Nov. 1335; Scotichron., ii. 320, bk. xiii. c. 36; Wytoun, ii. 423, bk. viii. c. 31; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 34; Scalschron., 166.
Guardian. Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell was acknowledged Guardian of the Kingdom, by a Parliament assembled at Dunfermline, in December 1335.28

Lochindorb Castle. Edward III., king of England, came to Perth, on the 8th of June 1336, and halting one night at Blair, he 'hastened straight to Lochindorb' in Moray, and brought away the Countess of Athol, who was being besieged there, in June 1336.29

Aberdeen Burned. Edward III., king of England, returned from Lochindorb through Elgin, and burned Aberdeen on his way southwards, in June 1336.30

Dunbar Castle Besieged. 'Black Agnes,' wife of Patric, earl of Dunbar and March, successfully defended Dunbar Castle for upwards of five months, against the English under William Montague, earl of Salisbury, from the 13th January 1337-8, until the English raised the siege on the 16th of June 1338.31

Tilting at Berwick. Twenty Scottish knights went through 'three knightly tilts' with twenty English knights,

28. Fordun, Annals, 150, ransomed before the end of August 1334; 154, made guardian about 21 Sept. 1334, approved as guardian at Dunfermline; Scottichron., ii. 321, bk. xiii. c. 36; Wintoun, ii. 421; bk. viii. c. 30, l. 4535; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 34.

29. Fordun, Annals, 155; Scottichron., ii. 321, 322, bk. xiii. c. 37; Wintoun, ii. 430, bk. viii. c. 32, l. 4827, halted one night at Blair and so to Lowchindor; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 34; Scalachron., 166. See also below, James II., p. 200, No. 32.

30. Fordun, Annals, 155; Scottichron., ii. 322, bk. xiii. c. 37; Wintoun, ii. 430, bk. viii. c. 32, l. 4830; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 34.

31. ['Black Agnes of Dunbar,' 2nd wife of Patric, 9th earl of Dunbar (2nd earl of March), elder daughter of the then deceased Sir Thomas Ramulph, 1st earl of Moray, who was Guardian of Scotland after the death of his uncle, King Robert I.] Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 227, No. 452; Papal dispensation for their marriage, dated Avignon, 16 Jan. 1323-4; Autotype, genea A. H. D., from a photograph of the dispensation in the Papal Register in Rome; Raine, North Durham, Ap. 33, No. 142; Fordun, Annals, 157; Scottichron., ii. 324, 325, bk. xiii. c. 40; Wintoun, ii. 431, bk. viii. c. 32, l. 4845; c. 33, ll. 4857-900; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. cc. 35, 36; Chron. Lanercost, 296; Baker, 52, 232; Walsingham, i. 200; Knighton, ii. 2, 4; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 490; Annals of Scotland, ii. 198, note. See also below, p. 155, No. 52, and Pedigrees, pp. 288, 289.
when one Scottish knight and two English knights were killed at Berwick, in 1338.32

**Returned from France.** King David II. and his queen returned to Scotland after an absence of seven years, having passed most of the time at the Château Gaillard on the banks of the Seine, in Normandy. They landed at Inverbervie in Kincardineshire, 2nd June 1341.33

**The Battle of Durham (or Neville’s Cross).** The English totally defeated the Scots under King David II. at Neville’s Cross near Durham, 17th October 1346.34

**Taken Prisoner.** King David II. was taken prisoner by John Coupland at the battle of Durham (or Neville’s Cross), 17th October 1346.35

**Guardian Re-elected.** Robert, the high steward, nephew of the king, was re-elected Guardian of the Kingdom after the battle of Durham in October 1346.36

**Impaled Arms.** The earliest known instance of impaled arms connected with Scotland is an impression of the seal of ‘Isabelle de Dunbar,’ which, together with an impression of the seal of her husband, Sir Patrick of Dunbar, is appended to a charter, granted at Wester Spot in East Lothian, dated 2nd January 1351-2.37

---

32. Wyntoun, ii. 440-446, bk. viii. cc. 35, 43, thirty Englishmen and thirty Frenchmen; Book of Plussarden, bk. ix. c. 37 [two other English knights were killed].

33. Fordun, Annals, 160; Scotichron., ii. 307, bk. xiii. c. 25; 334, c. 49; Wyntoun, ii. 440, bk. viii. c. 35, l. 5119; 446, c. 38, l. 5940; Book of Plussarden, bk. ix. c. 39 [wrong year]; Chron. Lanercost, 335.

34. Fordun, Annals, 165; Scotichron., ii. 342, bk. xiv. c. 3; Wyntoun, ii. 470, bk. viii. c. 40; Book of Plussarden, bk. ix. c. 40, ‘Durham in Scotland’ [1]; no. 1346; Chron. Lanercost, 345-352; Chronicon Anglie, 23, 24; Walsingham, l. 269, 270; Capgrave, 212; R. Avesbury, 145, 146; Knighton, ii. 41-45; Baker, 88, 89, 264, 265; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 274, No. 1501, also p. 485; Annals of Scotland, ii. 384-391.

35. Ibid.

36. Fordun, Annals, 166; Scotichron., ii. 346, bk. xiv. c. 6; Wyntoun, ii. 478; bk. viii. c. 40, l. 6327.

37. Original charter with two seals attached, *pens A. H. D.*; Scottish Arms, ii. 10, No. xl, seal described; ‘SIGILLVM ISABELLE DE DYNBAR,’ two coats impaled—dexter a lion, sinister 3 cushions—each within a treasvre uncut by the impalement; Fordun, Latin version, p. 377, note 3; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, Scotland, 1887-1888, xxii. 186-192;
Allowed to go to Scotland. King David II., after hostages had been given, seems to have been in Scotland, trying to raise money for his ransom, between the 27th of March and Pentecost [27th May] 1352. 38

Regnal Years of King David II. From some unexplained cause, the charters granted by King David II. from the 24th to the 42nd year of his reign inclusive, are dated one regnal year short of the true date. This remark applies to all his charters granted after the 6th of June 1352. 39

The First Battle of Nesbit. The Scots defeated the English, and took Sir Thomas Gray prisoner, at Nesbit in Berwickshire, in August 1355. 40

The Battle of Poitiers. A number of Scottish knights were serving in the French army when the English, under the Black Prince, totally defeated the French, and took their king, Jean II., prisoner, at Poitiers in France, 19th September 1356. 41

Released. King David II. was released after a captivity of eleven years. The treaty for his release, negotiated at Berwick on the 3rd of October 1357, was ratified by him in parliament, at Scone, 6th November 1357. 42

189, seal described. [Sir Patrio was son of Sir Alexander of Dunbar, who was third son of Patrio, 7th earl of Dunbar. Isabella de Dunbar, see Ranulph, was younger sister to Black Agnes of Dunbar. See also above, p. 151, No. 51, and below, Pedigrees, pp. 288, 289.]

38. Fadex, ii. 231, 242; Scottichron., ii. 359, bk. xiv. c. 18, ‘sent to the castle of Berwick’; Wytoun, ii. 488, bk. viii. c. 42, l. 6617, ‘on hostage’; 496, l. 6892; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 44; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 285, No. 1557, 6 Sep. 1351, going to Scotland regarding his ransom; 287, No. 1566, to be allowed to remain at large on good security, 28 Mar. ‘circa 1353’ [I. 1352].

39. Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1881-1882, New Series, iv. 41, the whole case stated by the late Marquess of Bute. See also below, p. 157, No. 58.

40. Fordun, Annals, 172; Scottichron., ii. 350, bk. xiv. c. 9; Wytoun, ii. 485, 486, bk. viii. c. 42, l. 6547, 6577; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 41; Annals of Scotland, ii. 455.

41. Ms. Cott. Vit., E. XI. chap. 138, fol. 165; Fordun, Annals, 177; a0 1356; Latin version, 377, note 3; Scottichron., ii. 356, bk. xiv. c. 16, a0 1356; Wytoun, ii. 494, bk. viii. c. 46; Book of Plascarden, bk. ix. c. 43; R. Avesbury, 252-255; Froissart, i. c. 162; Baker, 142-155, 300-314, and map, 310, a detailed account.

42. Acts of Parliaments, i. 158, black (518, red), 6 Nov. 1357; Fordun, Annals, 178; Scottichron., ii.
Death of the Queen. Johanna, queen of King David II. (daughter of Edward II., and sister of Edward III., kings of England), died near London, 14th August 1362.43

Married Secondly. King David II. married, as his second wife, Margaret, daughter of Sir Malcolm Drummond, and widow of Sir John Logie of that Ilk, at Inchmurdach in Fife, before the 6th of December 1363.44

Gold Coins. King David II. seems to have been the first king of Scots who instituted a gold coinage.45

Divorce. King David II. obtained a divorce from his second wife, 'Margareta de Logy,' about the 20th of March 1369-70.46

Died. King David the Second died in Edinburgh Castle, 22nd February 1370-1.47

Aged 46 years 11 months and 18 days.48

Buried in the choir of the monastery at Holyrood.49

His Reign lasted 41 years 8 months and 16 days.50

REIGN ENDED 22ND FEBRUARY 1370-1.

359, bk. xiv. c. 18; Wyntoun, ii. 497, bk. viii. c. 44, l. 6923; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 44; Chron. Anglie, 37; Knighton, ii. 98; Capgrave, 218; Walsingham, i. 284; Cal. Doc. Sott., iii. pp. liii, liv, 485.

43. Scotichron., ii. 360, bk. xiv. c. 18, some time after 1357; Wyntoun, ii. 501, bk. vii. c. 46, soon after 1358; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 44; Chron. Anglie, 53; Walsingham, i. 179, s° 1362.

44. Fordun, Annals, 185; Scotichron., ii. 370, bk. xiv. c. 28, p. 379, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 506, bk. viii. c. 46, Apr. 1363; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46; Scalachron., 203; Cal. Doc. Sott., iv., No. 93; Extracta, 190.

45. See the collection of coins in the Scottish National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.

46. Scotichron., ii. 379, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 506, bk. viii. c. 46, l. 7176; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46; Peerage and Consistorial Law, ii. 982-987 [the whole case stated]. See also below, p. 156, No. 56.

47. Fordun, Annals, 186, Feast of St. Peter's Chair [22 Feb. 1370-1]; Scotichron., ii. 380, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 507, bk. viii. c. 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46; Kalendarium de Hyrdmanistoun, 37, 22 Feb. 1370[-1].

48. See above, Nos. 3 and 47.

49. Fordun, Annals, 186; Scotichron., ii. 380, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 507, bk. viii. c. 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46.

50. See above, Nos. 6 and 47.
ISSUE

King David the Second left no issue either by his first wife, Johanna of England, or by his second wife, Margaret Drummond or Logie.51

NOTES

'Black Agnes of Dunbar.' In the Chronicon de Lanercost it is stated that 'the castle of Dunbar, notwithstanding a heavy siege, held out manfully, and because the Countess of Dunbar, who was the principal guardian of the castle, was sister of the Earl of Moray, then a prisoner at Nottingham, the English brought him down to Dunbar in April 1338, threatening that if the countess did not surrender the castle, they would put her brother to death, to which she answered, 'If you do this I shall be heir to the earldom of Moray,' for her brother had no children. The English, however, did not wish to put the earl to death, and sent him back to England to be detained in custody as before.'52

The Battle of Creçy. Edward III., king of England, totally defeated the French under King Philippe VI. (de Valois), at Creçy near Abbeville, 26th August 1346.53

The First Pestilence is said to have destroyed one-third of the men, women, and children in Scotland, in the years 1349 and 1350.54

The Second Pestilence is said to have been as severe as the first; it visited Scotland in the year 1362.55

51. Fordun, Annals, 186, 'had no children'; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46.
52. Cott. Claudius, D. viii. fol. 230 [Chronicon de Lanercost, Maitland Club, Edinburgh, 1839, pp. 296, 297. See also above, p. 151, No. 31].
54. Fordun, Annals, 167; Scotichron., ii. 347, bk. xiv. c. 7; Wnytoun, ii. 482, bk. viii. c. 42; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 40; Extracta, 182.
55. Fordun, Annals, 183; Scotichron., ii. 364, bk. xiv. c. 24; Wnytoun, ii. 505, bk. viii. c. 46, sq. 1362; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 45; Extracta, 188.
Margaret, the Divorced Wife of King David II, escaped to Avignon, and made a successful appeal to the Pope to reverse the sentence of divorce which had been pronounced against her in Scotland. She survived the king, and was alive on the 31st of January 1374-5, but seems to have died soon after that date.  

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 1st began 7 June 1329, ended 6 June 1330. | 12th began 7 June 1340, ended 6 June 1341. |
| 2nd began 7 June 1330, ended 6 June 1331. | 13th began 7 June 1341, ended 6 June 1342. |
| 3rd began 7 June 1331, ended 6 June 1332. | 14th began 7 June 1342, ended 6 June 1343. |
| 4th began 7 June 1332, ended 6 June 1333. | 15th began 7 June 1343, ended 6 June 1344. |
| 5th began 7 June 1333, ended 6 June 1334. | 16th began 7 June 1344, ended 6 June 1345. |
| 6th began 7 June 1334, ended 6 June 1335. | 17th began 7 June 1345, ended 6 June 1346. |
| 7th began 7 June 1335, ended 6 June 1336. | 18th began 7 June 1346, ended 6 June 1347. |
| 8th began 7 June 1336, ended 6 June 1337. | 19th began 7 June 1347, ended 6 June 1348. |
| 9th began 7 June 1337, ended 6 June 1338. | 20th began 7 June 1348, ended 6 June 1349. |
| 10th began 7 June 1338, ended 6 June 1339. | 21st began 7 June 1349, ended 6 June 1350. |
| 11th began 7 June 1339, ended 6 June 1340. | 22nd began 7 June 1350, ended 6 June 1351. |

56. Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Preface, pp. xv, xvi, p. 44, Nos. 193, 197; p. 401, No. 17; Feudera, iii. 948; Peerage and Consistorial Law, ii. 982-987 [the whole case stated]. See also above, p. 154, Nos. 44 and 46.

57. [Edward Balliol was crowned king of Scotland by the English and his adherents, at Soone, 24th September 1332, and fled from Scotland in less than three months afterwards. See above, p. 148, Nos. 17 and 18.]
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—continued.

| 23rd began 7 June 1351, ended 6 June 1352. |
| 24th began 7 June 1352, ended 6 June 1353. |
| 25th began 7 June 1353, ended 6 June 1354. |
| 26th began 7 June 1354, ended 6 June 1355. |
| 27th began 7 June 1355, ended 6 June 1356. |
| 28th began 7 June 1356, ended 6 June 1357. |
| 29th began 7 June 1357, ended 6 June 1358. |
| 30th began 7 June 1358, ended 6 June 1359. |
| 31st began 7 June 1359, ended 6 June 1360. |
| 32nd began 7 June 1360, ended 6 June 1361. |
| 33rd began 7 June 1361, ended 6 June 1362. |
| 34th began 7 June 1362, ended 6 June 1363. |
| 35th began 7 June 1363, ended 6 June 1364. |
| 36th began 7 June 1364, ended 6 June 1365. |
| 37th began 7 June 1365, ended 6 June 1366. |
| 38th began 7 June 1366, ended 6 June 1367. |
| 39th began 7 June 1367, ended 6 June 1368. |
| 40th began 7 June 1368, ended 6 June 1369. |
| 41st began 7 June 1369, ended 6 June 1370. |
| 42nd began 7 June 1370, ended 22 Feb. 1370-1. |

Only 8 months and 16 days of the 42nd year.58

58. [The above dates are correct; but from some unexplained cause the charters granted by King David II. from the 24th year to the 42nd year of his reign inclusive, are dated one regnal year short of the truth. Therefore, to find the correct date, it is necessary to add one to any regnal year that dates a charter of King David II. after the 6th of June 1352. The question—which year was made 24 months long?—is still (1906) undetermined. See above, p. 153, No. 39.]
## CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
<th>ANTIPOPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDWARD III.</td>
<td>PHILIPPE VI.</td>
<td>(at Avignon)</td>
<td>(at Rome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327-1377</td>
<td>'de Valois'</td>
<td>JOHN XXII.</td>
<td>Nicolas V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1328-1350</td>
<td>1316-1334.</td>
<td>1328-1330.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEAN II.</td>
<td>BENEDICT XII.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'le Bon'</td>
<td></td>
<td>1335-1342.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350-1364.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHARLES V.</td>
<td>CLEMENT VI.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'le Sage'</td>
<td></td>
<td>1342-1352.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1364-1380.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INNOCENT VI.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1352-1362.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>URBAN V.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1362-1370.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Went to Rome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1367, returned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to Avignon in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1370.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREGORY XI.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1371-1378.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The last French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pope. He moved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the papal seat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from Avignon to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rome in 1376-7,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and was the first</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pope who lived</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the Vatican.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

59. See above, p. 136, Nos. 42 and 43; also p. 144, note 82.
ROBERT THE SECOND
(STEWART)
KING OF SCOTS
1370-1—1390

Reign began 22nd February 1370-1,
„ ended 19th April 1390,
„ lasted 19 years 1 month and 29 days.

Robert the Second (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'the High Steward' [the first king of the House of Stewart].

Only Son of Walter, 6th high steward of Scotland, by his first wife, Marjorie Brus, who was the only child of the first marriage of Robert I., king of Scots.

Born 2nd March 1315-16.

Declared Heir to the Crown, in default of male issue of his grandfather, King Robert I., by Parliament, at Scone, 3rd December 1318.

Ceased to be Heir-Presumptive to the Crown, on the birth of David, son of King Robert I., 5th March 1323-4.

High Steward of Scotland, on the death of his father, 9th April 1326.

1. Nat. mss., ii. 35, 36, No. XLIII.;
Diplomata Scotiae, facsimile, Pl. LVI.;
Ancient Scottish Seals, i. Nos. 33, 35;
Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 1.


3. Scotichron., ii. 259, bk. xii. end of c. 25, and note 2, '2 Mar. 1315-16';
Extracta, 145, a° 1315; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14, a° 1316.


5. Fordun, Annals, 138; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5.

Became Heir-Presumptive a second time, on the death of his grandfather, King Robert I., 7th June 1329.7

Chosen Guardian of the Kingdom in the year 1338, and was Guardian until the return of King David II. from France, 2nd June 1341.8

Present at the Battle of Durham, 17th October 1346.9

Chosen Guardian of the Kingdom a second time about the end of October 1346.10

Married First. Robert, the high steward, married, first, Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowllan. Papal dispensation dated at Avignon, 22nd November 1347.11

Married Secondly. Robert, the high steward, married, as his second wife, Euphemia, countess of Moray, daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, and widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray. Papal dispensation dated at Avignon, 2nd May 1355.12

Reign began 22nd February 1370-1.

King of Scots. Robert, the high steward, became king of Scots as Robert II., on the death of King David II., his mother’s half-brother, 22nd February 1370-1.13

7. Fordun, Annals, 143; Scotichron., ii. 292, bk. xii. c. 14.
8. Fordun, Annals, 158, 160, a° 1341; Book of Plusecarden, bk. ix. cc. 37, 39, a° 1342.
10. Fordun, Annals, 166.
11. The Papal Dispensation is recorded in the Register of Pope Clement VI. in Rome [the lady’s name is written ‘Mox’ instead of ‘Mure’ by mistake]; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 289, 290, No. 577; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 418-420 [Andrew Stewart is mistaken in his dates, Pope Clement VI. was elected 7 May 1342 (not 17th), and the date of the dispensation, ‘X. kalen. Decembris,’ is 22 Nov., not December, 1347]; Fordun, Annals, 77, a° 1349; Extracta, 247, a° 1349 [the last two make an error of 2 years in the date.]
12. The Papal dispensation is recorded in the Register of Pope Innocent VI. in Rome; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 307, No. 620; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 420, 421 [Andrew Stewart is mistaken; Pope Innocent VI. was elected 18 Dec. 1352, not on the 1st]; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. LVIII., engraving of an impression of the seal of Queen Euphemia; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 9, No. 36.
13. Extracta, 190, a° 1370; Fordun, Annals, 186; Wytoun, iii. 8, bk. ix. c. 1, ll. 1-3.
ROBERT THE SECOND

Aged 54 years 11 months and 21 days when he succeeded his uncle, King David II. 14

Anointed and Crowned by William de Laundelys, bishop of St. Andrews, in the presence of the prelates, earls, and barons, and of a great multitude of people, at Scone, 26th March 1371. 15

Heir to the Crown. 'The Lord John, Earl of Carrick, and Steward of Scotland, first-born son of King Robert II.,' was declared heir to the Crown, by Parliament, in the abbey at Scone, 27th March 1371. 16

The Queen Crowned. Euphemia, second wife of King Robert II., was crowned by the bishop of Aberdeen at Scone in 1372. 17

Succession in the Male Line. The King, in full parliament at Scone, decreed that the succession to the Crown of Scotland was to be in the male line, 4th April 1373. 18

The Papal Seat at Rome. England joined Italy, Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary in acknowledging Urban VI. as Pope (seated at Rome). He was elected by sixteen cardinals at Rome, on the 9th of April 1378. 19

15. Acts of Parliaments, i. 184, bk. xiv. 365. black (545, red), 26 Mar. 1371; Extracta, 191, 'crowned' in the feast of the Annunciation, 1371; Fordun, Annals, 186, enthroned and crowned 25 Mar. 1370 [a year and a day wrong]; Wyntoun, iii. 9, bk. ix. c. 1, ll. 29-34; Scotichron., ii. 382, 383, bk. xiv. c. 36, crowned in the feast of the Annunciation, 1371; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 1, crowned 1371; Exchequer Rolls, ii. pp. lxxix, 365.
16. Original deed, with seals attached, in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Acts of Parliaments, i. 546, red (185, black), facsimile, with coloured seals, and transcript; Nat. mss., ii. 35, 36, No. XLI. a, transcript and translation.
17. Scotichron., ii. 386, bk. xiv. c. 39, a 0 1372; Extracta, 192, a 0 1371; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 2, a 0 1372.
18. Original deed, with seals attached, in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Acts of Parliaments of Scotland, i. 549, red (185, black), facsimile, with coloured seals, and transcript; Nat. mss., ii. 37, 38, No. XLIII. b, facsimile, transcript, and translation.
19. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1134, ccxvii., Urban VI.; Scotichron., ii. 448, a 0 1414; 451, bk. xv. cc. 23-25; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 2, a 0 1378; Chronology of History, 203.
The Papal Seat at Avignon. Scotland joined France, Spain, Sicily, and Cyprus in acknowledging Clement VII. as Pope (seated at Avignon). Fifteen of the sixteen cardinals, who had previously elected Urban VI., elected Clement VII., at Fondi, on the 21st of September 1378.20

The Battle of Benrig. The Scots, under George, earl of Dunbar and March, totally defeated the English, under the Baron of Greystoke, at Benrig, in the year 1382.21

The Baron of Greystoke, who was on his way, with a large force of English, to take command of Roxburgh Castle, was taken prisoner at Benrig; and all his baggage, including vessels of gold and silver, was seized by George of Dunbar, earl of March (10th earl of Dunbar), who held him to ransom at Dunbar Castle, in the year 1382.22

Lochmaben Castle Taken. Archibald Douglas, lord of Galloway, with the assistance of the Earls of March and Douglas, after a siege of nine days, took Lochmaben Castle from the English and razed it to the ground, on the 4th of February 1384-5.23

Scotland Invaded. John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, uncle of Richard II., king of England, with a large army, invaded Scotland as far as the Firth of Forth, about the beginning of April 1385.24

The French in Scotland. John de Vienne, admiral of

20. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1133, cxxv., Clement VII.; Scotichron., ii. 448, bk. xv. c. 22, a° 1414; p. 451, bk. xv. cc. 23-25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 2, a° 1378; Chronology of History, 203, a° 1378.

21. Wyntoun, iii. 19, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 331-342; Scotichron., ii. 397, 398, bk. xiv. c. 47; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 5; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. 69, Nos. 312, 315, a° 1382 (before 6 Nov.); Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. lxiiii.

22. Wyntoun, iii. 19, 20, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 331-352, a° 1384; Scotichron., ii. 397, 398, bk. xiv. c. 47, a° 1384; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 5, a° 1384; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. 69, Nos. 312, 315, '1382' [this is the right date]; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. lxiiii.

23. Wyntoun, iii. 18, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 295-330; Scotichron., ii. 397, c. 47; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 5; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, pp. lxiiii, lxiiii, a° 1384-5.

24. Wyntoun, iii. 20-22, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 353-416, a° 1385; Scotichron., ii. 398, bk. xiv. c. 47; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 5, 6; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, pp. lxiiii, lxiv.
France, with 50 knights, 26 bannerets, 1050 men-at-arms, 80 suits of armour, 80 iron-headed spears, and 50,000 francs in gold, landed in Scotland to help the Scots against the English, about the end of May 1385.25

A White St. Andrew’s Cross. One of the orders to the allied forces when invading England was, that every one, whether Scot or Frenchman, should wear a white St. Andrew’s cross both before and behind, 1st July 1385.26

England Invaded. The Scots, under the sons of King Robert II. and the earls of Douglas, Moray, Mar, and Sutherland, with their French allies, invaded England, took the castle of Wark, and after ravaging the country as far as Newcastle, they retired about the beginning of August 1385.27

Scotland Invaded a Second Time. Richard II., king of England, with a large army invaded Scotland by the East Marches, and burned Dryburgh, Melrose, Neubottle, and Edinburgh, about the 10th of August 1385.28

England Invaded a Second Time. The Scots and French invaded England by the West Marches, and after ravaging, plundering, and burning, they returned safely, about the middle of August 1385.29

The French Troops returned to France in French ships, about the 2nd of November 1385.30

John Wyclif, an Englishman, born in 1324, one of the first Reformers, professor of theology at Oxford in 1377.

25. Froissart, iii. cc. 2, 3; Walsingham, ii. 129; Chronicon Angliae, 364; Extracta, 198; Fordun, Annals, 189, ‘about the end of May’; Scotichron., ii. 400, 401, bk. xiv. c. 49; Book of Pluseardan, bk. x. c. 7; Wyntoun, iii. 23, bk. ix. c. 6, ll. 455, etc.


27. Froissart, iii. cc. 10, 11; Extracta, 198; The Armorial de Gellre gives their arms [Sutherland wrong].

28. Froissart, iii. cc. 13-15; Chron. Angliae, 364; Walsingham, ii. 131; Extracta, 199; Fordun, Annals, 189; Scotichron., ii. 401, 402, bk. xiv. c. 50; Wyntoun, iii. 28, bk. ix. c. 7, ll. 615, etc.; Book of Pluseardan, bk. x. c. 7.

29. Froissart, iii. cc. 13, 14; Walsingham, ii. 132, 133; Extracta, 199; Wyntoun, iii. 29, bk. ix. c. 7, ll. 645, etc.; Book of Pluseardan, bk. x. c. 7.

30. Froissart, iii. c. 16; Fordun, Annals, 189; Book of Pluseardan, bk. x. c. 7.
translated the Bible into English; his disciples were called Lollards. He died 31st December 1385.  

**Fordun the Historian**, born about 1320, seems to have written his history of Scotland between 1384 and 1387.

**Death of the Queen.** Euphemia, daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, and second wife of King Robert II., died in 1387.

**England Invaded.** Robert, earl of Fife, son of King Robert II., having assembled a large army, invaded England by the West Marches and ravaged Cumberland and Westmoreland with impunity, in August 1388.

**The Battle of Otterburn** (or 'Chevy Chase'). The Scots, under James Douglas, 2nd earl of Douglas (who was killed), George Dunbar, earl of March, and his brother, John Dunbar, earl of Moray, totally defeated the English—and Henry Percy ('Hotspur'), son of the earl of Northumberland, was taken prisoner—at Otterburn in Northumberland, on the 5th of August 1388.

---

31. Chron. Anglæa, 115, 116, his opinions; Appendix, 395, his rise and doctrines; 362, his death; Hook, Church Dictionary, 804, 'Wiclifites.'


33. Extracta, 306, a° 1387; Scotichron., ii. 402, bk. xiv c. 50, a° 1387.

34. Scotichronicon, ii. 404, bk. xiv. c. 52; Walsingham, ii. 175, 176.

35. Scotichron., ii. 405-414, bk. xiv. cc. 53, 54; p. 407, Thomas de Barry, a Scot, canon of Glasgow, the first provost of Bothville, in his rhyming Latin verses, describing the battle of Otterburn, gives the date as Wednesday, 5th Aug. 1388 (St. Oswald's day), and blazons the arms of the 3 ears; Wyntoun, iii. 32-40, bk. ix. cc. 8, 9; Chron. Scott (Skene), 390, a° 1388; Book of Plascadden, bk. x. c. 9 [error: John of Dunbar, earl of Moray, was not killed there; see Rotuli Scotiae, ii. p. 110]; Extracta, 200-202; Walsingham, ii. 144, 'Hotspur'; pp. 175, 176, Otterburn; Armorial de Gielre ms. in the Bibliothèque Royale at Brussels (No. 15652-15656), fol. 64. Nos. 6, 7, 10, emblazoned arms of the 3 ears; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, Scotland, xxv. p. 12, drawings of the arms of the 3 ears; Froissart (ed. 1852), ii. 366-376, chap. cxxvi., 'both parties agree that it was the hardest and most obstinate battle that was ever fought'; chap. cxxvii., 'the Scots behaved most valiantly, for the English were three to one'; chap. cxxx., 'fought in the year of grace 1388... on the 19th day of August'; Acts of Parliaments of Scotland, i. 555, red (191, black), general council held at Linlithgow, on Tuesday the 18th of August 1388; Original Precept, No. 190, Calendar of Writs, H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; this Precept is
Early Scottish Coats of Arms. The earliest Roll of emblazoned Scottish coats of arms, now known to be extant, is in the ‘Armorial de Gelre,’ a ms. in the Bibliothèque Royale, at Brussels. The forty-two Scottish coats in the ms. appear to have been emblazoned between the years 1370 and 1388.36

Governor of the Kingdom. Robert, earl of Fife, second son of King Robert II., owing to the old age and infirmity of his father and to the ill-health of his elder brother, was elected Governor of the Kingdom by the king’s council in Edinburgh, 1st December 1388.37

Died. King Robert the Second died at his castle of Dunonald in Ayrshire, 19th April 1390.38

Aged 74 years 1 month and 18 days.39

Buried before the high-altar in the abbey at Scone, 13th August 1390.40

printed in the Acts of Parliaments, i. 565, red (p. 201, No. 14, black). [The above-mentioned Act of Parliament and Original Precept prove that James, earl of Douglas, was dead before the 18th of August, consequently Froissart is wrong in stating that the battle was fought on the 19th.]

36. Armorial de Gelre, ms. No. 15652-6 in the Bibliothèque Royale, at Brussels; three of its pages, fol. 64, 64a, and 65, contain forty-two Scottish coats of arms. [Drawings carefully traced, coloured, compared, and verified, penes A. H. D. With his sanction the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland had nine hundred and sixty copies of the three pages taken, in facsimile, for insertion in their Proceedings, and the Edinburgh Heraldic Exhibition Committee had two hundred and sixty copies taken for their Catalogue.] Proceedings Society of Antiquaries 1890-1891, vol. xxv. pp. 9-19, facsimiles of the forty-two Scottish coats of arms, with notes. See also Heraldic Catalogue, p. 80, No. 752, Plates vii. viii. and ix.

37. Acts of Parliaments, i. 555, red (191, black), 1 Dec. 1388; Scotichron., ii. 414, bk. xiv. c. 55; Extracta, 201; Wyntoun, iii. 338, Brevis Chronica; Book of Plascadden, bk. x. c. 10. [The last three make the year 1389, instead of 1388 as it ought to be.]


39. See above, Nos. 3 and 38; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. Ixxii. [The editor is wrong; Robert II. was 74 at his death, not 84.]

40. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Scotichron., ii. 415; Extracta, 202, Aug. 1390; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, II. 1097-1101; 51,
His Reign lasted 19 years 1 month and 29 days. 41

REIGN ENDED 19TH APRIL 1390.

ISSUE

King Robert the Second had by his first wife, Elisabeth Mure, four sons, John, Walter, Robert, and Alexander; and five daughters, Margaret, Marjorie, Elisabeth, Isabella, and Jean. 42

(I.) John, earl of Carrick, afterwards Robert III., king of Scots from 19th April 1390 to 4th April 1406. 42

(II.) Walter, married (as her fourth husband) Isabella, countess of Fife, and seems to have died about 1362. 44

(iii.) Robert, duke of Albany, 'earl of Fyff and of Menteth,' Governor of the Kingdom from 1st December 1388 until his death at Stirling, 3rd September 1420. He married first, Margaret, countess of Menteth, by whom he had an only son, Murdac, and several daughters. He married secondly, Muriella, daughter of Sir William Keith; issue three sons; the eldest, John Stewart, earl of Buchan, was Constable of France. 46

Murdac, duke of Albany, succeeded his father as Governor of the Kingdom, in 1420, and was beheaded at Stirling, 25th May 1425. He married Isabella, daughter of Duncan, earl of Lennox, and had with other issue three sons: 46

bk. ix. c. xii. l. 1301-1303, 13 Aug. 1393; p. 338, Breviarium Chronicæ ; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10.

41. See above, Nos. 13 and 38.
42. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. ciii, an account of the sons and daughters of King Robert II. by his first wife, Elisabeth Mure; Extracta, 202.
43. Styled 'Robert III.' after he had succeeded his father. See below, Robert III., p. 173, No. 11.
44. Exchequer Rolls, iv. clix, No. 2; [his wife was countess of Fife in her own right, and survived him.]
45. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. cxxv, etc.; Acts of Parliaments, i. 555, red (191, black), 1 Dec. 1388; Nat. Mus., ii. 45, No. iv.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i., Nos. 786-788; Scotichron., ii. 414, bk. xiv. c. 55, appointed Governor; 422, bk. xv. c. 4, created duke, a6 1398; 466, bk. xv. c. 37, death and burial, a6 1419; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, No. 303; Extracta, 220, death and epitaph; Wyntoun, iii. 39, bk. ix. c. 9; Armorial de Gêle, fol. 64, No. 4, arms of 'count de hue' [Fife]; Peerage of Scotland, i. 56; ii. 188.
46. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxxxviii, etc.; Walsingham, ii. 252; Ancient Scottish Seals, i., No. 789; Scotichron., ii. 467, bk. xv. c. 37; 482, 483, bk. xvi. c. 10, beheaded. See below, p. 186, No. 24; p. 188, Nos. 35, 36; Peerage of Scotland, i. 57, 58.
(a) **Robert**, master of Fife, died before 1421.46
(b) **Sir Walter**, beheaded at Stirling, 24th May 1425.46
(c) **Sir Alexander**, beheaded at Stirling, 25th May 1425.46
(iv.) **Alexander**, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' earl of Buchan and Ross, burned Forres in May 1390, and burned Elgin on the 17th June 1390. He is supposed to have been buried in the choir of the Cathedral at Dunkeld. By his wife Euphemia, countess of Ross, he left no issue.47 His illegitimate son, **Alexander Stewart**, earl of Mar, forcibly married the widowed countess of Mar. He defeated the Highlanders and Islanders, at Harlaw, 24th July 1411.48
(v.) **Margaret**, married, as his second wife, to John, lord of the Isles; Papal dispensation, 14th June 1350.49
(vl.) **Marjorie**, married to John of Dunbar, brother to George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March; Papal dispensation, 11th July 1370. John of Dunbar and his wife were created earl and countess of Moray, in parliament at Scone, 9th March 1371-2. The earl, wounded in a tournament in London, died at York in 1391. His widow, 'Marjorie, countess of Moray,' held the earldom of Moray jointly with her elder son, Thomas of Dunbar. She was married secondly to Alexander Keith of Grandoon, son of Sir William Keith, great Marischal of Scotland.50

47. Exchequer Rolls, iii. 600, 634; iv. pp. civii, civiii; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303, par. 2; Extracta, 202; Scotichron., ii. 416, bk. xv. c. 56; Wyntoun, iii. 55, bk. ix. c. 12, ll. 1437-1444; Book of Panecarden, bk. x. c. 10; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 2, 'scant en raps."
49. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. cxlii, No. 1; Theiner, Vetera Monimenta, 294, No. 588, Papal dispensation, 14 June 1350; p. 342, No. 691, Papal dispensation, 24 Sep. 1371; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, Supplement, 439, Papal dispensation, 24 Sep. 1371. See also below, next page, No. 51 (viii.), Isabella, her sister.
50. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. cxlii, No. 4; Autotype [penes A. H. D.] of a photograph of the Papal dispensation to John de Dombar and Marjorie Senescalli, dated 11 July 1370, in the Register of Pope Urban V. in Rome; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, Supplement, 439, Papal dispensation to John de Dombar and Marjorie Senescalli; Acts of Parliaments, i. 560, red (196, black), No. 3, grant of the earldom of Moray to John of Dunbar and Marjorie [Steward] in full parliament, at Scone, 9 Mar. 1371-2; Register of the Great Seal, i., No. 399, 9 Mar., in the second year of King Robert II. [1371-2]; also Rot. iv., No. 3, charter of the earldom of Moray to John of Dunbar and his wife Marjorie; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 10, arms of 'scant en raps.' [John of Dunbar, earl of Moray]; Proceedings Society
(VII.) **Elisabeth**, married to Thomas Hay, of Errol, Constable of Scotland. Charter dated, Edinburgh, 7th November 1372.51

(VIII.) **Isabella**, married first [Papal dispensation, 24th September 1371] to James, 2nd earl of Douglas, who was killed at Otterburn, 5th August 1388; married secondly to Sir John Edmonston.52

(ix.) **Jean**, married first to Sir John Keith; secondly to John Lyon; and thirdly to Sir James Sandilands of Calder.53

**King Robert the Second** had by his second wife, Euphemia of Ross, widow of John Ranulf, 3rd earl of Moray, two sons, David and Walter; and two daughters, Egidia and Katherine;54

(x.) **David**, earl palatine of Stratherne and earl of Caithness, left an only daughter, and died between 23rd February 1381-2 and 1389.55

(xi.) **Walter**, earl of Athol, earl of Caithness and lord of Brechin, married the daughter and heir of Sir David de Berkley; he was beheaded in Edinburgh, as accessory to the assassination of his

of Antiquaries, xxii. (1887-88), 187, and Pedigree; xxv. (1890-91), pp. 9-13; Ancient Scottish Seals, ii. 56, Nos. 320, 321 [No. 318 is the seal of John Ranulf, 3rd earl of Moray, not the seal of John Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray; error of Henry Laing]; p. 55, No. 321, seal of Marjorie, wife of John Dunbar, earl of Moray; Wyntoun, iii. 317, last note, not Mar but ‘Mor’ [the contraction of Moraviae (Latin for Moray)—there was no earl of Mar alive at that time]; Federa (ed. 1709), vii. 666, 26th Mar. 1390; Original charter at Castle Grant, No. 20, 15 Feb. 1391-2; Scottish Arms, ii. 11, No. xii.; Rotuli Scotiae, ii. 110. See also below, p. 289. [This John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray, one of the three commanders at the battle of Otterburn, was 2nd son of Sir Patric Dunbar by his wife Isabella, younger daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulf, 1st earl of Moray. Sir Patric was son of Sir Alexander Dunbar, who was the 3rd son of Patric, 7th earl of Dunbar.] See above, p. 164, No. 35, and below, pp. 281, 282, 288, 289. [For the second marriage of Marjorie, countess of Moray, see Avinionenses Regista, vol. 307, f. 631, 8 Kal. Maij (24 Apr.) 1403; Vatican Regesta, vol. 323, same date; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 188.]


52. [She is called ‘Margaret,’ by mistake, in the Papal dispensation.] Theiner, Vetera Monumeta, 343, No. 691; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 6, arms of ‘rount a douglas’; fol. 65, No. 7, arms of ‘sur fason de trumuston.’

53. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxiv, No. 6; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 65, No. 5, arms of ‘lout a kiris’; fol. 65, No. 1, arms of ‘sandandis.’


55. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clviii,
nephew, James I., king of Scots, 31st March 1437. He left two sons, James and Alan: 56

(1) James, died in England when a hostage for James I.,
king of Scots, and left a son Robert: 56

Sir Robert Stewart, master of Athol, one of the assassins of
King James I., beheaded in Edinburgh in March 1437. 56

(2) Alan, earl of Caithness, slain at the battle of Inverlochy,
in 1431. 56

(xii.) Egidia, married to Sir William Douglas of Nithsdale. 57
(xiii.) Katherine [called also 'Jean' and 'Elisabeth' by different
genealogists], married to Sir David Lindesay, who was created
ear of Crawford 21st April 1398. 58

King Robert the Second had a number of illegitimate children;
the names of eight sons appear in the records, 59 viz.:—

(a) John Stewart, heritable sheriff of Bute, ancestor of the
present marquess of Bute. 60
(b) Thomas Stewart, archdeacon of St. Andrews. 61
(c) Alexander Stewart, canon of Glasgow. 62
(d) Sir John Stewart, of Dundonald, 'the red Stewart. 63
(e) Sir Alexander Stewart, of Inverlunan, charter 3rd
January 1377-8. 64

No. 1; Rotuli Scotiae, ii. 42; Ex-
tracta, 192; Scotochron., ii. 386, bk.
xiv. c. 39; Book of Placards, bk.
x. c. 2; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64b,
No. 5, arms of 't count a strabfin';
Peereage of Scotland, i. 48; ii. 56c.
56. Rotuli Scotiae, ii. 114; Ex-
chequer Rolls, iv. pp. clxi-clxii; Ex-
tracta, 192; Scotochron., ii. 386, bk.
xiv. c. 39; Book of Placards, bk.
x. c. 2; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64b,
No. 3, arms of 't count a assel';
Peereage of Scotland, i. 294.
57. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface,
p. clxiv, No. 7.
58. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface,
p. clxv, No. 8; Armorial de Gelre,
fol. 64b, No. 13, arms of 'sur faulb
et Ignabieag.'
59. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface,
p. clxvi-clxx.
60. ['Heritable,' not 'hereditary'];
clixv; vol. v. p. 782.
61. Rotuli Scotiae, ii. 130; Ex-
chequer Rolls, iv. pp. clxvi, clxvii.
63. Ibid., and note 8; Armorial
de Gelre, fol. 64b, No. 10, sir jons
smerval.
64. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxviii,
and notes; Armorial de Gelre, fol.
64b, No. 12, sir Alexander stewart.

This name, written in Flemish,
from the dictation of a Scotsman, is,
perhaps, the earliest instance of the
final letter of Steward being t instead
do. The name, which constantly occurs in the Records, after
this date, generally appears as
'Stewart.] Letters of William
Stubbs, Bishop of Oxford, p. 362
(Letter to Dr. George Prothero,
10th Jan. 1894): 'Unless you are,
A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reigning Year</th>
<th>Begins</th>
<th>Ends</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Feb. 1370-1</td>
<td>Feb. 1371-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Feb. 1371-2</td>
<td>Feb. 1372-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Feb. 1372-3</td>
<td>Feb. 1373-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Feb. 1373-4</td>
<td>Feb. 1374-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>Feb. 1374-5</td>
<td>Feb. 1375-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Feb. 1375-6</td>
<td>Feb. 1376-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>Feb. 1376-7</td>
<td>Feb. 1377-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>Feb. 1377-8</td>
<td>Feb. 1378-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>Feb. 1378-9</td>
<td>Feb. 1379-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Feb. 1379-80</td>
<td>Feb. 1380-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>Feb. 1380-1</td>
<td>Feb. 1381-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>Feb. 1381-2</td>
<td>Feb. 1382-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>Feb. 1382-3</td>
<td>Feb. 1383-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>Feb. 1383-4</td>
<td>Feb. 1384-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>Feb. 1384-5</td>
<td>Feb. 1385-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>Feb. 1385-6</td>
<td>Feb. 1386-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th</td>
<td>Feb. 1386-7</td>
<td>Feb. 1387-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th</td>
<td>Feb. 1387-8</td>
<td>Feb. 1388-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>Feb. 1388-9</td>
<td>Feb. 1389-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>Feb. 1389-90</td>
<td>Apr. 1390</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 1 month and 29 days of the 20th year.
CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND      KINGS OF FRANCE        POPES

EDWARD III.  1327-1377.  CHARLES V.  1364-1380.  GREGORY XI.  1371-1378.
‘le Sage’                  The last French Pope. He removed
1377-1399.  RICHARD II.  Rome in 1376-7, and was the first
‘le Bien Aimé’          Pope who lived in the Vatican.

1380-1422.

SCHISM
1378-1429.

Pope seated at Avignon,
acknowledged in Scotland, France,
Austria, Bohemia, Spain, Sicily, and
Cyprus.

URBAN VI.  1378-1389.  Clement VII.  1378-1394.

BONIFACE IX.  1389-1404.
ROBERT THE THIRD
(STEWART)
KING OF SCOTS
1390—1406

Reign began 19th April 1390,
" ended 4th April 1406,
" lasted 15 years 11 months and 17 days.

Robert the Third (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' originally named John, 'Steward of Scotland,' 'Earl of Carrick.'

Eldest Son of Robert II., king of Scots, by his first wife Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan.

Born about 1337.

Married Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall, in or just before 1367.

Created Earl of Carrick. The earldom of Carrick was granted to him and his wife Annabella by King David II. in Parliament at Scone, 22nd June 1368.

Heir to the Crown. As 'John, earl of Carrick, and Steward of Scotland,' he was declared heir to the Crown by decree of Parliament at Scone, 27th March 1371.

1. Acts of Parliaments, i. 569, red (207, black); Nat. mss., ii. 41, No. XLVIII., transcript and translation; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 10, Nos. 37-40; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. lx.
2. Acts of Parl., i. 531, red (171, black), Nos. 32, 545, red (181, black); Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1.
3. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 170, Robert III.
4. Acts of Parliaments, i. 531, red (171, black), No. 32, Annabella was his wife, 22 June 1368; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 170, Robert III., note 1.
5. Acts of Parliaments, i. 531, red (171, black), No. 32; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 170; also notes 2 and 3.
6. Acts of Parl., i. 546, red (182, black); Armorial de Geire, fol. 64, No. 3, his arms as cunt de carr. 
ROBERT THE THIRD

REIGN BEGAN 19TH APRIL 1390.

King of Scots. John, earl of Carrick, became king of Scots on the death of his father King Robert II., 19th April 1390.7
Aged about 53 when he succeeded his father.8

The Cathedral at Elgin Burned. 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' Alexander, third son of King Robert II., burned Forres at the end of May 1390; and burned Elgin with its church of St. Giles, the Maison Dieu, eighteen houses of the canons and chaplains, and the Cathedral, 'the mirror of the country and the glory of the kingdom,' 17th June 1390.9

Anointed and Crowned. John, earl of Carrick, was anointed and crowned as Robert III. at Scone, 14th August 1390.10

Styled Robert III. instead of John, with consent of the Estates of the Kingdom, on and after 14th August 1390.11

The Queen Crowned. Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall and wife of King Robert III., was crowned as Queen, at Scone, 15th August 1390.12

John Barbour, archdeacon of Aberdeen, born about 1325, wrote 'The Story of the Brus,' and seems to have died 13th March 1394-5.13

The Battle of the Clans. Thirty of the Clan Quhele, with the loss of nineteen men, slew twenty-nine out of thirty of the Clan Kay in a pitched battle before the

8. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, p. 170, Robert III.
9. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 204, No. 173; p. 381, No. 303, par. 2; Wyntoun, iii. 55, bk. ix. c. 12, ll. 1437-1444; Scotichron., ii. 416, bk. xiv. c. 56; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10. See also above, Robert II., p. 167, No. 47.
10. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, ll. 1102-1107; p. 54, c. 12, ll. 1401-1408; Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1; Extracta, 204; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11.
11. Acts of Parliaments, i. 577, red (215, black); Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10, 11.
12. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, ll. 1108-1112; p. 54, bk. ix. c. 12, ll. 1415-1424; Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1; Extracta, 202; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11.
13. The Brus (Spalding Club), Preface, 3-6.
king, within an enclosure on the North Inch at Perth, 28th September 1396.\footnote{14} The First Scottish Dukes. King Robert III. created David, his eldest son, duke of Rothesay; and Robert, his (the king’s) brother, duke of Albany, in the church of the monastery of St. Michael of Scone, on the 28th of April 1398.\footnote{16}

Lawlessness. The following is a translation of a Latin paragraph in the Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis, which refers to the year 1398:

‘In those days there was no law in Scotland, but the strong oppressed the weak, and the whole kingdom was one den of thieves. Homicides, robberies, fire-raisings, and other misdeeds remained unpunished, and justice seemed banished beyond the kingdom’s bounds.’\footnote{16}

King’s Lieutenant Appointed. King Robert III. being ‘unable to govern the realm, or to restrain trespassers and rebels,’ his son, David, duke of Rothesay, was appointed King’s Lieutenant through all the kingdom for

\footnote{14} Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, 28 Sep. 1396; Scotichron., ii. 420, bk. xv. c. 3 [the men belonged respectively to the districts under Thomas Dunbar, earl of Moray, nephew of King Robert III., and Sir David Lindsay of Crawford, the king’s brother-in-law]; Extracta, 203; Wyntoun, iii. 63, bk. ix. c. 17, ii. 1699-1699, a\* 1396; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11 [1391, wrong date]; Exchequer Rolls, vi. 418, also Appendix to Preface, 79, 80; Celtic Scotland, iii. 310-318, the different accounts of the combat; Sir Walter Scott, The Fair Maid of Perth; Shaw, The Battle of the Clans; Ecclesiastical Annals of Perth, 159, 160. [This combat does not stand quite alone in Scottish, English, or French history. 20 Scottish knights fought 20 English knights at Berwick, in 1338; Wyntoun, ii. 440, bk. vii. c. 35; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 37; Extracta, 173; Scalachron., Appendix, 299; Federa (ed. 1709), v. pp. 198, 199, Edward III., king of England, challenged Philip VI., king of France, to fight 100 on each side, 26 July 1340; 30 French knights fought, and, ‘by treachery,’ defeated 30 English knights at Caen in Normandy, in 1355.]

\footnote{15} Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382; Wyntoun, iii. 69, bk. ix. c. 19, ii. 1860-1876; Scotichron., ii. 422, bk. xv. c. 4; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11.

\footnote{16} This quotation is part of the text in the original ms. in the Advocates’ Library, No. 34. 4. 10. ‘Chartrarius Episcopatus Moraviensis vestitus’; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, the quotation printed; Acts of Parliaments, i. 570, red (208, black); Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 10, 11.
three years, by the General Council held at Perth, 27th January 1398-9. 17

Richard II., king of England, resigned on the 29th, and was deposed on the 30th September 1399. 18

The Duke of Rothesay’s Betrothal to Elisabeth, daughter of George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), took place in 1395; and the payment of a large sum of gold to the king as her dowry, was made in 1399. 19

George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), hearing that the Duke of Rothesay intended to repudiate his marriage, went to the king and demanded, either that the marriage should be solemnised, or that his daughter’s dowry should be repaid to him. Not satisfied with the king’s answer, the earl threatened that if the king did not keep his engagement, it would be the worse for him and for his kingdom. (February 1399-1400.) 20

The Duke of Rothesay’s Marriage. David, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King Robert III., repudiated his marriage to Elisabeth of Dunbar, and married Marjorie, daughter of Archibald, 3rd earl of Douglas, in the church of Bothwell, in February 1399-1400. 21

Vernacular Scots began to come into general use in written documents about the year 1400. 22

Among the earliest written examples now extant are the following, viz.:—

(a) Renunciation by ‘Alysandre Lyndessay Lorde of Glennesk knyght’ to ‘Dame Mergarette Contesse of Marr and to Elyzabeth hir sistyr,’ dated the ‘xij day of Marce
the yhere of grace Miili° sevnyty and nyne’ [12th March 1379].

(b) Obligation by William, earl of Douglas and Mar, to Margaret Stewart, countess dowager of Mar, ‘the xi day of Maij the yhere of grace Miilliiij° and ane’ [11th May 1381].

(c) A Decreet Arbitral by Andrew Mercer, laird of Mekylhour, dated ‘on Mononday neste before Whyssonday the yher of hour Lorde a thousand thre hundyr four scor and fyve’ [15th May 1385].

(d) A Charter by Thomas of Dunbar, earl of Moray, nephew of the king, to the alderman, baylis, and burges of the Burgh of Elgyne, [dated] ‘at Elgyne xxiiij day of the moneth of Jule in the yhere of Grace mccoli nynty and thrre’ [23rd July 1393].

(e) The Minutes of the Council General of Stirling in 1397, and of the council held at Perth ‘the xxvij day of Januar the yher of grace m.cc. nynty and acht’ [27th January 1398-9].

George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), left his castle at Dunbar in charge of his nephew Maitland, and went to England under a safe-conduct from King Henry IV., dated 8th March 1399-1400.

Scotland Invaded. Henry IV., king of England, with  

23. The Douglas Book, iii. 28, with facsimile.
24. The Douglas Book, iii. 29, with facsimile.
26. Original charter at Elgin in ‘the town cadjet’ [? casket].
[An autotype of the charter, penes A. H. D., was shown by him to the late Henry Bradshaw (in the University Library at Cambridge, on the 9th July 1879), who said, ‘This is invaluable; it proves what I have been maintaining for years.’ The words which delighted him were ‘grauntitt,’ ‘vncustomyt,’ ‘consay-vit,’ ‘oysyt,’ and ‘befornemyt.’]
27. Acts of Parliaments, i. 570, red (208, black), a° 1397 [unfortunately there is no day or month]; 572, red (210, black), on the opposite page there is a facsimile of ‘The act of the consail gnale haldyn at pth’ [Perth].
See also two facsimiles, Nat. mss. ii. 41, No. XLVII and 44, No. LIII.
28. Scotichron., ii. 428, 429, bk. xv. c. 10; Wyntoun. iii. 78, bk. ix. c. 21, li. 2097-2128; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 15; Rotuli Scotiae, ii. 153; Extracta, p. 207.
a large army aided by a fleet, invaded Scotland as far as Haddington, Leith, and Edinburgh, 14th August 1400. 29

Geoffrey Chaucer, 'The father of English poetry,' born about 1340, died 25th October 1400. 30

Death of the Queen. Annabella, wife of King Robert III., was buried at Dunfermline. She died at Seone 'in harvest,' 1401. 31

The Duke of Rothesay's Death. David, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King Robert III. (generally supposed to have been starved to death by his uncle Robert, duke of Albany, and his brother-in-law Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas), died at Falkland, 26th March 1402. 32

The Second Battle of Nesbit. The English defeated the Scots at Nesbit Muir in Berwickshire, on the 22nd of June 1402. 33

The Battle of Homildon. The English by their archers, with the loss of a few men, totally defeated the Scots, killing or taking six earls, fourteen barons, sixty-five knights, and a great number of men, at Homildon Hill in Northumberland, 14th September 1402. 34

The Battle of Shrewsbury. Henry IV., king of England, defeated the rebellion of Hotspur, who was killed. George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), fought

29. Walsingham, ii. 246; Extracta, 207, 208; Scotichron., ii. 430, bk. xv. c. 11; Wyntoun, iii. 77, bk. ix. c. 21, II. 2065-2082; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 16.
30. From his tomb in 'Poets' Corner,' Westminster Abbey.
31. Extracta, 208; Wyntoun, iii. 81, bk. ix. c. 22, II. 2193-2202, 'in hervist'; Scotichron., ii. 430, bk. xv. c. 12; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 17.
32. Extracta, 208; Wyntoun, iii. 82, bk. ix. c. 23, II. 2211-2234; Scotichron., ii. 430, bk. xv. c. 12; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 17, 7 Apr. 1402 [probably a mistake for vii. kal. Apr., which is 26 Mar., Easter Day in 1402]. See also above, p. 175, Nos. 19, 20, 21; and below, James I., p. 190, No. 48.
33. Extracta, 209; Scotichron., ii. 432, 433, bk. xv. c. 13, 22 June 1402; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 18.
34. Black Book of the Exchequer; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, 27, 28; Walsingham, ii. 251, 252; Extracta, 209, 210; Scotichron., ii. 433-435, bk. xv. c. 14; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 18.
on the king's side, and Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner, fought against the king, at Shrewsbury, 21st July 1403.35

**Fight at Lang Hermiston.** Sir David Fleming of Cumbernauld was slain by Sir James Douglas after a desperate fight on the moor of Lang Hermiston, 14th February 1405-6.36

**The Heir-Apparent Captured.** James, 'the Steward of Scotland,' only surviving son of King Robert III., aged 11 years and about 3 months, embarked at the Bass for France, in time of peace, and was taken prisoner by English sailors, at sea off Flamborough Head, on St. Ambrose's Day, Palm Sunday, 4th April 1406.37

35. Walsingham, ii. 256-258, 21 July 1403; Wyntoun, iii. 92, bk. ix. c. 24, ll. 2477-2536; Extracta, 213, 212; Scotichron., ii. 438, bk. xv. c. 17; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, 29.

36. Wyntoun, iii. 95, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2621, etc., a° '1405'; Extracta, 212, '14th February 1404' [?1405-6]; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 14 Feb. 1404 [?1405-6]; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 21, '1404,' [?1405-6].

37. Wyntoun, iii. 94, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2668-2670; Walsingham, ii. 273, a° '1406'; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 'captured 30 Mar. 1404'; 'kept prisoner for 18 years'; Extracta, 212, 'kept prisoner in England for 18 years from the date of his capture, 30 Mar. 1404'; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 21 (Robert III.), 'heard of his son's capture, 4 Apr. 1404,' 'kept prisoner for 18 years'; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, 95, 96; iv., Preface, 42, 43, and Appendix to Preface, 172, No. 3, also Preface, 196-209; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, 30, 31, 144, No. 698. [With regard to the year in which Prince James was captured, Walsingham gives 1406; and although the Scotichronicon, the Extracta, and the Book of Plascarden give 1404, they all agree that the captivity lasted 18 years, so that as King James was released in April 1424, his 18 years' captivity must have begun in 1406. With regard to the month and day, at that time and for nearly two centuries afterwards, that is, until 1600, in Scotland, the year began on the 25th of March. In 1406 the movable feast of Palm Sunday happened to fall on April 4, which was the tenth day of the new year. Wyntoun, who usually gives the date at the beginning of each of his chapters, begins chapter xxv. of book ix. with the date 1405. He then records the slaughter of Sir David Fleming, which took place in February or March 1405[6]; he does not stop to point out that a new year began on the 25th of March, because his contemporaries knew it perfectly well, but he goes on with his narrative and states that, after the death of Sir David Fleming, the prince stayed some time in the castle of the Bass waiting for his ship, and that when the ship
Died. King Robert the Third died at Dundonald in Ayrshire, on St. Ambrose's Day, Palm Sunday, 4th April 1406.38

Aged about 69.39

Buried in front of the high-altar in the abbey church at Paisley.40

His Reign lasted 15 years 11 months and 17 days.41

REIGN ENDED 4TH APRIL 1406.

ISSUE

King Robert the Third had by his wife, Annabella Drummond, three sons, David, Robert, and James, and four daughters, Margaret, Mary, Elisabeth, and Egidia.42

came from Leith he embarked, and adds:

'This ilke Sehip sone takyn was,
Eyn upon the Palm Sunday,
Before Pasch that fallis ay.'

It is therefore clear that Wyntoun, the trustworthy contemporary historian, means that Prince James was captured on Palm Sunday, Apr. 4, 1406. See also below, James I., p. 182, No. 4, and p. 183, No. 6.

38. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2711, etc., 'St. Ambrosia, 4 Apr. 1406, Palm Sunday'; also 316, note to page 98, l. 2726 [copied from Macpherson’s Wyntoun, London, 1795, ii. 520, xxvi. 16]; Extracta, 212, 'abstained from all food, until he died of grief in the year of our Lord 1405, quarto kalendas Aprilis' [29 March], 'Palm Sunday.' [Day, month, and year are wrong, and Palm Sunday was on 12 Apr. in 1405.] Scotichron., ii. 440, bk. xv. c. 18, 'abstained from food, until he died at Botham, 4 kal. Apr. [that is, 29 Mar. Palm Sunday 1405]; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 21, 'heard of his son's capture, 4th April 1404, after which day he never took his food with a good heart, until he gave up the ghost.' [1406 appears to be the correct year, as Palm Sunday was on Apr. 4 in that year. '4 kal. Aprilis' is the 29th March, and is evidently a mistake for 4th April.]

Cal. Doc. Scot., Introduction, 30, 31; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, xcvii.; iv., Preface, xliii. [From the above, and from the references in No. 37, it appears that the king could not possibly have heard of his son's capture, as King Robert the Third died at Dundonald, in Ayrshire, upon the very day on which Prince James was taken prisoner off Flamborough Head, so that the story of the king's abstaining from food must be imaginary. Wyntoun makes no mention of it.]

39. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, p. 170, Robert III.

40. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2719, 2724; Extracta, 213; Scotichron., ii. 440, bk. xv. c. 18; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 21.

41. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2725-2728; Extracta, 213; Scotichron., ii. 440, bk. xv. c. 18.

(I.) David, earl of Carrick, born 24th October 1378; married first, Elisabeth, daughter of George, earl of Dunbar and March, Papal dispensation 28th August 1395, had a second dispensation after marriage, 11th March 1396–7; created Duke of Rothesay, 28th April 1398; married secondly, Marjorie, daughter of Archibald, 3rd earl of Douglas, in February 1399–1400; died without issue (starved to death) at Falkland, 26th March 1402; buried at Lundors. 48

(II.) Robert, died in infancy. 44

(III.) James, the Steward of Scotland, king of Scots as James I. from 4th April 1406 to 21st February 1436–7. 45

(iv.) Margaret, married to Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine in France. 46

(v.) Mary, married first (marriage-contract 24th May 1397), to George Douglas, 1st earl of Angus; secondly, to Sir James Kennedy of Dunure; thirdly, to William, lord of Graham; and fourthly, to Sir William Edmonston of Duntreath. 47

(vi.) Elisabeth, married to Sir James Douglas of Dalketh. 48

(vii.) Egidia. 49

King Robert the Third had two illegitimate sons whose names appear in the records: 50

(viii.) James Stewart of Kilbride, 1388–1400. 51

(ix.) Sir John Stewart of Auchingowan, 1390. 52

43. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxxi, No. 1; Extracta, 193, born 24 Oct. 1378; Scotichron., ii. 391, bk. xiv. c. 43, born 24 Oct. 1378; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, created Duke of Rothesay; Extracta, 207, married a° 1400; Scotichron., ii. 428, bk. xv. c. 10, married a° 1400; 430, bk. xv. c. 12, died; Extracta, 208, died; Wyntoun, iii. 82, bk. ix. c. 23, ll. 2211–2234, died; Annals of Scotland, iii. 57–60, charter. See also above, p. 175, Nos. 19, 20, 21. [For the dispensations, see Regesta Avignonensis, 280, f. 3236 and 303, f. 4896; also The Scots Peerage, vol. iii. p. 279.]


50. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, p. clxxv. 51. Ibid.

52. Ibid.
ROBERT THE THIRD 181

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

| 1st began 19 Apr. 1390, ended 18 Apr. 1391. | 9th began 19 Apr. 1398, ended 18 Apr. 1399. |
| 2nd began 19 Apr. 1391, ended 18 Apr. 1392. | 10th began 19 Apr. 1399, ended 18 Apr. 1400. |
| 3rd began 19 Apr. 1392, ended 18 Apr. 1393. | 11th began 19 Apr. 1400, ended 18 Apr. 1401. |
| 5th began 19 Apr. 1394, ended 18 Apr. 1395. | 13th began 19 Apr. 1402, ended 18 Apr. 1403. |
| 6th began 19 Apr. 1395, ended 18 Apr. 1396. | 14th began 19 Apr. 1403, ended 18 Apr. 1404. |
| 7th began 19 Apr. 1396, ended 18 Apr. 1397. | 15th began 19 Apr. 1404, ended 18 Apr. 1405. |
| 8th began 19 Apr. 1397, ended 18 Apr. 1398. | 16th began 19 Apr. 1405, ended 4 Apr. 1406. |

Only 11 months and 17 days of the 16th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richard II.</td>
<td>Charles VI.</td>
<td>schism, 1378-1429.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1377-1399.</td>
<td>'le Bien Aîné'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Lancaster</td>
<td>1380-1422.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Rose</td>
<td>Henry IV.</td>
<td>Popes at Avignon,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399-1413.</td>
<td></td>
<td>acknowledged in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scotland, France,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spain, Sicily, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cyprus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boniface IX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1389-1404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Innocent VII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1404-1406.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Benedict XIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1394-1417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dosed in 1409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and in 1417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Died in 1424.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

53. See below, p. 186, No. 21, and p. 326.
JAMES THE FIRST
(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1406—1436-7

Reign began 4th April 1406,
" ended 21st February 1436-7,
" lasted 30 years 10 months and 18 days.

James the First (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'Kynge of Scottia.' During his father's lifetime he was styled 'James the Steward of Scotland,' and 'James, earl of Carrick.'

Third and only Surviving Son of Robert III., king of Scots, by his wife Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall.

Born at Dunfermline in December 1394.
Embarked for France at the Bass, in March or April 1406.

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 3, 26 May 1424; Nat. MSS., ii. LIX.—LXXVII. p. 48, No. LXIX., facsimile of autograph letter; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. LXXXII.; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 'James, earl of Carrick'; Ancient Scottish Seals, 10, 11, Nos. 41-43, and Pl. ii. fig. 1; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, xliii, par. 2, Appendix to Preface, p. xliii, No. 3; vol. vi., Preface, p. xciii, last lines.  
3. Wyntoun, iii. 62, bk. ix. c. 15, ll. 1633, 1634, 'born 1394'; Scotichron., ii. 487, bk. xvi. c. 14, par. 2, shows that his birthday must have been in December.  
4. Wyntoun, iii. 94, 95, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2601-2620; Extracta, 212; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, and note, 440; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 21; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, pp. xcvii-cc, date of capture. [On comparing the different statements it seems that Prince James waited some time at the Bass for the ship that came for him from Leith, and after its arrival the ship may well have been weather-bound or storm-stayed, as it was about the time of the equinoctial
Captured at Sea, when on his way to France, in time of peace, by English sailors off Flamborough Head, on St. Ambrose’s Day, Palm Sunday, the 4th of April 1406.\(^6\)

**Prisoner.** Henry IV., king of England, remarked, when Prince James was brought to him, that he would teach him French, and he sent him as a prisoner to the Tower of London in April 1406.\(^6\)

**REIGN BEGAN 4TH APRIL 1406.**

**King of Scots.** James I. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King Robert III., 4th April 1406.\(^7\)

**Aged** 11 years 3 months and about 15 days when he succeeded his father. He was a prisoner in England at the time.\(^8\)

---

\(^5\) Walsingham, ii. 273, a\(^9\) 1406; Wyntoun, iii. 94, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2668-2670 [chapter 25 begins with the date 1405, and the first events which it records took place in February and March 1405-6. The year 1405 ended on Mar. 24]. Line 2669 states that the prince was captured ‘upon the Palm Sunday’ [which was Apr. 4, being the 10th day of the new year 1406]; Extracta, 212, ‘kept prisoner in England for 18 years from the date of his capture, Mar. 30, 1404’; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, ‘captured Mar. 30, 1404, kept prisoner for 18 years’; Book of Placarden, bk. x. c. 21 (Robert III.), ‘heard of his son’s capture, Apr. 4, 1404,’ ‘kept prisoner for 18 years’; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, xxx, xxxi, p. 144, No. 698; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. 96; iv., Preface, 42, 43, and Appendix to Preface, 172, No. 3, also pp. 196-200.

[In comparing the different statements, it is well to note that Palm Sunday was on Apr. 12, in 1405; and on Apr. 4, in 1406. The year of Prince James’s capture appears to have been 1406, which was 18 years before his release. The day of Prince James’s capture, according to Wyntoun, his contemporary, was Palm Sunday, which was Apr. 4, in 1406; and was the day on which his father, King Robert III., died. The Prince may have been landed at Hull or Lynn, or possibly at Cley in Norfolk, where his captors lived, but it is not likely that he was landed further south. Perhaps some chronicle, giving the dates of his movements, may yet be found.]

\(^6\) See above, Robert III., p. 178, No. 37, and p. 179, No. 38.

\(^7\) Walsingham, ii. 273.

\(^8\) Wyntoun, iii. 68, bk. ix. c. 26, also 316, Macpherson’s note.
Declared King. The Estates of the Kingdom being assembled, declared that although King James was a prisoner in England, and unable to assume the crown in succession to his father, King Robert III., he should be styled 'our King.' Council held at Perth in June 1406.  

Governor of the Kingdom. Robert, duke of Albany, earl of Fife and of Menteth, was appointed Governor of the Kingdom by ordinance of the Council assembled at Perth in June 1406.  

Resby Burned for Heresy. James Resby, an English priest, a disciple of Wiclif, seems to have been the first victim. He was burned for heresy at Perth in 1407.  

A Gaelic Charter, supposed to be the earliest dated charter in Celtic speech now extant, is one by which M'Domnhaill of the Isles granted lands in Islay to Brian Vicar Mackay. The charter is dated 'the sixth day of the month of Beltane' (6th May) 1408.  

Insurrection at Liége. The Duke of Burgundy, with the assistance of Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, and about eighty Scottish knights and followers, won an important battle at Liége, 23rd September 1408.  

George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), after nine years' absence from Scotland, was reinstated in his earldom and castle of Dunbar, and in most of his

ll. 1633, 1634, born 1394; Scotichron., ii. 487, bk. xvi. c. 14, para. 2, his birthday must have been in December; Scotichron., ii. 503, bk. xvi. c. 27, 'in his 44th year at his death,' in 1436-7. [Error for 43rd year.]  


10. Wyntoun, iii. 98, 99, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2729-2753; Scotichron., ii. 441, bk. xv. c. 19; Extracta, 213, also the last note; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 21.  

11. Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 316; Scotichron., 441, bk. xv. c. 20; Extracta, 214; Knox, i. 495, 496, Appendix H.  


13. Chroniques de Monstrelet, i. c. 47, fol. 71-79, p. 218, 'le Comte de Mareuse Ecosois'; Wyntoun, iii. 104-116, bk. ix. c. 27, ll. 2893, etc., a° 1408, also 319 (note to p. 116); Scotichron., ii. 441, bk. xv. c. 19, a° 1407; Extracta, 213; Book of Plascarden, bk. x. c. 22, a° 1405.
former possessions, with the exception of the castle of Lochmaben and the lordship of Annandale, in 1409.14

The Battle of Harlaw. The Scottish Lowlanders and the citizens of Aberdeen, under Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, defeated an invasion of Highlanders and Islanders, under Donald of the Isles, at Harlaw in Aberdeenshire, 24th July 1411.15

St. Andrews University was founded by Henry Wardlaw, bishop of St. Andrews; charter dated, in the chapter-house of the Cathedral at St. Andrews, on the 28th of February 1411-12.16

"Jamis, throu the grace of God, Kynge of Scottis,' is his style in a letter supposed to have been written by him to 'schr William of douglas of drumlanrig,' dated at 'Croidoun,' 30th November 1412.17

St. Andrews University. The foundation charter was confirmed by Bull of Pope Benedict XIII., dated at Paniscola, in the diocese of Tortosa in Spain, 28th August 1413.18

The Battle of Agincourt. The English, under their king, Henry V., totally defeated the French and their Scottish allies, at Agincourt, near Calais, on the 25th of October 1415.19

15. Scotichron., ii. 444, 445, bk. xv. c. 21 [a misprint (in Goodall) transforms Maclane, a Highland chief, into an army doctor]; Extracta, 215; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 22; Sutherland Case, c. 5. a. 7.
16. Nat. mss., ii. 50, No. lxiii. A transcript of Bishop Wardlaw's charter is contained in the confirmation by Pope Benedict XIII.; Scotichron., ii. 445, bk. xv. c. 22.
17. Original letter at Drumlanrig; Nat. mss., ii. 48, No. lxii., facsimile and transcript.
18. Nat. mss., ii. 50, No. lxiii., transcript and translation; see also Introduction, p. xv, No. lxiii.; Scotichron., ii. 445, 446, bk. xv. c. 22; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1133. [Mas Latrie is wrong, the 19th Regnal year of Benedict XIII. began 11 Oct. (not 'Sep.') 1412, and ended 10 Oct. 1413. See below, p. 326.]
Two Storks built their nest in the belfry of the church of St. Giles in Edinburgh in 1416.20

The Papal Schism. The Scottish Church transferred her allegiance from Pope Benedict XIII. to Pope Martin V., in compliance with the decision of a Council General assembled at Perth, 2nd October 1417.21

Richard II., ex-king of England, or the individual who personated him, after having been maintained in Scotland for many years, died in Stirling Castle, and was buried at the north corner of the altar in the church of the Preaching Friars at Stirling, 13th December 1419.22

Death of the Governor. Robert, duke of Albany, earl of Fife and of Menteth, Governor of the Kingdom, uncle of King James I., was buried between the choir and the Lady Chapel in the church of the monastery at Dunfermline. He died in Stirling Castle, 3rd September 1420.23

Murdac, Duke of Albany, eldest son of the late duke, assumed the position of Governor of the Kingdom, after his father's death, in September 1420.24

Taken to France. James I., king of Scots, was taken to France as a prisoner by Henry V., king of England, and was present at the siege of Melun from the 22nd of July to the 1st November 1420.25

The Battle of Baugé or Anjou. The Scots and French, under John Stewart, earl of Buchan, totally defeated the

22. Extracta, 221; Scotichron., ii. 459, bk. xv. c. 31; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, 65-69, a full account of Thomas Warde of Trumpington.
23. Extracta, 220; Scotichron., ii. 459, bk. xv. c. 31, year of death; p. 466, bk. xv. c. 37, a6 1419, date of death, etc.; Book of Plusearden, bk. xi. c. 1; Diplomata Scotie, Pl. lxii., facsimile of charter and seal; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 130, Nos. 786-788; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, 48, 79, 1420 was the year of his death; Peerage of Scotland, i. 56.
24. Scotichron., ii. 467, bk. xv. c. 37; Diplomata Scotie, No. 64, facsimile of charter and seal; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 130, No. 789; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 178; Peerage of Scotland, i. 57.
25. Walsingham, ii. 335; Extracta, 223; Scotichron., ii. 462, bk. xv. c.
English, under the Duke of Clarence, who was killed at Baugé, in France, 22nd March 1420-21. 26

**Andrew of Wyntoun**, Scottish historian, born about 1355, Canon-regular of St. Andrews, Prior of Lochleven from 1395 to 1413, seems to have died about 1422. 27

'The Kingis Quair' (the king's book). A poem, bearing that title—of which King James I. has generally been supposed to be the author—purports to have been written about the beginning of May 1423. 28

**The Battle of Crevant.** Thomas Montacute, earl of Salisbury, defeated the French under John Stewart, earl of Buchan, at Crevant, in July 1423. 20

**Married.** King James I. married Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset, in the church of St. Mary Overy, Southwark, 2nd February 1423-4. 20

**Released.** King James I., after having been a prisoner in England for about 18 years, was released on giving hostages for the payment of £40,000—the amount alleged to have been expended for his maintenance—28th March 1424. 31

**Returned to Scotland** with his Queen, and was at Melrose on the 5th April 1424. 32

**Crowned.** King James I. and his Queen were crowned by Henry Wardlaw, bishop of St. Andrews, in presence of the bishops, prelates, and magnates of the kingdom, and set

34; Book of Plascarden, bk. x.
35; extracta, 222; Easter Eve, a
36; Chronicle de Monstrelet, ii.
27; Wyntoun, iii., Appendix to Preface, 11-13; Macpherson's Wyntoun, i., Preface.
28; 'The Kingis Quair,' Scottish Text Society, 1884. See also 'The Authorship of The Kingis Quair, a New Criticism,' by J. T. T. Brown.
29; Chronicles de Monstrelet, ii. 7.
30; Federa (3rd ed. 1709), iv. p. 107; Extracta, 226; Scotichron., ii.
31; Extracta, 226; Scotichron., ii.
32; Extracta, 226; Scotichron., ii.
on the throne by Murdac, duke of Albany, at Seone, on the 21st of May 1424.33

Parliament. The three Estates of the Kingdom passed a number of statutes in parliament at Perth, on the 26th of May 1424.34

The Battle of Verneuil. The English, under the Duke of Bedford, defeated the French and Scots (the French under John Stewart, earl of Buchan, Constable of France, who was killed, and the Scots under Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine, who was also killed) at Verneuil in Normandy, 17th August 1424.35

The Duke of Albany’s Son Beheaded. Sir Walter Stewart, eldest surviving son of Murdac, duke of Albany, was beheaded for treason in front of the castle at Stirling, 24th May 1425.36

Murdac, Duke of Albany, Beheaded. Murdac, duke of Albany, the ex-Governor, with his son Sir Alexander Stewart, and Duncan, earl of Lennox, were beheaded for treason, in front of Stirling Castle, and were buried at the south side of the high-altar in the church of the Preaching Friars, at Stirling, 25th May 1425.37

Embassies from France and Flanders were received courteously by King James I., the former in autumn, the latter at the castle of St. Andrews, at Christmas 1425.38

The Session. King James I., with consent of his par-

33. Extracta, 227; Scotichron., ii. 474, bk. xvi. c. 2; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 1.
35. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 13b, 15b, ‘Thursday, 17th August 1423’ [the 17th was Tuesday]; Extracta, 224, 225, 17 Aug. 1423; Scotichron., ii. 463, bk. xv. c. 35, 17 Aug. 1423; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 28-31, a long circum-
stantial account; Peerage of Scotland, i. 265, 267.
36. Extracta, 228, ‘22 May 1425’; Scotichron., ii. 483, bk. xvi. c. 10, 24 May 1425; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. cc. 2, 3.
37. Extracta, 228, 23 May 1425; Scotichron., ii. 483, bk. xvi. c. 10, 25 May 1425; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. cc. 2, 3; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, clxxviii. [The editor is wrong; Murdac was beheaded, 25th May 1425, not on the 24th.] Peerage of Scotland, i. 85.
38. Scotichron., ii. 485, c. 12, and p. 487, c. 14; Extracta, 229; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 3.
liament, ordained that his Chancellor, and certain discreet persons of the three Estates, should sit three times in the year to try and determine all cases, 11th March 1425-6.  

The King held a Parliament at Inverness, and ordered the arrest of Alexander of the Isles, and of the principal Highland chiefs in the north; of these some were liberated, some were imprisoned in different castles, and some were executed at Inverness in 1427.  


A Battle in Badenoch. King James assembled an army in haste, and totally routed Alexander of the Isles and ten thousand of his followers, in Lochaber, on the 23rd of June 1429.  

A Carthusian Monastery was founded by King James I. on the South Inch at Perth in 1429.  

The Clans Chattan and Cameron. The clan Chattan massacred a large number of the clan Cameron in a certain church, on Palm Sunday, 9th April 1430.  

The Battle of Inverlochy. Donald Balloch, with a fleet and an army of Highlanders, totally defeated the king’s forces, under Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, and Alan Stewart, earl of Caithness, at Inverlochy, in 1431.  

Feud in Caithness. Angus Duff, alias Mackye, and Angus of Murray, with their followers, numbering twelve hundred men, had a feud, and fought at Strathnaver until only nine men were left alive, in September 1431.

40. Scotichron., ii. 488, c. 15; Extracta, 231, a 1427; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 4, a 1426.  
41. Scotichron., ii. 489, bk. xvi. c. 16; Extracta, 232; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 4.  
42. Scotichron., ii. 489, bk. xvi. c. 16; Extracta, 232; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 4.  
43. Scotichron., ii. 492, bk. xvi. c. 18; Extracta, 233; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, pp. 113-115.  
44. Scotichron., ii. 489, bk. xvi. c. 16; Extracta, 232.  
45. Scotichron., ii. 491, bk. xvi. c. 17; Extracta, 233, 234; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, 73-75; Appendix to Preface, p. 161, No. 2.  
46. Scotichron., ii. 491, bk. xvi. c. 17; Extracta, pp. 231, 233.
Paul Crawar Burned for Heresy. A German doctor named Paul Crawar, sent from Prague in Bohemia to preach the doctrines of Wiclif, was convicted of heresy, and was burned at St. Andrews, 23rd July 1433.47

Forfeiture of the Earl of March. Sentence of forfeiture was passed against George, 11th earl of Dunbar (4th earl of March), on account of his father's rebellion—which had taken place thirty-five years before—by a jury in parliament, at Perth, 11th January 1434-5.48

The Battle of Piperden. The Scots, under William Douglas, 2nd earl of Angus, defeated the English, under Percy and Sir Robert Ogle, at Piperden near Berwick, on the 10th of September 1436.49

Assassinated. Walter Stewart, earl of Athol (the king's uncle), Sir Robert Stewart (the earl's grandson), Sir Robert Graham, and their accomplices instigated the assassination of King James the First, which took place in the monastery of the Preaching Friars at Perth, on the 21st of February 1436-7.50

Aged 42 years and about 2 months51

Buried in the church of the Carthusian monastery—which he had founded—at Perth, 22nd February 1436-7.52

The Heart of King James I. was taken on a pilgrimage to the East; it was brought back to Scotland from the island

47. Extracta, 234; Scotichron., ii. 495, bk. xvi. c. 20, 23 July 1433; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; Knox, i. 497-499, Appendix ii.
49. Extracta, 235, a° 1436; Scotichron., ii. 500, bk. xvi. c. 25, 10 Sep. 1436; Vesp. F. vii. f. 48, 5 Feb. regni 14, 1436; Pinkerton, i. 130, note 6; Notes and Queries, 8th Series, No. 145, 6 Oct. 1894, 261-263.
50. Pinkerton, vol. i. pp. 462-475, Appendix, Contemporary Account, translated by John Shirley; Chron. de Monstrelet, ii. 137, 138; Scotichron., ii. 503, bk. xvi. c. 27; Extracta, 236; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 9; Exchequer Rolls, v., xiii.
51. Wyntoun, iii. 62, bk. ix. c. 15, ll. 1633, 1634, born 1394; Scotichron., ii. 487, bk. xvi. c. 14, par. 2 [shows that his birthday must have been in December.]
52. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. 137; Scotichron., ii. 515, 516, bk. xvi. c. 38, epitaph; Extracta, 236; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, xiii.
of Rhodes by a knight of St. John of Jerusalem, and was presented to the monks of the Carthusian monastery at Perth, about 1434.53

Reign lasted 30 years 10 months and 18 days.54

REIGN ENDED 21ST FEBRUARY 1436-7.

ISSUE

King James the First had by his wife, Joan Beaufort, twin sons, Alexander and James; and six daughters, Margaret, Isabella, Joan, Eleanor, Mary, and Annabella.55

(1.) Alexander, elder twin son, born in the monastery at Holyrood in Edinburgh, 16th October 1430, died in infancy.56

(ii.) James, younger twin son, was king of Scots as James II. from 21st February 1436-7 to 3rd August 1460.57

(iii.) Margaret, born in 1424, married to the Dauphin 24th June 1436, died without issue, 16th August 1445. After her death her husband became king of France as Louis XI., 22nd July 1461.58

(iv.) Isabella, married, as his second wife, to Francois I., due de Bretagne, 30th October 1442.59

(v.) Joan, 'the dumb lady,' married to James Douglas of Dalkeith, 1st Earl of Morton.60

(vi.) Eleanor, married to Sigismund, duke of Austria, in the year 1449.61


54. Reckon from the death of his father, King Robert III., 4 Apr. 1406. See above, Nos. 7 and 51.

55. Book of Plascardien, bk. xi. cc. 5, 9; The Auchenleck Chronicle, 7, 38.

56. Scotichron., ii. 450, bk. xvi. c. 16, born 16 Oct. 1430; Extracta, 232; Book of Plascardien, bk. xi. c. 5; The Auchenleck Chronicle, 7, 38.

57. See below, James II., pp. 195-204.

58. Scotichron., ii. 484, bk. xvi. c. 11, birth; p. 485; bk. xvi. c. 12, married to the dauphin; Extracta, 227, note a. pp. 229, 230; Book of Plascardien, bk. xi. cc. 4, 5; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1525; The Auchenleck Chronicle, 7, 38; The Chronicles of Monstrelet (ed. 1809), vol. v. Pl. No. 23, 'her “arrival” at Tours, 24th June 1400' [about 24 years before she was born]!

59. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 57, 58; The Auchenleck Chronicle, 7, 38 [erroneously calls her Eleanor].


(vii.) Mary, married to Wolfaert van Borselem, count of Grandpré and lord of Campvere in Zealand, in 1444. 62
(viii.) Annabella, married first, to Louis, count of Geneva; secondly, to George, Lord Gordon, who afterwards became second earl of Huntly. 63

Joan, widow of King James I., was married secondly, in 1439, to Sir James Stewart, 'the Black Knight of Lorn.' She died in Dunbar Castle, 15th July 1445, and was buried beside her first husband, King James I, in the church of the Carthusian monastery at Perth. By Sir James Stewart she had three sons, John, James, and Andrew: 64

(a) Sir John Stewart of Balveny, earl of Athol, married first, in 1457 (as her third husband), Margaret Douglas, only daughter of Archibald, 5th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine; married secondly, Eleonora, daughter of William, earl of Orkney and Caithness. He died 19th September 1512, and was buried in the cathedral at Dunkeld. Issue by his first marriage, two daughters; by his second marriage, two sons and nine daughters. 65

(b) James, earl of Buchan, in 1469, married Margaret, daughter and heir of Sir Alexander Ogilvy of Auchterhouse, and died before 6th February 1499-1500. 66

(c) Andrew, bishop of Moray from 1483 until his death in 1501. He was buried in the cathedral at Elgin. 67

64. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 138; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 52-54, 67; Federis, ii. 107; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 443, a post-nuptial Papal dispensation, dated at Florence, 21st Sep. 1439; Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 7, 37.
65. Peerage of Scotland, i. 50, No. x., James I., p. 140, Nos. iv. and v.
66. Peerage of Scotland, i. 50, No. x., James I., pp. 267, 268; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, p. 108, had a son Alexander, earl of Buchan, who died in 1505.
67. Peerage of Scotland, i. 50, No. x., James I., 140, No. iv. 3; Scottish Bishops, 145, 146; History of the Province of Moray, 271, No. 22; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 157, also Pl. xix., fig. 2, Seal.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Begin Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Apr 1406</td>
<td>Apr 1407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Apr 1407</td>
<td>Apr 1408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Apr 1408</td>
<td>Apr 1409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Apr 1409</td>
<td>Apr 1410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>Apr 1410</td>
<td>Apr 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Apr 1411</td>
<td>Apr 1412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>Apr 1412</td>
<td>Apr 1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>Apr 1413</td>
<td>Apr 1414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>Apr 1414</td>
<td>Apr 1415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Apr 1415</td>
<td>Apr 1416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>Apr 1416</td>
<td>Apr 1417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>Apr 1417</td>
<td>Apr 1418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>Apr 1418</td>
<td>Apr 1419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>Apr 1419</td>
<td>Apr 1420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>Apr 1420</td>
<td>Apr 1421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>Apr 1421</td>
<td>Apr 1422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th</td>
<td>Apr 1422</td>
<td>Apr 1423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th</td>
<td>Apr 1423</td>
<td>Apr 1424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>Apr 1424</td>
<td>Apr 1425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>Apr 1425</td>
<td>Apr 1426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st</td>
<td>Apr 1426</td>
<td>Apr 1427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>Apr 1427</td>
<td>Apr 1428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>Apr 1428</td>
<td>Apr 1429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th</td>
<td>Apr 1429</td>
<td>Apr 1430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th</td>
<td>Apr 1430</td>
<td>Apr 1431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th</td>
<td>Apr 1431</td>
<td>Apr 1432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th</td>
<td>Apr 1432</td>
<td>Apr 1433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28th</td>
<td>Apr 1433</td>
<td>Apr 1434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th</td>
<td>Apr 1434</td>
<td>Apr 1435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30th</td>
<td>Apr 1435</td>
<td>Apr 1436</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31st began 4 Apr 1436, ended 21 Feb 1436-7.

Only 10 months and 18 days of the 31st year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kings of England</th>
<th>Kings of France</th>
<th>Popes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>House of Lancaster</strong></td>
<td><strong>Charles VI.</strong> 'le Bien Aimé'</td>
<td><strong>Popes seated at Rome,</strong> acknowledged in England, Italy, <strong>Scotland,</strong> <strong>France,</strong> Austria, Bohemia, Spain, Sicily, and Hungary, <strong>Cyprus.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

68. See above, p. 186, No 21, and below, p. 326. 69. Ibid.
JAMES THE SECOND
(STEWART)
KING OF SCOTS
1436-7—1460

Reign began 21st February 1436-7,
" ended 3rd August 1460,
" lasted 23 years 5 months and 14 days.

James the Second (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'James with the firy face.'
Younger Twin Son of James I., king of Scots, by his wife Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset.
Born in the monastery at Holyrood, Edinburgh, on the 16th of October 1430.

REIGN BEGAN 21ST FEBRUARY 1436-7.

King of Scots. James II. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James I., 21st February 1436-7.
Aged 6 years 4 months and 5 days when he succeeded his father.

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 31; Nat. mss. ii. 57, No. Lxxi., facsimile of autograph letter, and transcript; Diplomata Scotia, Pl. Lxxxiii.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 11, Nos. 45-47; Auchinleck Chronicle, 9, 46; Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 138, l. 10; Macpherson's Wyntoun, at the end of ms., Reg. 17, dxx.
2. Scotichron., ii. 490, bk. xvi. c. 16; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. 4v.
3. Ibid.
4. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 31; Scotichron., ii. 514 [error for 518], bk. xvi., notes of the history of James II., par. 2; Extracta, 237.
5. Scotichron., ii. 490, 514 [518], bk. xvi. par. 2; Extracta, 237; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5.
Anointed and Crowned. King James II. was anointed and
crowned by the Bishop of Dunblane, in presence of the
three Estates of the Kingdom, in the monastery at Holy-
rood, Edinburgh, 25th March 1437.6

The Assassins of King James I. Walter Stewart,
earl of Athol (the king’s uncle), Sir Robert Stewart (the
earl’s grandson), Sir Robert Graham and his son, Christo-
pher and Thomas Chamber, with Sir John and Thomas
Hall, implicated in the assassination of King James I.,
were tortured and beheaded in March 1437.7

The Queen-Dowager Married. Joan, widow of King
James I., was married to her second husband, Sir James
Stewart, ‘the black knight of Lorn,’ in 1439.8

The Queen-Dowager a Prisoner. Sir Alexander
Livingston arrested the Queen-Dowager, with her hus-
band, Sir James Stewart, and kept them prisoners in
Stirling Castle from the 3rd of August, until they were
released by order of the three Estates, assembled in Council
at Stirling, 31st August 1439.9

Crichton and Livingston. Sir William Crichton,
keeper of Edinburgh Castle, and Sir Alexander Livin-
gston, keeper of Stirling Castle, who were rivals for supreme
power, seem to have become reconciled, and to have acted
together for their self-interest, in and after 1439.10

William, 6th Earl of Douglas, 3rd and last Duke of
Touraine, in his 18th year, with his brother David, and

6. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 31
Scotchchron., ii. 514 [518], bk. xvi.
Extracta, 237.
7. Translation of Contemporary
Account, printed in Pinkerton, i.
462-475; Chroniques de Monstrelet,
ii. 138; Auchinleck Chronicle, pp.
24, 33; Scotchchron., ii. 514 [518],
bk. xvi., notes of the history of
James II., par. 2; Extracta, 237;
Book of Placentain, bk. xi. c. 10;
Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 40-43,
No. 11.; The Life and Death of James
I. of Scotland (Maitland Club).
8. History of the Stewarts, 443,
444, a post-nuptial papal dispensa-
tion by Pope Eugenius IV., dated
Florence, 21 Sep. 1439; Exchequer
Rolls, v., Preface, p. 52; Chroniques
de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 138.
9. Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 3, 33,
34; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 54,
Appendix, No. 3; Reg. Mag. Sig.,
bk. iv., No. 4, 7th Mar. 1449-50;
10. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface,
pp. 54, 55; Acts of Parl., ii. p. 54;
Indenture in H.M. Register House.
Malcolm Fleming of Biggar, were beheaded, for alleged treason, in Edinburgh Castle: the Douglases on the 24th November, and Fleming on the 28th November 1440. 11

Excommunication. Bishop James Kennedy 'cursed solemnly with mitre and staff, book and candle,' the Earl of Crawford; James Livingston, the king's guardian; all the Ogilvys; Hamilton, laird of Cadzow; and others, for a year, for having plundered the lands of St. Andrews, on the 23rd of January 1444-5. 12

The Queen-Dowager's Death. The king's mother, Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset, was buried near her first husband, James I., king of Scots, in the Carthusian monastery, at Perth. She died in Dunbar Castle, 15th July 1445. 13

The Battle of Arbroath. David Lindsay, only son of Alexander, 2nd earl of Crawford, defeated the Ogilvys and Sir Alexander Seton, at the gates of Arbroath, on the 23rd of January 1445-6. 14

Dunbar Burned. The English, under the younger Percy and Sir Robert Ogle, burned Dunbar in May 1448. 15

Alnwick Burned. The Scots, under the Earls of Douglas, Orkney, Angus, and Ormond, burned Alnwick, 3rd June 1448. 16

Dumfries Burned. The English, under the Earl of Salisbury, burned Dumfries in June 1448. 17

Warkworth Burned. The Scots, under the Earl of Douglas, burned Warkworth: they had entered England on the 18th of July 1448. 18

The Battle of Sarke or Clochmaben Stone. The

11. Auchinleck Chronicle, 24, 34, 35; Scotichron., ii. 514 [518], par. 4; Extracta, 237; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, p. 55.
16. Ibid.
17. Ibid.
18. Ibid.
Scots, under Hugh Douglas, earl of Ormond, and Sir John Wallace of Cragy, defeated the English, under the younger Percy, with great slaughter, at Clochmaben Stone, on the water of Sarke, 23rd October 1448.19

**Marie de Gueldres**, accompanied by a distinguished suite and a large escort in fourteen ships, arrived at Leith, 18th June 1449.20

**Married.** King James II. married Marie, only daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres. She was solemnly crowned as Queen on the day of her marriage, in the monastery at Holyrood, Edinburgh, 3rd July 1449.21

**Forfeiture of the Livingstons.** Some of the Livingstons were arrested on the 23rd September 1449, others were arrested soon afterwards; they were all sentenced to forfeiture, and two of them were beheaded on the Castle Hill, in Edinburgh, 21st January 1449-50.22

**The University of Glasgow.** King James II., at the instance of William Turnbull, bishop of Glasgow, obtained from Pope Nicolas V. a Bull for the foundation of a University in the city of Glasgow, dated at St. Peter's in Rome, 7th January 1450-1.23

> 'The Privilege of the University of Glasgow' was proclaimed at the Cross of Glasgow on Trinity Sunday, [20th June] 1451.24

**The Earl of Douglas Stabbed.** William, 8th earl of Douglas, was stabbed by King James II., and was

---

19. *Auchinleck Chronicle*, 18, 19, 40; *Nak. mss., iii*, No. xxxvii, facsimile of map with key, 'lochabane-stane' and 'Sarke Watter'; *Rotuli Scotiae*, ii. 145; *Scothchron., ii.* 515 [error for 519]; bk. xvi. a. 1445; *Extracta*, 238, a. 1445.


despatched by some of his courtiers in Stirling Castle, on the 22nd of February 1451-2, 25

**The Battle of Brechin.** Alexander of Seton, 1st earl of Huntly, who displayed the king's banner, defeated Alexander Lindsay, 4th earl of Crawford, on the moor near Brechin, 18th May 1452. 26

**Inverkip and Arran Plundered.** Donald Balloch of the Isles harried all Arran. He had previously burned Inverkip on the 10th of July 1453. 27

**The Earl of Douglas's Lands Devastated.** The castle of Inverawayne was demolished; all Douglasdale and all Avondale were burned by King James II, and the castle of Abercorn was besieged by him in March and April 1455. 28

**The Battle of Arkinholme.** The king's forces, under George Douglas, 4th earl of Angus, totally defeated the three brothers of James, 9th earl of Douglas, at Arkinholme on the Esk, in Dumfriesshire, 1st May 1455. 29

**Forfeiture of the Douglasses.** Parliament passed sentence of forfeiture on James Douglas, 9th and last earl of Douglas, at Edinburgh, on the 10th of June 1455; also on his mother Beatrice, countess of Douglas, on his brother Archibald, 'pretended' earl of Moray (who had been slain at Arkinholme), and on his brother James, laird of Balveny, at Edinburgh, 12th June 1455. 30

**England Invaded.** King James II. invaded England,

---


29. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. v. No. 46, 22nd Feb. 1458-9, charter to Sir Walter Scott of Kyrkurde, 'present at the battle of Arkinholme, at the slaughter and capture of the late Archibald and Hugo of Douglas, formerly earls of Moray and Ormonde'; Extracta, 243; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, xxxi, xxxii. [At p. cxxxv, the editor gives the year of the battle erroneously as 1452, instead of 1455.]

taking and destroying seventeen towers or fortalices between the 16th and 22nd August 1455.31

**Lochindorb Castle Demolished.** King James II. ordered the Thane of Cawdor to demolish the castle at Lochindorb. The letter is dated at Aberdeen, the 5th of March 1455-6.82

**Killed.** King James the Second was killed by the bursting of a cannon at the siege of Roxburgh, on Sunday, the 3rd of August 1460.83

**Aged** 29 years 9 months and 18 days.84

**Buried** near the middle of the choir in the chapel at Holyrood, Edinburgh.85

**His Reign lasted** 23 years 5 months and 14 days.86

**Reign ended 3rd August 1460.**

**Issue**

King James the Second had by his wife, Marie de Gueldres, four sons, James, Alexander, David, and John; and two daughters, Mary and Margaret (also a son and a daughter who died in infancy): 87

---

31. Rotuli Scotiae, ii. 375; Scotichron., ii. 516 [error for 520], bk. xvi. par. i.; Auchenleck Chronicle, pp. 20, 55; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, pp. 41, 44.

32. The Thanes of Cawdor, 21, 22; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, p. 50, and note 3, pp. 459, 486. In the account from 19 July 1457 to 21 June 1458 there is a charge ‘to the thane of Cawdor for casting down the castle of Lochindorb, by order of the king,’ £24.

33. Auchenleck Chronicle, 20, 57, ‘1460, the third sunday of august’ [error for Sunday, the third of August]; Scotichron. ii. 516 [520], bk. xvi. par. 2, notes of the history of James II. ‘on the 3rd August 1460’; Extracta, 244; Treasurers’ Accounts, i., Preface, 37, note 2; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, p. 64.

34. Scotichron., ii. 490, bk. xvi. c. 16; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5.

35. Scotichron., ii. 516 [520], bk. xvi. par. 2; Extracta, 244.

36. See above, Nos. 4 and 33.

37. Extracta, 243; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, pp. 126, 127, note 2, gives the children of King James II. by his wife, Marie de Gueldres.
(I.) James, king of Scots as James III. from 3rd August 1460 to 11th June 1488. 38

(II.) Alexander, earl of March, 1455; duke of Albany, 1458; heir-presumptive to the Crown from 1460 to 1472-3; accidentally killed at a tournament in Paris in 1485, aged about 30. He married first, Lady Catherine Sinclair, from whom he procured a divorce, 9th March 1477-8. He married secondly, 16th February 1479-80, Agnes or Anne, 4th daughter of Bertrand II., comte d’Auvergne and Boulogne. By his first marriage he had a son:

Alexander, declared illegitimate by Parliament, 13th November 1516, was bishop of Moray from 1527 to 1534. 39

By his second marriage he had a son:

John, duke of Albany, heir-presumptive to the Crown, Governor of Scotland from 1515 to 1524. 40

(III.) David, earl of Moray, 12th February 1455-6, died before the 18th July 1457, aged about 3 years. 41

(iv.) John, earl of Mar, 1458-9, died unmarried in 1479, aged about 23 years. 42

(v.) Mary, married first to Thomas, Lord Boyd, who was created Earl of Arran 26th April 1467; she was married secondly, as his second wife (Papal dispensation, 25th April 1474), to James, Lord Hamilton, and had a son, James, and a daughter, Elisabeth. 43

(vi.) James, 2nd Lord Hamilton, created Earl of Arran; married, as his third wife, Janet, daughter of Sir David Betoun of Creich, and by her had, with other issue, a son: 44

38. See below, pp. 205-212.
(Represented kneeling behind his brother in the portrait of King James III. See below, pp. 207, No. 17, and 211, No. 43.)
41. Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 125, note 2, No. 5.
42. Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 127, note; viii., Preface, 72, 73.
43. Treasurers’ Accounts, i. 510; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 126, note 2, No. 3; viii., Preface, 50-52; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 477, 478, No. DCCCLXI., Papal dispensation, 25 Apr. 1474; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, No. xl., and p. 121.
44. Peerage of Scotland, i. 697, viii. and note*; 699, note*.
James, 2nd (Hamilton) earl of Arran, heir-presumptive to the Crown, chosen Governor of the Kingdom by Parliament, 13th March 1543; created Duke of Châtelherault by Henri II., king of France, in June 1548. He married Margaret, daughter of James Douglas, 3rd earl of Morton, by whom he had four sons and four daughters. 45

(a) James, 3rd earl of Arran, became insane. 46
(b) John, 1st marquis of Hamilton, ancestor of the present Duke of Hamilton. 47
(c) David, died without issue. 48
(d) Claud, ancestor of the present Duke of Abercorn; commanded the vanguard for Queen Mary at the battle of Langside. 49

(2) Elizabeth, married to Matthew, 2nd earl of Lennox. 50

(vi.) Margaret. Negotiations for her marriage with the Duke of Clarence, and afterwards with Anthony, Earl Rivers, were broken off. She was married [or ought to have been married] to William, 3rd Lord Crichton, and had a daughter: 51

Margaret Crichton, married first, in 1505-6, to William Todriek, merchant burgess of Edinburgh; secondly, in 1510, to George Halkerstoun, merchant burgess of Edinburgh; and thirdly, in 1517, as his third wife, to George Leslie, 3rd earl of Rothes, by whom she had a son: 52

Norman Leslie, Master of Rothes. 53

Marie de Gueldres, widow of King James II., died in Edinburgh, 1st December 1463, and was buried there, in the church of the Holy Trinity, which she had founded. 54

King James the Second is said to have had an illegitimate son:

John Stewart of Sticks and Ballechin. 55
### A Table of Regnal Years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date began</th>
<th>Date ended</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date began</th>
<th>Date ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1436-7</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1437-8</td>
<td>13th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1448-9</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1449-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1437-8</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1438-9</td>
<td>14th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1449-50</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1450-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1440-1</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1441-2</td>
<td>17th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1452-3</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1453-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1442-3</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1443-4</td>
<td>19th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1454-5</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1455-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1443-4</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1444-5</td>
<td>20th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1455-6</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1456-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1445-6</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1446-7</td>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1457-8</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1458-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1446-7</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1447-8</td>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1458-9</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1459-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1447-8</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1448-9</td>
<td>24th</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1459-60</td>
<td>3 Aug. 1460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 5 months and 14 days of the 24th year.
### CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KING OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KING OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPE</th>
<th>ANTIPope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henry VI.</td>
<td>Charles VII.</td>
<td>Eugenius IV.</td>
<td>Felix V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422-1461.</td>
<td>'Le Victorieux'</td>
<td>1431-1447.</td>
<td>1440-1449.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1422-1461.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elected at the Council of Basle in 1440, abdicated in 1449.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Henry VI.**
  - Ruled from 1422 to 1461.

- **Charles VII.**
  - Ruled in France as 'Le Victorieux' from 1422 to 1461.

- **Eugenius IV.**
  - Ruled from 1431 to 1447.
  - Deposed in 1439 by the bishops assembled at Basle, but continued to be acknowledged as pope.
  - Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, sometimes at Easter, sometimes at Christmas.

- **Felix V.**
  - Ruled from 1440 to 1449.

---

56. Æneas Sylvius Piccolomini—about 23 years before he became Pope as Pius II.—was sent on a secret mission to James I., king of Scots, in 1435. He was well received by King James, but there does not appear to be any contemporary Scottish account of his visit.
JAMES THE THIRD
(Stewart)
KING OF SCOTS
1460—1488

Reign began 3rd August 1460,
" ended 11th June 1488,
" lasted 27 years 10 months and 9 days.

James the Third (Stewart), 'King of Scots.'
Eldest Son of James II., king of Scots, by his wife Marie, only daughter of Arnold, due de Gueldres.
Born at Stirling, 10th July 1451.

REIGN BEGAN 3RD AUGUST 1460.

King of Scots. James III. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James II., 3rd August 1460.
Aged 9 years and 25 days when he succeeded his father.

Roxburgh Castle was taken by the Scots from the English on the 8th of August 1460.

Crowned. King James III. was crowned in the abbey at Kelso on the 10th of August 1460.

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 83, 19 Oct. 1462; Nat. mss., ii. 63, No. 339; Diplomata Scotiae, Pl. lxxxiv; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 12, No. 50; see also p. 11, Nos. 45 and 46.
3. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37, note 1, 10 July 1451; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 88, 89; 607, baptism of the prince; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1872-73, x. 314. [James III. was baptized (not born) in January 1452-3.]
5. See above, No. 3.
7. [Brought by his mother, the queen, from Edinburgh to Kelso, 8 Aug. 1460.] Auchinleck Chronicle, 21, 57, 58; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37, and notes 1, 2; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 34; ms. Reg. 17, D. 20, a° 1460.
Berwick was surrendered to the Scots by the English on the 25th of April 1461.  

Treaty with Edward IV. John, earl of Ross, lord of the Isles, Donald Balloch, and John, son and heir of Donald, made a treaty with Edward IV., king of England, that in the event of the subjugation of Scotland, the whole of the kingdom north of the Forth was to be divided among the Earl of Ross, Donald Balloch, and his eldest son. This treaty was to be approved, ratified, and returned to Edward before the 1st of July 1462.  

Trinity College Church, Edinburgh, was founded by Marie de Gueldres, widow of King James II. The confirmation of its foundation by Pope Pius II. is dated 10th July 1462.  

Death of the Queen-Dowager. Marie, daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres, widow of King James II., was buried in the church of the Holy Trinity, Edinburgh. She died 1st December 1463.  

James Kennedy, bishop of St. Andrews, eminent for his virtues and ability, who had the chief management of the government, died between the 2nd and the 18th of July 1465.  

Seized by the Boyds. King James III. was carried off by the Boyds from Linlithgow to Edinburgh, on the 9th of July 1466.  

St. Giles’, in Edinburgh, was made a collegiate church
by Bull of Pope Paul II., dated at St. Mark’s in Rome, 22nd February 1467-8.14

Orkney and Shetland were pledged to Scotland in the marriage contract between King James III. and Margaret, princess of Denmark, for the payment of her dowry. Contract dated at Copenhagen, 8th September 1468.16

Married. King James III. married Margaret, daughter of Christiern I., king of Denmark, in Holyrood House, Edinburgh, on the 13th of July 1469.16

Portraits of King James III. and of his queen, Margaret of Denmark, are now (1906) in Holyrood Palace; they were formerly in the altar-piece of Trinity College Church, Edinburgh, and are supposed to have been painted by Hugo Van der Goes in 1469.17

Fall of the Boyds. Sir Alexander Boyd was beheaded in Edinburgh, and Parliament passed sentence of forfeiture against his brother and his nephew, 22nd November 1469.18

Armorial Bearings of King James III. ‘The king, with advice of the three Estates, ordained that in time to come there should be no double pressure about his arms, but that he should bear whole arms of the lyoun without any more’; in parliament, at Edinburgh, on the 20th of February 1471-2.19

Orkney and Shetland. The King, with the consent of

14. Theiner, 455, No. 837; p. 463, No. 847. St. Giles and its clergy, at the instance of King James III., were exempted from the jurisdiction of the Bishop of St. Andrews by Bull of Pope Paul II., dated at St. Peter’s, Rome, 30 Apr. 1470.
15. The original Marriage Contract is in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. Treasurers’ Accounts, i., Preface, 41, note 4; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 40-42, also Appendix to Preface, 77-87, Marriage Contract of King James III.; Orkneyinga Saga, Introduction, 70, 71, and 71, note 1; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1872-73; x. 316.
17. Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, iii. 8-22, 30 Nov. 1857; x. 310-324, 1872-73, copies of the portraits. See also below, p. 211, No. 43.
19. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 102. [This appears to have been ignored.]
the three Estates of Parliament, annexed the earldom of Orkney and the lordship of Shetland to the Crown. They were not to be given away in time to come to any person except to one of the king’s legitimate sons. Dated Edinburgh, 20th of February 1471-2.

**Thirteen Scottish Bishoprics, viz., St. Andrews, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Moray, Brechin, Dunblane, Ross, Caithness, Whithorn, Lismore, Sodor or The Isles, and Orkney, existed in Scotland 17th August 1472.**

**St. Andrews an Archbishops.** St. Andrews was made a Metropolitan See by Bull of Pope Sixtus IV., dated at St. Peter’s in Rome, 17th August 1472.

**Intrigues of Albany and Mar.** Alexander, duke of Albany, and John, earl of Mar, brothers of King James III., accused of treason, were imprisoned: Mar died, but Albany escaped to France in April 1479.

**Albany styled King of Scotland.** In a treaty between Alexander, duke of Albany, and Edward IV., king of England, Albany, brother of King James III., is styled ‘Alexander, king of Scotland,’ 10th June 1482.

**The King’s Favourites Hanged.** Cochrane, Rogers, and others, favourites of King James III., were seized by the nobles and were hanged on Lauder Bridge, about the 22nd of July 1482.

**Berwick Retaken.** The English took Berwick from the Scots when Scotland was invaded by Richard, duke of Gloucester, on the 22nd of August 1482.

---

21. Theiner, 465-468. See the arms of the Bishops on the Cathedral ceiling, at Old Aberdeen, put up 50 years later by Bishop Gavin Dunbar; and below, Map. No. iii.
25. Ms. Reg. 17, D. 20, July 1482; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 41, 42; Treasurers’ Accounts, i., Preface, 63; Peerage of Scotland, i. 434. [Archibald Douglas, 5th earl of Angus, was one of the nobles, and was afterwards known as ‘Archibald Bell the Cat.’]
26. Fœdera, xii. 160, 162; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 42; Leslie, bk. viii. 98.
Kept Prisoner. King James III. was kept a prisoner by the confederate lords, in Edinburgh Castle, from the 22nd of July to the 25th of September 1482. 27

Albany, Lieutenant-General of the Realm. Alexander, duke of Albany, who had been appointed Lieutenant-General of the realm, 11th December 1482, was relieved of his office, 19th March 1482-3. 28

The Battle of Lochmaben. Alexander, duke of Albany, and James Douglas, earl of Douglas, invaded Scotland with five hundred light horsemen, but they were defeated at Lochmaben, 22nd July 1484. 29

Death of the Queen. Margaret of Denmark, queen of King James III., died at Stirling, 14th July 1486, and was buried in the abbey at Cambuskenneth, on or about the 29th of July 1486. 30

Rebellion of the Nobles. The confederate lords, who had been plotting against the king, conducted their proceedings in the name of James, duke of Rothesay, heir-apparent to the throne, whose person they had secured, 2nd February 1487-8. 31

A Skirmish at Blackness took place between the forces of King James III. and those of the confederate lords, after which certain articles were signed by the king, and his forces were disbanded, about the middle of May 1488. 32

29. Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 55, 56; Albany escaped, but Douglas was taken prisoner.
30. Treasurers' Accounts, vol. i., Preface, 64, note 2, 230; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 60; Reg. Cambuskenneth, Preface, 129, 130 [the editor, W. Fraser, gives the date of her burial (without quoting his authority) as the '27th or 29th of February 1486.7; but neither of those years had a 29th of February].
The Battle of Sauchieburn. The confederate lords defeated King James III. at Sauchieburn, near Stirling, 11th June 1488.  

Murdered. King James the Third was murdered after the battle of Sauchieburn, in a cottage at Milltown, near Bannockburn in Stirlingshire, 11th June 1488.

Aged 36 years 11 months and 2 days.

Buried near his wife in the abbey at Cambuskenneth in Stirlingshire, 25th June 1488.

His Reign lasted 27 years 10 months and 9 days.

REIGN ENDED 11TH JUNE 1488.

ISSUE

King James the Third had by his wife, Margaret of Denmark, three sons, James, James, and John: 

(1.) James, Prince and Steward of Scotland, earl of Carrick and duke of Rothesay, was king of Scots as James IV. from the 11th June 1488 to the 9th September 1513.

(2.) James, born in March 1475-6; marquis of Ormonde, 1476; duke of Ross, 1488; archbishop of St. Andrews, 1497; chancellor of the Kingdom, 1502; died between the 4th and 13th of January 1503-4.

(3.) John, who seems to have been born in December 1479, was created Earl of Mar in 1486, and died unmarried on the 11th of March 1502-3.
NOTES

Copper Coins. King James III. seems to have been the first king of Scots who instituted a copper coinage. 42

A Portrait of King James III. is reproduced as a frontispiece to vol. i. of A History of Scotland, by Andrew Lang, where it is inscribed 'James III. and his son, afterwards James IV. From the painting in Holyrood Palace.' [The young man kneeling behind the king is his brother Alexander, heir-presumptive to the Crown from 1460 to 1472-3, and is not his son.] 43

42. Acts of Parliaments, ii. p. 86, No. 12, 9th October 1466.
43. See above, p. 201, note 39; p. 207, No. 17, and Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, iii. 8-22 (1857), and x. 310-324 (1872). [King James III. was only 18 years and 3 days old when he married.]

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—continued.


Only 10 months and 9 days of the 28th year.

### CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>House of Lancaster.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Charles VII.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pius II.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Red Rose'</td>
<td>'le Victorieux'</td>
<td>1458-1464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry VI.</td>
<td>1422-1461.</td>
<td>Began the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1461-1483.</td>
<td>Louis XI.</td>
<td>sometimes 1st January,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry VI.</td>
<td>1461-1483.</td>
<td>sometimes 25th March,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was restored from 9th October 1470 to 14th April 1471.</td>
<td>Charles VIII.</td>
<td>sometimes 25th December.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward V.</td>
<td>1483.</td>
<td>Paul II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Tudor.</td>
<td>1483-1485.</td>
<td>Began the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union of Red and White Roses.</td>
<td></td>
<td>25th March.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry VII</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sextus IV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1485-1509.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1471-1484.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Innocent VIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Began the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sometimes 1st January,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sometimes 25th March,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sometimes 25th December.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

44. See above, p. 204, No. 56.
JAMES THE FOURTH
(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1488—1513

Reign began 11th June 1488,
" ended 9th September 1513,
" lasted 25 years 2 months and 30 days.

James the Fourth (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'Knight of the Garter.' He wore an iron chain or girdle round his waist after his father's death.¹

Eldest Son of James III., king of Scots, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Christiern I., king of Denmark.²

Born 17th March 1472-3.³

Brought by the Rebel Lords from Stirling Castle to take part against his father, 2nd February 1487-8.⁴

Present with the Rebel Lords against his father, King James III., at Blackness, about the middle of May 1488, and at the battle of Sauchieburn, 11th June 1488.⁵

1. Nat. mss. iii., No. viii., 'James, the illustrious king of Scots'; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 199; Diplomata Scottica, Pls. lxxxv. seal, and cxix. coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 12, 13, Nos. 51-54; Leslie, bk. viii. 107, c. 104, 'an yrne chaynzie'; p. 123, 'proctour of the christine fayth'; Pitiscottie, 96, 118. See below, p. 217, note 25.

2. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 45, 46.


REIGN BEGAN 11TH JUNE 1488.

**King of Scots.** James IV. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James III., 11th June 1488. 6

**Aged 15 years 2 months and 26 days** when he succeeded his father. 7

**Crowned.** King James IV. was crowned at Scone, on or about the 26th of June 1488. 8

**Rebellion.** The Earl of Lennox and Lord Lyle, with their adherents, were defeated by Lord Drummond, at Gartalunane, about the 12th of October 1489. 9

**Naval Engagement.** The Scots, under Sir Andrew Wood of Largo, in the ships 'Flower' and 'Yellow Carvel,' defeated the English in the Firth of Forth, near Dunbar, and took five English ships as prizes into Leith, in 1489.10

**Drummond and Murray Feud.** The Drummonds, led by David, second son of Lord Drummond, burned one hundred and twenty Murrays in the church of Monivayd in Stratherne. They were tried at Stirling in October 1490.11

**William Caxton,** the first English printer, born in Kent about 1422, set up a printing-press at Westminster about 1476; and, after he had printed sixty-four books, died in 1491-2.12

**Glasgow an Archbishopsric.** The see of Glasgow was made an archbishopsric, with the bishops of Dunkeld,
Dunblane, Candida Casa (Whithorn), and Lismore as suffragans, by Bull of Pope Innocent VIII., dated at St. Peter's in Rome, 9th January 1491-2.\textsuperscript{13}

**Blind Harry** seems to have written his poem, 'Schir William Wallace,' about 1460, and to have died in, or soon after 1492.\textsuperscript{14}

**Aberdeen University** was instituted 'in Old Aberdeen,' and Bishop William Elphinstone was appointed its first Chancellor, by Bull of Pope Alexander VI., dated St. Peter's, in Rome, 10th February 1494-5.\textsuperscript{15}

**Education.** Parliament enacted that 'all barons and freeholders shall put their eldest sons to a grammar-school from the age of eight or nine until they be competently grounded, and have perfect Latin. And thereafter to remain three years at the schools of art and law,' 13th June 1496.\textsuperscript{16}

**Perkin Warbeck,** who asserted that he was Richard, duke of York, arrived at Stirling, 20th November 1495; married Lady Katherine Gordon, 'The White Rose,' in January 1495-6; accompanied King James IV. in an invasion of England, 19th September 1496; and left Scotland, 6th July 1497.\textsuperscript{17}

**John, Earl of Ross, Lord of the Isles,** was deprived of his lands by sentence of Parliament in May 1493, and

\textsuperscript{13} Acts of Parliaments, ii. 213, No. 2, 26 Jan. 1488-9; Theiner, 503, 506, No. 889; Reg. Epis. Glaghnensis, ii. 470-473, Nos. 457, 458. See also below, Map No. iii.

\textsuperscript{14} Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 99, 100; Schir William Wallace (Scottish Text Society), i. prefatory note, p. iv.


\textsuperscript{16} Acts of Parliaments, ii. 238, 13 June 1496; Leslie, bk. viii. 110, 111, c. 104.

\textsuperscript{17} Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 121-131, 138-142, 152-154, executed at Tyburn, 23 Nov. 1499; Exchequer Rolls, xi., Preface, 53-62; Annals of England, 277, and note, pp. 279-281, Perkin or Richard was 'hanged and quartered at Tyburn, 23 Nov. 1499' [a long account]; Leslie, bk. viii. 111-116, c. 104.
became a pensioner of the king. He appears to have died in the monastery at Paisley in 1498. 18

A Papal Dispensation for the marriage of King James IV. with Margaret Tudor, eldest daughter of Henry VII., king of England, was granted by Pope Alexander VI., dated Rome, 28th July 1500. 19

Married. James IV., king of Scots, married Margaret Tudor, eldest daughter of Henry VII., king of England, in the Abbey Church at Holyrood, 8th August 1503. 20

Second Naval Engagement. The Scots, under Sir Andrew Wood of Largo, in two ships, the ‘Flower’ and ‘Yellow Carvel,’ defeated the English under Stephen Bull. Sir Andrew took Bull a prisoner, and his three ships as prizes, into Dundee, in 1504. 21

The College of Surgeons was constituted by act of the Town Council of Edinburgh, 1st July 1505. 22

Christopher Columbus, born at Genoa about 1440, discovered San Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands, 12th October 1492; and the mainland of South America in 1498; he died at Valladolid in Spain, 20th May 1506. 23

The Royal College of Surgeons. The act of the Town Council of Edinburgh was confirmed, and the constitution of the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh was ratified by King James IV., on the 13th of October 1506. 24

---

18. Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 56-59, and notes; also ix. 123, and x. 534; Treasurer's Accounts, i. 233, 235, 266, 308.
19. Feodera, xii. 765, also 776, 787, treaty of marriage; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 50, table of their consanguinity.
21. Pitscottie, 100-102; Exchequer Rolls, x. 571, captain of the king's ship 'Flour'; xiii., Preface, 180.
22. The original deed is in the safe of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh. For Doctors, see Exchequer Rolls, xii. 106; xiii., Preface, 105, and pp. 75, 79, 96, 110.
23. Woodward and Cates, 356; Haydn's Dates, America, pp. 37, 38. See also above, p. 9, No. 49.
24. Privy Seal Register, iii, 73.
A Sword of State. Pope Julius II. sent a sword and hat to James IV., king of Scots, at Christmas 1506. [The sword is now (1906) in the Crown Room in Edinburgh Castle.] The sword and hat were presented to King James at Holyrood on the 31st of March 1507.25

Printing. The exclusive privilege of printing was granted to Walter Chepman and Andro Millar, on the 15th of September 1507.26

The First Book Printed in Scotland [the earliest now extant] is 'The Maying and Disport of Chaucer,' 'imprinted in the south gait of Edinburgh be Walter Chepman and Androw Myllar,' 4th April 1508.27

Henry VIII., brother-in-law of King James IV., succeeded to the throne of England, 21st April 1509.28

Third Naval Engagement. The English, under Lord Howard, defeated the Scots under Andrew Barton, who was killed, when his two ships, 'The Lion' and 'The Jenny Pirwin,' were taken in the Downs, in August 1511.29

'The Great Michael,' a ship of 240 feet long, with 35 big guns, 300 small artillery, 300 sailors, 120 gunners, and 1000 soldiers, was built for King James IV. in 1511.30


William Dunbar (Poet); born in Lothian about 1460; Master of Arts in 1479; friar of the Order of St. Francis; was court poet to King James IV. from about the year 1500 until the king's death, 9th September 1513.31

The Battle of Flodden. The English, under the Earl of Surrey, totally defeated the Scots under King James IV. The Scots lost their king, 1 archbishop, 1 bishop, 2 abbots, 1 dean, 13 earls, about the same number of lords, 3 Highland chiefs, many lairds, altogether about 10,000 men killed. The battle was fought at Flodden, near Branxton in Northumberland, 9th September 1513.32

Slain. King James the Fourth was slain at the battle of Flodden in Northumberland, 9th September 1513.33

Aged 40 years 5 months and 24 days.34

Buried, it is supposed, in the monastery at Sheen, near Richmond in Surrey.35

His Reign lasted 25 years 2 months and 30 days.36

Reign ended 9th September 1513.
ISSUE

King James the Fourth had by his wife, Margaret Tudor, four sons, viz.: James, Arthur, James, and Alexander; and two daughters, both of whom died in infancy. 37

(i.) James, born at Holyrood House, 21st February 1506-7; died 27th February 1507-8. 38

(ii.) A Daughter, born 15th July 1508; died soon after her baptism. 39

(iii.) Arthur, born at Holyrood House, 20th October 1509; died 14th July 1510. 40

(iv.) James, Prince of Scotland and of the Isles, born at Linlithgow, 10th April 1512; king of Scots as King James V. from 9th September 1513 to 14th December 1542. 41

(v.) A Daughter, born in 1512-1513; died soon after her baptism. 42

37. Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 84-86.

38. Leslie, bk. vii. 123, c. 104, born 21 Feb.; 126, died 27 Feb.; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 84, born 21 Feb. 1507; 53, 85, died ‘at Stirling, 17th February 1508’ [error]; ‘A date confirmed.’ [This is wrong: the charter at p. 40, which is recorded in the Great Seal Register, bk. xiv., No. 462 (printed ed., p. 684, No. 3204), only proves that the prince was dead, 9 Mar. 1507-8; it does not ‘confirm the date.’ The 27th seems to have been the date of the prince’s death.]

39. Leslie, bk. vii. 129, c. 104, daughter born 15 July, died immediately after baptism; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 85, birth and death; 53, died 1508; 64, ‘born 27 June.’ [This is evidently an error.]

40. Leslie, bk. vii. 133, c. 104, born 20 Oct.; 134, died 14 July; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 64, 65, born 20 Oct. 1509; p. 85, born 20 Oct. 1509, died 13th [wrong?] July 1510; p. 53, died in October 1510. [This last date is certainly wrong.]


42. Leslie, bk. viii. 138, c. 104, born, baptized, and died 1513; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 85, born in November 1512. [This would leave only 7 months’ interval between her birth and that of her immediate elder brother, King James V. It seems more probable that she was born in 1512-13—about half-way between the births of her brothers, the younger James and Alexander.]
(vi.) **Alexander**, duke of Ross, born in Stirling Castle after his father's death, and died before he was two years of age; buried at Cambuskenneth. 43

**King James the Fourth** had several illegitimate children; the names of Alexander and Catherine, James, Margaret, and Janet appear in the Records: 44

(vii.) **Alexander Stewart**, born about 1493—son of Margaret Boyd, who was a daughter of Archibald Boyd of Bonshaw—made archbishop of St. Andrews, 'though under the age of puberty,' in or before July 1505; went abroad in 1505; studied under Erasmus at Padua in 1508; returned in 1509; appointed Chancellor of Scotland in 1510; slain at Flodden, on the 9th of September 1513. 45

(viii.) **Catherine**—daughter of Margaret Boyd—married to James Douglas, 3rd earl of Morton. 46

(ix.) **James Stewart**, born about 1499—son of Janet Kennedy, who was daughter of John, 2nd Lord Kennedy—created earl of Moray, 12th June 1501; lieutenant-general of the Kingdom, 1535; he married Lady Elisabeth Campbell, only daughter of Colin, 3rd earl of Argyll, and died without male issue, 12th June 1544. He had an only daughter: 47

**Mary**, married to John Stewart, Master of Buchan. 48

(x.) **Margaret Stewart**, born about 1497—daughter of Margaret Drummond, who was the daughter of John, 1st Lord Drummond—married, first, to John, Lord Gordon, by whom

43. Leslie, bk. ix. 150, c. 105, born in Stirling Castle after his father's death; 161, 'The kinges brother, Alexander, Duke of Rothesail' [error for Ross], died in Stirling, 14 Feb. 1515-16; note *, died 15th Dec.; Diurnal of Occurrents, 4, buried at Cambuskenneth; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 86, born 13 Apr. 1514, created Duke of Rothesay [error for Ross], died 18 Dec. 1515; xiv., Preface, 41, 'Earl of Ross died 1514' [Duke, not Earl of Ross, and his birth, not his death, was in 1514]; 52, 54, 58, born Apr. 30, 1514. [No authority is given for this date.]

44. Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 39-49; xiii., Preface, 86-92, and notes; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, 52.

45. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 164, note 3; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 40-43; xiii., Preface, 86-92, 188; Leslie, bk. vii. 133, c. 104; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 148, No. 876; Scottish Bishops, 33, 34; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, note.

46. Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, note; ii. 269.

47. Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 43-48; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xiii., No. 517, 12 June 1501; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 135, No. 807; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 254.

48. Peerage of Scotland, ii. 254, also i. 268, iv. (no issue).
she was mother of the 4th earl of Huntly. She was married,
secondly, to Sir John Drummond of Innerpeffry. 49
(XL) Janet (or Jean)—daughter of Isabella Stewart, who
was daughter of James, earl of Buchan—married to Malcolm,
3rd Lord Fleming. 50
Margaret Tudor's Second Marriage. Margaret, widow of
James IV., king of Scots, was married, secondly, in August
1514, to Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, from whom
she procured a divorce, in March 1526. By the earl of Angus
she had an only daughter*: 51
Lady Margaret Douglas, born at Harbottle in October
1515; married to Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox,
6th July 1544; died at Hackney, 9th March 1577-8.
Their eldest son: 52
Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, born 7th December 1545;
married, as her second husband, Mary Queen of Scots,
29th July 1565; and was murdered soon after midnight
between the 9th and 10th of February 1566-7. 53
Margaret Tudor's Third Marriage. Margaret, widow of
King James IV., was married, thirdly, in March 1526, to
Henry Stewart, who was created Lord Methven, 17th July
1528. Margaret Tudor had no issue by her third marriage.
She died at Methven, 18th October 1541, and was buried in
the Carthusian monastery at Perth. 54

49. [Her mother, Margaret Drummond, is supposed to have been
poisoned in 1522.] Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 132-134, Appendix
to Preface, 298; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 48, 49; Peerage of
Scotland, i., 51, note; 647, and note.
50. Peerage of Scotland, i., 52, last
note; ii. 633, note†, and p. 634.
51. Ancient Scottish Seals, i., 13,
No. 55, seal [wrong date of mar-
riage]; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Pre-
face, 59, 70; Leslie, bk. ix., 151, c.
105, 6 Aug.; bk. ix. 206, 'publiklie
parted'; Pitiscottie, 120, 132; Peer-
age of Scotland, i., 436, 437.
52. Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface,
42, *born at Harbottle, 18 Oct. 1515; 
p. 59, 'born at Harbottle, 30 Oct.'
1515; Leslie, bk. ix. 159, c. 105, born
at Harbottle; Pitiscottie, 128, born
in England; p. 183, married; Peerage of
Scotland, i., 437; ii. 97, 98; Knox,
i., bk. i. 124, note 1.
53. Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface,
59; Peerage of Scotland, i., 52; ii.
98. See below, Mary, pp. 254-255,
Nos. 37-42.
54. Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface,
59; Leslie, bk. ix. 243, 244, c. 105;
Pitiscottie, 132; Peerage of Scotland,
i., 159, Lord Avandale; ii., 229, Lord
Methven; Fleming's Chronicle, Ad-
vocates' Library MSS., No. 35, 4.
fol. 3; Chronicle of Perth, 2, a° 1541.
See also below, James V., p. 229, No.
24, and p. 236, No. 55.
# JAMES THE FOURTH

## A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st began</td>
<td>11 June 1488,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1489.</td>
<td>14th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd began</td>
<td>11 June 1489,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1490.</td>
<td>15th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd began</td>
<td>11 June 1490,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1491.</td>
<td>16th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th began</td>
<td>11 June 1491,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1492.</td>
<td>17th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th began</td>
<td>11 June 1492,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1493.</td>
<td>18th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th began</td>
<td>11 June 1493,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1494.</td>
<td>19th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th began</td>
<td>11 June 1494,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1495.</td>
<td>20th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th began</td>
<td>11 June 1495,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1496.</td>
<td>21st began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th began</td>
<td>11 June 1496,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1497.</td>
<td>22nd began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th began</td>
<td>11 June 1497,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1498.</td>
<td>23rd began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th began</td>
<td>11 June 1498,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1499.</td>
<td>24th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th began</td>
<td>11 June 1499,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1500.</td>
<td>25th began</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th began</td>
<td>11 June 1500,</td>
<td>ended</td>
<td>10 June 1501.</td>
<td>26th began</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 2 months and 30 days of the twenty-sixth year.
### CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Houses of Tudor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union of Red and White Roses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henry VII.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Charles VIII.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Innocent VIII.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1485-1509.</td>
<td>1483-1498.</td>
<td>1484-1492.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henry VIII.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Valois-Orléans</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1509-1547.</td>
<td><strong>Louis XII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>‘le Père du Peuple’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1498-1515.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papal See vacant 1 year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 month and 4 days.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502-1503.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pius III.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Julius II.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503-1513.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leo X.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513-1521.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
James the Fifth
(STEWART)
KING OF SCOTS
1513—1542

Reign began 9th September 1513,
" ended 14th December 1542,
" lasted 29 years 3 months and 6 days.

James the Fifth (Stewart). ‘King of Scots,’ ‘Roy descosse,’
‘Knight of the Garter,’ ‘The poor man’s King.’
Third Son of James IV., king of Scots, by his wife Margaret
Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., and sister of Henry VIII.,
kings of England.

Born at Linlithgow, 10th April 1512, and baptized there on
Easter Day, the 11th of April 1512.

xvi., autograph letter; No. xix.,
‘Le Roi descosse’; No. xxvii.,
dated 24 May 1544, King Henry
VIII. acknowledges the receipt of the
insignia of the Garter which belonged
to the late king of Scots; Ancient
Scottish Seals, i. 13, 14, Nos. 56,
57; Diplomata Scotica, Pls. lxxxvi.
LXXXVII., seals; Pl. CLIV., gold coins;
Pl. CLXII., silver coins; Leslie, bk.
ix. 261, c. 105, ‘The poor man’s king.’
2. Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface,
84–86.
10 Apr. 1512; Leslie, bk. viii. 137,
c. 104, born Apr. 15, note *, born
Apr. 11, 1512; Pitcoticl, 107, a son
born in May 1511; Exchequer Rolls,
xiii., Preface, 68, born ‘10 Apr., the
eve of Easter’; 85, born ‘11 Apr.,
Easter Eve, 1512.’ [This last is
doubly wrong; the 11th was neither
the date of his birth, nor Easter Eve.
The 11 Apr. was Easter Day in 1512.]
Treasurers’ Accounts, 11 Apr. 1512,
‘Item, the same day [Pascach] the
prince’s baptism. For ane horse and a
man to turse [to carry off hastily] the
cradill to Linlithgo on Pasch day
in the mornynig, va.’ [five shillings].
REIGN BEGAN 9TH SEPTEMBER 1513.

King of Scots. James V. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James IV.—who was killed at Flodden—on the 9th of September 1513.4

Aged 1 year and 5 months when he succeeded his father.5

Crowned at Stirling in September 1513.6

Letter to the Pope. Henry VIII., king of England, wrote to Pope Leo X. that '13,000 Scots with the king himself [James IV.] and all the Scottish nobility were slain,' and although the king of Scots was excommunicated, asked leave to have his corpse buried in St. Paul's Cathedral; letter dated at Tournay, 12th October 1513.7

Regency of the Queen-Dowager. Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., appears to have assumed the Regency, in compliance with her husband's will, in autumn 1513.8

The Queen-Dowager's Second Marriage. Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., was married, secondly, to Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, at the chapel of Kinnoul, in August 1514.9

Albany's First Visit to Scotland. John (or Jehan), duke of Albany—French by birth and education—son of Alexander, duke of Albany, grandson of King James II., and heir-presumptive to the throne, landed at Ayr, 16th

5. See above, No. 3.
6. Ms. Calig., bk. iii. 14; Leslie, bk. ix. 148, c. 105; crowned at Stirling, 27 Sep. 1513; Pitscottie, 119, 'crowned at Stirling the 20th day thereafter' [29th]; Pinkerton, ii. 112, also note 3, 'at Perth' [?].
7. Theiner, 511, 512, No. 899; Pedura, xiii. 385, letter from Pope Leo X., dated 29 Nov. 1513, granting the request; The Poems of William Dunbar (Laing), Supplement to vol. i. 287-292.
8. Leslie, bk. ix. 148, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiii. 128; Pinkerton, ii. 112, also note 3.
9. Diurnal of Occurrents, 5; Leslie, bk. ix. 151, c. 105, 6 Aug.; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiii. 128; Pitscottie, 120; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 59, 4 Aug. 1514.
May 1515, and was acknowledged as Governor of Scotland, by Parliament at Edinburgh, 12th July 1515.  

The Brothers Hume Beheaded. Alexander, lord Hume—the Chamberlain—and his brother William, were tried for treason and found guilty. They were beheaded in Edinburgh; Lord Hume on the 8th, and his brother on the 9th of October 1516.  

Raid in Moray. Lauchlaune Macintoshe, Ross of Kilarawok, Dolace of Canray, and others, who had wrecked the house of Petty or Halhill, belonging to the late Sir William Ogilvy of Stratherne, and had carried of all the furniture and stores, were ordered to make restitution, by Decree of the Lords of Council, dated Edinburgh, 23rd March 1516-17.  

Albany’s First Return to France. John, duke of Albany, ‘The Lord Governor,’ after staying in Scotland about two years, sailed for France from Newark-on-the-Clyde, 8th June 1517.  

10. Acts of Parliament, ii. 282, 12 July 1515; 283, his father’s divorce; App. 3, p. 388, divorce; App. 8, p. 394, regency; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. ix., No. 149, 13 Nov. 1516; Scottish Bishops, 149, Alexander Stewart, bishop of Moray, brother of Albany; Diurnal of Occurrents, 5, at the Whitsonday (27 May); Leslie, bk. ix. 156, c. 105, 16 May, at Ayr; note, 17 May; Edinburgh, 26 May; Pitcairn, 122-124; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 133, Dunbarton, 20 May 1515; 137, ‘could not do so much as speak the language of the country;’ Pinkerton, ii. 132, 133; Peerage of Scotland, i. 59, 60; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, pp. 29, 30, 42, 43, 65-67, etc.  


12. Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii. 77-80. The ‘Decreet of Spulzie,’ contains a list of the things carried off—beds, chairs, linen, meal, malt, wheat, cheese, butter, meat, wine of Alicante, Muscade, and Caprik, a barrel of soap, 2000 tallow-candles, a barrel of gunpowder, armour, 24 halberts, 18 swords, 10 dozen arrows, 26 women’s gowns, 16 horses, etc.  

13. [Two years and twenty-three days.] Leslie, bk. ix. 167, c. 105, 8 June (1517), sailed from Newark, ‘besyd Dumbartane;’ Pitcairn, 128; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 139; Pinkerton, ii. 167; Exchequer Rolls,
De la Bastie Murdered. The Humes of Wedderburn and their followers murdered Antony de la Bastie, Warden of the East March, at Battie's Bog, near Dunbar, on the 19th or 20th of September 1517.14

'Cleanse the Causeway' was the popular name applied to the fight in which Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, and his partisans defeated James Hamilton, earl of Arran, and his followers, in the High Street of Edinburgh, on the 30th of April 1520.15

Albany's Second Visit to Scotland. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' returned to Scotland from France, after an absence of about four years and a half, and landed at the Gareloch on the Clyde, on the 19th of November 1521.16

Albany's Second Return to France. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' left Scotland after a stay of eleven months, and returned to France, leaving Dumbar ton, 25th October 1522.17

Jedburgh Burned. The Earl of Surrey, with 9000 men,
invaded Scotland and burned the town and the abbey of Jedburgh, 24th September 1523.  

Albany's Third Visit to Scotland. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' returned to Scotland from France, after an absence of eleven months, and landed at Kirkcudbright, 24th September 1523.

Albany's Third Return to France. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' left Scotland for the third and last time, after a stay of nearly eight months. He embarked at Dumbarton for France, and left Scotland finally, 20th May 1524.

Albany Ceases to be Governor. Parliament decreed that, as John, duke of Albany, had failed to fulfill his promise of returning to Scotland on the 1st of September, his office of tutory and governance had expired: Edinburgh, 16th November 1524.

Installed as King. James V., then little more than twelve years of age, was taken from Stirling to Edinburgh, where he was installed as king, by his mother and her adherents, 26th July 1524.

18. Leslie, bk. ix. 192, c. 105; Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, 23 Sep. 1523; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 145, 146, 24 Sep.; Pinkerton, ii. 219, 220, 24 Sep. 1523.

19. [Exactly eleven months.] Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, 23 Sep. 1523; Leslie, bk. ix. 191, 192, c. 105; landed at Kirkcudbright, October viii. [this looks like a mistake of the transcriber, leaving out 'Kal.' as 'viii. Kal. Oct.' is 24 Sep.]; Pitcottie, 130; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 145, 146, arrived at Arran, 24 Sep.; Pinkerton, ii. 221, 24 Sep. 1523.

20. [Seven months and twenty-seven days.] Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, 20 May 1523 (four); Leslie, bk. ix. 197, 198, c. 105, 'spuris to the west cost thair in haist to ship in,' and 'til vs neuer agane he turned'; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 150, 20 May; Pitcottie, 131; Pinkerton, ii. 234.


22. [King James V. was 12 years 3 months and 17 days old on 26 July 1524. See above, No. 3.] Nat. ass. of England, ii. 21, No. xiv., 5 Aug. (1524), autograph letter from King James V. to King Henry VIII.; Theiner, 542, No. 955, 5 Oct. 1524; p. 546, No. 962, 28 Nov. 1524, letters from James V., king of Scots, to Pope Clement VII.; p. 547, No. 964, 29th Nov. 1524, letters from Pope
Documents must be Signed. Parliament ordained that 'no faith be given in time coming to any obligation, bond, or other writing under a seal' without signature and witnesses, 17th July 1525.23

The Queen-Dowager's Third Marriage. Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., procured a divorce from Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, her second husband; and was married, thirdly, to Henry Stewart, afterwards Lord Methven, second son of Lord Evandale, in March 1526.24

Assumes 'His Authority Royal.' The three Estates of the realm present in parliament, 'seeing that our Sovereign Lord is by the grace of God now come to his age of fourteen years, therefore declares and decree[s] that his authority royal is in his own hands, and to be exercised and used by his Highness in time to come.' At Edinburgh, 14th June 1526.25

The Battle of Melrose. Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, and his adherents defeated Walter Scott of Branksholme and 1000 of his followers, in presence of the king, at Melrose, about the 24th of July 1526.26

The Battle of Linlithgow. The Earls of Arran and

Clement VII. to James V., king of Scotland; Leslie, bk. ix. 198, c. 105, 26 July; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 150; Pinkerton, ii. 234-241.


25. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 301, No. 2, 14 June 1526; Nat. mss. of England, ii., No. 14, letter from King James V. to his uncle, King Henry VIII., dated '5th August' (1524); Pinkerton, ii. 276. [The dates are not quite correct.]

26. Leslie, bk. ix. 206, 207, c. 105, the fourth day after July 24; Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, 24 July 1526; Pitscottie, 135, 136; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 154, 23 July 1521; Pinkerton, ii. 277, 25 July 1526; Knox, i. bk. i. 54, note 5, 25 Jan. 1526; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 312, 21 Nov. 1526, in favour of the Douglases; p. 330, 5 Sep. 1528, in favour of Walter Scott of Branksholme.
Angus, with about 13,000 men, defeated and slew the Earl of Lennox, who had about 12,000 men, at Linlithgow, 4th September 1526.27

The Captain of the Clan Chattan. Lachlan Mackintosh, captain of the clan Chattan, was murdered by his kinsman, James Malcolmson, who fled to the island of Loch-an-eilan, in Strathspey, where he was taken and hanged by the clan, sometime between the 1st of August 1521 and the 30th of April 1527.28

Change of Surname. Robert Bertoun, younger of Ovriberntown, about to marry Barbara, daughter and heir of the late John Mowbray of Bernbowgall, to be called Mowbray. Approved by our Sovereign Lord, with advice and consent of the three Estates of Parliament, at Edinburgh, 10th May 1527.29

The Abbot of Ferne Burned. Mr. Patrick Hamilton, abbot of Ferne, who had studied in Germany, accused and convicted of heresy, was burned at St. Andrews, 29th February 1527-8.30

27. Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, the Earl of Lennox was slain at Linlithgow, 4 Sep. 1526; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 154, 155; Leslie, bk. ix. 208, 209, c. 105; Arran got to Linlithgow, 3 Sep.; Pitcoddie, 137, 138; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 134, Dec. 19, 1520; Pinkerton, ii. 279, 280, battle, 4 Sep. 1526.

28. Leslie, bk. ix. 210-214, c. 105, 210, l. 30, note; Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii. pp. xxxiiij-xxxvi; pp. 77-80, a. 1517. [The extract is dated 1571 instead of 1517, explained in the Preface, p. xxxv.] The Family of Kilravock, 187-193, 200; The Thanes of Cowdr, 139, 140, 10 Aug. 1521; 149, 150 [the death of Lachlan must have been before 30 Apr. 1527, on which day Hector signs 'with my hand at the pen,' as Captain of the Clan Chattane]; History of the Earldom of Sutherland, 99, 100, a. 1526; History of the Province of Moray, 125, 126, a. 1524; Pinkerton, ii. 286, a. 1527.


30. Leslie, bk. ix. 215, 216, c. 105, a. 1527; Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, last day of Feb. 1527-8; Pitcoddie, 133-135, 'Sep. 1525'; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 138-159; Pinkerton, ii. 289, last of Feb. 1527-8; Knox, bk. i. 1519, and Appendix, No. iii. 500-515; Calderwood, i. 73-82; 78-80, his Sentence; viii. 142, 143.
The King's Escape. The king, detained against his will by his stepfather, the earl of Angus, escaped from Falkland to Stirling, 'in the month of June,' 1528.31

Forfeiture of the Douglasses. Sentence of forfeiture was passed against Archibald Douglas, earl of Angus, George Douglas, his brother, and Archibald Douglas, their uncle, by Parliament, 5th September 1528.32

The Clanquhattane to be Exterminated. The king's letters were directed to the sheriffs in the north, and to the Earl of Moray, the king's lieutenant there, to pass immediately upon the Clanquhattane, in consequence of their daily 'rasing of fire,' slaughter, etc., and to invade them to their utter destruction by slaughter, burning, drowning, and other ways, and to leave no creature living of that clan, except priests, women, and children. At Edinburgh, 10th November 1528.33

Johnnie Armstrong of Gilnockie, a border chief, and about fifty of his followers—Armstrongs, Elliotis, Littils, Irwens, etc.—were arrested by order of the king, and tried: Armstrong and those who were convicted of theft were hanged in the summer of 1529.34

The Session or College of Justice was begun in the

31. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 324, 325, 'in the month of June,' 1528; Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, a° 1528; Leslie, bk. ix. 216, 217, c. 105, a°, 1528, the king come to xvij. years; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 159; Pitc volunteered, 140-142, 2 July 1527; Pitscairm, Criminal Trials, i. 188, 'in July 1528'; Pinkerton, ii. 290, 291, July 1528.


33. Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii., No. v. 83, 84, the king's letter, dated Edinburgh, 10 Nov. of our reign xvij. yeir [1528, the year is printed 'MDLXXXIII.' instead of 1528, an error explained in the Preface, p. xxxv]; Diurnal of Occurrents, 13, the Earl of Moray was made Lieutenant of the Kingdom in March 1528-9.

34. Diurnal of Occurrents, 14, 26 July 1529; Leslie, bk. ix. 221, 222, c. 105, before August 1529; Pitc scottie, 145, 146, the king left Edinburgh, 2 June, and returned 28 July 1528; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 163, 164, July 1530; Pinkerton, ii. 307, and note 6, 328, collected troops in June 1529; Pitscairm, Criminal Trials, i. 152-154; 153, note 3, May 1530.
presence of King James V. by Gavin Dunbar, archbishop of Glasgow, chancellor; Alexander Mylne, abbot of Cambuskenneth, president; and fourteen members chosen by the king in parliament, with the consent of the three Estates of the Kingdom. At Edinburgh, 27th May 1532. 

Highlanders' Raids in Moray. Hector Mackintosh, captain of the clan Chattan, and William, his brother, with their accomplices, burned the fortalice of Daviot, and the houses at Petty and Ardrossere, after Easter (5th April); and they harried Dyke and Brodie, killing twenty men, women, and children, and carrying off £12,000 worth of cattle and goods, 22nd May 1534. 

35. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 335, No. 2; 336, 17 May 1532, 'Concerning the institution of one college of cunning and wise men for the administracion of Justice'; H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh, Institution and Statutes of the Court of Session signed on each folio by the king; Nat. mss. iii., No. xx., 27 May 1534, facsimile, transcript, and translation of the Statutes of the Court of Session; Diurnal of Occurrents, 14, 15, 24 Apr. 1531 [wrong date]; Leslie, bk. ix. 227-229, c. 105, a° 1532; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 165, a° 1532; Pinkerton, ii. 313-315; Cartulary of Cambuskenneth, Gramplian Club, between pp. x and xi, there is a reduced facsimile of the arms of the Lord Chancellor, Gavin Dunbar, archbishop of Glasgow, and of the Lord Clerk Register, Foulis. [At pp. viii and ix, the editor erroneously bestows Archbishop Dunbar’s arms on Abbot Mylne, which is very amusingly ridiculed by Mark Napier in his 'Fraser’s Lennox Reviewed,' 142-6. At p. 146 Mark Napier alludes to ‘the Commemorative Window in the Parliament House’ (Edinburgh), and he might have remarked on the error of representing Archbishop Gavin Dunbar carrying the Pastoral Staff of a bishop! The features of the archbishop were taken from a photograph of Sir William Dunbar of Mochrum, 7th baronet, a descendant of the archbishop’s eldest half-brother.]

36. Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 175, 176, 11 May 1536, ‘committed in 1534’; Harl. ms. 2363, a° 1534; Records of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface, 8, 9 [Dyke, Brodie, and Forres are within a few miles of Kinloss]; Leslie, bk. ix. 212, 213, c. 105; The Thanes of Cawdor, 149, 150, 30 Apr. 1527, Hector McIntosh, capitan of Clancattan, ‘with my hand at the pen’; Rose of Kilravock, 170, Hector M’Kintosch, capitan of Clancattane, 22 Oct. 1527; 187-193, particulars of a former raid; Diurnal of Occurrents, 13, the Earl of Moray was made Lieutenant in Scotland in March 1528-9; Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii. pp. xxxiii-xxxvi, 77-84; History of the Earldom of Sutherland, 99, 100, a° 1526; Reg. Sec. Sig., 4 Apr. 1529, ‘Respitt to Hector Mackintosche, capitan of Clancunattane.’ See also above,
Burned for Heresy. Mr. Norman Gourlay and David Straiton, tried for heresy and convicted, were burned in Edinburgh, 27th August 1534.27

The Order of the Garter was sent to King James V. by his uncle, Henry VIII., king of England; the Order of the Golden Fleece was sent to him by the Emperor Charles V.; and the Order of St. Michael was sent to him by François I., king of France. King James V. was invested with the Order of the Garter at Holyrood House, on the 21st of February 1534-5.38

The College of Justice. The Institution of the College of Justice was confirmed, ratified, and approved by Pope Paul III.; the Bull is dated in Rome, 31st March 1535.39

The Papal Power in England. 'An Act, extinguishing the Authority of the Bishop of Rome,' after several readings and amendments, finally passed the House of Lords on Friday, the 14th of July, and received the royal assent on the 18th of July 1536.40

Nos. 12, 27, and 33. [Two hundred MacIntoshes were taken and hanged; William, brother of the chief, was beheaded, his head was put on a pole at Dyke, and his quarters were sent to Aberdeen, Elgin, Forres, and Inverness.]

37. Diurnal of Occurrents, 18, 19, 26 Aug. 1534; Leslie, bk. ix. 231, 233, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. 170, c. 14, Aug. 1534; Records of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface, p. 9; Pitscotte, 150-152, at Edinburgh, 1530; Knox, i. bk. i. 60, 27 Aug. 1534; and Appendix v. 519, 520; Calderwood, i. 106-108, 27 Aug. 1534; Pitscotte, Criminal Trials, i. 210 [copied from Calderwood].

38. Nat. mss. iii., No. xxvii., dated 24 May 1544, letter from King Henry VIII. acknowledging the receipt of the insignia of the Garter, which had belonged to his late nephew, King James V.; Treasurers' Accounts, 13 July 1537, payment for, 3 July 1534; Diurnal of Occurrents, 15, Order of the Golden Fleece, 26 Apr. 1532; 19, the Order of the Garter, 21 Feb. 1534-5; Leslie, bk. ix. 230, 231, c. 105, the three Orders and those of St. Andrew were represented with the king's arms over the gate of the palace at Linlithgow; Pitscotte, 180, the Garter returned; Calderwood, i. 106; viii. 145; Pinkerton, ii. 325, a° 1534.


Went to France. King James V. sailed from Leith with five vessels, about the 24th of July 1536, but he was driven back by contrary winds. He re-embarked, and sailing with seven vessels, arrived at Dieppe on the 10th of September 1536.41

Married First. King James V. married, first, Madeleine de Valois, eldest daughter of François I., king of France, in the cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris, 1st January 1536-7.42

Returned to Scotland. King James V., with his wife, Queen Madeleine, embarked at Havre, and landed at Leith after an absence of eight months and a half, on the 19th of May 1537.43

Death of the Queen. Madeleine, first wife of King James V., was buried in the abbey at Holyrood, about eight weeks after her arrival in Scotland; she died at Holyrood House, 7th July 1537.44

'Doole Weeds,' or mourning apparel, first came into general use in Scotland, on the death of Madeleine, queen of King James V., 7th July 1537.45

41. Diurnal of Occurrents, 21, embarked, 24 July 1536, re-embarked, 1 Sep., arrived at Dieppe, 10 Sep.; Leslie, bk. ix. 233, 234, c. 105, re-embarked at Kirkaldie, 31 Aug.; Pitcottie, 153, 154, re-embarked at Pittenweem; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 173, embarked, 26 July, re-embarked, 1 Sep.; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 32, sailed, 15 Aug. 1536; Pinkerton, ii. 336, 337, sailed, 30 Aug., arrived at Dieppe, 10 Sep. 1536.

42. Mas Latricie, p. 1525, eldest daughter of François I. by his first wife, Claude, daughter of Louis XII.; Diurnal of Occurrents, 21, 1st Jan. 1536-7, 'in the kirk of Sanctgennefa'; Leslie, bk. ix. 235-237, c. 105, 1 Jan. 1536-7; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174, 1 Jan. 1536-7; Pitcottie, 153-159 (158, marriage); Pinkerton, ii. 339, 340, etc., 1 Jan. 1536-7.

43. [Eight months and 19 days;] Reg. Sec. Sigilli, ms., xi., 'xix mensis mai MDxxxvij' on flyleaf; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, '17th May, Whitsonday evin, 1537, landed at Leith' ['Whitsonday evin,' ao 1537, was 19 May]; Leslie, bk. ix. 238, c. 105, 19 May; Pitcottie, 159, landed at Leith, 28 May; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174, 28 May; Calderwood, i. 112, 26 May; Pinkerton, ii. 341.

44. Treasurers' Accounts, 7th July 1537; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, died 7 July 1537; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174, July 7; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 32, died 7 July 1537; Pitcottie, 159, '5th July'—'40 days after the 28th of May.' [That is only 38 days.] Leslie, bk. ix. 239, c. 105, 10 July; Calderwood, i. 112, 'the 7th or 10th of July'; Pinkerton, ii. 345, died 7 July 1537.

45. Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174; Calderwood, i. 112.
Conspiracy. Jane, Lady Glammis, sister of Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, widow of John Lyon, 6th Lord Glammis, then wife of Archibald Campbell of Skipnish, tried and convicted of conspiracy to poison King James V., was burned on the Castle Hill in Edinburgh, on the 17th of July 1537.46

Married Secondly. King James V. married, as his second wife, Marie de Lorraine, daughter of Claude I., de Guise Lorraine, due d’Aumale, and widow of Louis II., d’Orléans, due de Longueville, (by proxy), in Paris, in 1538.47

Marie De Lorraine, second wife of King James V., landed in Fife, and the marriage ceremony was celebrated at St. Andrews, about the middle of June 1538.48

Burned for Heresy. Five persons were burned for heresy on the Castle Hill in Edinburgh; and two were burned for heresy in Glasgow, in 1538-9.49

The Queen Crowned. Marie de Lorraine, queen of King James V., was crowned in the abbey kirk at Holyrood House, 22nd February 1539-40.50

The Scottish Isles. King James V. started on an expedition to the Scottish Isles, about the 29th May 1540.

46. Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 187-199, 17 July 1537; 202, 203, accomplices; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, in July 1537; Leslie, bk. ix. c. 105, this summer time; Pitscottie, 150; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 175, the 5th day after the 13th July [18th July]; Calderwood, i. 112, 113; Pinkerton, ii. 347-349, 17 July; Tytler, iv., Notes and Illustrations, C. 447-451, Conspiracy of Lady Glammis.

47. Mac Latrie, p. 1545; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22; Leslie, bk. ix. 240, 241, c. 105; Pitscottie, 160; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174; Calderwood, i. 114; Pinkerton, ii. 351.

48. Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, landed at St. Andrews on Trinity Sunday 1538 [16th June]; Leslie, bk. ix. 241, c. 105, landed at Crail, 10 June; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 176, arrived at Balcomie, 12 June 1538; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, landed at Balcomie, Fyfe, 10 June 1538; Pitscottie, 160-162, landed at Fifeness, near Balcomie; Calderwood, i. 114, landed at Balcomie, 14 June 1538; Pinkerton, ii. 351-353, landed at Balcomie in Fife, 10 June 1538.

49. Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, the last day of Feb. 1540; Leslie, bk. ix. 244, c. 105, a0 1539; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 176, the beginning of 1539; Pitscottie, 150; Knox, i. bk. li. 63, note 6, 1 Mar. 1538-9; Calderwood, i. 124-133, a0 1539; Pinkerton, ii. 255, 256, a0 1538-9; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 209-216.

50. Diurnal of Occurrents, 23.
He carried off the chiefs of some of the principal clans, and landed at Dumbarton on his return, in July 1540.  

The Army of Scotland. Parliament decreed that the army of Scotland should fight on foot, and that none, except the leaders, were to be mounted; it also prescribed the weapons and armour that every rank should wear: Edinburgh, 10th December 1540.  

Religious Observances, etc. Acts of Parliament relating to the Honour of the Holy Sacraments, the Worship of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the Pope’s Authority, the Reform of Kirks and Kirkmen, Heresy, and the Images of the Saints, were passed at Edinburgh, 14th March 1540-1.  

The College of Justice, instituted in 1532, confirmed by Pope Paul III. in 1535, was ratified and approved by King James V., ‘now come to the age of twenty-five,’ with the advice of his three Estates of Parliament, at Edinburgh, 14th March 1540-1.  

Death of the Queen-Dowager. Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., king of England, and widow of James IV., king of Scots, was buried in the church of the Carthusians at Perth. She died at Methven on St. Mwonek’s Day, [(?] 18th October] 1541.  

The Battle of Hadden-rig. The Scots, under the Earl of Huntly, defeated the English, and took their commander,
Sir Robert Bowes, and six hundred of his men prisoners at Hadden-rig, in Roxburghshire, 24th August 1542.56

The Rout at Solway Moss. The Scots invaded England, but refused to advance when Oliver Sinclair, the king's favourite, was appointed commander. They began to disperse, and while all was confusion, several hundred mounted Englishmen charged, and took many of the Scottish leaders prisoners at Solway Moss, on the 24th of November 1542.57

Died. King James the Fifth died at Falkland on Thursday the 14th of December 1542.58

Aged 30 years 8 months and 5 days.59

Buried in the abbey at Holyrood, in January 1543.60

His Reign lasted 29 years 3 months and 6 days.61

REIGN ENDED 14TH DECEMBER 1542.

ISSUE

King James the Fifth had by his first wife, Madeleine de Valois, no issue.62


57. Hamilton Papers, i. 307, No. 240, letter from Sir William Mungave to Sir Antony Browne; the English defeated the Scots, 24th Nov. 1542, a long account of the rout; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 27th Nov. 1542 [possibly this was the day the news was received in Edinburgh]; Leslie, bk. ix. 257, 258, c. 105; Pitscottie, 175, 176; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 180; Calderwood, i. 148-150; Pinkerton, ii. 382, 383.

58. [The death of James V., king of Scots, has been variously assigned by contemporary and modern writers to the 25th Nov. 1542; to the 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, and 20th Dec. 1542; and to the latter end of December 1542. From a critical examination of the different accounts, it appears that he died at Falkland on Thursday, the 14th of December 1542.] A list of contemporary and modern statements is subjoined at pp. 240-243.

59. See above, Nos. 3 and 58.

60. Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 8th Jan. 1542-3; Leslie, bk. ix. 259, 260, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 181, 14 Jan., in the monastery at Holyrood.

61. See above, Nos. 4 and 58.

62. [Queen Madeleine died about 6 months after her marriage.] See above, p. 234, Nos. 42 and 44.
King James the Fifth had by his second wife, Marie de Guise Lorraine, two sons, James and Arthur, and a daughter, Mary:

(I.) James, born at St. Andrews, 22nd May 1540, died in infancy at Stirling, buried in the abbey at Holyrood, in summer, 1541.

(II.) Arthur, born at Falkland in April 1541, died eight days after his birth, buried in the abbey at Holyrood.

(III.) Mary, born at Linlithgow on the 7th or 8th of December 1542, Queen of Scots from 14th December 1542 to 24th July 1567.

King James the Fifth had several illegitimate sons, whose names appear in the Records. He wrote to Pope Clement VII asking him to declare three of these sons eligible to hold ecclesiastical dignities. His letter is dated Stirling Castle, 26th February 1532-3.

(iv.) James Stewart, 'Senior,' commendator of the abbeys at Kalo and Melrose—son of King James V. by Elisabeth Shaw, daughter of Alexander Shaw of Sauchie—died without issue, in 1558.

63. Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, 25; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 176, 181.

64. Treasurers' Accounts, 22 May 1540, 25 May 1541; Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, born at St. Andrews, 1539; Buchanan, ii. 176, bk. xiv., born at St. Andrews; Leslie, 243, bk. ix. c. 105, born; 246, died in Stirling; Pitcattie, 162, 'born 10th—1539'; 168, died; Knox, i. 82, bk. i. note, 22 May 1540; Calderwood, i. 138; Pinkerton, ii. 362, note 1, par. 3, born 22 May 1540; 393, note 8.

65. Treasurers' Accounts, 24, 26, 27, 29 Apr. 1541; Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, 24, born at Falkland, 1541, buried at Holyrood; Buchanan, ii. 179, bk. xiv., both sons died, one at St. Andrews, the other at Stirling; Leslie, bk. ix. 246, c. 105, born and died 8 days old in 1540; Pitcattie, 162, born 1540, named Robert Stuart, duke of Albany; 168, died; Calderwood, i. 140; Pinkerton, ii. 371, also note 9, born and died 1541.

66. Leslie, bk. ix. 259, c. 105, born 7 Dec. 1542; Pinkerton, ii. 384, born 7 Dec. 1542; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, born 25 Nov. 1542; Pitcattie, 176, messenger from Linlithgow; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, born 8 Dec. 1542; Knox, i. 91, bk. i., 8 Dec. 1542; vi. General Index, 741-743; Calderwood, i. 151, born 8 Dec. 1542. See below, Mary, Queen of Scots, pp. 246-261.

67. Theiner, 599, No. 1030, letter to Pope Clement VII; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., Nos. 135, 241, 344, three named James and one named Robert; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52, 53.

James the Fifth

(v.) James Stewart, 'Secundus' [afterwards the Regent Moray]—son of King James V. by Margaret Erskine, daughter of John, 4th Lord Erskine—born 1533; prior of St. Andrews, 1538; created earl of Moray, 30th January 1561-2; earl of Mar, 7th February 1561; Regent of Scotland, 22nd August 1567; assassinated at Linlithgow, 23rd January 1569-70.69

(vi.) James Stewart, 'Tertius,' son of King James V., by Christina Barclay.70

(vii.) Robert Stewart—son of King James V. by Euphemia Elphinstone, daughter of Alexander, 1st Lord Elphinstone—born in 1533; commendator of Holyrood, while still an infant; married Lady Jane Kennedy, 14th December 1561; created earl of Orkney by King James VI., 28th October 1581.71

(viii.) John Stewart, prior of Coldingham—son of King James V. by Elisabeth, daughter of Sir John Carmichael—married, 28th December 1561, Jean, daughter of Patrick Hepburn, 3rd earl of Bothwell; died in 1563. His eldest son, Francis, was created earl of Bothwell by King James VI., 29th July 1587.72

(ix.) Adam Stewart, prior of the Charter-House at Perth, son of King James V. by Elisabeth Stewart, daughter of John, 3rd earl of Lennox.73

69. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., No. 241, 28 Oct. 1534; No. 334, 31 Aug. 1536; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 553, No. 10; 557, 19 Apr. 1567, ratification of the earldom of Moray; iii. 11-14, Nos. 1 and 2, 20 Dec. 1567; Regent of Scotland; Diurnal of Occurrents, 50, last line; 70, 7 Feb. 1561-2, Earl of Mar; 156-158, shot by James Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, 23rd Jan. 1569-70, buried in St. Giles's Kirk, Edinburgh, 14th Feb. 1569-70; Buchanan, ii. 391-393, bk. xix.; Pitcotte, 213, James, prior of St. Andrews, made earl of Moray; Knox, vi. General Index, 744, 745, Murray [error for Moray]; Scottish Bishops, 406; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52; ii. 235, 236.


71. Theiner, 611, No. 1055, 15 Dec. 1538, letter of King James V. to Pope Paul III., asking him to confer the abbey at Holyrood on his illegitimate son, Robert, then in his fifth year; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., No. 241, 28 Oct. 1534; No. 334, 31 Aug. 1536; Liber Caritarum S. Crucis, pp. xxxv, xxxvi; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52; ii. 340-342, Orkney; Knox, vi. General Index, 752.

72. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxx., No. 689; bk. xxxvi., No. 539; Diurnal of Occurrents, 73, 74; Pitcotte, 213, 1 Jan. 1561-2; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52, 231, 232; Knox, vi. General Index, 752.

73. Edinburgh Com. Testaments, i. 58; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53.
REFERENCES TO THE DEATH OF JAMES THE FIFTH, KING OF SCOTS.

Contemporary or nearly so.

25TH NOVEMBER 1542.

Advocates’ Library MS. No. 35. 4. fol. 12, Fleming’s Chronicles, or the Chronicle of Perth, ‘King James the fyft deceisit on the xxv. day of November 3rd, viij. xliij seftis (1542) on Sancot Katharins’ Day.’

12TH DECEMBER 1542.

Advocates’ Library MS. The Dean of Lismere’s MS. fol. 82. ‘James the fyfte rengis now in greit felicitie.’ ‘Delt in Fawkland the etc. xij day of December anno etc. xlij.” [The record of his death is interlined in a different ink, but the writing seems to have been contemporary.]

13TH DECEMBER 1542.

Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 614, No. 1064, letter from James Hamilton, Earl of Arran, Governor of Scotland, dated 10 May 1543, sent to Pope Paul III. [written within five months of the death of King James V.]. ‘The king died on the 13th December 1542; Buchanan, li. 181, 15 Dec. 1542; Knox, I. 92, 13th Dec. 1542. [Possibly they may have heard, on the morning of the 14th, that King James V. had died “last night,” and they may have supposed from this that his death occurred on the night of the 13th of December 1542.]

14TH DECEMBER 1542.

Advocates’ Library MS. 33, 3. 26. (Sibbald’s Caledonia), at the end of the manuscript there is a copy of the inscription on the coffin plate of King James V. copied in ‘a vault in the south-east corner of ye Abby Church of Halyroodhouse, on the 24th of January 1683,’ viz.:

ILLUSTRIS. SOCIORUM. REX. IACOBS.
EJUS. NOBIS. S. ETATIS. SUI. ANNO. 31. REGNI.
VERO. 30. MORTEM. OBIT. IN. PALACIO. DR.
FALKLAND. 14. DECIMBRIS. ANNO. DNI. 1542.
CUJUS. CORPUS. HIC. TRADITV. EST. SEPULTURV.

Reg. Magni Sigilli. [Nine charters recorded in the Register of the Great Seal in the reign of Mary Queen of Scots, appear to show that King James V. died on or before (not after) the 14th Dec. 1542. See below, p. 242, Note on the Printed Register of the Great Seal.] Harl. MS. 2363, penult. fol. 55 (Latin), ‘In the year of grace 1542 and xliij day of December died James the fifth in Fawkland, and he is buried in the monastery of Holyrood in Edinburgh.’ [This was written by John Smyth, a
monk of Kinloss, who was born in 1492, and died 17 Dec. 1537; he was consequently about 50 years of age at the time of the death of King James V.] See Records of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface, p. 9; Cott. ms. Caligula, B. V. 192, 196 (French), 14th December 1542, died James V., aged 33 years, at the Castle of Falkland, which he had ordered to be built, in Fifeshire; Leslie, 259, c.

15TH DECEMBER 1542.

Hamilton Papers, i. 339, No. 260; Letter from Sir George Douglas to Lord Lisle, dated at Berwick, 17 Dec. 1542; ‘the kyng of Scottes is sekened, and toyke his bed the vj day of this monythe of Decembre, and departyd of Thorsday the xv at xij of the cloke at nght, and all this tyme he dyd raige and crpye owt and spake but fewe wyssse wordes, and so departyd,’ etc. [Unfortunately, in the year 1542, the 15th of December fell on Friday, so that Sir George’s evidence is untrustworthy; he probably meant Thursday, the 14th. In any case, according to him, King James V. died before 16 Dec. 1542.] Cott. ms. Caligula, B. viij. 296, 297, ‘Marie, queen of Scotland, only daughter of James V., born 7th Dec., 8 days before the death of her father at Falkland.’ [According to this, King James V. died 15th Dec. 1542.] Kalendar of Ferne, ‘in Falkland,’ 15 Dec. 1542. [All the above show King James V. died before 16 Dec. 1542.]

16TH DECEMBER 1542.

The Lord High Treasurers’ Accounts, vol. no. 1541-1543, 1. The expenses deburrit be the compter fra the tymes of the kingis grace deceess, quhome God assoyle, qushilk wes the xvj day of December, anno etc. xili, be speciell command of my lord governour, andutherwayt swichis the office of thesaurarie, and first upoun the suffrage done for our said soverane lord as follows’: [This is a contemporary official record in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh, but xvj. may be a mistake for xiv. (An instance of the sort occurred in the first proof of page 353 of this book, where October 19th appeared, in Latin, as ‘xvi. Kal. Nov.’ instead of xiv. Kal. Nov.) Possibly the clerk inadvertently wrote xvj. instead of xiv., or he may have intended the xvj. to refer to the date of his first expenditure on account of the funeral expenses of King James V., and not to the date of the king’s death.]

THE LATTER END OF DECEMBER 1542.

Advocates’ Library ms. 33. 2. 9. George Marjorebankis, Annals of Scotland, ‘died in Falkland in the latter end of December 1542.’
242  JAMES THE FIFTH  [1513

Modern.

13TH DECEMBER 1542.

Calderwood, l. 152, and viii. 147, 13th Dec. 1542 [Calderwood died in the year 1550; Tytler, vol. iv. p. 266, 13th of December 1542.]

14TH DECEMBER 1542.

Annals of Scotland (Sir James Balfour), l. 275, 14th Dec. 1542; Pinkerton, ii. 324, 14th Dec. 1542; Fairang of Scotland, l. xiii, 14th Dec. 1542; Chronology of History, 282, 14 Dec. 1542; Brad's Handy Book, 310, 14 Dec. 1542; Annals of England, 307, 14 Dec. 1542; Woodward and Cates, no. 1872, p. 1262, 14th Dec. 1542; Haydn, no. 1892, p. 264, 14th Dec. 1540. [Haydn antedates the death of King James V. 2 years.]

16TH DECEMBER 1542.

Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum (printed priods of), vol. 1513-1546, published in 1838; and vol. 1546-1580, published in 1886. [The editors have erroneously as- sumed that King James V. died 16 Dec. 1542.] See below, note at the foot of this page; Burka, no. 1897, cxxii, 16 Dec. 1542; Whitaker's Almanack, no. 1897, 63, 16 Dec. 1542.

20TH DECEMBER 1542.

Pitceattie, 177, died at Falkland, on the 20th of December 1542.

NOTE

[It is very important to determine the exact date of the death, abdication, or deposition of a sovereign, because generally that date affects the beginning of each of the regnal years of his successor.

In the two printed volumes of the 'Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum,' 1513-1546 and 1546-1580, published in 1883 and 1886 respectively, the regnal years and dates of confirmation of some of the charters confirmed during the reign of Mary Queen of Scots do not agree with those of the same charters in the original Record ('Registrum Magni Sigilli') in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

The editors of the two above-mentioned printed volumes seem to have begun by assuming (erroneously) that James V., king of Scots, died, and his daughter, Queen Mary, succeeded, on the 16th of December 1542.

It is unnecessary to give a list of all the charters in both of these volumes, of which the confirmation is dated on the 13th, 14th, 15th, or 16th December in each year of the reign of Mary Queen of Scots. It will be sufficient for the present purpose to quote a few of the charters confirmed during her reign; see the table of charters on the opposite page.]
A TABLE OF
NINE CHARTERS CONFIRMED DURING THE REIGN OF
MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In Print.</th>
<th>In Register.</th>
<th>Date of Confirmation.</th>
<th>Regnal Years.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page.</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Lib.</td>
<td>No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>xxx.</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>xxx.</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>734</td>
<td>xxxii.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>xxxi.</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>973</td>
<td>xxxii.</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>1326</td>
<td>xxxii.</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>1327</td>
<td>xxxii.</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>1435</td>
<td>xxxi.</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In a footnote, the alteration is admitted to have been made.

[The above nine charters seem to show that the clerks, who entered them in the Register of the Great Seal, reckoned that James V., king of Scots, died before the 16th of December 1542.

In seven of the above charters the clerks appear to have reckoned that King James V. died on or before the 15th of December 1542, and in two of the charters, that he died on or before the 14th of December 1542.

In the mss. of the Duke of Hamilton, printed in the Historical MSS. Commission, vol. xi. App. vi., 219, 220, a notarial instrument purporting to be a will of King James V. is dated at 7 A.M. on the 14th of December 1542, while the king was still alive.

Finally—taking into consideration all the foregoing contemporary and modern references relating to his death—James the Fifth, king of Scots, appears to have died at Falkland, on Thursday the 14th of December 1542.]
NOTE

Gavin Douglas, Poet, Bishop of Dunkeld, third son of Archibald Douglas, 'Bell the Cat,' 5th earl of Angus, was born about 1474. He translated Virgil's Æneid into Scottish verse. He died in 1522, and was buried in the Hospital Church of the Savoy. 74


A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st began 9 Sep. 1513, ended 8 Sep. 1514.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd began 9 Sep. 1514, ended 8 Sep. 1515.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd began 9 Sep. 1515, ended 8 Sep. 1516.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th began 9 Sep. 1516, ended 8 Sep. 1517.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th began 9 Sep. 1517, ended 8 Sep. 1518.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th began 9 Sep. 1518, ended 8 Sep. 1519.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th began 9 Sep. 1519, ended 8 Sep. 1520.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th began 9 Sep. 1520, ended 8 Sep. 1521.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th began 9 Sep. 1521, ended 8 Sep. 1522.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th began 9 Sep. 1522, ended 8 Sep. 1523.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th began 9 Sep. 1523, ended 8 Sep. 1524.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th began 9 Sep. 1524, ended 8 Sep. 1525.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th began 9 Sep. 1525, ended 8 Sep. 1526.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th began 9 Sep. 1526, ended 8 Sep. 1527.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th began 9 Sep. 1527, ended 8 Sep. 1528.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th began 9 Sep. 1528, ended 8 Sep. 1529.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th began 9 Sep. 1529, ended 8 Sep. 1530.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th began 9 Sep. 1530, ended 8 Sep. 1531.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th began 9 Sep. 1531, ended 8 Sep. 1532.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th began 9 Sep. 1532, ended 8 Sep. 1533.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st began 9 Sep. 1533, ended 8 Sep. 1534.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd began 9 Sep. 1534, ended 8 Sep. 1535.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd began 9 Sep. 1535, ended 8 Sep. 1536.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th began 9 Sep. 1536, ended 8 Sep. 1537.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reign</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Reign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25th began 9 Sep. 1537, ended 8 Sep. 1538.</td>
<td>26th began 9 Sep. 1538, ended 8 Sep. 1539.</td>
<td>27th began 9 Sep. 1539, ended 8 Sep. 1540.</td>
<td>28th began 9 Sep. 1540, ended 8 Sep. 1541.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th began 9 Sep. 1541, ended 8 Sep. 1542.</td>
<td>30th began 9 Sep. 1542, ended 14 Dec. 1542.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 3 months and 6 days of the 30th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND  | KINGS OF FRANCE  | POPES
---|---|---
Henry VIII. 1509-1547. | Valois-Orléans | Leo X. 1513-1521. |
Louis XII. | Louis XII. | Adrian VI. 1522-1523. |
'le Père du Peuple' 1498-1515. | 'Père des Lettres' 1515-1547. |
François I. | | Paul III. 1534-1549. |
'Père des Lettres' 1515-1547. | | [He had been married before he became Pope.] |
MARY
(STEWART)
QUEEN OF SCOTS
1542-1567

Reign began 14th December 1542,
" ended 24th July 1567,
" lasted 24 years 7 months and 11 days.

Mary (Stewart) Queen of Scots. 'Marie Stuart, Reine d'Écosse,' 'Reine de France,' 'Douairière de France.'

Only surviving Child of James V., king of Scots, by his second wife, Marie de Lorraine, who was the daughter of Claude de Guise Lorraine, duc d'Anjou, and the widow of Louis II. d'Orléans, duc de Longueville.

Born in the palace at Linlithgow, 'a vary wayke chylde,' on the 7th or 8th of December 1542.

1. Nat. MSS., iii., Nos. xxiv.-lxix.; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 409, 12 Mar. 1542-3; Diplomata Scotica, lxviii., charter by Francis and Marie, with seal; lxxxviii.-xc., seals; cliv. clv., gold coins; clxiii.-clxxv., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 14-16, Nos. 58-66; Mas Latrine, p. 1750. [In the Register of the Great Seal, Queen Mary is styled in some of the charters, 'Comitissa de Carrick'; 'Comitissa de Levenax'; 'Scotie princeps et senescal'; 'principissa et senescalla Scotie'; the last two when the charters relate to Renfrew.]

2. Buchanan, ii. 182; Mas Latrine, p. 1750; Pitscottie, 179. See also above, James V., p. 235, No. 47.

3. Autograph letter from Mary Queen of Scots to Queen Elizabeth, preserved in H.M. Record Office, London, dated Wynkfield, 8 Dec. 1584. The letter ends thus: 'Wynkfield, ce viij decembre xxii de ma naissance, et xvii de prison.' Prince Alexandre Labanoff, in his Lettres de Marie Stuart (Londres, 1844, vi. 65), assumes from this, that she was born on the 8th Dec. 1542 [but she might have written in those words of many other days with equal truth]; Leslye, 166, born 7 Dec. 1542; 169, in the palace of Linlithgow; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, born 8 Dec. 1542; Knox, i. 91, 8 Dec. 1542, in Linlithgow; Calderwood, i. 151, born 8 Dec. 1542; Buchanan, ii. 181, about five
1567] MARY 247

REIGN BEGAN 14TH DECEMBER 1542.

Queen of Scots. Mary became Queen of Scots on the death of her father, King James V., 14th December 1542. 6

Aged about seven days when she succeeded her father on the 14th December 1542. 5

Arran Chosen Governor. James Hamilton, 2nd earl of Arran, chosen Governor, 22nd December 1542, was declared ‘tutor lawful to the Queen’s Grace, and Governor of this realm,’ by the three Estates of Parliament, at Edinburgh, on the 13th of March 1542-3. 6

The Holy Bible. The Lords of the Articles in parliament decided that it was lawful for all ‘our Sovereign

days old, 13 Dec. 1542; p. 182, born about 8 days before her father’s death; Marjoreybankes (as Adv. Lib. 33. 2. 9.), born in the town of Linlithgow, 9 Dec. 1542; Pitscottie, 176, Linlithgow; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, born 25 Nov. 1542. [This is evidently a mistake, probably meant for 7 Dec., by confusing vii. Id. Dec. (7 Dec.) with vii. Cal. Dec. (25 Nov.) in translating from a Latin original.] Hamilton Papers, i. 340. Register of Acts and Deeds, i., fol. 148, before the Lords of Council and Session at Edinburgh, 9 Dec. 1542. In the ‘Supplication,’ given in by Andro, bishop of Galloway, ‘and of our soverane lordis chapell ryale of Striveling,’ it is stated, that the queen ‘is approchased to ly and seiklie’ [expecting her confinement].

[In 1542 the clergy seem to have reckoned that the day ended at sunset; the laity reckoned that it ended at midnight. If Queen Mary was born between sunset and midnight, it may explain the confusion of dates. As her name was Marie, and Dec. 8 was the Feast of the Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Queen Mary’s birthday was most probably kept in after years on that day, whether or not the 8th of December 1542 was the actual day of her birth. Fortunately the date of a sovereign’s birth is comparatively immaterial; it is the exact date of the death or abdication of a sovereign that is important.]

4. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 409, 411; Buchanan, ii. 182; Knox, i. 95, ‘the young Queene.’ See also above, James V., p. 237, No. 58.

5. See above, Nos. 3 and 4.

6. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 411, 13 Mar. 1542-3; Epist. Reg. Scot., ii. 308; Leslye, 169, proclaimed 22 Dec. 1542; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 10 Jan. 1542-3; Knox, i. 95, note 4; Pitscottie, 180, 10 Feb. 1543; Calderwood, i. 154, 155; Peerage of Scotland, i. 699-701.
Lady's lieges to have the Holy Writ, both the New Testament and the Old, in the vulgar tongue, in English or Scots,' 15th March 1542.7

**Crowned.** Mary Queen of Scots was crowned in the chapel in Stirling Castle, on Sunday, the 9th of September 1543.8

**Scotland Invaded by Sea.** The Earl of Hertford landed at Leith on the 4th May with a large force, and completely burned the whole town of Edinburgh, with the abbey and palace at Holyrood, 7th May 1544.9

**The Battle of Ancrum Moor.** The Scots, under Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, totally defeated the English under Sir Ralph Eure, who was killed, at Ancrum Moor in Roxburghshire, 27th February 1544-5.10

**Scotland Invaded by Land.** The Earl of Hertford (in a second expedition), with 15,000 men, invaded Scotland by land and burned Kelso, Melrose, and other towns, 9th September 1545.11

**Martin Luther, Monk, Priest, Theologian, and Reformer,** was born at Eisleben in Saxony, 10th November 1483. He

---

7. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 415a, No. 12, 13 Mar. 1542-3. Gavin, archbishop of Glasgow, in name of the prelates dissented, desiring the matter should be brought before a Provincial Council; 425, 19 Mar. 1542-3, proclamation by the Governor, authorising 'the new testament in English vulgare tongue.' Lesley, 171, 172; Knox, i. 100, note 8; Calderwood, i. 156, 157.

8. Hamilton Papers, ii. 33, 'Sunday before 11 Sep.' [9 Sep.]; 38, 'Sunday before 13 Sep.' [9 Sep.]; Lesley, 174, Sep. 1543; Buchanan, ii. 150, at Stirling, Aug. 21; Pitcattie, 181, Aug. 20; Knox, i. 108, n. 3; Calderwood, i. 165.

9. 'The late expedition in Scotland' (Lord Hertford's, p. 1544), p. 7; Buchanan, ii. 194; Diurnal of Occurrences, 31, 1st, 4th, 7th May 1544; Birrel, 4, 5 May 1544; Lesley, 180-183; Robertson's History of Scotland, i. 116, note 8; Henry VIII. 's orders to put man, woman, and child to fire and sword; Knox, i. 119-123; Calderwood, i. 176-178, May 7, Edinburgh; Annals of England, 309.

10. [Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, stepfather of the late King James V.] Lesley, 187, 188, 27 Feb. 1544-5; Buchanan, ii. 201; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 232 (18 May 1545), 27 Feb.; Birrel, 3, 27 Feb. 1544-5; Diurnal of Occurrences, 38, the penal day of Feb. 1544-5; Knox, i. 122, note 2, 17 Feb. 1544-5 [probably a clerical error for 27th]; Calderwood, i. 181, 182, about the middle of February; Pitcattie, 184-186, 9 Mar. 1545-6.

translated the Bible into German, 1521-1534, and died at Eisleben, 18th February 1545-6. 12

Wishart Burned. Mr. George Wishart, tried for heresy and found guilty, was burned at St. Andrews on the 1st of March 1545-6. 13

Cardinal Beaton Murdered. Norman and John Leslie, John Melvin, and Peter Carmichael, with others—sixteen in all—murdered David Beaton, cardinal-archbishop of St. Andrews, in the castle at St. Andrews, 29th May 1546. 14

Edward VI. succeeded as king of England on the death of his father, King Henry VIII., 28th January 1546-7. 15

The Battle of Pinkie was the last battle fought between the English and the Scots. The English, under the Duke of Somerset (formerly Earl of Hertford), defeated the Scots, under Arran the Governor, at Pinkie near Edinburgh, 10th September 1547. 16

Went to France. Mary Queen of Scots went to Dumbarton on the last day of February 1547-8, and after a stay of five months she embarked there, about the 7th of August, and landed in France about the 13th of August 1548. 17

13. Provincial Councils, 28, 29; Diurnal of Occurrents, 42, 28 Mar. 1546 [error for February 1545-6]; Buchanan, ii. 206-210; Leslye, 191, the beginning of March 1545-6; Pitcottie, 188-191, i Mar. 1545-6; Knox, i. 144, note 1, 149-171, i Mar. 1545-6, and Appendix, ix. 534-537; Calderwood, i. 184-210, 1 Mar.
14. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 467, summons, 30 July 1546; pp. 469-474, 476, 479, sentence; Diurnal of Occurrents, 42, 29 May 1546; Knox, i. 174-177, 29 May 1546; Calderwood, i. 221, 29 May 1546; Leslye, 191, 30 May 1546; Buchanan, ii. 212, 213, about 7th May; Birrel, 4, 30th June 1546; Pitcottie, 191, 7 May 1546; Tytler, iv. 454-469, Notes and Illustrations F.
16. [The Earl of Hertford had been declared ‘Protector,’ and created Duke of Somerset.] Diurnal of Occurrents, 44, 45, 10 Sep. 1547; Leslye, 197-200, 10 Sep. 1547; Buchanan, ii. 216-220, 10 Sep.; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 34, 10 Sep. 1547; Birrel, 4, 10 Sep. 1547; Knox, i. 210, 213, and notes, 10 Sep. 1547; Calderwood, i. 245-249, 8 Sep. 1547; Annals of England, 316, 10 Sep. 1547; Pitcottie, 194, 195, 18 Sep. 1547.
17. Treasurers’ Accounts, ‘the last
The Queen-Dowager (Marie de Lorraine) left Leith, on the 8th of August 1550, and sailed to France. On her way back she landed at Portsmouth, and went to Hampton Court, on the 22nd of October 1551. After more than a year's absence she returned to Scotland about the 30th of November 1551. 18

Mary (Tudor), Queen of England. Her accession is reckoned from the death of her half-brother, King Edward VI., who died 6th July 1553. 19

Resignation of the Governor. James Hamilton, 2nd earl of Arran, duke of Châtellerault, heir-presumptive to the throne, after having been Governor of the Kingdom for upwards of eleven years, resigned the office on the 12th of April 1554. 20

The Queen-Dowager, Regent. Marie de Guise Lorraine, Queen-Dowager of Scotland, was made Regent of the Kingdom, on the resignation of Arran, by Parliament, on the 12th of April 1554. 21

'The Congregation' first appears in 'Ane Common or Godlie Band,' signed at Edinburgh, 3rd December 1557. 22

Married (First). Mary Queen of Scots was married to the

day of February' 1547-8; Diurnal of Occurrents, 47, 35 July 1548; Leyle, 209, 210; Buchanan, ii. 220; Pitscottie, 196, 197, Apr. 1548; Knox, i. 219, note 3; Calderwood, i. 257.


19. [Notwithstanding that on the death of King Edward VI., Lady Jane Grey was proclaimed queen, and enjoyed the honour for thirteen days.] Notitia, 29; Chronology of History, 334-338, 350, 351; Annals of England, 321; Bond, 286, 287; Knox, i. pp. 242, 243, and 244, note 2.

20. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 600-605, three documents absolving Arran from all responsibilities incurred while Governor of the Kingdom; Buchanan, ii. 232; Knox, i. 242, note 1; Peerage of Scotland, i. 699-701.

21. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 600-603, App. 7, 8, 9, 12th Apr. 1554 [imperfect]; Diurnal of Occurrents, 266, 12 Apr. 1554; Leyle, 249, 250, 12 Apr. 1554; Birrel, 4, 12th Apr. 1554; Pitscottie, 198, 199; Knox, i. 243, note 1, 12th Apr. 1554; Calderwood, i. 282, spring 1554.

22. Nat. ms. Scotland, iii., No. xl., 'The Common or Godly Band.' [The word 'Congregationne' occurs eight times in the document, which consists of twelve lines.] Buchanan, ii. 244; Knox, i. 273, 274, at Edinburgh, 3rd Dec. 1557; also note 1; Calderwood, i. 326, 327.
Dauphin, François, son of Henri II, king of France (by his wife, Catharine de' Medici), in the Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris, 24th April 1558. The Last Burning for Heresy. Walter Myln, a priest, in his eighty-second year, tried for heresy and convicted, was burned at St. Andrews, 28th April 1558. Queen Elizabeth succeeded to the throne of England, on the death of her half-sister, Mary, 17th November 1558. Claimed Right to the English Crown. After the death of Mary (Tudor), queen of England, Mary Queen of Scots and her husband styled themselves 'François and Marie, by the grace of God, of Scotland, England, and Ireland, King and Queen,' at Paris, 16th January 1558-9. Ecclesiastical Buildings Destroyed. Many ecclesiastical buildings in Perth, Stirling, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, etc., were plundered and destroyed by 'the raschall multitude,' in May and June 1559. Queen of France. Mary Queen of Scots became Queen of France on the accession of her husband, François II., to

23. Nat. mss., iii., No. xxxviii., autograph letter from François, the Dauphin, to the Queen-Dowager; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 394-519, relating to the marriage; 511, her marriage contract, dated at the Château du Louvre, in Paris, 19th Apr. 1558; Reg. Magni Sigilli, lib. xxxii., No. 64; Printed Précis, vol. i. 1546-1580, p. 239, No. 1315. The first confirmation of a charter by them is dated 2 Dec. 1558, and begins 'Franciscus et Maria Rex et Regina Secessorum, delphinus et delphina Vienensis'; Mas Latrie, p. 1525, son of 'Henri, roi de France'; marriage, 24th Apr. 1558; Leslye, 264, 265, handfasting, 20 Apr. 1558 [misprint for 1558]; marriage, 24 Apr., of which an account is given; Diurnal of Occurrents, 52, marriage, 25 Apr. 1558; Calderwood, i. 330, 24 Apr. 1558; Pitcairn, 199, 28 Apr. 24. Buchanan, ii. 242, in Apr.: Knox, i. 308, and Appendix, xiii. 550-555; Calderwood, i. 337-343, 28 Apr. 1558. 25. Notitia, 30, 31; Chronology of History, 335; Annals of England, 334, 335; Bond, 288; Pitcairn, 201, 8 Nov. [wrong date], 'to the great comfort of God's servants.' 26. Diplomatia Scotiae, lxviii., fac-simile of charter granted by Francis and Mary, dated Paris, 16 Jan. 1558-9; Buchanan, ii. 246; Calderwood, i. 437. 27. Knox, i. 320-324, and notes, Perth, 11 May 1559; Calderwood, i. 441, 442; Diurnal of Occurrents, 269, Edinburgh, 14 June 1559; Leslye, 271-275; Buchanan, ii. 248, 249; Pitcairn, 202, 203.
the throne of France, at the death of his father, Henri II.,
10th July 1559.28

**Death of the Queen-Regent.** Marie de Lorraine, widow
of King James V., and mother of Mary Queen of Scots,
died in Edinburgh Castle, 10th June 1560.29

**The Reformation** was adopted in Scotland, and 'The
Confession of Faith' was ratified, approved, and published
by Parliament in Edinburgh, 17th August 1560.30

28. Mas Letrie, p. 1525, Henri II.
died in Paris, 10 July 1559; Reg.
Mag. Sig., lib. xxxi., No. 479; Printed
Précis, vol. 1546-1550, p. 311, No.
1585, 'Franciscus et Maria Rex et
Regina Francie et Scottie' confirm a
charter, 12 Mar. 1559-60.

29. Diurnal of Occurrents, 59, 276,
277, 10 June 1560; 282, her body
was put on board ship at Leith for
France, 16 Mar. 1560; Leslye, 289,
10 June 1560; Buchanan, ii. 259, 10
June 1560; Pitcottie, 212, 10 June
1560; Knox, ii. 71, 9 June; note 3,
corrected to 10 June; 599-592, Appen-
dix, iii., buried at Reims; Calder-
wood, i. 589, 590, died 9th or 10th
of June 1560; her body taken on
board ship, 19th October, buried at
Reims; viii. 158.

30. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 526-
534, Edinburgh, 17 Aug. 1560; The
Confession of Faith contains twenty-
five Articles. [The Articles are num-
ered, and the spelling is modernised
in the following extract.]

***XVII DIES AUGUSTI***

(1560).

'The Confession of Faith professed
and believed by the Protestants
within the Realm of Scotland,
published by them in Parliament,
and by the Estates thereof rati-
nified and approved as wholesome
and sound doctrine grounded
upon the infallible truth of God's
Word.'

1. Of God. 2. Of the creation of
man. 3. Of original sin. 4. Of
the revelation of the promise. 5. The
continuance, increase, and preservation
of the Kirk. 6. Of the Incarnation
of Christ Jesus. 7. Why it
behoved the Mediator to be very
God and very man. 8. Election.
9. Christ's death, passion, burial, etc.
12. Faith in the Holy Ghost. 13. The
cause of good works. 14. What
works are reputed good before God.
15. The perfection of the Law and
imperfection of man. 16. Of the Kirk.
17. The immortality of the soul.
18. Of the notes by which the true
Kirk is discerned from the false, and
who shall be judge of the doctrine.
19. The authority of the Scriptures.
20. Of General Councils, of their
power, authority, and cause of their
convention. 21. Of the Sacraments.
22. Of the right administration of
the Sacraments. 23. To whom Sac-
raments appertain. 24. Of the Civil
Magistrate. 25. Of the gifts freely
given to the Kirk.

[This is called 'The first Confes-
sion of Faith'; it was drawn up by
John Knox and others.] Acts of
Parliaments, iii. 36, The Confession
of Faith ratified by Parliament, at
Edinburgh, 15 Dec. 1567; 14-22, it
Papal Jurisdiction in Scotland was abolished by the three Estates present in parliament at Edinburgh, on the 24th of August 1560."}

Became a Widow. Queen Mary became a widow on the death of her (first) husband, François II., king of France, who died at Orleans, 5th December 1560.

The First General Assembly of the reformed Kirk of Scotland was held in Edinburgh, 20th December 1560.

Returned to Scotland. Queen Mary, after an absence of thirteen years, arrived at Leith on the 19th August, and went to Holyrood House on the 20th August 1561.

The Battle of Corrichie. James Stewart, earl of Moray, in name of the Queen, defeated George Gordon,
4th earl of Huntly, at Corrichie in Aberdeenshire, 28th October 1562.\textsuperscript{35}

Jean Calvin, Theologian and Reformer, born at Noyon, in France, 10th July 1509; died at Geneva, 27th May 1564.\textsuperscript{30}

**Her Intended Marriage.** Queen Mary's intended marriage with Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, was proclaimed by a warrant ordering that after their marriage he should be styled King, 28th January 1564-5.\textsuperscript{37}

**Married Secondly.** Queen Mary was married to her second husband, Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley—eldest son of Matthew, 4th earl of Lennox, by his wife, Lady Margaret Douglas—in the chapel at Holyrood House, on the 29th of July 1565.\textsuperscript{38}

'Henrie and Marie,' be the grace of God King and Queen of Scottis,' issued a proclamation against 'the Lords of the Congregation,' signed 'Marie R.,' 'Henrie R.,' at St. Andrews, 'of oure regnnes the first and xxij yeris,' the 13th day of September 1565.\textsuperscript{39}


36. Woodward and Cates, 267; Cassell's Miniature Cyclopaedia, 165, 'Calvinism. Its doctrines, or five 'points':—Particular election, particular redemption, moral inability in a fallen state, irresistible grace, final perseverance.' Haydn, 169.

37. Nat. mss., iii., No. XLIX., 'Subscrivit with our hand and gevin vnder our signet at halirudhous the xxvij day of Januarie of our Regime the xxiii. yere 1565, MARIE R.'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 79.

38. 'Cannongait.' Register of Marriages, 'The 29 day of Julij anno 1565. Henry and Marie, Kyng and Quen of Scottis.' In the same volume, under the title 'The names of all thos that ar cryit in our kyrk quhan thai ar mariet.' 'Henry, duk of Albany, erl of rois, and Marie be the grace of God quen, Soverane of this realme, 1-2-3, maryt in the Chappell' [first, second, and third time of asking, the 3 is scored out by the scribe]. Buchanan, ii. 303, 29th July 1565; Diurnal of Occurrents, 80, 28 [29] July 1565; Birrel, 5, 29 July 1565; Knox, ii. 495, 29 July 1565; Calderwood, ii. 292, 27 July 1565 [wrong day]; Mas Latrie, p. 1750 [is in error dating the marriage 19 July 1565]; Pitiscottie, 216, 8 July 1564 [wrong day and year].

39. Nat. mss., iii., No. XLIX., facsimile; Knox, ii. 504, 506 [an incorrect copy of the above, dated (in error) 'the tenth of December 1565' instead of 13 Sep. 1565].
Riccio Murdered. Queen Mary's secretary, David Riccio, was murdered in her presence in Holyrood House, Edinburgh, 9th March 1565-6.

Her Son Born. Queen Mary gave birth to a son, her only child, who succeeded her as James VI, King of Scots, and on the death of Queen Elizabeth was proclaimed 'James I, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland.' He was born in Edinburgh Castle, 19th June 1566.

Darnley Murdered. Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, Earl of Ross, Duke of Albany, King of Scots, was murdered at the Kirk-of-Field, near Edinburgh, on the 10th of February 1566-7.

Seized by Bothwell. Queen Mary, when on her way from

40. Buchanan, ii. 299, 300, birth, etc.; 310-313, death and burial; Diurnal of Occurrents, 89, 90, 9 Mar. 1565-6; Birrel, 5, 9 Mar. 1565-6; Pitcairn, i. 458*-513*; Diurnal of Occurrents, 105, 106, 2 a.m., 10 Feb., buried at Holyrood 14th; Buchanan, ii. 321-323, a year after Riccio's murder; 329, 'not the 9th of February, but the 10th'; Pitcottie, 220, 10 Feb. 1566-7; Calderwood, ii. 342-346, 10 Feb. 1566-7; Birrel, 7, 'about midnight, 9th February'; Sir Ludovic Stewart (mss. Adv. Lib. W. 3. 18), 9 Feb.; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 35, 'erwelly wmdryst, 9th February 1566' [-7]; Knox, ii. 549, 9 Feb. 1566-7 [the writers of the last four chronicles may have heard on the morning of 10 Feb. 1566-7 that 'the king was murdered last night,' which would account for the 9th being given as the date of Darnley's death]; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 98, 9 Feb. 1566 [error for 10 Feb. 1566-7]. [It appears quite certain that Darnley was murdered in the early morning of 10 Feb. 1566-7; in that year the 9th of February was Quinquagesima Sunday, the 10th was Monday, the 11th Fastern-see or Shrove Tuesday, and the 12th Ash Wednesday.]
Stirling to Edinburgh, was seized by James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, at Kirkliston, and was taken by him to Dunbar Castle, on the 24th of April 1567. 43

**Bothwell’s Divorce.** James, earl of Bothwell, instituted two processes of divorce, to dissolve his marriage with his wife, Lady Jane Gordon, to enable him to marry Queen Mary; sentence was pronounced in one process on the 3rd of May; in the other, on the 7th of May 1567. 44

**Married Thirdly.** Queen Mary was married to her third husband, James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney, Great Admiral of Scotland, in the chapel at Holyrood House, on the 15th of May 1567. 46

**Surrendered at Carberry.** One month after her marriage to Bothwell, her third husband, Mary Queen of Scots surrendered to the Lords Associates at Carberry Hill, near Edinburgh, on the 15th of June 1567. 46

**Sent to Lochleven.** Queen Mary was sent as a prisoner to Lochleven Castle, on the 16th of June 1567. 47

**Abdicated.** Mary Queen of Scots was forced to abdicate in 43. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 8, 20 Dec. 1567—carried off the queen to Dunbar, 24 Apr. 1567; Birrel, 8, 24 Apr. 1567; Buchanan, ii. 331; Knox, ii. 553, 554, note 1; Calderwood, ii. 256, 24 Apr. 1567.

44. A lost Chapter in the History of Mary Queen of Scots recovered, 16-18, 3 and 7 May 1567, Appendix, ii. 89-93, 7 May 1567; Diurnal of Occurrents, 110, 3 May 1567; Buchanan, ii. 331, 332; Knox, ii. 553, 554; Calderwood, ii. 355.

45. Birrel, 9, 15 May 1567, ‘by Adam Bothue, abbothe of Holyrudhous’; Diurnal of Occurrents, 111, 15 May 1567; Mas Latrie, 1750, 15 May 1567; Buchanan, ii. 333; Knox, ii. 554, 555, and notes; Calderwood, ii. 357, 16 May 1567; Reg. Mag. Sig., lib. xxii., No. 334; Précis of the same, printed in vol. 1546-1580, p. 453, No. 1800 (Latin), ‘The Queen... with consent of her spouse, James, duke of Orkney, earl of Bothuile, lord of Halis, Croychtoun, Liddisdale, and Great Admiral of Scotland,’ etc.

This confirmation of a charter is dated at Edinburgh, 13th June 1567, and bears the latest date of those recorded, in the Register of the Great Seal, during the reign of Mary Queen of Scots; it is the only one in which the name of her third husband appears after their marriage.]

46. Diurnal of Occurrents, 114, 115, 15 June 1567; Birrel, 10, 15th June 1567; Buchanan, ii. 347; Knox, ii. 561, note 2; Calderwood, ii. 362-365, 15 June 1567.

47. Nat. Mss., iii., No. LV., warrant; Buchanan, ii. 348; Diurnal of Occurrents, 115, put in the castle, 17 June; Birrel, 10, 16 June; Knox, ii. 562; Calderwood, ii. 366.
favour of her only son, James VI., and she nominated her half-brother, James Stewart, earl of Moray, as Regent, at Lochleven, 24th July 1567.\(^48\)

**Aged** 24 years 7 months and about 17 days when she abdicated in favour of her son, King James VI., on the 24th of July 1567.\(^49\)

**Her Reign lasted** 24 years 7 months and 11 days.\(^50\)

**Reign ended 24th July 1567.**

**Escaped from Lochleven.** Queen Mary escaped from Lochleven Castle on the 2nd of May 1568.\(^51\)

**Fled to England.** Queen Mary, after her adherents had been defeated at Langside, on the 13th of May 1568, fled to Dumfries, and arrived at Carlisle, 19th May 1568.\(^52\)

**Prisoner.** Mary 'Queen of Scots,' after having been detained in England as a prisoner by Queen Elizabeth for upwards of eighteen years, was tried by a commission assembled at Fotheringay Castle, 14th October 1586.\(^53\)

**Beheaded.** Mary 'Queen of Scots' was beheaded in the hall at Fotheringay Castle, in Northamptonshire, on the 8th of February 1586-7.\(^54\)

\(^{48}\) Acts of Parliaments, iii. 11, No. 1, Dec. 20, 1567, the demission of the crown; 13, No. 2, James, earl of Moray, nominated Regent; Diurnal of Occurrents, 118, 24 July 1567; Birrel, 11, the Lords took the Queen's Commission to Stirling; Buchanan, ii. 351, 25 July 1567; Knox, ii. 565, 566; Calderwood, ii. 372-375, 24 July 1567.

\(^{49}\) See above, Nos. 3 and 48.

\(^{50}\) See above, Nos. 4 and 48.

\(^{51}\) Privy Council Register, 3 May 1568, Queen Mary had been sent to Lochleven in virtue of an Act of Parliament, and had now escaped; Buchanan, ii. 357, the day before May 3; Diurnal of Occurrents, 129, 2 May 1568; Birrel, 15, 2 May 1568; Calderwood, ii. 403, 404, the day before 3 May 1568.

\(^{52}\) Diurnal of Occurrents, 129-131; Birrel, 15, 13 May 1568; Buchanan, ii. 362, Langside, 13 May; 383, fled to England; Blackwood's Magazine, ii. 31 (Oct. 1817), Article by John Riddell.

\(^{53}\) Letter from Mary Queen of Scots to Queen Elizabeth, in H.M. Record Office. See above, p. 246, No. 3.

\(^{54}\) [18 years 8 months and 19 days elapsed from 19 May 1568, when Queen Mary reached Carlisle, to 8th Feb. 1586-7, when she was beheaded.]

\(^{54}\) Kalendar of Ferne, 'The viij februar anno 1587 Marie Quein of
Aged 44 years 2 months and 1 day. 66
Buried in the Cathedral at Peterborough, 1st August 1587.
Her body was exhumed, by order of her son, James I.,
king of England, in July 1612, and was finally buried in
King Henry VII.’s chapel in Westminster Abbey, on the
7th of October 1612. 67

ISSUE

Queen Mary had by her first husband, the Dauphin, afterwards
François II., king of France, no issue. 67

Queen Mary had by her second husband, Henry Stewart, Lord
Darnley, ‘Henry King of Scots,’ an only child:
James, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19th June 1566; King of
Scots as James VI. from 24th July 1567 to 27th March 1585;
and King of England as James I., from the 24th of March
1603-5 to the 27th of March 1625. 68

Queen Mary had by her third husband, James Hepburn, 4th
earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney, Great Admiral of Scotland,
no issue. 69

Scotland was croualle murderit in
England the xxv yeir of hir renge’;
Chronicle of Aberdeen, 38, beheaded
in Fotheringay Castle, 8 Feb. 1586
[-7]; Mas. Latrie, p. 1525 [erroneously gives the date 18 Feb. 1587,
and repeats the error at p. 1750];
Pitcotte, 221, 8 Feb. 1587; Calder-
wood, iv. 608, 609, 8 Feb. 1586[-7];
55. See above, Nos. 3 and 54.
56. Pitcottie, 221, in Peterbor-
ough; Calderwood, iv. 610, in the
cathedral kirk of Peterborough; vii.
174, ‘transported to Westminster,’
7 Oct. 1612; Annals of England,
358, note a.
57. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1525.
58. Buchanan, ii. 313, born 19
June 1566; Birrel, 5, born in Edin-
burgh Castle, 19 June 1566; Diurnal
of Occurrents, 100, born in Edin-
burgh Castle, 19 June 1566; Kalen-
dar of Ferne, born 19 June 1566.
See above, p. 255, No. 41, and below,
James VI., pp. 262-279, 284, 285, 287.
59. Chronology of History, 340,
note *, quotes Stat. 1 Jac. I. cap. 1,
where King James is called ‘sole heir
of the blood Royal of this realm.’
### A Table of Regnal Years

| 25th began 14 Dec. 1566, ended 24 July 1567. |

*Only 7 months and 11 days of the 25th year.*

---

60. For the Regnal Years of Queen Mary, with those of her first husband, François II., see next page.

61. For the Regnal Years of Queen Mary, with those of her second husband, Lord Darnley, see next page.
REGNAL YEARS—continued.

FRANÇOIS II. AND MARY

A Table of Regnal Years from 24th April 1558 to 5th December 1560,
2 years 7 months and 12 days,
being the duration of the marriage of Mary 'Queen of Scots' with her
first husband, François, the Dauphin (who was King of France as
François II., from 10th July 1559 to 5th December 1560).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start and End</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st and 16th</td>
<td>24 Apr. 1558, ended 13 Dec. 1558.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st and 17th</td>
<td>14 Dec. 1558, ended 23 Apr. 1559.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd and 18th</td>
<td>14 Dec. 1559, ended 23 Apr. 1560.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd and 18th</td>
<td>24 Apr. 1560, ended 5 Dec. 1560.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HENRY AND MARY

A Table of Regnal Years from 29th July 1565 to 10th February 1566-7,
1 year 6 months and 13 days,
being the duration of the marriage of Mary 'Queen of Scots' with her
second husband, Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start and End</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st and 23rd</td>
<td>29 July 1565, ended 13 Dec. 1565.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st and 24th</td>
<td>14 Dec. 1565, ended 28 July 1566.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd and 24th</td>
<td>29 July 1566, ended 13 Dec. 1566.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND  KINGS OF FRANCE  POPES

Henry VIII.  Valois-Angoulême.
1509-1547.  François I.
            ‘Père des Lettres’
            1515-1547.

Edward VI.  Henri II.
1547-1553.  1547-1559.

Jane  François II.
1553.  [first husband of
Mary  Mary Queen of Scots]
1553-1554.  1559-1560.

Philip and Mary  Charles IX.
1554-1558.  1560-1574.

Elizabeth  1558-1603.

Paul III.
1534-1549.

Julius III.
1550-1555.

Marcellus II
1555.

Paul IV.
1555-1559.

Pius IV.
1560-1565.

Pius V.
‘Saint’
1566-1572.

62. Chronology of History, 337, Philip and Mary were married on the 25th of July 1554, the first day of the first and second year of their reign. On the 27th of July 1554, proclamation was ordered to be made of their style, which was, ‘Philip and Mary, by the grace of God, King and Queen of England, France, Naples, Jerusalem, and Ireland; Defenders of the Faith; Princes of Spain and Sicily; Archdukes of Austria; Dukes of Milan, Burgundy, and Brabant; Counts of Hapsburg, Flanders, and Tyrol;’ it was com-
manded to be used in all writings.
JAMES THE SIXTH
(STEWART)
KING OF SCOTS

1567—1625

Reign began 24th July 1567,
" ended 27th March 1625,
" lasted 57 years 8 months and 4 days.

James the Sixth (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 1567-1625; 'James VI., King of Scotland,' 1567—1602-3; 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 1602-3—1625.1

Only Son of Mary Queen of Scots, by her second husband
Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley.2

Born in Edinburgh Castle, 19th June 1566.3
Baptized at Stirling, 17th December 1566.4


2. Buchanan, ii. 456; Chronology of History, 340, 'sole heir of the blood Royal of this realm'; Annals of England, 369, only child.

3. Kalendar of Ferne, born 19 June 1566; Diurnal of Occurrents, 100, 19 June 1566, in the Castell of Edinburgh; Birrel, 5, 'borne in the Castell of Edinburgh,' 19 June 1566; Knox, ii. 530, born 19 June 1566; Calderwood, vi. 100, 'The King himself said he was born on the 19th of June.'

REIGN BEGAN 24TH JULY 1567.

**King of Scots.** James VI. became King, on the abdication of his mother, Mary Queen of Scots, 24th July 1567.  
**Aged** 1 year 1 month and 6 days when he succeeded his mother.  
**Crowned** in the parish kirk at Stirling, 29th July 1567.

**The Regent Moray.** James Stewart, earl of Moray, illegitimate son of King James V., was nominated Regent by Queen Mary, 24th July 1567. He accepted the office 22nd August 1567, and his appointment was confirmed by Parliament, 20th December 1567.

**Ratification of the Protestant Doctrine.** The Confession of Faith and Doctrine believed and professed by the Protestants of the Realm of Scotland, and the abolishing of the Mass and of the authority of the Pope in Scotland, as pronounced in Parliament, 17th and 24th August 1560, were ratified by Parliament on the 20th of December 1567.

**Queen Mary Escaped from Lochleven Castle on the 2nd of May 1568.**

---

6. See above, Nos. 3 and 5.  
7. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 11, crowned at Stirling, 29 July 1567; Diurnal of Occurrents, 118, 119, in the parish kirk of Stirling, 29 July 1567; Birrel, 11, 29th July 1567; Buchanan, ii. 352, 29 Aug. [error for July]; Pitcottie, 220, at Stirling, 29 July 1567, anointed; Knox, ii. 566, 29 July 1567; vi. 555; Calderwood, ii. 384, at Stirling, 29 July 1567.  
10. Buchanan, ii. 357; Birrel, 15, 2 May 1568; Diurnal of Occurrents, 129, 2 May 1568; Calderwood, ii. 403, 404, 2 May 1568; Tytler, vi. 467-469, Proofs and Illustrations, No. 1, a minute account of Queen Mary’s escape, in Italian.
The Battle of Langside. The Regent Moray defeated the adherents of Mary, ex-Queen of Scots, at Langside near Glasgow, 13th May 1568.\footnote{11}

The Regent Moray Assassinated. James Stewart, earl of Moray, Regent of Scotland, when riding through Linlithgow, was shot by James Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, 23rd January 1569-70.\footnote{12}

The Sea Serpent. 'In this time, there was a monstrous fish seen in Lochfyne, having great eyes in the head thereof, and at some times would stand above the water as high as the mast of a ship; and the said [fish] had upon the head thereof two crowns, the one above little, the downmost crown great,' July 1570.\footnote{13}

The Regent Lennox. Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox, grandfather of the young king, was proclaimed Regent on the 27th of January 1569-70; he was elected in July, and his election was confirmed by Parliament on the 13th of October 1570.\footnote{14}

An Archbishop Hanged. John Hamilton, archbishop of St. Andrews, tried for being privy to the murders of

\footnote{11} Pitscain, l. pt. 2, 6, 'High Treason—Battle of Langside,' 13 May 1568; Buchanan, ii. 360-362, May 13; Diurnal of Occurrents, 129, 130, 14 May 1568 [error for 13]; Birrel, 15, 'Gow Muir bye a hill called Langsyde,' on Thursday, 13th May 1568 [the 13th of May was Thursday in 1568]; Calderwood, II. 414-416, 13 May 1568; Tytler, vi. 469-472, Proofs and Illustrations, No. 2, a contemporary account of the battle fought 13 May at Langside, from the original in the state-paper office.


\footnote{13} Diurnal of Occurrents, 179, 180. [In the above extract the spelling is modernised;] Amos ix. 3, 'and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.' [The Book of Amos is supposed to have been written 2337 years before the alleged appearance of the Sea Serpent in Lochfyne.]

\footnote{14} Acts of Parliaments [although quoted, there are none extant for this date]; Birrel, 18, proclaimed Regent, 27 Jan. 1569-70; Buchanan, ii. 407, Viceroy, 12 July; Diurnal of Occurrents, 180, elected 17th July 1570; 190, 191, confirmed by Parliament, 13 Oct. 1570; Calderwood, ii. 567, 568, 15 July 1570.
King Henry (Darnley) and of the Regent Moray, denied the first accusation, but admitted the last. He was found guilty, and was hanged at Stirling, 7th April 1571.15

The Regent Lennox Shot. Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox, Regent of Scotland, was shot in a skirmish at Stirling, and died of his wound, 4th September 1571.16

The Regent Mar. John Erskine, 6th earl of Mar, was elected Regent, 5th September, and accepted the office in parliament at Stirling, 6th September 1571.17

The Regent Mar’s Death. John Erskine, 6th earl of Mar, Regent of Scotland, died in Stirling Castle, in October 1572.18

The Regent Morton. James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, was elected Regent, and accepted the office in parliament at Edinburgh, 24th November 1572.19

John Knox, Scottish Reformer, born in 1505, died in Edinburgh, aged 67, 24th November 1572.20

15. Buchanan, ii. 416, 417; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 37, hanged at Stirling, 7 Apr. 1571; Diurnal of Occurrences, 204, 205, hanged at the market cross of Stirling at 6 p.m. on Saturday, 7 Apr. 1571 [7 Apr. fell on Saturday in the year 1571]; Calderwood, iii. 58, 59, 6 Apr. 1571.
16. Birrel, 19, in the month of August 1571, shot through the body; Buchanan, ii. 437, ‘died the same day of his wounds’; Diurnal of Occurrences, 247, 248, 4 Sep. 1571; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 38, slain in Stirling, 4 Sep. 1571; Calderwood, iii. 139-141, early in the morning, 5 Sep. 1571; Tytler, vi. 162, note 1; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 97, 98.
17. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 58, No. 1, accepted the office, 6 Sep. 1571; pp. 65, 66, Appendix, elected 5th, accepted 6th Sep. 1571; Diurnal of Occurrences, 249, 4 Sep. 1571; Buchanan, ii. 437; Birrel, 20, proclaimed Regent; Calderwood, iii. 141; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 211-213.
19. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 78, Appendix, elected and accepted office, 24 Nov. 1572; Birrel, 20, proclaimed Regent, 24 Nov. 1572; Diurnal of Occurrences, 320, elected 23, proclaimed 24 Nov. 1572; Calderwood, iii. 242, 24 Nov. 1572.
20. Nat. MSS., i., No. xliv., autograph letter to Queen Elizabeth, 6 Aug. 1561; Knox, i. xiiij-xxij, chronological notes; Diurnal of Occurrences, 320, died in Edinburgh, 24 Nov. 1572; Calderwood, iii. 236, died 24 Nov. 1572; 240-242, copy of his will.
Edinburgh Castle, which had long been held for Queen Mary by Sir William Kirkaldy of Grange, one of her devoted adherents, was surrendered by him, on the 29th of May 1573.\[21\]

The Skirmish at Redswire. The Scots, under the laird of Carmichael, defeated the English, under Sir John Forster, and took him and three hundred of his men prisoners, at Redswire in Roxburghshire, 7th July 1575.\[22\]

The Regent Morton's Resignation. James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, resigned the office of Regent on the 12th of March 1577-8.\[23\]

The King Assumes the Government. In a Convention held at Stirling, 8th March 1577-8, it was decided that, on account of the unpopularity of the Regent Morton, King James VI. should assume the government of the Kingdom. This step was ratified by Parliament, at Stirling, on the 15th of July 1578.\[24\]

The Second Confession of Faith, commonly called

---

21. Diurnal of Occurrents, 330-336, an account of the siege, surrender of the castle 'to the Queen of England,' and the prisoners given up to the Regent; Birrel, 20, 21, siege began 2 May; castle surrendered, 29 May; Kirkaldy, laird of Grange, hanged, 3 Aug. 1573; Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 45, 46; Mr. James Kirkaldye, brother of Sir William, hanged, 3 Aug. 1573; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 40, 29 May 1573; Calderwood, iii. 281-285, surrender of the castle and an account of the prisoners [no date]; Tytler, vi. 477, Proofs and Illustrations, No. vi., Grange executed, 3 Aug. 1573.

22. Maepherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Ryd-swyre, Reid-swyre, Reid-squair, Redshire: the most elevated part of the Roman road at the head of the Ryd, and a boundary of the kingdoms; whence it was the scene of frequent border meetings, and sometimes of petty skirmishes'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 348, 349, 7 July 1575; Calderwood, iii. 347; at Reddinburne, 7 July 1575.

[This is said to have been the last important skirmish between the Scots and the English.]


24. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 115, Appendix, Convention, 8 Mar. 1577-8; 94, 95, Nos. 1, 2, 15 July 1578, ratified by Parliament, at Stirling, 15 July 1578. [King James VI. was 12 years old, 19 June 1578.] Birrel, 21, 10 Mar. 1578; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 50, the king held his first Parliament at Stirling, 15 July 1578; Calderwood, iii. 395, 12 Mar. 1577-8,
The King's Confession, 'a touchstone to try and discern Papists from Protestants,' was signed by King James VI. and his household, at Edinburgh, 28th January 1580-1.25

Morton Beheaded. James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, formerly Regent of Scotland, tried and convicted of being accessory to the murder of Darnley, was beheaded at the cross in Edinburgh, 2nd June 1581.30

Edinburgh University was founded by King James VI., on the 14th of April 1582.27

The Raid of Ruthven [the first Gowrie conspiracy]. King James VI. was seized and detained by the Earl of Gowrie, the Earl of Mar, and the Master of Glamis, in Ruthven Castle near Perth, 22nd August 1582.28

The New Style. Pope Gregory XIII. changed the beginning of the year from the 25th of March to the 1st of January, and introduced the Gregorian Calendar, or 'The New Style,' by omitting the ten days between the 4th and 15th of October 1582.29

---

26. Pitscairn, i. pt. 2, 114, 115, note 6; his head; 116, tried, 1 June 1581; Birrell, 2; beheaded at the cross of Edinburgh, 2 June 1581; Melvill, 83, 84; Calderwood, iii. 395, Morton resigns the Regency, 12 Mar. 1577-8; 481, accused of the foreknowledge of Darnley's murder; 482, imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle, 2 Jan. 1580-1; 537, tried and convicted, 1 June 1581; confession, executed, 2 June 1581; 692, his head buried, 10 Dec. 1582; Tytler, vi. 493-497, Proofs and Illustrations, No. xiii.; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 270, 271.
27. Original Charter in Edinburgh Borough Records [it is not recorded in the Register of the Great Seal.]
28. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 326-328, 19 Oct. 1582, cancelled [22 Aug. 1582, mentioned as the date of the Raid of Ruthven]; 330, 337, 7 Dec. 1583; 294, No. 7; 296, 297, Nos. 8-10; 304, No. 23; Pitscairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 111, 112, 116-132; Birrell, 22, 23 Aug. 1582, 'The King's Majestie being in the place of Ruthven he was presumptuously holden'; Calderwood, iii. 637-640, Wednesday, 22 Aug. 1582 [22 Aug. fell on Wednesday in that year, and this seems to be the date of the Raid of Ruthven]; Peerage of Scotland, i. 662.
29. [The New Style, or The Gregorian Calendar, which was adopted in Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, and in part of Italy, in 1582, was not adopted either in Scotland or in England until 1752, nor in Ireland until 1782.] Chronology of History, 34-39. See also below, pp. 303-305.
JAMES THE SIXTH


31. Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 116-118, tried, 4 May 1584; Birrel, 23, beheaded at Stirling, 4 May 1584; Calderwood, iv. 34, 2 May 1584; p. 35, declaration; Peerage of Scotland, i. 662, 663.

32. Calendar of Fenn, 'The viij februar anno 1587 Marie Quein of Scotland was cremali murderit in England the xxv yee of hir renge'; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 58, 8 Feb. 1586-7; Calderwood, iv. 608, 8 Feb. 1586-7; Annals of England, 358, 8 Feb. 1586-7.


34. Birrel, 25, left Leith for Denmark, 22 Oct. 1589; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 63, sailed from the Firth, 24 Oct. 1589; Calderwood, v. 67, 22 Oct. 1589; 67-94, letters from Denmark, etc.

35. Chronicle of Aberdeen, 63, the king of Denmark's daughter, 'An,' was married (by proxy of George, Earl Marshal) to James, king of Scotland, at Elsinore, 10 Sep. 1589;
1625] JAMES THE SIXTH 269

Returned to Scotland. King James VI., after an absence of six months, landed with his Queen at Leith, 1st May 1590.36

'The Bonnie Earl of Moray' Murdered. James Stewart, 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' was murdered by George Gordon, 6th earl of Huntly, at Dunibirsel, on the 7th of February 1591-2.37

Armorial Bearings. Parliament ordered that 'lyoun king-of-arms and his brother heralds are to visit the arms of noblemen, barons, and gentlemen used within this realm, and to distinguish and discern them with congruent differences, and thereafter to matriculate them in their books and registers,' at Edinburgh, 5th June 1592.38

Fraserburgh University was founded by Sir Alexander Fraser of Philorth. The Royal Charter is dated at Edinburgh, 1st July 1592.39

Marischal College, Aberdeen, was founded by George Keith, 5th Earl Marshal of Scotland, 2nd April 1593.40

Birrel, 25, married Anna of Denmark, at 'Upsalo, in Norway,' 23 Nov. 1589; Calderwood, v. 68, married at Upsalaw, 24 Nov. 1589; Pitcaottie, 222, a0 1590 [wrong year]; Annals of England, 370, a0 1590 [wrong year].

35. [Six months and eight days.] Birrel, 25, 1 May 1590; queen crowned, 7 May 1590 [this seems to be a mistake for 17]; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 65, Friday, 1 May 1590; Calderwood, v. 94, landed at Leith on Friday, 1 May 1590, pp. 95, 96, crowned and anointed on Sunday, 17 May 1590 [May 17 fell on Sunday in 1590, the 7th fell on Thursday].

36. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 15, No. 3, 21 July 1593; Birrel, 26, 7 Feb. 1591-2, Patrick Dunbar, Sheriff of Moray, was killed when trying to save the earl, a detailed account; 34, two of the murderers executed, 19 July 1595; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 66; Calderwood, v. 144, 145, 7 Feb. 1591-2; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 258.

[James Stewart, eldest son of Lord Doune, married, in 1580, Lady Elizabeath Stewart, elder daughter of the late Regent Moray, and thereupon assumed the title 'Earl of Moray,' and was known as 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray.' His portrait is at Darnaway Castle, Elginshire.]

38. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 531, 5 June 1592; 554, 555, No. 29 (1)- (5), The lyoun king-of-arms and his brother heralds are also to inhibit all the 'common sort of people' from using any signs-armorial under the penalty of forfeiture and a fine of £100.

39. Reg. Mag. Sig., lib. xxxvii., No. 481, 1 July 1592; Printed Précis of Register, vol. 1580-1593, p. 723, No. 2117; Acts of Parliaments, iv. 147, 148, 16 Dec. 1597; Records of Marischal College and University (Aberdeen), i. 78, 79, 'Note on the University of Fraserburgh.'

40. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 35,
The Battle of Glenrinnes. The Lowlanders, who were under George Gordon, 6th earl of Huntly, defeated the Highlanders, under Archibald Campbell, 7th earl of Argyll, at Glenrinnes in Banffshire, 3rd October 1594. 41

Rescue from Carlisle Castle. William Armstrong of Kynmonth (Kinmont Willie), treacherously taken prisoner by the English in time of truce, was kept in irons in Carlisle Castle. The Laird of Buckcleugh, with eighty men, rescued him on the 13th of April 1596. 42

New-Year's Day had hitherto been on the 25th of March, but on the 17th of December 1599, King James VI., with the advice of the lords of his Privy Council, ordered that the 1st of January should be the first day of the year, on and after the 1st of January 1600. 43

The [Second] Gowrie Conspiracy. John, 3rd earl of Gowrie, and his brother Alexander, Master of Ruthven, conspired to murder King James VI., but they were

---

41. [Called also Glenlivet, Belrinnes, Strathaven.] Birrel, 33, 3 Oct. 1594, also note h; Pitcairn, ii. 102, copy of Proclamation; Chronology of History, 34-39, The Style; 43, copy of Proclamation; Bond, p. xvi, copy of Proclamation; 6-18 and 46-67; Calderwood, v. 771, the year to begin on Jan. 1 instead of on Mar. 25. See also below, pp. 304, 305.

42. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 99, 100, 25 May 1596; Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 364-366, 25 May 1596 [a copy of the entry in the Acts of Parliaments, iv. 99, 100]; Rescue, 13th Apr. 1596; Sir Walter Scott of Branxholme, laird of Buckcleugh; Birrel, 37, 'the lyk of sic ane was aulede wes neivr done since the memorie of man, no not in Wallace dayis'; Tytler, vii. 517-522, Proofs and Illustrations, Nos. 13-15, Kinmont Willie.

43. Register of the Privy Council, Acta, vol. 1598-1601, fol. 205, Proclamation dated at Halyruidhous, 17 Dec. 1599, ordaining that in future the year should begin on Jan. 1; Pitcairn, ii. 102, copy of Proclamation; Chronology of History, 34-39, The Style; 43, copy of Proclamation; Bond, p. xvi, copy of Proclamation; 6-18 and 46-67; Calderwood, v. 771, the year to begin on Jan. 1 instead of on Mar. 25. See also below, pp. 304, 305. [In compliance with the Proclamation, the year 1599, in Scotland, ended on the 31st of December instead of on the 24th of March following, and consequently the year 1599 lost all January, all February, and from the 1st to the 24th of March inclusive; but 'The New Style,' or 'The Gregorian Calendar,' was not adopted either in Scotland or in England until the year 1752, nor in Ireland until the year 1782.]
overpowered and slain at Gowrie House in Perth, on the 5th of August 1600. 44

Elizabeth, Queen of England, died at Richmond in Surrey, on the 24th of March 1602-3. 45

Proclaimed King of England. On the death of Queen Elizabeth, James VI., King of Scots, was proclaimed as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' at Whitehall and at the cross of London, on the 24th of March 1602-3; and at the cross of Edinburgh, on the 31st of March 1603. 46

Aged 36 years 9 months and 6 days when he succeeded Queen Elizabeth on the throne of England, on the 24th of March 1602-3. 47

His Reign lasted 35 years and 8 months as King of Scots in Scotland, before he succeeded Queen Elizabeth, on the 24th of March 1602-3. 48

Anointed and Crowned. James the Sixth, King of Scots, left Edinburgh 5th April 1603, reached London 7th May, and was anointed and crowned as 'James the First, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' in Westminster Abbey, on the 25th of July 1603. 49

44. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 192-214, 4 to 15 Nov. 1600; Birrel, 49, 50, 5 Aug. 1600, an account of the fray; 52, the corpses of Earl of Gowrie and of his brother were hanged, quartered, and beheaded at Edinburgh, 19 Nov. 1600; Pitscairn, ii. 146-332, 5 Aug. 1600; nearly 200 pages relating to the conspiracy; Calderwood, vi. 27-45, etc., 5 Aug. 1600; Peerage of Scotland, i. 663, 664; Annals of Scotland, iii. 345-394, a discourse of the unnatural and vile conspiracie.


47. See above, Nos. 3 and 44.

48. See above, Nos. 5 and 46.

Death of the Queen. Anna of Denmark, wife of King James VI., anointed and crowned with her husband at Westminster, 25th July 1603; died on the 2nd of March 1618-19.50

Died. James the Sixth, 'King of Scots,' alias 'James the First, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' died at Theobalds in Hertfordshire, on the 27th of March 1625.51

Aged 58 years 9 months and 9 days.52

Buried in King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey, 7th May 1625.53

His Reign lasted as 'James VI., King of Scots' in Scotland, 35 years and 8 months; as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 22 years and 4 days; as 'King of Scots' in Scotland and in England, 57 years 8 months and 4 days.54

Reign ended 27th March 1625.

Issue

King James the Sixth had by his wife, Anna of Denmark, three sons, Henry, Charles, and Robert; and four daughters, Elizabeth, Margaret, Mary, and Sophia: 55

(1.) Henry-Frederick, duke of Rothesay, born in Stirling Castle, 19th February 1593-4; created Prince of Wales in 1610; died unmarried, in his 19th year, 6th November 1612;


52. See above, Nos. 3 and 51.

53. Calderwood, vii. 634, 7th May 1625; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, in Westminster Abbey.

54. See above, Nos. 5 and 51.

55. [King James VI. and his Queen, Anna of Denmark, had several other children who died in infancy, but Charles I. and Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, were the only two of their numerous family who lived to maturity.] See below, pp. 273, 274, Nos. 56-62 inclusive.
buried in the south aisle of King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey, 7th December 1612.\textsuperscript{56}

(ii.) Elizabeth, born at Dunfermline, 19th August 1596; married to Frederick, Count Palatine, afterwards king of Bohemia, at Whitehall, 14th February 1612-13; died in London, 13th February 1661-2; buried in the south aisle of King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey. She had, with other issue, Charles-Lewis, Count Palatine, Prince Rupert, Prince Maurice, and a daughter; \textsuperscript{57} Sophia, of whom hereafter.\textsuperscript{83}

(iii.) Margaret, born in the castle of Dalkeith, 24th December 1598, died in infancy.\textsuperscript{58}

(iv.) Charles, born at Dunfermline, 19th November 1600; Duke of Albany, 23rd December 1600; Duke of Cornwall, 1612; created Prince of Wales, 1616; Charles I., 'King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' from 27th March 1625, until he was beheaded at Whitehall, in London, 30th January 1648-9.\textsuperscript{59}

\textsuperscript{56} [Duke of Rothesay, Earl of Carrick, Baron of Renfrew, and Steward of Scotland, Duke of Cornwall; created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, 4 June 1610.] Birrel, 38, born, 19 Feb. 1593-4; p. 33, baptized Henry Frederick, 30 Aug. 1594; Calderwood, v. 293, born in Stirling Castle, 19 Feb. 1593-4; vii. 174, died, 7 Nov. 1612; 176, buried, 7 Dec. 1612; Annals of England, 371, born, 19 Feb. 1593-4; died, 5 Nov. 1612; Bond, 302, 303, died unmarried, 6 Nov. 1612; Peeraige of Scotland, i. 53, died, 6 Nov. 1612; Burke, 1906, died, 6 Nov. 1612, buried in Westminster Abbey.


\textsuperscript{58} Register of the Privy Council, v. pp. lxxxiv, 507, 542, 22nd Mar. 1598-9, Act for shortening Lent, 'in respect of the bapteme of the Princesse his Majestie's dochter;' 558; vol. vi. 175; Calderwood, v. 728, 'Upon the 24th December (1598) the quene was delivered of a man-child [error for maid-child] in the Castell of Dalkeith'; Annals of England, p. 371.

\textsuperscript{59} Diplomata Scotiae, xciv., seal;
(v.) Robert, born at Dunfermline, 18th January 1601-2; died in infancy at Dunfermline, 27th May 1602.  
(vi.) Mary, born at Greenwich, 8th April 1605; baptized, 5th May 1605; died, 16th December 1607; buried in the south-east corner of the north aisle of King Henry VII's chapel in Westminster Abbey.  
(vii.) Sophia, born at Greenwich, 22nd June; died, 23rd June 1606; buried in the north-east corner of the north aisle of King Henry VII's chapel in Westminster Abbey.  

Sophia, youngest daughter of Frederick, king of Bohemia, by his wife Elizabeth, eldest daughter of James VI., king of Scots; born, 15th October 1630; married, 30th September 1658, to Ernest Augustus, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg; and died, 8th June 1714.

Birrel, 52, born, 20 Nov. 1600; p. 53, baptized, 23 Dec. 1600, created Duke of Albany, Marquis of Ormond, and Earl of Ross; Calderwood, vi. 100, born at Dunfermline, 19 Nov. 1600; Annals of England, 384; Chronology of History, 340, 352, Regnal years; p. 379, style; Bond, 288, 303, Prince of Wales, etc.; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 3.

60. Register of the Privy Council, vi. pp. 336, 382, notes; Birrel, 55, born, 18 Feb. 1601-2; p. 56, baptized, 2 May 1602, styled Duke of Kintyre, Marquess of Wigtoun, Earl of Carrick, Lord of Anmerdail; Calderwood, vi. 143, born at Dunfermline, 18 Jan. 1601-2; p. 151, died, 27 May 1602, buried at Holyrood; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 4, born, 18 Feb. 1601-2, baptized, 2 May, died, 27 May 1602, buried at Dunfermline.

61. Stow, 862 (38), the Lady Mary born, 8 Apr. 1605; p. 891, died, 16 Sep. 1607; Annals of England, 371, died young; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53; xvi. 5, died, 26 Sep. 1607.

62. [Princess Sophia is represented, on her tomb, lying in a cradle.] Stow, 883, the Lady Sophia born, 22 June 1606, died next day; Annals of England, 371, died young; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 6; Burke, born, 21, died, 23 June 1606.  

63. Annals of England, 542, a. 1714, 'The Princess Sophia of Hanover dies, June 8, by which her son George becomes heir to the British throne under the Act of Settlement'; Bond, 291, House of Hanover, George the First; Burke, 1906; Statutes of the Realm, vii. 636, 12 and 13, William III. cap. 2. 'An Act for the further limitation of the Crown, and better securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject.' 'The Princess Sophia, Electress and Duchess-Dowager of Hanover, daughter of the late Queen of Bohemia, daughter of King James the First, to inherit after the King [Wm. III.] and the Princess Anne—in Default of Issue of the said Princess and his Majesty respectively—and the Heirs of her Body, being Protestants, That whosoever shall hereafter come to the Possession of this Crown shall joyn in Communion with the Church of England, as by Law established.'
Her eldest son:

George the First, George-Lewis, born, 28th May 1660 [great-grandson of James the Sixth, king of Scots]. He succeeded as Duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, on the death of his father, 23rd January 1697-8, and succeeded to the throne of England as 'George I.' on the death of Queen Anne, 1st August 1714. He was styled 'King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, etc., Defender of the Faith.'

From George I. was lineally descended—

Victoria, By the Grace of God Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India; born at Kensington Palace, on the 24th of May 1819; succeeded to the throne on the death of her uncle, King William IV., upon the 20th of June 1837; crowned in Westminster Abbey, 28th June 1838; married at St. James's Palace, 10th February 1840, to H.R.H. Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, K.G., who was created Prince Consort, 25th June 1857. His Royal Highness died on the 14th of December 1861.

Her Majesty Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India at Delhi, on the 1st of January 1877; celebrated her Jubilee as Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland on the 20th of June 1887, completed the 50th year of her reign on the 20th of June 1897, and celebrated her Diamond Jubilee on the 22nd of June 1897. Queen Victoria died on the 22nd of January 1901, and was succeeded by her eldest son:

King Edward VII., born on the 9th of November 1841; married, 10th March 1863, H.R.H. Princess Alexandra, eldest daughter of Christian IX., king of Denmark. Issue, three sons and three daughters.

George, Prince of Wales, born on the 3rd of June 1865, second and only surviving son of King Edward VII.; married, 6th July 1893, Princess Victoria Mary of Teck. Issue, five sons and one daughter.

64. Chronology of History, 353.
Regnal years; 379, style; Annals of England, 542; Bond, 291.
65. See below, Pedigree, p. 285; also Almanach de Gotha; Burke; Lodge; and Whitaker's Peerage.
NOTE

The Scots College in Rome was founded by Pope Clement VIII. (Aldobrandini). The Bull of Institution is dated 5th December 1600. The first student entered in the year 1602.66

66. Letter from Monsignor Fraser, Rector of the Scots College in Rome.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

AS KING OF SCOTS

<p>| 1st began 24 July 1567,  | 14th began 24 July 1580, |
| ended 23 July 1568.       | ended 23 July 1581.      |
| 2nd began 24 July 1568,  | 15th began 24 July 1581, |
| ended 23 July 1569.       | ended 23 July 1582.      |
| 3rd began 24 July 1569,  | 16th began 24 July 1582, |
| ended 23 July 1570.       | ended 23 July 1583.      |
| 4th began 24 July 1570,  | 17th began 24 July 1583, |
| ended 23 July 1571.       | ended 25 July 1584.      |
| 5th began 24 July 1571,  | 18th began 24 July 1584, |
| ended 23 July 1572.       | ended 25 July 1585.      |
| 6th began 24 July 1572,  | 19th began 24 July 1585, |
| ended 23 July 1573.       | ended 23 July 1586.      |
| 7th began 24 July 1573,  | 20th began 24 July 1586, |
| ended 23 July 1574.       | ended 23 July 1587.      |
| 8th began 24 July 1574,  | 21st began 24 July 1587, |
| ended 23 July 1575.       | ended 23 July 1588.      |
| 9th began 24 July 1575,  | 22nd began 24 July 1588, |
| ended 23 July 1576.       | ended 23 July 1589.      |
| 10th began 24 July 1576, | 23rd began 24 July 1589, |
| ended 23 July 1577.       | ended 23 July 1590.      |
| 11th began 24 July 1577, | 24th began 24 July 1590, |
| ended 23 July 1578.       | ended 23 July 1591.      |
| 12th began 24 July 1578, | 25th began 24 July 1591, |
| ended 23 July 1579.       | ended 23 July 1592.      |
| 13th began 24 July 1579, | 26th began 24 July 1592, |
| ended 23 July 1580.       | ended 23 July 1593.      |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27th</td>
<td>24 July 1593</td>
<td>23 July 1594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28th</td>
<td>24 July 1594</td>
<td>23 July 1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th</td>
<td>24 July 1595</td>
<td>23 July 1596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30th</td>
<td>24 July 1596</td>
<td>23 July 1597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st</td>
<td>24 July 1597</td>
<td>23 July 1598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32nd</td>
<td>24 July 1598</td>
<td>23 July 1599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33rd</td>
<td>24 July 1599</td>
<td>23 July 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34th</td>
<td>24 July 1600</td>
<td>23 July 1601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35th</td>
<td>24 July 1601</td>
<td>23 July 1602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36th</td>
<td>24 July 1602</td>
<td>23 July 1603.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37th</td>
<td>24 July 1603</td>
<td>23 July 1604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38th</td>
<td>24 July 1604</td>
<td>23 July 1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39th</td>
<td>24 July 1605</td>
<td>23 July 1606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40th</td>
<td>24 July 1606</td>
<td>23 July 1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41st</td>
<td>24 July 1607</td>
<td>23 July 1608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd</td>
<td>24 July 1608</td>
<td>23 July 1609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43rd</td>
<td>24 July 1609</td>
<td>23 July 1610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44th</td>
<td>24 July 1610</td>
<td>23 July 1611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45th</td>
<td>24 July 1611</td>
<td>23 July 1612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46th</td>
<td>24 July 1612</td>
<td>23 July 1613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47th</td>
<td>24 July 1613</td>
<td>23 July 1614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48th</td>
<td>24 July 1614</td>
<td>23 July 1615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49th</td>
<td>24 July 1615</td>
<td>23 July 1616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50th</td>
<td>24 July 1616</td>
<td>23 July 1617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51st</td>
<td>24 July 1617</td>
<td>23 July 1618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52nd</td>
<td>24 July 1618</td>
<td>23 July 1619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53rd</td>
<td>24 July 1619</td>
<td>23 July 1620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54th</td>
<td>24 July 1620</td>
<td>23 July 1621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55th</td>
<td>24 July 1621</td>
<td>23 July 1622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56th</td>
<td>24 July 1622</td>
<td>23 July 1623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57th</td>
<td>24 July 1623</td>
<td>23 July 1624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58th</td>
<td>24 July 1624</td>
<td>27 March 1625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JAMES THE SIXTH

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

As 'King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland.'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Began</th>
<th>Ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1602-3</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1603-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1603-4</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1604-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1604-5</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1605-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1605-6</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1606-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1606-7</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1607-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1607-8</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1608-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1608-9</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1609-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1609-10</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1610-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1610-11</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1611-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1611-12</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1612-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1612-13</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1613-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1613-14</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1614-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1614-15</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1615-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1615-16</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1616-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1616-17</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1617-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1617-18</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1618-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1618-19</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1619-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1619-20</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1620-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1620-21</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1621-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1621-22</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1622-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1623-24</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1624-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>24 Mar. 1624-5</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only 4 days of the 23rd year.
### CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND</th>
<th>KINGS OF FRANCE</th>
<th>POPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth</td>
<td>Charles IX.</td>
<td>Pius V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1558—1602-3.</td>
<td>1560-1574.</td>
<td>'Saint'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1566-1572.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Stewart</td>
<td>Henri III.</td>
<td>Gregory XIII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James the Sixth,</td>
<td>(duc d'Anjou,</td>
<td>1572-1585.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King of Scots,</td>
<td>roi de Pologne)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>styled</td>
<td>1574-1589.</td>
<td>[Had been married and had a son before he became Pope.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James the First,</td>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>Sixtus V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland, France,</td>
<td>(roi de Navarre)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Ireland.</td>
<td>1589-1610.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1602-3—1625.</td>
<td>Louis XIII.</td>
<td>Urban VII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1610-1643.</td>
<td>1590.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papal See vacant 2 months, 1590.

Gregory XIV. 1590-1591.

Innocent IX. 1591.

Clement VIII. 1592-1605.

Leo XI. 1605.

Paul V. 1605-1621.

Gregory XV. 1621-1623.

Urban VIII. 1623-1644.

---

68. See below, pp. 299, 300, 303, 'The New Style.'
69. Pope Clement VIII. (Aldobrandini) founded the Scots College in Rome in 1600. See above, p. 276.
I. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ACCESSION OF KENNETH I. IN 844 TO THE DEATH OF WILLIAM 'THE LION' IN 1214. (370 YEARS)

(1) Kenneth I. Mac Alpin, 844-859.
(2) Constantine I. A daughter, 865-877. m. to Dunna.
(3) Kenneth II. Donald I. Duncalla, 889-900.
(4) Kenneth III. Malcolm I. 948-954.
(6) Kenneth II. Olaf, 975-995.

* Ornan, the Thane, hereditary lay-abbot of Dunkeld, and Seneschal of the isles, of the kin of St. Columba. [His father was probably Duncan, hereditary lay-abbot of Dunkeld, and his mother, a daughter of one of the kings of the Isles.]

(a) Kenneth I. Malcolm II. Constantine III. 995-1006.
(b) Bethoc. m. to Ornan, The Thane.

(a) Duncan I. Maldred, 1034-1040.
(b) Malcolm III. Eilidh, 1057-1057.

(2) Duncan I. David I. 1094.
(3) David I. The Saint. 1124-1153.
(4) William, Fitz-Duncan. 1153-1165.

† Shakspere's Lady Macbeth. See above, p. 15.
‡ Shakspere's King Duncan. See above, pp. 18-16.
II. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE Accession OF MALCOLM II. IN 1005 TO THE DEATH OF ROBERT I. (BRUS) IN 1329. (324 YEARS.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>King</th>
<th>Reigns</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth III</td>
<td>997–1005</td>
<td>Cousins, grandsons of King Malcolm I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodhie</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Donada, m. to Finlac, Mormer of Moray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gruoch</td>
<td>m. 1st to Gilla-coamgan</td>
<td>Macbeth, 1040–1057, m. Gruoch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan II</td>
<td>1094, m. Æthelreda</td>
<td>Donald Bane, 1093–1094, 1094–1097.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Fitz-Duncan</td>
<td>m. Alice de Rumely</td>
<td>Duncan III, 1095–1097.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Malcolm, strangled by Donald Bane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Claricia, a bastard of Marshal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Earl Henry, son of Scotland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William</td>
<td>1165–1214</td>
<td>Margaret, m. to due de Breteagne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malcolm IV, 1153–1165.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1) David, Earl of Huntingdon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Ada, m. to comte de Hollande.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander II</td>
<td>1249–1285–6.</td>
<td>Constancia, m. to Geoffrey, a. of Henry II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Margaret, m. to Alan of Robert Brus de Annandale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Isabella, m. to Henry Hastenges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Ada, m. to Henry Hastenges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) John, Earl of Carrick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Balliol</td>
<td>1202–1266</td>
<td>Robert Brus, m. to John of Norway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Robert (Brus), King of Scotland, 1202–1266.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Edward (Brus), King of Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret</td>
<td>1285–6–1290</td>
<td>(3) Margaret, m. to Eric II, King of Norway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Robert I (Brus), 1202–1266, King of Norway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Edward (Brus), King of Ireland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(6) Isabella, 2nd wife of Eric II, King of Norway.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Orinan, ancestor of H.M. King Edward VII. Eleven of Orinan's descendants were Kings of Scots 1034–1285. 

† Shakspeare's Lady Macbeth. See above, p. 18. 
‡ Shakspeare's King Duncan. See above, pp. 12–16.
III. A PEDIGREE OF THE
THIRTEEN COMPETITORS, AUGUST 1291, SHOWING THE

MALCOLM II.
King of Scots,
2005—1034.

(1) Botisco, daughter and heir, m. to Orkney.

(2) DUNCAN I.
*THE MAIDEN*,
2034—2040.

(a) Maldred,
  m. Baldwin, dau. of Earl Uchtred.

(b) Maldred, m. Orkney.

(c) A daughter, m. to Sigurd, Earl of Orkney.

MALCOLM III.
*THE SAINT*,
1039–89.

(1) DAVID I.
*THE MAIDEN*,
1084–1124.

(a) Duncan II,
  m. Maldred, dau. of Earl Uchtred.

(b) HODGAR, 1102–1107.

(c) ALEXANDER I.
*THE SAINT*,
1106–1124.

(d) Matilda,
  m. to Henry I,
  King of England.

Earl Henry,
Prince of Scotland.

William Fitz-Duncan,
  m. Alice de Rumesly.

No surviving issue.

(6) Matilda,
  died young, unmarried.

(2) WILLIAM.
*THE LION*,
1165—1167.

(1) MALCOLM IV.
*THE MAIDEN*,
1153—1165.

(a) Isabella,
  m. to Robert Ros.

(b) Ada, m. to Patrick 5th Earl of Dunbar.

(c) Margaret, m. to William Vesci.

(d) Aurica, m. to William Say.

ALEXANDER II.
King of Scots,
1214—1249.

Margaret, m. to XIII. Eric II.
King of Norway.

Margaret, m. to VI. Nicolás.
King of Norway.

Margaret,
*THE MAIDEN* of Norway,
1285—1290.

MAGNAE,
m. to Finlaud,
Mormer of Moray.

The Roman numerals prefixed to the names show the thirteen Competitors.
The dates show the order and length of the reigns from the accession of
FOR THE SCOTTISH CROWN, AT BERWICK, ON THE DESCENT FROM MALCOLM II., KING OF SCOTS.

LULACH
'THE SIMPLE,'
1057—1057-8.

(1) Mary,
   m. to comte de Boulogne.

Matilda,
   m. to Stephen,
   King of England.

(3) Malcolm,
    Earl of Atholl.

Madoc,
   Earl of Atholl.

Harald,
   Earl of Orkney.

(4) Donald Ban
    1093—1094,
    1094—1097.

Bethoc,
   m. to Eustred
   of Tynedale.

Herilda,
   m. to Richard
   Comyn.

(2) David,
    Earl of Huntington.

(1) Margaret,
    m. to Alan of Galloway.

Dervorgilla,
   m. to John Balliol.

(2) Isabella,
    m. to Robert Brus.

(3) Ada,
    m. to Henry Hastynges.

(4) Ada,
    m. to comte de Holland.

(5) Ada,
    m. to John Lindsay.

Marjorie,
   m. to John Pinkeny.

William
   Comyn.

Richard
   Comyn.

(6) Ada,
    m. to comte de Holland.

Florent,
   comte de Holland.

Alicia,
   m. to Henry Pinkeny.

John Comyn
   of Badenoch
   ('The Red No. 'r').

First
   REIGN.
   1292.

XI. John
   Balliol,
   1292—1296.

X. John
   Hastynges.

II. John
   Hastynges.

IX. John Comyn
   m. Balliol's
   sister.

(1) Edward.

(2) Henry.

Robert I.
   (Brus),
   King of Scots,
   1306—1329.

(3) John Comyn
   ('The Red No. 2'),
   stabbed by Brus.

in the order in which their 'Petitions' are recorded in the Great Roll of Scotland.
Malcolm II., in 1005, to the death of King Robert I. (Brus), 7th June 1329. [324 years.]
IV. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH SOVEREIGNS AND GOVERNORS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ASCENSION OF ROBERT I (BRUS) IN 1306 TO THE DEATH OF JAMES VI (STEWART) IN 1625. (319 YEARS.)

Robert I (Brus), 1306—1329.

By and marriage.

(1) Marjorie, m. to Walter, High Steward, killed, 1314-15.
(4) David II (Brus), born, 1324-5.
(5) John, died, m. to Thomas in infancy. 1329—1371.
(6) Margaret, m. to William, 5th Earl of Sutherland.

Robert II (Stewart), 1371-1390.

(1) Joanna, m. to John, Lord of Lorn. (a) Catherine, died in infancy.

(2) Robert III (originally John), 1390—1406.

(3) James I, 1406—1437, Duke of Albany, Governor, 1424, beheaded, 1437.
(4) Walter, Earl of Atholl, beheaded, 1429.

(6) Margaret, m. to Thomas Boyd, Earl of Arran, 3rd to George, 3rd Earl of Rothes.

(7) Robert Stewart, beheaded, 1437.

(8) Alexander, Stewart, 1435-7.

(9) James IV, 1488—1513, Earl of Moray, 1485, 3rd to George, 3rd Earl of Rothes.

(10) James V, 1513—1542, Earl of Arran, 1542-1544.

(11) Mary, 1542—1567, 3rd Earl of Arran.


* From 1388 to 1406, in his brother’s lifetime.
V. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH SOVEREIGNS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES VI. IN 1567 TO THE ACCESSION OF KING EDWARD VII. IN 1901. (334 YEARS.)

James VI. 1567—1625.

(1) Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia.  
(2) Henry, Prince of Wales.  
(3) Margaret, died in infancy.  
(4) Charles I, 1625—1649.  
(6) Mary,  
(7) Sophia, unmarried.

Sophia, Electress of Hanover.  
(1) Charles II, 1649—1660.  
(2) Mary, Princess of Orange.  
(3) James VII, 1685—1688.  
(5) Henrietta, Duchess of Orleans.

George I. King, 1714—1727.  
Sophia, Queen of Prussia.  
William III, 1689—1702.  
Mary II, Queen, 1689—1694.  
Anne, Queen, 1702—1714.  
James, Prince of Wales, 1704—1714.  
Joseph, Duke of Cumberland.

George II. King, 1727—1760.  
Sophia, Queen of Prussia.  
(2) George, died in infancy.  
(3) Charles, Prince George.  
(4) Henry, Prince Charles.  
(5) George, Prince Charles.  
(6) Mary, Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel.  
(7) Louisa, Queen of Denmark.

Frederick, Prince of Wales.  
(1) William, Duke of Cumberland.  
(2) Anne, Princess of Orange.  
(3) Amelia, Elizabeth, unmarried.  
(4) Mary, Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel.  
(5) Louisa, Queen of Denmark.

George III.* King, 1760—1820.  
(2) William, Duke of Gloucester.  
(3) Henry, Duke of Cumberland.  
(4) Augusta, Duchess of Brunswick.  
(5) Caroline, Queen of Denmark.

(4) Edward, Duke of Kent.  
(2) Frederick, Duke of York.  
George IV.* King, 1820—1837.  
(1) William IV.* King, 1830—1837.  
(2) Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge.  
(3) Ernest.* Duke of Cumberland.

Victoria, 1837—1901, Queen and Empress.  
Albert, Prince Consort, Prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.  
Charlotte, Princess of Wales, died, 1817.  
George, Duke of Cambridge, died, 1904.  
Mary, Duchess of Teck, died, 1897.  
George, Duke of Cumberland, died, 1878.

Victoria, 1901—, Princess of Denmark.  
Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, died, 1900.  
Arthur, Duke of Connaught, died, 1884.  
Victoria, Princess Royal, Empress Frederick.

Edward VII.* = Alexandra, 1901—, King and Emperor.  
(1) George, Prince of Wales, 1901—.  
(2) Victoria, Princess of Teck.  
(5) Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife.  
(6) Maud, Queen of Norway.

(2) George, Prince of Wales, 1901—.  
(1) Victoria, Princess of Teck.  
(2) Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence, born, 1871.  
(4) Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife.  

* Also King of Hanover.
### VI. A TABLE OF THE MARRIAGES OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Married</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duncan I. 'the Gracious' of Shakspere.</strong></td>
<td>A cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macbeth</td>
<td>Gruoch, daughter of Bodhe and widow of Gillacomgan, Mormaer of Moray. (Shakspere's Lady Macbeth).</td>
<td>1032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm III. 'Craigmor'</td>
<td>(1) Ingibjorg, widow ('daughter) of Thorfinn, earl of Orkney;</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) 'St. Margaret,' daughter of Edward Ætheling.</td>
<td>1068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan II.</td>
<td>Æthelreda, daughter of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar.</td>
<td>1090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander I. 'the Fierce'</td>
<td>Sibylla, daughter of Henry I., king of England.</td>
<td>1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David I. 'the Saint'</td>
<td>Matilda, daughter and heir of Walthouf, earl of Huntingdon, and widow of Simon de St. Liz.</td>
<td>1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William 'the Lion'</td>
<td>Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, viccomes de Bellomonte.</td>
<td>1186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander II.</td>
<td>(1) Joan, daughter of John, king of England;</td>
<td>1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Marie, daughter of Enguerand III. de Conc.</td>
<td>1239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander III.</td>
<td>(1) Margaret, daughter of Henry III., king of England;</td>
<td>1251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Yolande, or Joletta, daughter of Robert IV., comte de Dreux.</td>
<td>1285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John (Balliol)</td>
<td>Isabella, daughter of John de Warrene, earl of Surrey.</td>
<td>1280-1†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert I. (Brus)</td>
<td>(1) Isabella, daughter of Donald, 10th earl of Mar;</td>
<td>1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster.</td>
<td>1302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* About. † Double Dates explained, p. 292.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Married</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAVID II.</td>
<td>(1) Johanna or Joan, daughter of Edward II., king of England;</td>
<td>1328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”</td>
<td>(2) Margaret, daughter of Sir Malcolm Drummond, and widow of Sir John Logie.</td>
<td>1363-4†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROBERT II.</td>
<td>(1) Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan;</td>
<td>1347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”</td>
<td>(2) Euphemia, daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, and widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray.</td>
<td>1355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROBERT III.</td>
<td>Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall.</td>
<td>1367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES I.</td>
<td>Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset.</td>
<td>1423-4†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES II.</td>
<td>Marie, daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres.</td>
<td>1449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES III.</td>
<td>Margaret, daughter of Christian or Christiern I., king of Denmark.</td>
<td>1469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES IV.</td>
<td>Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., king of England.</td>
<td>1503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES V.</td>
<td>(1) Madeleine de Valois, daughter of François I., king of France;</td>
<td>1536-7†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”</td>
<td>(2) Marie, daughter of Claude I. de Guise Lorraine, duc d’Aumale, and widow of Louis II. d’Orleans, duc de Longueville.</td>
<td>1538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARY</td>
<td>(1) to François the Dauphin; [1559, François II., king of France;]</td>
<td>1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”</td>
<td>(2) to Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, son of Matthew, 4th earl of Lennox;</td>
<td>1565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”</td>
<td>(3) to James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney.</td>
<td>1567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAMES VI.</td>
<td>Anna, daughter of Frederick II., king of Denmark and Norway.</td>
<td>1589</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIL. A PLEDGE OF THE RANULPHS, EARS OF MORAY, 1312-1346.

[See above, Preface, p. xv.]

Thomas Ranulph,*

m. Elizabeth, dau. of Robert Bruce,*

Earl of Carrick, sister of
Robert I.* King of Scots.

SIR THOMAS RANULPH,*
Lord of Man and Arrandale,
CREATED EARL OF MORAY IN 1312,
by his uncle, King Robert I.*


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
<th>(5)</th>
<th>(6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Ranulph,</td>
<td>John Ranulph,*</td>
<td>‘Black Agnes of Dunbar,’</td>
<td>Isabella,*</td>
<td>m. to Sir</td>
<td>m. to Sir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earl of Moray,</td>
<td>3rd Earl of Moray,</td>
<td>Countess of March and Moray,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Patric of</td>
<td>Patric of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord of Man</td>
<td>Lord of Man and</td>
<td>m. to Patrio,* 5th Earl of Dunbar,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dunbar,*</td>
<td>Dunbar,*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Arrandale,</td>
<td>Arrandale,</td>
<td>2nd Earl of March, Papal</td>
<td>Dispensation, 16th Jan. 1323-4.</td>
<td>who died</td>
<td>who died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only three weeks</td>
<td>m. Euphemia,* dau.</td>
<td>Successively defended</td>
<td></td>
<td>in Candida</td>
<td>in Candida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an Earl.</td>
<td>of Hugh, Earl of Ross.</td>
<td>at the battle of</td>
<td>on his way</td>
<td>against the English</td>
<td>to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was</td>
<td>Killed at the</td>
<td>Durham, 17th October</td>
<td>for five months in 1336.</td>
<td>Holy Land</td>
<td>Holy Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>killed at the</td>
<td>battle of Dupplin,</td>
<td>1346. No surviving issue.</td>
<td>Died in 1336.</td>
<td></td>
<td>in 1356-7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No surviving issue.</td>
<td>29th August 1332.</td>
<td>His widow was and wife</td>
<td>Died in 1336.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Left issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of King Robert II.*</td>
<td>of King Robert II.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[2] Sir David of Dunbar,*

of Cockburn.


Bishop of Moray. 1418-1435.

[3] [3] Elizabther of Dunbar,

married to David,

eldest son of King

Robert III.* See

above, p. 180, No. 43.

* Impression of Seal extant.
VIII. A PEDIGREE OF THE DUNBARS, EARLS OF MORAY, 1346—1429.

[See above, Preface, p. xv.]

IX
Patric of Dunbar,*
7th Earl of Dunbar
(see above, pp. 281, 282),
b. c. 1213, d. at Whittinghame, 24th Aug. 1289,
buried in the north aisle of the church at Dunbar.

John.
Male
line
extinct.

X
Sir Alexander of Dunbar,*
Impressions of seal, no. 1288,
in B.M. and in Record Office.
Witness at Dunbar, no. 1318.
(Raine, app. 78, No. 432.)

XI
Sir Patric of Dunbar,*
present at the battles of
Durham, 17th Oct. 1346, and
Poitiers, 19th Sept. 1356,
m. Isabella,* younger dau.
of Sir Thomas Randulp,*
1st Earl of Moray.
Died in Candid, on his way
to the Holy Land, in 1356-7.

George of Dunbar,*
10th Earl of Dunbar,
3rd Earl of March,
Lord of Man and
Amandale. Charter
confirmed by King
David II.,* 25th July
1365, d. 1416, est. 82.

(a)
George of Dunbar,*
11th Earl of Dunbar,
4th Earl of March.
Attainted,
11th January 1434-5.

Patrike
off Dunbar
lodge
of bels.

Agnes,
m. to James
of Douglas,
Ancestor of
William
Dunbar,
the Poet.

Lorde
of Dalkeith,*
died before
19th Dec. 1392;
buried at
Newbattle.

(b) 1323-4. *Black Agnes,*
elder dau. of Sir Thomas Randulp,*
1st Earl of Moray. Died 1338,
est. 84. No surviving issue.

XII
John of Dunbar,*
5th Earl of Moray,
m. Marjorie,* dau. of King Robert II.,*
Papal Dispensation, 17th July 1370,
CREATED EARL AND COUNTESS OF MORAY,
in Parliament at Scone, 9th March 1371-2.
He died at York, 1392. The Countess was
m. 2ndly to Alexander Keith of Grandown.

Thomas of Dunbar,*
6th Earl of Moray,†
nephew of King Robert III.*
Taken prisoner at Homildon,
14th September 1402.

Thomas of Dunbar,*
7th Earl of Moray,†
Hostage for
James I.,
King of Scots,
died in 1427.
No issue.

XIII
Alexander of Dunbar,
m. Maud, daughter and
heir of James Fraser,*
of Frendaughter. Died
before 20th Feb. 1420-1.

XIV
James of Dunbar,*
8th Earl of Moray.
Hostage for James I.,* King of Scots,
m. Isabella, dau. of Sir Walter Innes *
of that Ilk. Also Janet, dau. of Alexander
of Seton,* 1st Earl of Huntly.
Murdered at Frendaughter, 10th Aug. 1429.

* Impression of seal extant.
† There does not appear to be any evidence
to prove whether the 7th Earl was or was not
the same person as the 6th Earl. Enigma
may have been daughter of John of Dunbar,
5th Earl of Moray.
IX. THE USE OF THE TABLES AND CALENDARS EXPLAINED

The foregoing Tables of Regnal Years; the following explanation of 'Double Dates'; the Table of Easter Day; the Tables of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before and after Easter; the Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes; and the Alphabetical, Church, and Latin Calendars; are provided to enable any person to translate the dates in old documents or chronicles into our present computation.

Some documents were dated by a Regnal year; for instance, King Alexander II. granted a charter to the monks at Pluscarden, dated 7th April, in the 22nd year of his reign. On referring to the Table of his Regnal Years (see above, p. 93), the year will be found to be 1236.

Some documents were dated by a Saint's day; for instance 'St. Andrew's Day.' On referring to the Alphabetical Calendar (see below, p. 339), this will be found to be the 30th of November.

Some documents were dated by an Octave; for instance, an Inquisition dated 'die Dominica in octabis Sancte Trinitatis anno regni Regis Edwardi sextodecimo' (on Sunday the Octave of Holy Trinity in the 16th year of the reign of King Edward). Easter Day fell on the 28th of March in 1288 (16 Edward I.), Trinity Sunday was on the 23rd of May, and the Sunday following (30th May) was the Octave of the feast.

'In Octabis' seems to be erroneously accepted as meaning on any day during the Octave, but a careful examination of the Records proves that it was on the day of the Octave and not on any day during the Octave, Nicolas, Hardy, Bond, etc., etc., notwithstanding.

Some documents were dated by a Moveable Feast; for instance, the 'Letter,' written in Norman French, which was presented by the 'Competitors' for the Scottish Crown to Edward I., king of England, the chosen arbitrator. The Letter is dated 'at Norham the Wednesday after the Ascension in the year of Grace 1291.'

1. Nat. mss. of Scotland, Part i. p. 26, No. xlvi. See also above, p. 90, No. 19, and p. 93, 22nd year.
2. See 'The Record Society,' vol. xxvii. a° 1893, 'Lancashire Lay Subsidies,' vol. i. Introduction, pp. xxiii-
   xxvi, by John A. C. Vincent. See also below, p. 338, note.
3. Nat. mss. of Scotland, Part i. p. 37, No. lxxi.; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 120, No. 492. See also above,
The First Interregnum, p. 111, No. 4.
THE USE OF THE TABLES AND CALENDARS EXPLAINED—continued.

The exact date of this 'Letter,' according to our present computation, may be ascertained by referring

(1) To the Alphabetical Calendar (see below, p. 339), where it appears that Ascension Day is a moveable feast;

(2) To the Table of Easter Day (see below, p. 311), where it appears that in the year 1291 Easter Day—on which the moveable feasts depend—fell on the 22nd of April; and

(3) To the Table of Moveable Feasts after Easter (see below, p. 324), where it appears that when Easter Day falls on the 22nd of April, Ascension Day falls on Thursday the 31st of May; consequently the date of the Letter, 'Wednesday after the Ascension in the year of Grace 1291,' was—according to our present computation—the 6th of June 1291.

Some documents were dated by Calends or Kalends, Nones, or Ides; for instance, 'xix. Cal. Jan.' On referring to the Latin Calendar (see below, p. 357), this will be found to be the 14th of December.

Some documents were dated by the Regnal Year of a Pope; for instance, the Bull of Pope Honorius III., 'given at the Lateran by the hand of Ranerius, the Vice-Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church, on the eleventh of the Kalends of December, the seventh Indiction, in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord, twelve hundred and eighteen, and of the Pontificate of our lord Pope Honorius III., the third year.'

NOTE

For an explanation of the Indictions, the Epact, the Golden Number or Prime, the Dominical or Sunday Letter, etc., see The Chronology of History by Sir Harris Nicolas; and Monthly Star Maps, mcm. (1900), by Walter B. Blaikie.

4. Nat. mss., i. 25, No. XLVII. Honorius III. was consecrated on the 24th of July 1216. See also above, Alexander II., p. 88, No. 10; and below, An Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes, p. 327.
X. DOUBLE DATES EXPLAINED

Events in Scottish history which happened in any year before January to the 24th of March to a particular year. The cause of this is explained in the following remarks:

In Scotland, before the 1st of January, royal charters, etc., were usually dated in which the year began on the 25th of March (The Annunciation); although Papal Bulls and occasionally other documents were dated by the historical computation, in which the year began on the 1st of January.

Both computations assign each day, from the 25th of March to the same year; but they assign the 24th of March inclusive, to a different year.

As the use of two computations proved inconvenient, King James VI., with advice of the Lords of his Privy Council, issued a Proclamation, dated Haliruidhous, 17th December 1599. This Proclamation ordained that, in and after 1600, the year should begin on the 1st of January, instead of on the 25th of March. [But the Proclamation did not introduce the New Style, as it did not deduct the ten extra days that the Julian method of computing the year had erroneously accumulated. The New Style was first adopted in Scotland and in England, in compliance with an Act of Parliament, on the 14th of September 1752.]

Accordingly, the year 1599, which had begun on the 25th of March, ended on the 31st of December, and consequently lost all January, all February, and from the 1st to the 24th of March inclusive, and only lasted 9 months and 7 days.

This change gave rise to the necessity of using a double date when referring to events that had taken place before the year 1752 on any day from the 1st of January to the 24th of March inclusive, in order to show the year according to both computations.

When a double date is given, the first year shows the first or
old computation, that is, the civil or legal year as it was reckoned in Scotland before 1752; the last year shows the last, present, or historical computation as it is reckoned now (1906).

THE EARLIEST EXAMPLE OF A DOUBLE DATE IN THIS BOOK.

Malcolm II. became king of Scots on the death of Kenneth III. in 1005. The exact date of his accession is unknown, but the nearest approach to reconciling the statements in the different chronicles is to suppose that it took place on the 25th of March—the first day of 1005. This makes the first regnal year of Malcolm II. begin on the 25th of March 1005, and end on the 24th of March 1005-6 (see above, p. 4, note 23). Another example:—

THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER III., 19TH MARCH 1285-6.

Any person reading that Alexander III., king of Scots, was killed by a fall from his horse on the 19th of March 1285, would not know by which computation his death was assigned to that year, and consequently could not tell how many years had elapsed since the event.

But if the double date were given, as it sometimes is, and always ought to be, thus: 19th March 1285-6, three facts relating to the death of Alexander III. would be shown, viz.:—

1. That 1285 was the year of his death according to the ancient Scottish computation, as it was reckoned in the time of Alexander III., and as it appears in the old chronicles;
2. That 1286 was the year of his death according to the historical computation as it is reckoned now (1906); and
3. That the 600th anniversary of his death (according to the New Style) occurred on the 19th of March 1886. Another example:—

THE BIRTH OF DAVID II., 5TH MARCH 1323-4.

David II., king of Scots, reckoned that he was born on the 5th of March 1323, whereas we reckon that he was born on the 5th of March 1324. Both dates are correct, and really mean the same day; because from his point of view the year 1323 began on the 25th of March, and ended on the 24th of March following; whereas from our point of view the year 1323 began on the 1st of January, and ended on the 31st of December following. According to the old computation, David II. was born on the 346th day of the year 1323. According to the present computation, he was
294

D U B L E  D A T E S  E X P L A I N E D

born on the 64th day of the year 1324. Therefore, to show both
computations, in speaking or writing now of the date of his birth,
the date ought to be described thus: 5th March 1324-4. Another
example:—

31ST DECEMBER 1459, NEXT DAY, 1ST JANUARY 1459.

Suppose a charter dated 31st December 1459, confirmed next
day by the king; the king's confirmation would be dated 1st
January 1459, which would appear to us to be a year before the
charter was granted. Therefore, in speaking or writing now of
the date of the king's confirmation, it ought to be described thus:
1st January 1459-60. Another example:—

24TH MARCH 1594, NEXT DAY, 25TH MARCH 1595.

Suppose a charter dated 24th March 1594, confirmed next day
by the king; the king's confirmation would be dated 25th March
1595, which would appear to us to be, not one day, but a year and
one day after the charter was granted. Therefore, in speaking or
writing now of the date of the charter, it ought to be described
thus: 24th March 1594-5; the date of the king's confirmation,
25th March 1595, would be the same in both computations.
Another example:—

THE ACCESSION OF JAMES VI. TO THE THRONE OF ENGLAND,
24TH MARCH 1602-3.

King James the Sixth of Scotland succeeded to the throne of
England, as James I., upon the death of Queen Elizabeth on the
24th of March 1602-3, which in Scotland was reckoned the 33rd
day of 1602; but in England it was the 36th, or last, day of
1602. Therefore, in speaking or writing now of the date of the
accession of King James to the throne of England, the date ought
to be described thus: 24th March 1602-3.

DISADVANTAGE OF OMITTING THE DOUBLE DATE.

If only one year be given it is impossible to know which com-
putation is used, or whether the event is correctly assigned to the
particular year; and if only the historical year be given, it does
not correspond with the year shown in contemporary authorities,
which makes it liable to create confusion.

Double dates are unnecessary for events that occurred in Great
Britain on or after the 25th of March 1751.
XI. THE PRINCIPAL MOVEABLE FEASTS AND FASTS IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER

[See also below, the Tables, pp. 308–324.]

In Scotland, before the Reformation, the days seem to have been reckoned from sunset to sunset, not from midnight to midnight, as at present (1906). ‘And the evening and the morning were the first day’ (Genesis i. 5), not the morning and the evening.

Feasts. All Sundays are Feasts.

Fasts. All Fridays are Fasts, except those that fall on Christmas Day.

The moveable Feasts and Fasts depend upon Easter Day.

Advent Sunday, or, more correctly, ‘The First Sunday in Advent’ is on St. Andrew’s Day (the 30th day of November) when that day falls on Sunday; but when St. Andrew’s Day falls on a week day, Advent Sunday is the nearest Sunday to it, whether before or after; so that Advent Sunday is never more than three days from St. Andrew’s Day.¹

Septuagesima Sunday is the third Sunday before Lent, and the ninth Sunday before Easter.

Sexagesima Sunday is the second Sunday before Lent, and the eighth Sunday before Easter.

Quinquagesima Sunday is the Sunday next before Lent, and the seventh Sunday before Easter. It is called Quinquagesima (50th) from its being fifty days before Easter.

Fasterns-een, Shrove Tuesday, or Mardi Gras, is the day next before Ash Wednesday, and the last day of the Carnival; it is the seventh Tuesday before Easter. Lent begins on the evening of Fasterns-een.

¹. Advent is generally supposed to be the beginning of the ecclesiastical year in Western Christendom. In the ‘Annexed’ Book of Common Prayer, signed by Convocation on the 20th of December 1661, and attached to ‘the Act of Uniformity,’ there is the following note at the end of the Table of Moveable Feasts, which is omitted from the present Books of Common Prayer, viz.:—

‘Note, that the Supputation of the year of our Lord in the Church of England beginneth the 25 day of March.’ [This Note seems to have been superseded on the 1st of January 1752, on the adoption of the New Style, by Act of Parliament.]
The following lines are still (1906) in use in the north-east of Scotland, viz.:

1. First comes Cannilmas, and syne the new mean. The first Tysday after that, that's Easterns-een; That meen oot, and anither at its hicht; The first Sunday after that, that's Paice richt.'

Shrove Tuesday. *See above,* 'Fasterns-een.'
Lent is a Fast of forty days. It begins on the evening of Easterns-een, or Shrove Tuesday, and extends to Easter Even, that is, to the Saturday evening next before Easter. Sundays being *Feasts,* are not included in counting the forty days' Lenten Fast.
Ash Wednesday is the day after Easterns-een, or Shrove Tuesday, and is the seventh Wednesday before Easter.
Quadragesima. Lent, the forty fast days before Easter.
Quadragesima Sunday is the first Sunday in Lent, and the sixth Sunday before Easter.
Palm Sunday, on which day the triumphal entry of our LORD into Jerusalem is commemorated, is the sixth Sunday in Lent, and the Sunday next before Easter.

**Maundy Thursday,** on which day the institution of the Blessed Sacrament used to be commemorated, is the Thursday next before Easter.10

**Good Friday,** on which day the Crucifixion of our LORD is commemorated, is the Friday next before Easter.

**Easter Even** is the Saturday next before Easter.

2. Candlemas: the 2nd of February, the Presentation of Christ in the Temple, or the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary.
3. then.
4. moon.
5. Tuesday.
6. out.
7. height.
8. Pasch, or Easter Day.
9. 'Lent,' the Anglo-Saxon for 'Spring,' is 'Quadragesima' in Latin, and 'Carême' in French.
10. As Maundy or Skire Thursday is in Lent and a Fast day, the commemoration of the Institution of the Blessed Sacrament was transferred, in the year 1264, to the Thursday next after Trinity Sunday. *See* 'Corpus Christi,' on the opposite page.
11. The Crucifixion of our LORD is supposed to have taken place on Friday the 7th of April Anno Domini 29, that is, Anno Christi 33, when he was 32 years, 3 months, and 13 days old. *See* below, p. 300.
Easter, Pasch, Paice, Easter Day, or Easter Sunday, on which day the Resurrection of our LORD is commemorated, is the first Sunday after the first full moon that falls upon, or next after the 21st of March. If the full moon falls on Sunday, Easter Day is the Sunday after. The earliest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 22nd of March, the latest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 25th of April; therefore there are thirty-five different dates on which Easter Day may fall.

Ascension Day, or Holy Thursday, on which day the Ascension of our LORD is commemorated, is the sixth Thursday, or the thirty-ninth day after Easter.

Pentecost, Whit-Sunday, or Whitsun-Day, on which day the descent of the HOLY GHOST is commemorated, is the seventh Sunday, or the forty-ninth day after Easter.

Trinity Sunday, or the First Sunday after Pentecost, the Feast in honour of the Holy Trinity, is the eighth Sunday after Easter; its observance was decreed at the Synod of Arles in the year 1260.

Corpus Christi (the Body of Christ). This Feast, on which day the institution of the Blessed Sacrament is commemorated, was transferred from Maundy Thursday—a fast day—and is now held on the Thursday next after Trinity Sunday; it was authorised and promulgated by Pope Urban IV, in the year 1264.

12. The Resurrection of our LORD is supposed to have taken place on Sunday the 9th of April, Anno Domini 29, that is, Anno Christi 33. See below, p. 301. In mediæval calendars the Resurrection of our LORD was commemorated on the 27th of March.

13. See below, Table of Easter Day, pp. 308-320. [There is an error in the Sealed Book of Common Prayer (1661). In the Rule for the reckoning of Easter the words ‘upon, or’ are omitted. Consequently no provision was made for the occurrence of Easter Day on the 22nd of March. The error was corrected in the 1751 edition of the Book of Common Prayer. See Walter B. Blaikie’s Monthly Star Maps, MCM. (1900), p. y6.]

[The word ‘Easter’ in the Authorised Version of the Bible (Acts, chapter xiii. verse 4) is ‘Passover’ in the Revised Version.]

14. In the Scottish Episcopal Church and in the English Church the Sundays between Trinity and Advent are reckoned from Trinity Sunday. In the Roman Church the Sundays between Trinity and Advent are reckoned from Pentecost.*

The ancient Scottish Church is styled Scotiana ecclesia and Scotiana ecclesia in Papal Bulls.†

† Nat. MSS., Part I. No. XLVII.; Part II. No. L.XIII.
XII. SOME NOTES ON ERAS, CALENDARS, EASTER,
THE OLD AND NEW STYLES, ETC.

The following notes were made while examining—for this book—
the different statements relating to Eras, Calendars, Easter, the
Old and New Styles, etc., and they are inserted here in case they
may be of use to any person who may wish to investigate these
matters:

Eras, Calendars, etc. Among the most interesting are the Era
of the World, or the Mundane Era; the Era of Rome; the Julian
Era; the Julian Calendar; the Actian Era; the Augustan Era;
Anno Christi; Anno Domini; the Christian Era; the Era of the
Incarnation of the WORD, or the Dionysian Era; the Old Style;
and the New Style, or the Gregorian Calendar. Their dates seem
to be as follows, viz.:
The Era of the World, or the Mundane Era, that is, the Era of
the Creation of the World, begins in the year B.C. 4004 according
to Archbishop Ussher, and according to the date in the margin of
the Authorised Version of the Holy Bible; but there are upwards
of one hundred different dates given for the Mundane Era!
The Era of Rome, A.U.C., Anno Urbis Condita, or Ab Urbe
Condita (the year the city was built), began in B.C. 753.
The Julian Era began on the 1st of January B.C. 45.
The Julian Calendar. Caiaus Julius Cæsar, the Dictator, better
known as ‘Julius Cæsar,’ reformed the Roman Calendar, and
instituted the ‘Julian Calendar’ on the 1st of January B.C. 45.
The Actian Era (in Rome) began on the 1st of January B.C. 30,
and was instituted by the Roman Senate to commemorate the
battle of Actium.
The Battle of Actium was fought on or about the 2nd of
September B.C. 31, near the mouth of the Gulf of Arta, at the
south of Albania. It was the sea-fight in which Octavianus
defeated Antony and Cleopatra. By this victory Octavianus

1. Some of the works specially consulted for this purpose are marked
with an asterisk in the Bibliography. See below, pp. 389-401. For par-
ticulars relating to a number of different eras, see The Chronology of
History (ed. 1843), pp. 1-25.
2. See below, p. 393, the Old Style.
became master, and eventually first emperor of the Roman world. His name was originally Caius Octavius, but in the year B.C. 44, when he inherited by will the property of his mother's uncle, Caius Julius Caesar, he called himself 'Caius Julius Caesar Octavianus.'

The title 'Augustus' was conferred, by the Roman Senate, in the year B.C. 27, on the Emperor Octavianus, who is the 'Cæsar Augustus' mentioned in the second chapter of the Gospel according to St. Luke (ii. 1). He was born on the 23rd of September B.C. 63, and died on the 29th of August A.D. 14, in his 77th year, having been emperor upwards of forty years.

The Augustan Era began in the year B.C. 27, and was instituted to commemorate the date on which the title 'Augustus' was conferred by the Roman Senate upon the Emperor Octavianus. The day on which the era began is variously stated as the 6th, 13th, 16th, or 17th of January, or the 14th of February B.C. 27.

Anno Christi begins on the 25th of December B.C. 5, on which day the Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place.

The Christian Era (Anno Domini) begins on the 1st of January A.D. 1. (See next paragraph.)

Anno Domini (which is the Christian Era now in use) begins on the 1st of January A.D. 1, four years and seven days after the date on which the Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place, and three years and about nine months after the death of 'Herod the King.'

The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD began on the 25th of March B.C. 1. (See next paragraph.)

The Dionysian Era began on the 25th of March B.C. 1. Dionysius Exiguus began his era, which he called 'The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD,' on that day, supposing it to be nine months before the Birth of our LORD, whereas it appears to have been three years and three months after that event.4

The Old Style. 'The Julian Calendar' became 'The Old Style' on the 15th of October 1582.4

The New Style. 'The Gregorian Calendar' became 'The New Style' on the 15th of October 1582.5

In Great Britain 'The Old Style' ended on the 2nd September 1752, 'The New Style' began on the 14th September 1752.

4. See below, p. 303.
5. Instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. See below, pp. 303-306.
The Gregorian Calendar, commonly called 'The New Style,' was instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. on the 15th of October 1582, but 'The New Style' was not adopted in Scotland or in England until the year 1752, nor in Ireland until 1782.6

THE CHRONOLOGY IN THE GOSPELS

Chronology in the Gospels. The chronology of the events recorded in the Gospels is corroborated by the independent testimony of contemporary Roman history; but if 'Anno Domini' is to be understood in its usual signification, there are errors of date (1) in the Christian Era (Anno Domini) now in use, (2) in the dates printed in the margins of the Gospels in reference Bibles of the Authorised Version, and (3) in the Era of Dionysius Exiguus.

The Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place on or about the 25th of December B.C. 5. In the Authorised Version, in the margin of St. Matthew's Gospel (ii. 1), the Birth of our LORD is dated 'the Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno DOMINI.' In the margin of St. Luke's Gospel (ii. 11) the Birth of our LORD is dated 'Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fifth Year.' We read in the second chapter of the Gospel according to St. Matthew (verse 1), 'Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king'; and (verse 16), 'Then Herod . . . sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem.' These two verses, with their contexts, prove that our LORD was born before the death of Herod the king ('Herod the Great'), who died between the 13th and 29th of March B.C. 4, that is, about three months after the Birth of our LORD, or three years and about nine months before the beginning of the Christian Era (Anno Domini).7

The Circumcision of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place on the 1st of January B.C. 4, the eighth day after His birth. In the margin of St. Luke's Gospel (ii. 21) the Circumcision of our LORD is dated, 'Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fourth Year.'

The Crucifixion of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place on Friday the 7th of April Anno Domini 29, that is, Anno Christi 33, in the 33rd year of His age, when He was thirty-two years three

7. St. Matthew ii. 19 (in the margin), 'The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.'
months and thirteen days old. In the margin of St. Matthew’s Gospel (ii. 1) our LORD’s birth is dated ‘the Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno DOMINI.’ In the margin of St. Luke’s Gospel (ii. 1) our LORD’s birth is dated ‘Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fifth Year.’ Notwithstanding this, in the margins of all the four Gospels the Crucifixion of our LORD is dated ‘Anno Domini 33,’ which, according to the usual meaning of ‘Anno Domini,’ would make His age thirty-six years and some months, instead of thirty-two years and some months, at the time of His death.

From the above, it seems that ‘Anno Domini’ in the headings of the margins in reference Bibles of the Authorised Version ought to be altered to ‘Anno Christi,’ or that the dates ought to be altered to four years earlier. The year of our LORD’s death may be written either A.D. 29 or A.C. 33.

The Resurrection of our LORD is supposed to have taken place ‘when the sabbath was past,’ ‘upon the first day of the week,’8 that is, on Sunday the 9th of April Anno Domini 29, Anno Christi 33.

THE OBSERVANCE OF EASTER

The Early Christians must have known the exact dates of the principal events in our LORD’s history; but as time went on, during the first centuries of the Christian Era, there were great diversities of opinion and frequent disputes as to the particular time when Easter ought to be observed, in commemoration of the Resurrection of our LORD.

The First General Council of the Church was held at Nice (Nicaea, the metropolis of Bithynia, a province of Asia Minor) in the year A.D. 325. This council decreed that all Churches should keep Easter on the same Sunday, but no regular system was adopted for upwards of two hundred years after that time.

Dionysius Exiguus, a Scythian by birth, who lived about five hundred years after the death of our LORD, became a monk in the Western Church, and about A.D. 533 invented a cycle of years which gradually came into general use.

Dionysius fixed the beginning of his cycle four years too late.

8. [Not on the Sabbath (or Saturday), which was and is the seventh day of the week.] See St. Matthew xxviii. 1; St. Mark xvi. 1, 2; St. Luke xxiii. 56, xxiv. 1; St. John xx. 1.
He seems to have mistaken B.C. 27—in which year the title 'Augustus' was conferred by the Roman Senate upon the Emperor Octavianus—for B.C. 31, in which year Octavianus became Emperor, after the battle of Actium.

Dionysius called his era 'The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD,' and adopted the Julian year, instituted by Julius Caesar in the year B.C. 45, which began on the 1st of January. Dionysius did not begin his era on the 1st of January like the Romans, nor on the 25th of December, to commemorate the Birth of our LORD; he began his era on the 25th of March B.C. 1, which he supposed to be nine months before the Birth of Christ, but it seems to have been three years and three months after that event, so that the chronology of Dionysius Exiguus appears to be exactly four years too late.

In England, from 1583 to 1752 inclusive, Easter was observed according to the Old Style, but in most of the Western Churches during that period Easter was observed according to the New Style, consequently in those one hundred and seventy years Easter was never once observed by the whole of Western Christendom on the same day.

The Scottish Episcopal Church observed Easter according to the New Style for the first time on the 22nd of April 1753.

9. [There are apparently several ways in which a day for the observance of Easter might easily have been settled without reference to the moon; for instance:—

(1) By observing Easter on the 9th of April, the supposed anniversary of the Resurrection of our Lord, whether that day should fall on a Sunday or not, in the same way in which the 25th of December is observed as Christmas Day for the anniversary of His Birth; or

(2) By observing Easter on the 9th of April when that day should fall on a Sunday, or on the nearest Sunday to it, whether before or after, in the same way in which Advent Sunday falls with regard to St. Andrew's Day. By this arrangement Easter would always fall on a Sunday, and would never be more than three days from the supposed anniversary of the Resurrection; or

(3) By observing Easter on the second Sunday in April, which would be either on, or within a few days of, the supposed anniversary of the Resurrection.

In either of the last two ways Easter Day would fall on the 9th of April fourteen or fifteen times in each century, whereas by the present arrangement Easter Day may fall on thirty-five different days. Easter Day only twice fell upon the 9th of April in the nineteenth century (in 1871 and in 1883), and will only twice fall on the 9th of April in the twentieth century (in 1939 and in 1950). See the Table of Easter Day.]
The Western Churches observed Easter according to the New Style on the 15th of April 1906.
The Eastern Churches (Greek and Russian) observed Easter according to the Old Style on the 22nd of April 1906.

THE OLD STYLE

The Old Style. The Julian Calendar was instituted by Julius Caesar when he reformed the Roman Calendar in the year B.C. 45.
Thirty-seven years after the death of Julius Caesar the Julian Calendar was amended, after which it continued in use until the year 1582, when it was again amended by Pope Gregory XIII.
The Julian Calendar, which began on the 1st of January B.C. 45, became the Old Style on the institution of 'The Gregorian Calendar,' or New Style, on the 15th of October 1582.

THE NEW STYLE

The New Style, or the Gregorian Calendar, was instituted by Pope Gregory XIII in the year 1582, by reckoning the day next after the 4th of October as the 15th of October 1582, the ten intermediate days being omitted; and after that date, in the New Style, the year began on the 1st of January instead of on the 25th of March. The New Style was adopted in most of the countries of Europe soon after its institution.
The beginning of the year was altered and re-altered, from time to time, by some of the Popes, before the institution of the New Style in 1582, and there are many instances of the same Pope beginning the year sometimes on the 1st of January, sometimes at the Annunciation, at Easter, or at Christmas. For instance, Adrian IV (1154-1159), the only English Pope,\(^\text{10}\) in dating his

\(^{10}\) [Adrian IV., Nicolas Breakspear, an Englishman, born before 1100, was elected Pope on the 3rd of December 1154, and was consecrated in St. Peter’s on the Sunday following, when he adopted Hadrianus as his name. He died at Anagni on the 1st of September 1159, and his sarcophagus of red granite is now (1906) in the crypt of St. Peter’s in Rome.] See Federa, n° 1154; L’Art de vérifier les Dates (ed. 1818), vol. iii. 347, 349; Gams, Pontifices Romani, n° 1154; Trésor de Chronologie, pp. 1100-1102; Chronology of History (ed. 1843), p. 206. See also below, An Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes, p. 325.
Bulls, began the year sometimes on the 1st of January, sometimes on the 25th of March, and sometimes he followed the era of Pisa, which began one year earlier than 'Anno Domini.'

In France, before 1563, there was no general rule as to when the year began. In different parts of the kingdom the 1st of January, the Annunciation, Easter, or Christmas was counted as New-year's Day, until 1563, in which year King Charles IX. issued an edict fixing the 1st of January as the beginning of the year; but this did not introduce the New Style, as the edict was published about twenty years before the Gregorian Calendar or New Style was instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. on the 15th of October 1582.

In Scotland, on the 17th of December 1599, King James VI., with advice of the Lords of his Privy Council, ordained that on and after the 1st of January 1600 the year should begin on the 1st of January instead of on the 25th of March; this alteration came into general use in Scotland on the 1st of January 1600, but it did not introduce the New Style or Gregorian Calendar, which was not adopted in Scotland until the year 1752.

One effect of King James's order was to make the days of January and February and the first 24 days of March (in Scotland) appear to be one year in advance of the corresponding days in England, but the order did not introduce the New Style.

In England, in and before 1751, the year began on the 25th of March, and ended on the 24th of March.

In Great Britain the New Style was adopted in 1752 by Act of


12. In the Times of the 11th June 1897, the third leading article, 'Bulgaria and the Reformed Calendar,' contained the following misstatement:

'Presbyterian Scotland, notwithstanding her horror of popery, had the good sense to adopt the Gregorian Calendar in 1600.'

A letter of remonstrance appeared in the Times on the 15th June 1897, page 12, under 'Old and New Style,' which elicited what follows:

"* * * Our authority for the statement . . . is the following passage from the Encyclopaedia Britannica, ninth edition, vol. iv. p. 677:—

"In Scotland the new style was adopted from the beginning of 1600 according to an Act of the Privy Council in December 1599. This fact is of importance with reference to the date of legal deeds executed in Scotland between that period and 1751 . . .""

[The ninth edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica is in error, as is also Chambers's Encyclopaedia, vol. ii. p. 641.]

THE OLD AND NEW STYLES, ETC. 305

Parliament, because the Julian Calendar or Old Style, hitherto in use, had become eleven days short of the true date, and the error was still increasing at the rate of about nine minutes in each year, or about one day in one hundred and sixty years.

An Act of Parliament, instituting the New Style, was passed in May 1751, which ordered, among other things, that—

On and after the 1st of January 1752, the year shall begin on the 1st of January [instead of on the 25th of March].

The day next after the 2nd of September 1752 shall be reckoned as the 14th of September 1752, omitting the eleven intermediate days;

The year 1900 shall not be reckoned as a leap year;

Easter Day and the other moveable feasts shall be reckoned according to the calendar, tables, and rules annexed to the Act and attached to the Book of Common Prayer.

By this Act, the year 1751 lost all January, all February, and from the 1st to the 24th March inclusive (as had happened 150 years earlier in Scotland); and in 1752 the month of September lost from the 3rd to the 13th inclusive. Or to put it differently, no documents—in Great Britain—could be correctly dated on any day of January or February 1751; nor on any of the first twenty-four days of March in 1751; nor on any day from the 3rd to the 13th of September, inclusive, in 1752, because none of those dates ever existed in Great Britain.

The New Style did not take full effect in Great Britain until Thursday the 14th of September 1752—after the eleven surplus days had been deducted from the Calendar—consequently Easter was observed, according to the Old Style, on the 29th of March in the year 1752.

In Ireland, the New Style was not adopted until 1782.

[As there is no general agreement about the exact dates of the chief events in the Gospel history, the foregoing remarks relating to the observance of Easter, on pages 300-303, and the Table of Eras, Events, and Anniversaries, on page 306, must necessarily be regarded only as searches after truth.]

XIII. A TABLE OF ERAS, EVENTS, AND ANNIVERSARIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>ERAS, EVENTS, AND ANNIVERSARIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>A.C.</td>
<td>B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Mar. 25: 4 years before the Era of the Incarnation.
- Apr. 21: 750th Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
- Sep. 2: 27th Anniversary of the Battle of Actium.
- Dec. 25: The Birth of our LORD. 'Anno Christi' begins.
- Mar.: Death of 'Herod the King' between the 13th and 29th.
- Apr. 21: 751st Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
- Dec. 25: Anno Christi, the second year began.
- Jan. 1: B.C., the fourth year began.
- Mar. 25: 2 years before the Era of the Incarnation of the WORD.
- Apr. 21: 752nd Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
- Dec. 25: Anno Christi, the third year began.
- Jan. 1: B.C., the third year began.
- Mar. 25: 1 year before the Era of the Incarnation of the WORD.
- Apr. 21: 753rd Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
- Dec. 25: Anno Christi, the fourth year began.
- Jan. 1: B.C., the second year began.
- Mar. 25: The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD began.
- Apr. 21: 754th Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
- Dec. 25: Anno Christi, the fifth year began.
- Dec. 25: The Dionysian date of the Birth of our LORD.
- Jan. 1: Anno Domini begins in the Gregorian Calendar.
- Sep. 2: 32nd Anniversary of the Battle of Actium.
- Dec. 25: Anno Christi, the sixth year began.
- Jan. 1: Anno Domini, the second year began.

See the opposite page for the notes.
NOTES TO THE FOREGOING TABLE

(1) **Years.**—[A.U.C.], Anno Urbis Condita, or Ab Urbe Condita (the year of Rome); e.i., Era of the Incarnation of the Word; a.c., Anno Christi; b.c., Before Christ; a.d., Anno Domini. B.C. is counted backwards, and A.D. is counted forwards from the first of January Anno Domini 1. (See above, pp. 298-303.)

(2) **Dionysius Exiguus** intended to begin 'The Era of the Incarnation of the Word' nine months before the Birth of our Lord; to have done that he ought to have placed the beginning of the era at this date. (See above, pp. 299, 301, 302.)

(3) **The Foundation of Rome, A.U.C. 1, or B.C. 753.** (See above, p. 298.)

(4) **The Battle of Actium** was fought on or about the 2nd of September B.C. 31. (See above, p. 298.)

(5) **The Birth of our Lord.** The Era 'Anno Christi' begins on the 25th of December B.C. 5, on which day the Birth of our Lord is reckoned to have taken place. (See above, p. 300.)

(6) **The Actian Era** (in Rome) began on the 1st of January B.C. 30. (See above, p. 298.)

(7) **The Augustan Era** began on or about the 17th of January B.C. 27. (See above, p. 299.)

(8) 'Herod the King' (Herod the Great) died between the 13th and the 29th of March B.C. 4, about three months after the Birth of our Lord. (See above, the Birth of our Lord, p. 300.)

(9) **Dionysius Exiguus** began his era, which he called 'The Era of the Incarnation of the Word,' at this date, supposing it to be nine months before the Birth of our Lord; but it seems to have been three years and three months after that event. (See above, pp. 299, 301, 302.)

(10) **Dionysius Exiguus** appears to have thought that the Birth of our Lord took place on the 25th of December B.C. 1; which was exactly four years after the usually accepted date. (See above, pp. 299, 301, 302.)

(11) **The Christian Era, 'Anno Domini,' begins on the 1st of January A.D. 1.** Dionysius Exiguus seems to be responsible for having, about A.D. 533, selected the year in which to begin the Christian Era, and Pope Gregory XIII. is responsible for having, in 1582, selected the 1st of January as the day on which to begin the year. (See above, p. 299.)
XIV. A TABLE OF EASTER DAY

A Table of Easter Day for a thousand years from the year 1001 to the year 2000 inclusive, according to the Old Style before 1753, and according to the New Style after 1582.

The moveable Feasts and Fasts depend upon Easter Day. The earliest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 22nd of March; the latest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 25th of April; therefore there are thirty-five different dates on which Easter Day may fall. (See above, pp. 297, 301-303.)

(1001 to 1045)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1031</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1032</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1033</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1019</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1034</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1035</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1036</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1037</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1038</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1039</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1040</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1026</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1041</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1027</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1042</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1028</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1043</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1029</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1044</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1045</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## A Table of Easter Day (1046 to 1135)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1076</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1106</td>
<td>March 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1077</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1107</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1078</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1108</td>
<td>April 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1079</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1109</td>
<td>April 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1081</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1082</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>April 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1083</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1113</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1084</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1114</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1085</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1056</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1086</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1116</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1087</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1117</td>
<td>March 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1088</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1118</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1059</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1089</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1119</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1090</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1091</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1121</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1062</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1092</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1122</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1093</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1123</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1064</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1094</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1124</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1095</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1096</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1097</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1127</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1068</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1098</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1128</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1099</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1129</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1101</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1131</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1072</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1102</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1132</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1073</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1103</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1133</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1104</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1134</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1105</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1135</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A TABLE OF EASTER DAY

(1136 to 1225)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS.</th>
<th>EASTER DAY.</th>
<th>YEARS.</th>
<th>EASTER DAY.</th>
<th>YEARS.</th>
<th>EASTER DAY.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1136</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>1166</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1196</td>
<td>April 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1167</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1197</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1138</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1168</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1198</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1139</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1169</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1199</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1170</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>April 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1141</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1171</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1201</td>
<td>March 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1142</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1172</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1202</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1143</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1173</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1203</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1174</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1204</td>
<td>April 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1175</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1205</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1146</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1176</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1206</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1177</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1207</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1178</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1208</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1149</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1179</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1209</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1180</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1151</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1181</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1211</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1152</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1182</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1212</td>
<td>March 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1153</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1183</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1213</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1184</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1214</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1185</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1156</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1186</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1216</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1157</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1187</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1217</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1158</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1188</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1218</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1159</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1189</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1219</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1160</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1190</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1220</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1161</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1191</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1221</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1162</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1192</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1222</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1163</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1193</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1223</td>
<td>April 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1164</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1194</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1224</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1165</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1195</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1225</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 1161, Mas Latrie, error April 6.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1226</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1256</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1286</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1227</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1257</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1287</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1228</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1258</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1288</td>
<td>March 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1229</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1259</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1289</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1230</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1290</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1261</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1291</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1232</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1262</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1292</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1233</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1263</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>1264</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1294</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1235</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1265</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1295</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1236</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1266</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1296</td>
<td>March 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1267</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1297</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1238</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1268</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1298</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1239</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1269</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1299</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1270</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1241</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1271</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1301</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1242</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1272</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1302</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1243</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1273</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1303</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1274</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1304</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1245</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1275</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1305</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1246</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1276</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1306</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1247</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1277</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1307</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1248</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1278</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1308</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1249</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1309</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1280</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1310</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1251</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1281</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1311</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1282</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1312</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1253</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1283</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1254</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1284</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1314</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1255</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1285</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1315</td>
<td>March 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^2\) 1315, Mas Latrue, error March 28.
### A TABLE OF EASTER DAY
(1316 to 1405)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>EASTER DAY</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>EASTER DAY</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>EASTER DAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1316</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1346</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>April 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1347</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1377</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1318</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>1348</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1378</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1319</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1349</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1379</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1380</td>
<td>March 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1321</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1351</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1381</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1352</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1382</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1323</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1353</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1383</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1324</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1354</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1384</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1325</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1355</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1385</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1326</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1356</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1386</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1357</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1387</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1328</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1358</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1388</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1329</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>1359</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1389</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1360</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1390</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1331</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1361</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1391</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1362</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1392</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1363</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1393</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1334</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1364</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1394</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1335</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1365</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1395</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1336</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1366</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1396</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1337</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1367</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1397</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1338</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1368</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1398</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1339</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1369</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1399</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1340</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1370</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1341</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1371</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1401</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1342</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1372</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1402</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1373</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1403</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1344</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1374</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1404</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1345</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1375</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1405</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1356, Mas Latrie, error March 24.*
# A Table of Easter Day (1406 to 1495)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1436</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1466</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1437</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1467</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1438</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1468</td>
<td>April 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1439</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1469</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1440</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1470</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1441</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1471</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1442</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1472</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1413</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>1443</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1473</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1444</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1474</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1445</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1475</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1416</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1446</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1476</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1477</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1418</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1448</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1478</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1419</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1449</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1479</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1451</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1481</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1452</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1482</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1423</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1453</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1483</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>1454</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1484</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1455</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1485</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1426</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1456</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1486</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1427</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1457</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1487</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1428</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1458</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1488</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1459</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1489</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1430</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1460</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1490</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1461</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1491</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1462</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1492</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1433</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1463</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1493</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1464</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1494</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1435</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1465</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1495</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEARS</td>
<td>EASTER DAY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1496</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1497</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1498</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1509</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1510</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1517</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1518</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1519</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1520</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1522</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1524</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1526</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1527</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1528</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1531</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1532</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1533</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1534</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1536</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1538</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1539</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1540</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1541</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1543</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1544</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1545</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1547</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1548</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1550  | April 6  *
| 1551  | March 29  |
| 1552  | April 17  |
| 1553  | April 2   |
| 1554  | March 25  |
| 1555  | April 14  |
| 1556  | April 5   |
| 1557  | April 18  |
| 1558  | April 10  |
| 1559  | March 26  *
| 1560  | April 14  |
| 1561  | April 6   |
| 1562  | March 29  |
| 1563  | April 11  |
| 1564  | April 2   |
| 1565  | April 22  |
| 1566  | April 14  |
| 1567  | March 30  |
| 1568  | April 18  |
| 1569  | April 10  |
| 1570  | March 26  |
| 1571  | April 15  |
| 1572  | April 6   |
| 1573  | March 22  |
| 1574  | April 11  |
| 1575  | April 3   |
| 1576  | April 22  |
| 1577  | April 7   |
| 1578  | March 30  |
| 1579  | April 19  |
| 1580  | April 3   |
| 1581  | March 26  |
| 1582  | April 15  |

* 1550, L'Art de vérifier les Dates (Paris, 1783), error April 9.
* 1559, Mas Latrie, error March 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OLD STYLE.</th>
<th>YEARS.</th>
<th>NEW STYLE.</th>
<th>OLD STYLE.</th>
<th>YEARS.</th>
<th>NEW STYLE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EASTER DAY.</strong></td>
<td><strong>EASTERN DAY.</strong></td>
<td><strong>EASTER DAY.</strong></td>
<td><strong>EASTERN DAY.</strong></td>
<td><strong>EASTER DAY.</strong></td>
<td><strong>EASTER DAY.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1583</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1611</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1584</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1612</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1585</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1613</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1586</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1614</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1587</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1588</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1616</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1589</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1617</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1590</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1618</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1591</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1623</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1592</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1623</td>
<td>April 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1593</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1624</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1594</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1625</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1595</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1624</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1596</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1626</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1597</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1627</td>
<td>April 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1598</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1628</td>
<td>April 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1599</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1629</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1630</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1601</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1631</td>
<td>April 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1602</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1632</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1603</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1633</td>
<td>March 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 8</td>
<td>1604</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1634</td>
<td>April 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1605</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1635</td>
<td>April 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1606</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1636</td>
<td>March 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1607</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1637</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1608</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1638</td>
<td>April 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1609</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1639</td>
<td>April 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1610</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1640</td>
<td>April 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 1666, Mas Latrie, error April 26.  
7 1629, Mas Latrie, error April 6.  
* 1635, Mas Latrie, error March 19.
A TABLE OF EASTER DAY

(1641 to 1700)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OLD STYLE.</th>
<th>NEW STYLE.</th>
<th>OLD STYLE.</th>
<th>NEW STYLE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EASTER DAY</td>
<td>YEARS</td>
<td>EASTER DAY</td>
<td>YEARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1641</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1642</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1643</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1644</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1645</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1646</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1647</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1648</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1649</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1651</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1652</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1653</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1654</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1655</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1656</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1657</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1658</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1659</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1660</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1661</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1662</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1663</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1665</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1666</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1667</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>1668</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1669</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1670</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 1685, Mas Latrie, error March 22.
### A Table of Easter Day (1701 to 1752)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Style</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>New Style</th>
<th>Old Style</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>New Style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1701</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1731</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1702</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1732</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1703</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1733</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1704</td>
<td>March 23, 10</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1734</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1705</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1735</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1706</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1736</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1709</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1740</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1710</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1741</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1711</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>March 18</td>
<td>1742</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1712</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1743</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1713</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1744</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1714</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1745</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1715</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1746</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1716</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1747</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1717</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1748</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1718</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1749</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1719</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1720</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1751</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1721</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1752</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1722</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1723</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1724</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1725</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1726</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1727</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1728</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1729</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1730</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**In Great Britain**

- The Old Style ended on the 2nd of September 1752.
- The New Style began on the 14th of September 1752.

---

1704, Mas Latrie, error March 28.
A TABLE OF EASTER DAY
(1753 to 1840)

NEW STYLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>EASTER DAY</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>EASTER DAY</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>EASTER DAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1753</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1781</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1811</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1754</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1782</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1812</td>
<td>March 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1755</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1783</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1813</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1756</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1784</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1814</td>
<td>April 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1757</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1785</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1815</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1758</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1786</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1816</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1759</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1787</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1817</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1760</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1818</td>
<td>March 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1761</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>1789</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1819</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1762</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>April 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1763</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1791</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1821</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1764</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1792</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1822</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1765</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1793</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1823</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1766</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1794</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1824</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1767</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1795</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1825</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1768</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1796</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1826</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1769</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1797</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1827</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1770</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1798</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1828</td>
<td>April 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1771</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1799</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1829</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1772</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1773</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1801</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1831</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1774</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1802</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1775</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>1803</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1833</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1776</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1804</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1834</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1805</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1835</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1778</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>1806</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1836</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1779</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>1807</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1837</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1780</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1808</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1838</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1809</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1839</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1840</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 1774, Mas Latrie, error April 5.  12 1790, Mas Latrie, error March 4.
12 1790, Mas Latrie, error March 4.  14 1821, J. J. Bond, error March 22.
13 1821, J. J. Bond, error March 22.
13 1837, Mas Latrie, error April 26.
A TABLE OF EASTER DAY (1841 to 1930)

NEW STYLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1871</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1901</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1842</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1872</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1902</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1843</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1873</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1903</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1844</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>1874</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1904</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>March 23*</td>
<td>1875</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td>April 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1846</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1876</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1906</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1877</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1907</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1848</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>1878</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1908</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1849</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1879</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1909</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1880</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1910</td>
<td>March 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1851</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1881</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>April 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1852</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1882</td>
<td>April 9*</td>
<td>1912</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1853</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1883</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1913</td>
<td>March 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1854</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1884</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1914</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1855</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1885</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1915</td>
<td>April 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1856</td>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>1886</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1916</td>
<td>April 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1857</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1887</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1917</td>
<td>April 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1858</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>1888</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1918</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1859</td>
<td>April 24</td>
<td>1889</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1919</td>
<td>April 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1860</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>1890</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1920</td>
<td>April 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1861</td>
<td>March 31</td>
<td>1891</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1921</td>
<td>March 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>1892</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1922</td>
<td>April 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1863</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1893</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1923</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1864</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1894</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1924</td>
<td>April 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1865</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1895</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1925</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1866</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1896</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1926</td>
<td>April 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1867</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1897</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1927</td>
<td>April 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1868</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1898</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1928</td>
<td>April 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1899</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1929</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td>1930</td>
<td>April 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1845, Mas Latrie, error April 23.
*1882, Mas Latrie, error April 4.
### A Table of Easter Day (1931 to 2000)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1956</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1981</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>1957</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1982</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>April 16</td>
<td>1958</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1959</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1960</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>1961</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1962</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1988</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1964</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td>March 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>1965</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1991</td>
<td>March 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1967</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>April 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>1968</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td>April 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>April 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td>April 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1946</td>
<td>April 21</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>April 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1947</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>1972</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td>March 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>1973</td>
<td>April 22</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>April 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1949</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>1974</td>
<td>April 14</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>April 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>1975</td>
<td>March 30</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>April 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1951</td>
<td>March 25</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1952</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1953</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954</td>
<td>April 18</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>April 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1955</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE**

The foregoing table of Easter Day has been compared with the tables of Easter Day in *The Chronology of History* (ed. 1843, pp. 58-78), also with those in L'Art de vérifier les Dates (Paris, 1818, i. pp. 174-241), and the figures have been found to correspond, with the exception of a misprint in the French book (p. 200), where the year 1395 is printed '1495.'
XV. A TABLE SHOWING SOME ERRORS IN DATING EASTER DAY

From the year 1001 to the year 2000.

There appears to be one error in ‘L’Art de vérifier les Dates,’ 3rd edition, tome i. (Paris, 1750-1783); one error in ‘The Chronology of History,’ by Sir Harris Nicolas, 1st edition (London, 1833); one error in ‘Handy-Book of Rules and Tables,’ by John James Bond (London, 1869); and there are fifteen errors in ‘Trésor de Chronologie,’ by M. le comte de Mas Latrie (Paris, 1889).

The eighteen errors are noted in the subjoined table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>ERRORS</th>
<th>BOOKS</th>
<th>PAGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1161</td>
<td>O.S. April 16</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315</td>
<td>&quot; March 23</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>&quot; April 24</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1361</td>
<td>&quot; March 28</td>
<td>March 21</td>
<td>Nicolas</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td>&quot; April 6</td>
<td>April 92</td>
<td>L’Art d. v. l. Dates</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559</td>
<td>&quot; March 26</td>
<td>March 1</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606</td>
<td>N.S. March 26</td>
<td>April 26</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629</td>
<td>O.S. April 5</td>
<td>April 6</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635</td>
<td>&quot; March 29</td>
<td>March 19</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685</td>
<td>N.S. April 22</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>&quot; March 23</td>
<td>March 28</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1744</td>
<td>&quot; April 5</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>&quot; April 4</td>
<td>March 4</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1794</td>
<td>&quot; April 20</td>
<td>April 25</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821</td>
<td>&quot; April 22</td>
<td>March 22</td>
<td>John J. Bond</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>&quot; March 26</td>
<td>April 26</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>&quot; March 23</td>
<td>April 23</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>&quot; April 9</td>
<td>April 4</td>
<td>Mas Latrie</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This error is corrected in the 2nd edition, London, 1843.

2 This error is corrected in the 3vo edition, Paris, 1818, tome i. p. 211.

3 This error is corrected in the 4th edition, London, 1889, p. 448.
XVI. A TABLE showing the thirty-five possible dates of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Common Years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Septuagimsha Sunday</th>
<th>Sexagimsha Sunday</th>
<th>Quinquagimsha Sunday</th>
<th>Ash Wednesday</th>
<th>Palm Sunday</th>
<th>Easter Day (Sunday)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jan. 18</strong></td>
<td><strong>Jan. 25</strong></td>
<td><strong>Feb. 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Feb. 4</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mar. 15</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mar. 22</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XVII. A TABLE showing the thirty-five possible dates of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Leap Years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Septuagesima Sunday</th>
<th>Sexagesima Sunday</th>
<th>Quinquagesima Sunday</th>
<th>Ash Wednesday</th>
<th>Palm Sunday</th>
<th>Easter Day (Sunday)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XVIII. A TABLE showing the dates of the Principal Moveable Feasts after Easter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Easter Day</th>
<th>Ascension Day</th>
<th>Pentecost or Whit-Sunday</th>
<th>Trinity Sunday</th>
<th>Corpus Christi</th>
<th>Advent Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 22</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
<td>May 10</td>
<td>May 17</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>June 2</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>June 1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XIX. AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE POPES
AND ANTIPOPES from 1005 to 1625, with the dates
when their Regnal Years began and ended.

**Regnal Years.**—Some Popes reckoned their Regnal Years from the date of
their election, some from the date of their enthronement, some from
the date of their coronation, and some from the date of their con-
secration.

**Italics.** — The names of the Antipopes are printed in italics.

**Authorities.**—The names of the authorities will be found in the List of
Authors, etc. See below, No. xxv. p. 389.

**ABBREVIATIONS.**

N. Nicolas. S. Saint. ab. abdicated. con. consecrated. cr. crowned.
d. died. dep. deposed. el. elected. en. enthroned. ex. expelled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>REGNAL YEARS.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>FOR THE BEGINNING</th>
<th>FOR THE ENDING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Began.</td>
<td>Ended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian IV.</td>
<td>el. 3 Dec. 1154</td>
<td>d. 1 Sep. 1159</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td>A. G. M.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian V.</td>
<td>el. 11 July 1276</td>
<td>d. 16 Aug. 1276</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian VI.</td>
<td>el. 9 Jan. 1522</td>
<td>d. 14 Sep. 1523</td>
<td>A. G. M.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert.</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander II.</td>
<td>el. 1 Oct. 1061</td>
<td>d. 21 Apr. 1073</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander III.</td>
<td>el. 7 Sep. 1159</td>
<td>d. 30 Aug. 1181</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander IV.</td>
<td>con. 20 Dec. 1254</td>
<td>d. 25 May 1261</td>
<td>E. M.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander V.</td>
<td>el. 26 June 1409</td>
<td>d. 3 May 1410</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander VI.</td>
<td>cr. 26 Aug. 1492</td>
<td>d. 18 Aug. 1502</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anacletus II.</td>
<td>con. 23 Feb. 1130</td>
<td>d. 25 Jan. 1138</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anastasius IV.</td>
<td>el. 9 July 1153</td>
<td>d. 2 Dec. 1154</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict VIII.</td>
<td>con. 22 June 1012</td>
<td>d. in Apr. 1024</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict IX.</td>
<td>con. in Jan. 1033</td>
<td>ab. 17 July 1048</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict X.</td>
<td>el. 5 Apr. 1058</td>
<td>ab. in Jan. 1059</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict XI.</td>
<td>el. 22 Oct. 1303</td>
<td>d. in July 1304</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict XII.</td>
<td>cr. 8 Jan. 1335</td>
<td>d. 25 Apr. 1342</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE POPES AND ANTIPOPES

From 1005 to 1625.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAMES.</th>
<th>REGNAL YEARS.</th>
<th>AUTHORITIES.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Began.</td>
<td>Ended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict XIII.</td>
<td>con. 11 Oct. 1394</td>
<td>dep. 26 July 1417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface VII.</td>
<td>con. 2 Jan. 1225</td>
<td>d. 11 Oct. 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface IX.</td>
<td>cr. 9 Nov. 1389</td>
<td>d. 1 Oct. 1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calixtus II.</td>
<td>el. 2 Feb. 1119</td>
<td>d. in Dec. 1124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calixtus III.</td>
<td>el. in Sep. 1168</td>
<td>ab. 29 Aug. 1178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calixtus III.</td>
<td>cr. 20 Apr. 1455</td>
<td>d. 8 Aug. 1458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celestine II.</td>
<td>el. 26 Sep. 1144</td>
<td>d. 9 Mar. 1144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celestine III.</td>
<td>con. 14 Apr. 1191</td>
<td>d. 8 Jan. 1198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celestine IV.</td>
<td>el. in Oct. 1241</td>
<td>d. in Nov. 1241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celestine V.</td>
<td>el. 5 July 1294</td>
<td>ab. 13 Dec. 1294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement II.</td>
<td>con. 25 Dec. 1046</td>
<td>d. 9 Oct. 1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement III.</td>
<td>el. 25 June 1080</td>
<td>d. in Sep. 1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement III.</td>
<td>con. 20 Dec. 1187</td>
<td>d. 27 Mar. 1191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement IV.</td>
<td>con. 15 Feb. 1265</td>
<td>d. 29 Nov. 1268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement V.</td>
<td>cr. 14 Nov. 1305</td>
<td>d. 20 Apr. 1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VI.</td>
<td>cr. 19 May 1342</td>
<td>d. 6 Dec. 1352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VII.</td>
<td>cr. 31 Oct. 1378</td>
<td>d. 16 Sep. 1394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VIII.</td>
<td>el. in Nov. 1424</td>
<td>ab. 26 July 1429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VIII.</td>
<td>cr. 25 Nov. 1523</td>
<td>d. 26 Sep. 1534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VIII.</td>
<td>cr. 7 Feb. 1502</td>
<td>d. in Mar. 1505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damasus II.</td>
<td>con. 17 July 1048</td>
<td>d. in Aug. 1048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eugenius III.</td>
<td>el. 15 Feb. 1145</td>
<td>d. in July 1153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eugenius IV.</td>
<td>cr. 11 Mar. 1431</td>
<td>d. 23 Feb. 1447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix V.</td>
<td>cr. 24 July 1440</td>
<td>ab. 9 Apr. 1449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelasius II.</td>
<td>el. 25 Jan. 1118</td>
<td>d. 29 Jan. 1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory VI.</td>
<td>el. in May 1044</td>
<td>dep. 25 Dec. 1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory VII.</td>
<td>con. 30 June 1073</td>
<td>d. 25 May 1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory VII. S.</td>
<td>el. 9 Mar. 1118</td>
<td>ex. in Apr. 1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory VIII.</td>
<td>el. in Oct. 1187</td>
<td>d. 17 Dec. 1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory IX.</td>
<td>con. 21 Mar. 1227</td>
<td>d. 22 Aug. 1241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory X.</td>
<td>con. 27 Mar. 1227</td>
<td>d. 10 Jan. 1276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory XI.</td>
<td>con. 5 Jan. 1371</td>
<td>d. 27 Mar. 1378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory XII.</td>
<td>el. 30 Nov. 1406</td>
<td>dep. 5 June 1410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See above, pp. 181, 186, No. 21, and p. 194.
### AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE POPES AND ANTIPOPES

From 1005 to 1625.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>REGNAL YEARS</th>
<th>AUTHORITIES</th>
<th>FOR THE BEGINNING</th>
<th>FOR THE ENDING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gregory XIII</td>
<td>cr. 25 May 1572</td>
<td>d. 10 Apr. 1585</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory XIV</td>
<td>el. 5 Dec. 1590</td>
<td>d. 15 Oct. 1591</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory XV</td>
<td>el. 9 Feb. 1621</td>
<td>d. 8 July 1623</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorius II</td>
<td>el. 28 Oct. 1061</td>
<td>dep. 27 Oct. 1062</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorius III</td>
<td>con. 21 Dec. 1124</td>
<td>d. in Feb. 1130</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorius IV</td>
<td>con. 24 July 1216</td>
<td>d. 18 Mar. 1227</td>
<td>E. M.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent II</td>
<td>con. 20 May 1285</td>
<td>d. 3 Apr. 1287</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent III</td>
<td>el. 14 Feb. 1130</td>
<td>d. 24 Sep. 1143</td>
<td>A. M.</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent IV</td>
<td>el. 29 Sep. 1178</td>
<td>d. in exile 1180</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent V</td>
<td>el. 22 Feb. 1198</td>
<td>d. 16 July 1216</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent VI</td>
<td>con. 28 June 1243</td>
<td>d. 7 Dec. 1254</td>
<td>A. E. M.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent VII</td>
<td>cr. in Feb. 1276</td>
<td>d. 22 June 1276</td>
<td>A. E. M.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent VIII</td>
<td>cr. 30 Dec. 1352</td>
<td>d. 12 Sep. 1362</td>
<td>A. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent IX</td>
<td>con. in Nov. 1404</td>
<td>d. 6 Nov. 1406</td>
<td>A. E. M. N.</td>
<td>A. E. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John XVIII</td>
<td>cr. 12 Sep. 1484</td>
<td>d. 25 July 1492</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
<td>A. G. M. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John XIX</td>
<td>con. in July 1024</td>
<td>ab. in May 1009</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John XX</td>
<td>con. in July 1024</td>
<td>d. in Jan. 1033</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
<td>G. M.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 See also above, p. xvi, note 1, and Mas Latrie, p. 1067, No. cxxii.
AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE
POPES AND ANTIPOPES

From 1005 to 1625.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>REGNAL YEARS</th>
<th>AUTHORITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BEGIN.</td>
<td>END.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolas III</td>
<td>con. 26 Dec. 1277</td>
<td>d. 22 Aug. 1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolas IV</td>
<td>con. 22 Feb. 1288</td>
<td>d. 4 Apr. 1292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicolas V</td>
<td>el. 12 May 1328</td>
<td>ab. 6 Sep. 1330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pius III</td>
<td>cr. 19 Mar. 1447</td>
<td>d. 24 Mar. 1455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Peter III</td>
<td>el. 20 Apr. 1164</td>
<td>d. 20 Sep. 1168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul II</td>
<td>cr. 16 Sep. 1464</td>
<td>d. 28 July 1471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul III</td>
<td>cr. 7 Nov. 1534</td>
<td>d. 12 Nov. 1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pius IV</td>
<td>er. 26 May 1555</td>
<td>d. 18 Aug. 1559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pius V</td>
<td>en. 29 May 1605</td>
<td>d. 28 Jan. 1621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixtus VII</td>
<td>cr. 3 Sep. 1458</td>
<td>d. 15 Aug. 1464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pius V. S.</td>
<td>cr. 6 Jan. 1560</td>
<td>d. 9 Dec. 1565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sergius IV</td>
<td>cr. 17 Jan. 1566</td>
<td>d. 1 May 1572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixtus V</td>
<td>er. 25 Aug. 1471</td>
<td>d. 12 Aug. 1484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen IX</td>
<td>cr. 1 May 1585</td>
<td>d. 27 Aug. 1590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silvester III</td>
<td>el. 2 Aug. 1057</td>
<td>d. 29 Mar. 1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silvester IV</td>
<td>el. in 1106</td>
<td>fled in 1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leos IV</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban II</td>
<td>el. 12 Mar. 1088</td>
<td>d. 29 July 1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban III</td>
<td>el. 25 Nov. 1185</td>
<td>d. in Oct. 1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban IV</td>
<td>cr. 4 Sep. 1261</td>
<td>d. 2 Oct. 1264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban V</td>
<td>cr. 6 Nov. 1362</td>
<td>d. 19 Dec. 1370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban VI</td>
<td>cr. 18 Apr. 1378</td>
<td>d. 18 Oct. 1389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban VIII</td>
<td>cr. 29 Sep. 1623</td>
<td>d. 29 July 1644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberius V</td>
<td>el. 5 Sept. 1276</td>
<td>d. 6 Sep. 1276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor II</td>
<td>cr. 13 Apr. 1055</td>
<td>d. 28 July 1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor III</td>
<td>el. 24 May 1086</td>
<td>d. 16 Sep. 1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor IV</td>
<td>el. in Mar. 1138</td>
<td>ab. 1138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor V</td>
<td>el. 7 Sep. 1159</td>
<td>d. in Apr. 1164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XX. AN ALPHABETICAL CALENDAR

of Scottish and other Saints' Days, etc., and of the Principal
Feasts and Fasts, moveable, and immovable.

ABDON and Sennen, MM. . July 30
Aeca, Bp. C. . . . Feb. 19
Achileus, Nereus and, brs.
MM. . . . May 12
Adalhard, Ab. . . Jan. 2
Adaman, Mk. . . . Jan. 31
Adamnan, Ab. Hn. . Sep. 23
Adactus, Felix and, MM. . Aug. 30
Adalburga, V. Abs. . . Oct. 12
Adhelm (Aldhelm), Bp. C.
dep. . . . May 25
Ado, Bp. C. . . Dec. 16
Adrian, Bp. M. . Mar. 4
Adrian, Sol. M. . Sep. 8
Advent Sunday, moveable.
Ad Vinea (St. Peter's
Chains) . . . Aug. 1
Aedan (Modoc), Bp. Ferns, C. Jan. 31
Agabus, Prophet, nat. . Feb. 13
Agapitus, Felicianus and,
MM. . . . Aug. 6
Agapitus, youth, M. nat. . Aug. 18
Agatha, V. M. nat. . Feb. 5
Agilus (Ayls, Yle), Ab. . Aug. 30
Agnes, V. M., aged 12 . Jan. 21
Agnes 'the second,' V. M.
(his Octave) . . . Jan. 28
Aidan, Bp. Lindisfarne, C. . Aug. 31

Ailred (or Alred), Ab. C. . Jan. 12
Alban, Protomartyr of Eng.
land, nat. . . . June 22
Alban, Protomartyr of Eng.
land, dep. . . . May 16
Alban, Protomartyr, tr. . Aug. 2
Albert 'the Great,' Bp. d. Nov. 15
Alburga, V. . . Oct. 12
Aldhelm, Bp. C. dep. . May 25
Alexander, Eventius, Theo.
dolus, MM. . . . May 3
Alexis, C. . . July 17
Alfred, K. dep. . Oct. 25
Aifstan, Bp. C. . Apr. 6
Alice . . . Aug. 24
Allocus (Mochallocus), Bp. C. Dec. 23
All Angels, St. Michael and Sep. 29
All Hallows . . . Nov. 1
All Saints . . . Nov. 1
All Souls . . . Nov. 2
Alphege, Abp. Cant. M.
ord. . . . Nov. 16
Alphege, Abp. Cant. M.
tr. . . . June 8
Alric, Ht. C. . . Aug. 2
Amandus, Vedastus and, Bps. Feb. 6
Amandus, Remigius, Ger-
manus, Bps. . . Oct. 1
Amatus, Pr. Ab. . . Sep. 13

1 [St. Alban's Day is on the 22nd of June in all Calendars both ancient
and modern, except in those derived from the 'Annexed' Book of Common
Prayer (signed by Convocation on the 20th of December 1661), in which
St. Alban's Day is on the 17th of June. There does not appear to be
any evidence to show whether the alteration was intentional or acci-
dental, but it is supposed that, in
copying or printing from a list of
Saints intended to be inserted in the
Calendar, xxii. was mistaken for xvii.]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 7</td>
<td>Anselm, Ab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 4</td>
<td>Ambrose, Bp. C. Dr. ord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 26</td>
<td>Ambrose, Bp. C. Dr. dep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 7</td>
<td>Anael (Ethenreda), V. Q.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2</td>
<td>Audax, Anatolia, V. and, M.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 9</td>
<td>Audoenus (Owen), Bp. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 24</td>
<td>Audry (Etheldreda), V. Q.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 23</td>
<td>Audry (Etheldreda), V. Q.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 25</td>
<td>Anaisias, Azarias, Misael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 16</td>
<td>Anaisias, Azarias, Misael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td>Anaisias I., Pope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 27</td>
<td>Anaisias, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 21</td>
<td>Anaisias, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 9</td>
<td>Anaisias, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 2</td>
<td>Angels, The Holy Guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 17</td>
<td>Anaisius, Bp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14</td>
<td>Annam, Bp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 26</td>
<td>Anna, m. of the Blessed V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep. 1</td>
<td>Anna, Prophetess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 23</td>
<td>Annunciation of our Lady, the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 31</td>
<td>Apsan, Bp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 6</td>
<td>Baldred, Bp. C. Ht.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 4</td>
<td>Barbara, V. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep. 25</td>
<td>Barr (Bembury), Bp. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
<td>Basset (Augustin) Friars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
<td>Ayle (Agilus, Yle), Ab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 16</td>
<td>Azarias, Anaisias, Misael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 31</td>
<td>Balbina, V. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 6</td>
<td>Baldred, Bp. C. Ht.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 4</td>
<td>Barbara, V. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep. 25</td>
<td>Barr (Bembury), Bp. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
<td>Basil and Emmelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 30</td>
<td>Basil ‘the Great,’ Bp. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14</td>
<td>Basil ‘the Great,’ Bp. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 1</td>
<td>Basilides, Cyriacus, Nabor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 12</td>
<td>Nazarius, M.M. nat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 15</td>
<td>Basilissa and Anastasia, M.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 30</td>
<td>Bathilda, Q.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 27</td>
<td>Bathilda, Q. tr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 1</td>
<td>Bayo, C., Remigius, Bp. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 3</td>
<td>Baya and Maura, VV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 16</td>
<td>Bean, Bp. (R. Mart.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 15</td>
<td>Ascension Day, moveable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17</td>
<td>Ascension Day, moveable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul. 20</td>
<td>Assumption of the Blessed V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul. 29</td>
<td>Assumption of the Blessed V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 3</td>
<td>Asterius, Marinus and, M.M. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
<td>Augustin (us), Bp. Hippo, Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bede, The Venerable, d.</td>
<td>May 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bede, The Venerable, dep.</td>
<td>May 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bede, The Venerable, tr.</td>
<td>May 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bees (Bega), V.</td>
<td>Sep. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bega (Bees), V.</td>
<td>Sep. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bega, V.</td>
<td>Nov. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beghs, V.</td>
<td>Oct. 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beheading of St. John Baptist Aug. 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beltane (fire of Baal)</td>
<td>May 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict, Ab. F., O.S.B. nat.</td>
<td>Mar. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict, Ab. F., O.S.B. tr.</td>
<td>July 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennet (Bishop), Ab. C.</td>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berach, Ab.</td>
<td>Feb. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berchan, Bp.</td>
<td>Aug. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernard, Ab. F. Cistercians Aug. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernard, Mk. tr.</td>
<td>May 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertinus, Ab.</td>
<td>Sep. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertinus, Ab. tr.</td>
<td>July 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibiana, V. M.</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds begin to sing</td>
<td>Feb. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birinus, Bp.</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth of our LORD</td>
<td>Dec. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth of St. John Baptist</td>
<td>June 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth of the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>Sep. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaithmaic, Mk. M.</td>
<td>Jan. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blane, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Aug. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blasius, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Feb. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boisil, Prior</td>
<td>Feb. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonaventura, Bp. Dr.</td>
<td>Mar. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonaventura, Bp. Dr. dep.</td>
<td>July 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface, Abp. Ap. of Germany, M.</td>
<td>June 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botulph, Ab.</td>
<td>June 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandon, Ab. C. nat.</td>
<td>May 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandon, Ab. C. tr.</td>
<td>June 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braulio, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brice (Britius), Bp. C.</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigid (Bride), V. Abs. (The Mary of Ireland)</td>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brioc, Bp.</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Britius (Brees), Bp. C.</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brothers, The Seven (sons of Felicitas), MM.</td>
<td>July 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brothers, The Seven (Machabaei), MM.</td>
<td>Aug. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruno, C. F. Carthusians</td>
<td>Oct. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruno, Abp. Cologne</td>
<td>Oct. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buite, Mk.</td>
<td>Dec. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadoc, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Jan. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadroc, Ab.</td>
<td>Mar. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caitlanus, Ab.</td>
<td>Feb. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callistus I., Pope, M. nat.</td>
<td>Oct. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candelmas (Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary) Feb. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canicus (Kenneth), Ab.</td>
<td>Oct. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canute, K. M. nat.</td>
<td>Jan. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caran, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Dec. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathan, Bp.</td>
<td>May 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine (or Katherine) of Siena, Nun, O.S.D.</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine (or Katherine) of Alexandria, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceadda (Chad), Bp. Lichfield, d.</td>
<td>Mar. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cecilia, V. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cedd (br. of Chad), Bp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Saxons</td>
<td>Oct. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celsus, Bp.</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad (Ceadda), Bp. Lichfield, d.</td>
<td>Mar. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaeremon, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Dec. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair, St. Peter's (Antioch)</td>
<td>Feb. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair, St. Peter's (Rome)</td>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childermas (Holy Innocents' Day)</td>
<td>Dec. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christiana, servant</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christina, V. M.</td>
<td>July 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christina, V. Abs.</td>
<td>Nov. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas (Yule)</td>
<td>Dec. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Day, Little</td>
<td>Jan. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher, M.</td>
<td>July 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysogonus, M. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysostom, St. John, Abp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysostom, St. John, Abp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. tr.</td>
<td>Oct. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilene, Ab.</td>
<td>July 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circumcision of our LORD</td>
<td>Jan. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciricius and companions</td>
<td>Aug. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciriæus (Cyr), Julitta, MM.</td>
<td>June 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clara, V.</td>
<td>Aug. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clare, Pr. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claus, 'Santa,' San Niclaus</td>
<td>Dec. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S. Nicolas), Abp. of Myra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clemens, Bp.</td>
<td>Mar. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement, Pope M. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleophas, M. nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleitus (Anael), P. M. nat.</td>
<td>Apr. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clotha, Q.</td>
<td>June 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloud, Mr.</td>
<td>Sep. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coemgen, Ab.</td>
<td>June 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colman, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Feb. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colman, C.</td>
<td>Sep. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colman, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Oct. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colman, Bp.</td>
<td>Dec. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colme, Bp. C. (K.B.A.)</td>
<td>June 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colme, Bp. C. (Abdn. Mart.)</td>
<td>June 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columba (Columkille), Ab. C.</td>
<td>June 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columban, Ab.</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbanus, Ab. dep.</td>
<td>Nov. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comgall, Ab.</td>
<td>May 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comgan, Ab.</td>
<td>Oct. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Com. of Faithful Departed</td>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comman, C.</td>
<td>Mar. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conan, Bp.</td>
<td>Jan. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conception of the Blessed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Mary</td>
<td>Dec. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concordia, nurse, M.</td>
<td>Aug. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conrad (Guelph), Bp.</td>
<td>Nov. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constantine, K. M. nat.</td>
<td>Mar. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constantine, III., K.</td>
<td>Dec. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convall, C.</td>
<td>Sep. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormac, Ab.</td>
<td>June 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornelius and Cyprian, MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corona, V., Victor and, MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Christi, moveable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmas and Damian, brs.</td>
<td>Sep. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM. nat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crescen, Bp. M.</td>
<td>June 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crescentia, Vitus, Modestus, MM.</td>
<td>June 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crispin and Crispinian, MM.</td>
<td>Oct. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, Finding of the Holy</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, Raising of the Holy</td>
<td>Sep. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cronchmas (Holy Cross Day)</td>
<td>Sep. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucuphatus, M.</td>
<td>July 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumin, Bp.</td>
<td>Aug. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumine, Ab.</td>
<td>Feb. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuthberga, V. M.</td>
<td>Aug. 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuthbert, Bp. C. dep.</td>
<td>Mar. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuthbert, Bp. C. tr.</td>
<td>Sep. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprian, Abp. M.</td>
<td>Sep. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprian, Cornelius and, MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprian, M. and Justina, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyril and Julitta, MM.</td>
<td>June 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyriacus, and 22 MM.</td>
<td>Aug. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyril, Bp. Alexandria</td>
<td>Jan. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyril and Methodius, Bp.</td>
<td>Mar. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyril, Bp. Jerusalem</td>
<td>Mar. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyril, Bp. M.</td>
<td>July 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyrinus, Basilides and, MM.</td>
<td>June 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daganus, Bp. C.</td>
<td>May 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damasus, Pope, C.</td>
<td>Dec. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damian, Cosmas and, brs. MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darugtach, V.</td>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David, Bp. C., Patron Saint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Wales</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David, K.</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David, K. d.</td>
<td>May 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denis, Bp. Paris, M.</td>
<td>Oct. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desiderius (Didier), Bp. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devenie, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaconus, C.</td>
<td>Dec. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didier (Desiderius), Bp. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diomedes, Med. M.</td>
<td>Aug. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionysius (Areopagitae), Rusticus, Eleutherius, MM. nat.</td>
<td>Oct. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionysius (Denis), Bp. Paris, M.</td>
<td>Oct. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distaff, Rock Day, Uphallday Jan. 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominic, F., O.S.D. (Prach- ing Friars)</td>
<td>Aug. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald, K.</td>
<td>July 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donan, Ab.</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donatus, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Oct. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorotheus, Gorgonius, MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorothy of Cappadocia, V. M.</td>
<td>Feb. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorothy, V.</td>
<td>Mar. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drostian, Ab.</td>
<td>Dec. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffus, K. M.</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunclad, Ab.</td>
<td>Mar. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunstan, Abp. Cant. ord.</td>
<td>Oct. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunstan, Abp. Cant. dep.</td>
<td>May 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunstan, Abp. Cant. tr.</td>
<td>Sep. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duthac, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emmelia, Basil and</td>
<td>May 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Englatius (Tanglan), Ab.</td>
<td>Nov. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoch (Theneuf), mother of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Kentigern (Mungo)</td>
<td>July 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enarchus (Evorthus), Bp.</td>
<td>Sep. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epimachus, Gordianus, MM.</td>
<td>May 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epiphany of our LORD, The</td>
<td>Jan. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erasmus (Elmo), Bp. M.</td>
<td>June 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erasmus, M.</td>
<td>Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erchard, Bp. E.</td>
<td>Aug. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erconwald, Bp. C. dep.</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erconwald, Bp. C. tr.</td>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erhard, Ab.</td>
<td>Feb. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric, K. M.</td>
<td>May 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erlaph, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Feb. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethan (? Etaois, V.)</td>
<td>July 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelbert, K. M.</td>
<td>May 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelburga, V. Abs. Barking</td>
<td>Oct. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelburga, Q. Abs.</td>
<td>Sep. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etheldreda (Audry), V. Q.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs.</td>
<td>June 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etheldreda (Audry), V. Q.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs. tr.</td>
<td>Oct. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelgiva, V. Abs.</td>
<td>Dec. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelreda of Coldingham, V.</td>
<td>Apr. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelwold, Bp.</td>
<td>Aug. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelwold, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Feb. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelwold, Bp. tr.</td>
<td>Sep. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etherman, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etherneal, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Dec. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucharist(Easter),moveable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eulalia, V. M.</td>
<td>Feb. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eulalia, V. M., aged 12</td>
<td>Dec. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euphemia, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eusebius, Pr. nat.</td>
<td>Aug. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustace, Ab.</td>
<td>Mar. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustace, Bp. C. nat.</td>
<td>July 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustochium, V. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutychius, Victorinus, Placi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dus, brs. MM. nat.</td>
<td>Oct. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaristus, P. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eventius, Alexander, MM.</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evilausius, Fausta, V. and,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM. nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evorthus (Enarchus), Bp.</td>
<td>Sep. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ewaldes, The Two, MM.</td>
<td>Oct. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezekiel, Prophet</td>
<td>Apr. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ember Days, moveable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerentiana, V. M.</td>
<td>Jan. 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The page contains a list of saints' days, feasts, and fasts along with their corresponding dates.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Saint</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fadian, P. M. nat.</td>
<td>Jan. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faeluca (Volos), Ab.</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faibbe, Ab.</td>
<td>Mar. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faith, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Oct. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasterns-een (Shrove Tuesday), moveable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faust and Evilasius, MM. Sep. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faustin and Jovita, brs. MM. Feb. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faustinus, Simplicius, and Beatrix, MM.</td>
<td>July 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faustus, M. nat.</td>
<td>July 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fechin (Vigas), Ab.</td>
<td>Jan. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felicianus, Primus and, MM. June 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feliciissimus, Dn., M.</td>
<td>Aug. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felicitas, Perpetua and, MM. Mar. 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felicitas, M. (member of the seven brothers, MM.)</td>
<td>Nov. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felicula, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>June 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix, Pr. nat.</td>
<td>Jan. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix, Pope, M.</td>
<td>May 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix, Nabor and, MM.</td>
<td>July 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix, M.</td>
<td>July 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix and Adelcoctus, MM.</td>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felix de Valois, with John of Matha, F., O.H.T.R. Cap. Nov. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fergus, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Nov. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiacre, Ab. C.</td>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fillan, Ab.</td>
<td>Jan. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fimbarr (Barr), Bp. C.</td>
<td>Sep. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finian (Finian), Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnucane and Findoch, VV.</td>
<td>Oct. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding head of John Baptist</td>
<td>Feb. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding of the Holy Cross</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding of St. Stephen, Protomartyr</td>
<td>Aug. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findoch, Finnucane and, VV.</td>
<td>Oct. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finian (Finian), Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finuan, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Feb. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fintan-Munnu (Mundus), Ab.</td>
<td>Oct. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmina, V. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firminus, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Sep. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaviusus, M.</td>
<td>Jan. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florence, M.</td>
<td>Oct. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forty-seven, MM. nat.</td>
<td>Mar. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forty Soldiers, MM.</td>
<td>Mar. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forty Virgins, MM.</td>
<td>Dec. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fothad, Bp.</td>
<td>June 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fotinus, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Dec. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four crowned brs. MM. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis of Assisi, C., F., O.S.F. nat.</td>
<td>Oct. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis of Assisi, C., F., O.S.F. tr.</td>
<td>May 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Xavier, Pr. S.J.</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frideswide, V. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frideswide, V. M. tr.</td>
<td>Feb. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frumentarius, Bp.</td>
<td>Oct. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumac, Bp.</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fursey, A. C.</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabriel, Archangel</td>
<td>Nov. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall, Ab.</td>
<td>Oct. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangulphus (Jingo, Golff), M.</td>
<td>May 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geneviève (Genovèse), V.</td>
<td>Jan. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genovèse (Geneviève), V.</td>
<td>Jan. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, Soldier, M., Patron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint of England, nat.</td>
<td>Apr. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gereon and companions, MM.</td>
<td>Oct. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanus, Bp. Paris</td>
<td>May 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanus, Bp. Aixerre</td>
<td>July 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanus, Remigius, Amandus, Bps.</td>
<td>Oct. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germinianus, M.</td>
<td>Sep. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gertrude, V. Abs.</td>
<td>Mar. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gertrude, V. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gervadius, C.</td>
<td>Nov. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gervasius and Protausius, brs. MM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, Ab.</td>
<td>Feb. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Apr. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gildard, Medard and, brs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bps. nat.</td>
<td>June 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gildas, C. Ht.</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles (Egidius), Ab. C.</td>
<td>Sep. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasian, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Jan. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goar, Pr. C.</td>
<td>July 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godric, Ht.</td>
<td>May 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golff (Gangulphus, Jingo), M.</td>
<td>May 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday, moveable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordianus and Epimachus, MM. nat.</td>
<td>May 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorgonius, Dorotheus and, MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SAINTS' DAYS, FEASTS, AND FASTS

Gotthard, Bp. Hildesheim, C. May 4
Gotthard, Bp. Mentz . . . May 5
Gratian, Bp . . . Dec. 18
Gregory 'the Great,' P. Dr. Mar. 12
Gregory 'the Great,' P. Dr. Ord . . . Sep. 3
Gregory Nazianzen, Abp. nat. May 9
Gregory Nazianzen, Abp. tr. June 11
Gregory VII., Pope . . . May 25
Gudule, V . . . Jan. 8
Guelph (Conrad), Bp . . Nov. 26
Guido, Ab. Lundors . . . June 17
Guido (Guy), C . . Sep. 12
Guinoch, Bp. C . . Apr. 13
Guthagoin, C . . July 3
Guthlac, Ht . . . Apr. 11
Guy (Guido), C . . . Sep. 12

HALLOW-EN . . . Oct. 31
Hallowmas . . . Nov. 1
Hedda, Bp . . July 7
Hegesiphus, Ch. Historian . . Apr. 7
Helen, Q . . May 21
Helena, m. of Constantine . . Aug. 18
Helier, Hermit, M . . July 16
Hemelin, C . . Mar. 10
Hermes, M . . Aug. 28
Hieronymus (Jerome), Pr. Dr . Sep. 30
Hilary, Bp. Arles . . May 5
Hilary, Pope, C . . Sep. 10
Hilda, V. Abs . . Nov. 18
Hilda, V. Abs. tr . . Dec. 15
Hippolyte and 20 MM . . Aug. 13
Holy Cross, Finding of the . . May 3
Holy Cross, Raising of the . . Sep. 14
Holy Innocents, M. nat . . Dec. 28
Holymas (Hallow Mass) . . Nov. 1
Holy Name of JESUS . . Aug. 7
Holy Rood (Cross) Day . . Sep. 14
Holy Rood, Finding of the . . May 3
Holy Rood, Raising of the . . Sep. 14
Holy Trinity Sunday, moveable
Hubert, Bp. Liége . . Nov. 3
Hugh, Bp. Lincoln, C . . Nov. 17
Hugh, Youth of Lincoln, M . . June 29

Hugo, Prior of the May . . . Jan. 1
Humphry (Onofrio), Hermit June 12
Hyacinth, M . . . July 3
Hyacinth, Prothas and, M.M. Sep. 11
Ignatius, Bp. Antioch, M. nat. Feb. 1
Ignatius, Bp. Antioch, M. tr. Dec. 17
Ignatius Loyola, C., F, S.J. July 31
Iinan, C . . . Aug. 18
Incarnation of our LORD . . Mar. 25
Innocents' Day (Childermas) Dec. 28
Introits, see below, p. 342.

No. 7, and note.
Ireneus, Bp. M . . . June 28
Isabel, Q. of Portugal . . . July 8
Isabel of France, Nun, O.S.P. Aug. 31
Isidore, Bp. Seville . . Apr. 4
Ives, Pr. C. (Cornwall) . . May 19
Ivo(S. Ives, Huntingdon), Bp. June 10
Ivo, Bp. (Persia) . . . Apr. 26

James, Philip and, App. MM. nat . . May 1
[James 'the Less,' 'son of Alpheus,' 1st Bishop of Jerusalem, writer of 'The General Epistle of James."
[The son of Zebedee and the brother of St. John the Evangelist.]
Jerome, Pr. Dr. dep . . . Sep. 30
JESUS, Holy Name of . . . Aug. 7
Jingo(Gangolphus, Golph), M. May 11
Joachim, Father of the Blessed Virgin Mary . . Mar. 20
Johanna, Mat . . . May 24
John Baptist, Birth of (nativitas) . . . June 24
John Baptist, Beheading of (matale) . . . Aug. 29
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Baptist, Findinghead</td>
<td>Feb. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Chrysostom, Abp. Dr. nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Chrysostom, Abp. Dr. tr.</td>
<td>Jan. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John of Beverley, Bp. dep.</td>
<td>May 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John of Beverley, Bp. tr.</td>
<td>Oct. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John of Egypt, Hermit</td>
<td>Mar. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John and Paul, brs. MM.</td>
<td>June 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph, husband of the Blessed Virgin Mary, nat.</td>
<td>Mar. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph of Arimathea</td>
<td>Mar. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jovita, Faustin and, brs. MM.</td>
<td>Feb. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jude, Simon and, App. MM.</td>
<td>Oct. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[St. Jude, son of Alpheus, 'Judas not Iscariot,' 'Lebbeus surnamed Thaddeus,' 'brother of James' (the Less).]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julia, V. M.</td>
<td>May 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliana, V. M. tr.</td>
<td>Feb. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliana, Abs. M.</td>
<td>Dec. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julianus, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Jan. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julianus, M.</td>
<td>Feb. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julitta, Cyp and, MM.</td>
<td>June 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julius, M.</td>
<td>Dec. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justa and Rufina, VV. MM.</td>
<td>July 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin, Philosopher, M.</td>
<td>Apr. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justinia, V. M., Cyprian, M. and, nat.</td>
<td>Sep. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justus, M.</td>
<td>Oct. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kallistus I., Pope, M.</td>
<td>Oct. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine, V. (K.B.A.)</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine (or Catherine) of Siena, Nun, O.S.D.</td>
<td>Apr. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine (or Catherine) of Alexandria, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenelm, K. M. (K.B.A.)</td>
<td>July 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenelm, K. M.</td>
<td>July 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennere, V. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth (Canicus), Ab.</td>
<td>Oct. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentigern (St. Mungo), Bp. of Glasgow, C.</td>
<td>Jan. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentigerna, Mat. Anch.</td>
<td>Jan. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kessog, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevoca, V.</td>
<td>Mar. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilian, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyran (Queran), Ab.</td>
<td>Sep. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Day, The Annunciation of our Lady, the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laisren, Ab.</td>
<td>Sep. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Sep. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lammas</td>
<td>Aug. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landry, Bp. C.</td>
<td>June 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurence, Abp. C.</td>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurence, Archdeacon, M.</td>
<td>Aug. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurence, Bp. Dublin</td>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazarus, Bp.</td>
<td>Dec. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leander, Bp. nat.</td>
<td>Feb. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebbaeus (St. Jude)</td>
<td>Oct. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leger (Leodegarius), Bp. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lent, movable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo I, Pope</td>
<td>June 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo IX, Pope</td>
<td>Apr. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leocadia, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Dec. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leodegarius (Leger), Bp. M.</td>
<td>Oct. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leofric, Bp.</td>
<td>Feb. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leonard, Ab. Ht. C.</td>
<td>Nov. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentfrid, Ab.</td>
<td>June 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linus, P. M. (R. Mart.)</td>
<td>Sep. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linus, P. M. (Bl. Bk.)</td>
<td>Nov. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Christmas Day ²</td>
<td>Jan. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livin, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo (Eligius), Bp. C.</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lolan, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Sep. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longinus, Sol. M.</td>
<td>Mar. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louis IX., K. C.</td>
<td>Aug. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucianus, Pr. M. nat.</td>
<td>Jan. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucianus, M.</td>
<td>Sep. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucy, V. M. nat.</td>
<td>Dec. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lydia, seller of purple</td>
<td>Aug. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macallan, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Sep. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macarius, Ab.</td>
<td>Jan. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

² Celtic Calendar.
SAINTS’ DAYS, FEASTS, AND FASTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Saint</th>
<th>Day of Month</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Machabaei, seven brs. MM</td>
<td>Aug. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machan, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Sep. 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machar (Mauritius), Bp. C</td>
<td>Nov. 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machitus (Malo), Bp. C nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKessog, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Mar. 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrubicha, Ab. M.</td>
<td>Aug. 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnus, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Aug. 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnus, Jarl, M.</td>
<td>Apr. 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnus, Jarl, M. tr.</td>
<td>Dec. 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malo (Machutus), Bp. C</td>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malrubens, Ab. M.</td>
<td>Aug. 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannias, M. nat.</td>
<td>Aug. 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manirus, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Dec. 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcelia, W.</td>
<td>Jan. 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcellianus, Marcus, MM</td>
<td>June 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcellinus and Peter, MM</td>
<td>June 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcellius, Pope, M. nat.</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcus and Marcellianus, brs. MM nat.</td>
<td>June 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcus, Pope, C., Marcellius, Apuleius, MM</td>
<td>Oct. 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret, Q. of Scots, d.</td>
<td>Nov. 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret, Q. of Scots, tr.</td>
<td>June 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret, Q. of Scots ; see also below, p. 342, No. 8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret, of Antioch, V. M.</td>
<td>July 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marinus and Asterius, MM</td>
<td>Mar. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, Ev. M. nat.</td>
<td>Apr. 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, Ev. M. tr.</td>
<td>Jan. 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marnan (Marnoe), Bp. C</td>
<td>Mar. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martha, Y. (s. of Lazarus)</td>
<td>July 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Bp. C. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Bp. C. ord. and tr.</td>
<td>July 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinianus, Processus and, MM nat.</td>
<td>July 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinmas</td>
<td>Nov. 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary, the Blessed Virgin—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Magdalene's Day, and her name appears in the Calendar on the 22nd July. The 'Sealed' Book in the Chapter Library at Durham has no Collect, Epistle, or Gospel for St. Mary Magdalene's Day, but in the Calendar her name appears on the 21st of July, and there is a pen-and-ink correction to show that her day ought to be on the 22nd of that month.]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AN ALPHABETICAL CALENDAR OF

Mernoc, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 25
Methodius, Cyril, and, Bps., Mar. 9
Methodius, Bp. Constantine . . . . June 14
Methodius, Bp. Tyre, M. nat. . Sep. 18
Michael, and all Angels . . . Sep. 29
Michaelemas . . . . . Sep. 29
Michaels, Apparition of St. May 8
Michael in Monte Tumba . . . Oct. 16
Midsummer Day . . . . June 24
Midwinter Day . . . . Dec. 25
Milburga, V. . . . . . Feb. 23
Mildred, V. Abs. . . . Feb. 20
Missal, Anamias, Azarias . Dec. 16
Mochaloces (Allona), Bp. C. Dec. 23
Mochat, C. . . . . . Aug. 9
Modan, Ab. . . . . . Feb. 4
Modan, Bp. C. . . . . Nov. 14
Modestus, Vitas, Crescentia, MM. . . June 15
Mococ (Aedon), Bp. Fersum, C. Jan. 31
Modwenna, V. (A.S.) . . July 5
Modwenna, V. (K.B.A.) . July 6
Molto, Ab. . . . . . , Apr. 18
Mococ, Bp. C. . . . . June 25
Monhaedoc, Ab. . . . Mar. 23
Monochus (Monoch) . . . Oct. 30
Monan, C. . . . . . Mar. 1
Monica (mother of St. Augustin), Bp. of Hippo nat. May 4
Monica (m. St. Augustinus) tr. Apr. 9
Monon (?Munrok), M. . . Oct. 18
Moroc, Bp. C. . . . . Nov. 8
Mundus (Fintan-Munn), Ab. Oct. 21
Mungo (St. Kentigern), Bp. Jan. 13
Munrok (?Monon, M.) . . Oct. 18

Nabor, Basildas and, MM. . June 12
Nabor and Felix, MM. . July 12
Name of JESUS, The Holy . Aug. 7
Narcissus, Bp. nat. . . . Oct. 29
Natale of the Blessed Virgin
Mary . . . . . . . . . . . Jan. 1
Nathalan, Bp. C. . Jan. 8
Nazarus, Basilides and, MM. June 12
Nemisius, M. . . . . Dec. 19
Neot, Pr. C. . . . . July 31
Nereus, Achileus, brs. MM. May 12
Nethan, Mk. . . . . Oct. 26
Newyermas . . . . . Jan. 1
Nicanor, Dn. . . . . Jan. 10
Nicodim, Bp. Rheims, M. Dec. 14
Nicasius, Abp. of Myra, C. nat. Dec. 6
Nicasius, Abp. of Myra, C. tr. May 9
Nicasius, Ht. C. . . Sep. 10
Nicowm, M. . . . . June 1
Nicwodmes, Pr. M. nat. . Sep. 15
Nidian, C. . . . . . Nov. 3
Nine Maidens, WV. . . July 15
Ninian, Bp. C. . . . . Sep. 16
Noah entering the Ark . . . March 17
Noah leaving the Ark . . . Apr. 29
Norwich, William of, yonth, M. Mar. 24

Octaves of the following Feasts, in chronological order:—

Christmas . . . . Jan. 1
Stephen, Protomartyr . Jan. 2
The Holy Innocents, MM. . . . . Jan. 4
Thomas, Abp. Cant. M. Jan. 5
The Epiphany . . . . Jan. 13
Hilary, Bp. . . . . Jan. 20
Agnes, V. M. . . . . Jan. 28
Purification of Blessed V. Feb. 9
Easter Day, moveable.
Ascension Day, moveable.

* Octaves were sometimes used in dating documents. In counting an octave, the feast was reckoned as the first day, and the seventh day after the feast was 'the octave' or eighth day, in the same way in which an octave is counted in music.

* In Octabes' means on the day of the octave, not on any day during the octave; see 'The Record Society,' vol. xxvii. s' 1893, 'Lancashire Lay Subsidies,' vol. i. Introduction, pp. xxii-xxvi, by John A. C. Vincent.

* Called 'St. Agnes the second.'
SAINTS’ DAYS, FEASTS, AND FASTS

Pentecost, or Whit-Sunday, moveable.
Trinity Sunday, moveable.
Corpus Christi, moveable.
Birth of St. John Baptist, July 1
Peter and Paul, App.

MM ... July 6
Visitation of Blessed V. ... July 9
Holy name of JESUS ... Aug. 14
Laurence, Archdn. M. ... Aug. 17
Assumption of Blessed V. ... Aug. 22
Birth of the Blessed V. ... Sep. 15
Michael, Archangel ... Oct. 6
All Saints ... Nov. 8
Martin, Bp. C. ... Nov. 18
Andrew, Ap. M. ... Dec. 7
The Patron Saint or Dedication of a Church.

Oda, V ... Nov. 27
Olaf, King of Norway, M. ... July 29
Olave (Ole), K. M. (K.B.A.) ... Mar. 30
Olga ... July 11
Olive, V ... June 3
Onesimus, Bp. M. nat ... Feb. 16
Onesiphorus, M ... Sep. 6
Onofrio (Humphry), Hermit ... June 12
O Sapientia ... Dec. 16
Ositha, V. M ... June 3
Ositha, Q. M ... Oct. 7
Osmund, Bp. C. dep ... Dec. 4
Osmund, Bp. C. tr ... July 16
Oswald, Abp ... Feb. 29
Oswald, Abp tr ... Oct. 15
Oswald, K. M ... Aug. 5
Oswin, K. M ... Aug. 20
Oswin, K. M. tr ... Mar. 11
Owen (Audoenus), Bp. C. ... Aug. 24

Palladius (Padio), Bp. C.
Apostle to the Scots ... July 6
Palm Sunday, moveable.
Pancras, youth, M ... May 12
Pantaleo, Med. M ... July 27
Parmenas, Dn. M ... Jan. 23
Pascal I., Pope, C ... May 14
Patrick, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Ireland, nat ... Mar. 17
Patrick, Bp. C. tr ... June 9

Paul, Ap. M., Con. of ... Jan. 25
Paul, Ap. M., Com. of ... June 30
Paul, Peter and, App. MM ... June 29
Paul, John and, bras. MM ... June 26
Paulinus, Bp. York ... Oct. 10
Pega, V. Anch ... Jan. 8

Pentecost (Whit-Sunday), moveable.
Perpetua and Felicitas, MM. Mar ... 7
Perpetuus, Bp ... Apr. 8
Peter and Paul, App. MM ... June 29
Petermas ... June 29
Peter’s Chains (ad Vincula) ... Aug. 1
Peter’s Chair (Rome) ... Jan. 18
Peter’s Chair (Antioch) ... Feb. 22
Peter, Marcellinus and, MM ... June 2
Peter of Milan, M ... Apr. 29
Petronilla, V. M ... May 31
Phebe, Deaconess, nat ... Sep. 3
Philip and James, App. MM ... May 1
Philip, Dn. nat ... June 6
Philogonius, Bp. nat ... Dec. 20
Phocas (of Antioch), M. nat ... Mar. 5
Phocas, Bp. Synope, M ... July 14
Pius I., Pope, M ... July 11
Pius V., Pope ... May 1
Placidus, Eutychius, Victorinus, bras. MM. nat ... Oct. 5
Polyearp, Bp. M. nat ... Jan. 26
Potenciana, V. (K.B.A.) ... May 19
Praxedes, V ... July 21
Presentation of the Blessed Virgin Mary ... Nov. 21
Primus and Felicianus, MM ... June 9
Prisc, V. M ... Jan. 18
Priscilla, Aquila and, MM ... July 8
Priscus, M ... Sep. 1
Processus and Martinianus, MM. nat ... July 2
Prochorus, Dn. M ... Apr. 9
Projectus, Bp ... Jan. 25
Protasius, Gervasius and, bras. MM ... June 19
Prothys and Hyacinth, bras. MM ... Sep. 11
Pudentiana, V. (R. Mart.) ... May 19
Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary (Candlemas) ... Feb. 2
AN ALPHABETICAL CALENDAR OF

QUADRAGESIMA, movable.
Queran (Kyran), Ab. . . . . Sep. 9
Quinquagesima, movable.
Quintin, M. . . . . Oct. 31
Quiricus and Julitta, MM. . . June 16

RAISING of the Holy Cross . . . . Sep. 14
Ranulphe, Mk. . . . . May 27
Raphael, Archangel . . . Oct. 24
Regulus (Rule), Ab. (K.B.A.) Mar. 30
Regulus, Bp. (K.B.A.) . . . . Mar. 31
Remigius, Germanus, Amandus, Bps. . . . . Oct. 1
Resurrection DOMINI . . . Mar. 27
Richard, K. West Saxons . . . Feb. 7
Richard, Bp. C. dep. . . . Apr. 3
Richard, Bp. C. tr. . . . June 16
Robert, Ab. . . . . June 7
Roch (Roque), C. dep. . . . Aug. 16
Rogation Days, movable.
Rollock, C. (?Roch) . . . . Aug. 16
Romanus, Ab. . . . . Feb. 28
Romanus, Sol. M. . . . . Aug. 9
Romanus, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 23
Ronan, Bp. C. (K.B.A.) . . . . May 22
Rood (Holy Cross) Day . . . Sep. 14
Roodmas (Finding of the Holy Cross) . . . May 3
Rose, of Lima, V. . . . . Aug. 26
Rosa, V. of Viterbo, . . . Sep. 4
Rufina, Justa and, VV. MM. . July 19
Rufus, Bp. M. nat. . . . . Aug. 27
Rule (Regulus), Ab. . . . . Mar. 30
Rummald, Bp. Dublin, M. . July 1
Rusticus, Dionysius, MM. . . . . Oct. 9

Sabbas, Ab. nat. . . . Dec. 5
Sabina, V. . . . . Aug. 29
Sabina, M. nat. . . . . Aug. 29
Sabinus, Bp. M. nat. . . . Dec. 30
Sampson, Bp. C. . . . . July 28
Santa Claus, San Nicolaus (St. Nicholas), Abp. of Myra . . Dec. 6
Saturninus and Sisinius, MM. . Nov. 29
Scholastica, V. . . . . Feb. 10
Sebna, K. . . . . Aug. 29
Secundinus, M. . . . . May 21
Sennien, Abdon and, MM. . July 30
Septuagesima, movable.
Serf, Bp. . . . . Apr. 20
Serf (Servus), Bp. C. . . . July 1
Servanus (Servus), Bp. C. . . July 1
Servatius, Bp. . . . . May 13
Servilian, Sulpius, and, MM. Apr. 20
Seven bras. (Felicitas) MM. . July 10
Seven bras. (Machabaei) MM. . Aug. 1
Seven Sleepers (Ephesus), MM. . July 27
Seventy-nine MM. (Sicily) . . Feb. 21
Severinus, Ab. . . . . Feb. 11
Severus, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 22
Sexagesima, movable.
Shrove Tuesday (Eastern-sceen), movable.

Silas, Ds. of the Apostles . . July 23
Silvester I., Pope, C. nat. . Dec. 31
Simeon Stylites, Mk. . . . Jan. 5
Simeon, Bp. M. nat. . . . Feb. 18
Simeon senex, Prophet, nat. . Oct. 8
Simon and Jude, App. MM. nat. . . . . . Oct. 28
[Simon 'Zealots,' or 'the Canaanite.' Jude, 'son of Alpheus,' and 'brother of James' (the Less), and of Joses.]
Simplicianus, Timothy and, MM. . Aug. 22
Simplicius, Faustinus, Beatrix, MM. . July 29
Sisinius, Saturninus and, MM. nat. . Nov. 29
Sixtus II., P., Fellicissimus, Agapitus, MM. . Aug. 6
Sixtus III., Pope, C. . Mar. 28
Sleepers, Seven (Ephesus), MM. . July 27
Sophia, W. (mother of Faith, Hope, and Charity, VV. MM.) . . Sep. 30
Sothenes, C. nat. . . . Nov. 28
Soter, Pope, M. nat. . . . Apr. 22
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stephen, Dn. Protomartyr,</td>
<td>Aug. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding of St.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen, Dn. Proto M. tr.</td>
<td>May 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen, Ab. C.</td>
<td>Apr. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen, Pope, M.</td>
<td>Aug. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulpicius (Pius), Bp.</td>
<td>Jan. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulpicius (Severus), Bp.</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulpicius and Servilian, MM. Apr. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunniva, Virgin, Queen, M. July 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swithun, Bp. C. dep.</td>
<td>July 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swithun, Bp. C. tr.</td>
<td>July 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphorian, Timothy, MM. Aug. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synesius, Reader, M.</td>
<td>Dec. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sythe, V. (K.B.A. ? Zita)</td>
<td>Apr. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talaric, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Oct. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanglan (Englatius), Ab.</td>
<td>Nov. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatiana, M.</td>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ternan, Bp. C.</td>
<td>June 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thaddeus (St. Jude)</td>
<td>Oct. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thela, V. M.</td>
<td>Sep. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The new (Enoch), mother of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Kentigern (Mungo)</td>
<td>July 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodulus, Alexander, Even-tius, MM.</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore, Abp. Cant.</td>
<td>Sep. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore, Sol. M. nat.</td>
<td>Nov. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas and Apolina, MM. Aug. 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Aquinas, C. Dr.</td>
<td>Mar. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Becket, Archbishop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Canterbury, M. nat. Apr. 29</td>
<td>Dec. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Becket, Archibishop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Canterbury, M. tr. April 2</td>
<td>July 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Bp. Hereford, C.</td>
<td>Oct. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiburecius, Valerianus, Maximus, MM. nat.</td>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiburecius, M.</td>
<td>Aug. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tighernach, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Apr. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timon, Dn. M.</td>
<td>Apr. 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy, Bp. Ephesus, M. tr. May 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy and Symphorianus, MM.</td>
<td>Aug. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy, Apollinaris, MM. Aug. 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus, Bp. nat.</td>
<td>Jan. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torquatus, Bp.</td>
<td>May 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfiguration of our LORD Aug. 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triduana, V.</td>
<td>Oct. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity Sunday, moveable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryphena, Da. of St. Paul</td>
<td>Nov. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryphosa, Da. of St. Paul</td>
<td>Nov. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turianus, Bp. C.</td>
<td>July 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tychicus, Da. of St. Paul</td>
<td>Apr. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upfaliday, St. Distaff, Rock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Jan. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban, Pope, M.</td>
<td>May 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ursula and 11,000 Virgins, MM.</td>
<td>Oct. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaast, Bp. (Vedastus)</td>
<td>Feb. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valentine, Pr. M. nat.</td>
<td>Feb. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valentine, three Bps. MM.</td>
<td>Feb. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valerianus, Bp.</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valerianus, Maximus, Tiburecius, MM.</td>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vedastus and Amandus, Bps. Feb. 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venantius, youth, M.</td>
<td>May 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venerable Bede, d.</td>
<td>May 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venerable Bede, dep.</td>
<td>May 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venerable Bede, tr.</td>
<td>May 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venetia, V.</td>
<td>Feb. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verca, V.</td>
<td>Sep. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veronica, Mat.</td>
<td>Feb. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicentius (Vincent), Dn. M. Jan. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor, Bp.</td>
<td>Apr. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor and Corona, MM.</td>
<td>Sep. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria (Carthage), V. M.</td>
<td>Feb. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria (Cordova), V. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria (Rome), V. M.</td>
<td>Dec. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victorinus, Placidus, Eutychius, mm. nat.</td>
<td>Oct. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigean (Fechin), Ab.</td>
<td>Jan. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent (Vicentius), Dn. M. Jan. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgilius, Bp.</td>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visitation of the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>July 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitalis, M.</td>
<td>Apr. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitus, Modestus, Crescentia, MM. nat.</td>
<td>June 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volec (Faechru), Ab.</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volec, Bp. C. (K.B.A.)</td>
<td>Jan. 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AN ALPHABETICAL CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Saint (Blessed)</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Saint (Blessed)</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wulfstan, Bp. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wulfstan, Bp. C. tr.</td>
<td>June 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynn, Bp. C.</td>
<td>Jan. 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xavier, S. J.</td>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yves (Aylas, Ayle), Ab.</td>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
<td>Yule (Christmas)</td>
<td>Dec. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule (Christmas eve)</td>
<td>Dec. 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ysustus, Bp. M.</td>
<td>Sep. 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yul, Bp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Scottish Chronicles and Charters were sometimes dated by the first words of the Introit appropriate to the Mass of a particular day, generally a Sunday, e.g.:

- *Gaudete in Domino* . . . Introit and name of 3rd Sunday in Advent.
- *Laudate Hierusalem* . . . Introit and name of 4th Sunday in Lent.
- *Vocem justitiae* . . . Introit and name of 5th Sunday after Easter.

St. Margaret, queen of Malcolm III. (Cennmor), king of Scots, on hearing that her husband had been killed three days before, died of grief in Edinburgh Castle, on the 16th of November 1093. She was buried before the high-altar in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline.

Pope Innocent IV., by Bull, dated Lyons, 21st September 1249, granted 40 days’ indulgence, every year, to those—penitent and confessed—who visited the church at Dunfermline in the Feast of St. Margaret.

Queen Margaret’s body was translated on the 15th of June 1250.

‘The Gospel Book of Saint Margaret,’ the subject of a miracle related by Turgot, is preserved in the Bodleian Library, and has been reproduced in facsimile.

---


8 See above, Malcolm III., pp. 27, 28, Nos. 17 and 18; also p. 33, No. 53; and Alexander III., p. 95, No. 7. See also Butler, vol. vi. p. 135.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S. Adalhard, Ab. of Corbie in France</td>
<td>d. 826</td>
<td>IV. Non. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>S. Genovefa (Geneviève), V., b. 422</td>
<td>d. 512</td>
<td>III. Non. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SS. Simeon Stylites, Mk. 5th c.; Edward, K.C.</td>
<td>d. 1066</td>
<td>Non. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Epiphany of our LORD, inst.</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Uphaliday; St. Distaff; St. Kentigerna</td>
<td>d. 734</td>
<td>VII. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Lucian, Pr. M., d. 290; Nathalan, Bp. C.</td>
<td>d. 678</td>
<td>VI. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S. Fillan (Scot), Ab.</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>V. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Nicnor, Dn. 1st c.; Paul, first Hermit</td>
<td>d. 342</td>
<td>IV. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>S. Duffus (Scot), K. M.</td>
<td>d. 967</td>
<td>III. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>S. Bennet (Biscop), Ab. of Wearmouth, C.</td>
<td>d. 690</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>S. Felix of Nola, Pr.</td>
<td>3rd c.</td>
<td>XIX. Cal. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>S. Peter's Chair at Rome; St. Prisca, V. M.</td>
<td>3rd c.</td>
<td>XV. Cal. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Polycarp (Ds. of St. John), Bp. Smyrna, M.</td>
<td>a. 159</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>SS. Agnes 'the second'; Flavius, M. at Rome</td>
<td>d. 285</td>
<td>V. Cal. Feb.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A CHURCH CALENDAR

FEBRUARY, IN COMMON YEARS, 28 DAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DAY</th>
<th>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S. Bride (Brigid, Bridget), V. Abs.</td>
<td>a. 525</td>
<td>Cal. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS. Veronica, Mat. 1st c.; Modan (Scot), Ab.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>Prid. Non. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Agatha, V. M. at Catania in Sicily</td>
<td>a. 251</td>
<td>Non. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S. Richard, King of the West Saxons</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>VII. Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S. Apollonia, V. of Alexandria, M.</td>
<td>d. 249</td>
<td>V. Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Scholastica, V. of Italy</td>
<td>a. 548</td>
<td>IV. Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>S. Severinus, Ab. of Agaunum</td>
<td>d. 507</td>
<td>III. Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Agabus, Prophet of Antioch</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SS. Valentine, 3 Bps. MM.; Valentine, Pr. M.</td>
<td>d. 269</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SS. Faustin and Jovita, brothers, MM.</td>
<td>a. 121</td>
<td>XV. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>S. Finnian (Scot), Bp. of the Northumbrians, C.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>XIII. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>S. Mildred, V. Abs. of Minstre in Thanet</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>X. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. The 79 Martyrs of Sicily</td>
<td>4th c.</td>
<td>IX. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>S. Peter's Chair at Antioch</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>VIII. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>S. Matthias, Apostate, M.</td>
<td>d. a. 64</td>
<td>VI. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Nestor, Bp. in Pamphylia, M.</td>
<td>d. 250</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 In common years the Feast of St. Matthias was on the 24th of February.
2 In leap years the Feast of St. Matthias was on the 25th of February.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>FESTIVALS AND SAINTS’ DAYS, ETC.</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>LATIN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S. Bride (Bridget), V. Abs. . . .</td>
<td>a. 525</td>
<td>Cal.  Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS. Blasius, Bp. of Sebaste, M. ; Werburga, V. .</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>III.  Non. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS. Veronica, Mat. 1st c. ; Modan (Scot), Ab. .</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>Prid.  Non. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Agatha V. M. at Catania in Sicily . . .</td>
<td>a. 251</td>
<td>Non. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S. Richard, King of the West Saxons . . .</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>VII.  Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S. Apollonia, V. of Alexandria, M. . . .</td>
<td>d. 249</td>
<td>V.  Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Scholastica, V. of Italy . . . .</td>
<td>a. 548</td>
<td>IV.  Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>S. Severinus, Ab. of Agaunum . . . .</td>
<td>d. 507</td>
<td>III.  Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Eulalia, V. M. 4th c. ; Ethelwald, Bp. C. .</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>Prid.  Id. Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Agabus, Prophet at Antioch . . . .</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>Id.  Feb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SS. Faustin and Jovita, brothers, MM. . .</td>
<td>a. 121</td>
<td>XV.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>S. Finnian (Scot), Bp. of the Northumbrians, C. .</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>XIII.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>S. Mildred, V. Abs. of Minstre in Thanet . . .</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>X.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. The 79 Martyrs of Sicily . . . .</td>
<td>4th c.</td>
<td>IX.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>S. Peter’s Chair at Antioch . . . .</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>VIII.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Nestor, Bp. in Pamphylia, M. . . . .</td>
<td>d. 250</td>
<td>V.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>S. Romanus, Pr. of Lyons, Ab. of Condate . . .</td>
<td>5th c.</td>
<td>III.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>S. Oswald, Abp. of York, d. 29th February . . .</td>
<td>992</td>
<td>Prid.  Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Bis-sextile or leap year affects the last five days of February in the Latin Calendar. See below, pp. 356 and 358.
3 In leap years the Feast of St. Matthias was on the 25th of February, in common years it was on the 24th of February.
### A CHURCH CALENDAR

#### MARCH, 31 DAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S. David, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Wales</td>
<td>d. 544</td>
<td>Cal. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S. Chad (Cedd), Bp. of Lichfield</td>
<td>d. 672-3</td>
<td>VI. Non. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS. Adrian, Bp., and his Companions, MM.</td>
<td>d. 874</td>
<td>IV. Non. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Phocas of Antioch, M.</td>
<td>2nd c.</td>
<td>III. Non. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>S. Duthac, Bp. of Ross, C.</td>
<td>d. 1253</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Cyril and Methodius, brothers, Bps.</td>
<td>9th c.</td>
<td>VII. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Kessog (Scot), Bp. C.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>VI. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>S. Constantine, K. M.</td>
<td>d. 596</td>
<td>V. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>S. Gregory 'the Great,' Pope, Dr.</td>
<td>d. 604</td>
<td>IV. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Kevoca (Scot), V.</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>III. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SS. The 47 MM., Ds. of SS. Peter and Paul</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>S. Aristobulus, Ds. of the Apostles, M.</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>Id. Mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>S. Boniface (Scot), Bp. in Ross, C.</td>
<td>a. 630</td>
<td>XVII. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>S. Patrick, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Ireland</td>
<td>5th c.</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>S. Faibhe, Ab. of Iona</td>
<td>d. 679</td>
<td>XI. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Braulio, Bp. of Saragossa, C.</td>
<td>d. 646</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>The Resurrection of our LORD</td>
<td>A.C. 33</td>
<td>VI. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>S. Sixtus III., Pope, C.</td>
<td>d. 441</td>
<td>V. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>S. Eustace, Ab. of Lusseuili</td>
<td>d. 625</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>S. Babina, V. of Rome</td>
<td>d. 130</td>
<td>Prid. Cal. Apr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In medieval Calendars. See also above, p. 301.
### A CHURCH CALENDAR

**April, 30 Days**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Festivals and Saints’ Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. Mary of Egypt (Penitent), dep.</td>
<td>5th c.</td>
<td>IV. Non. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Ambrose, Bp. of Milan, C. Dr. dep.</td>
<td>d. 397</td>
<td>Prid. Non. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Tighernac (Scot), Bp. C.</td>
<td>d. 550</td>
<td>Non. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Alstan, Bp. C.; Celsus, Bp. of Armagh</td>
<td>d. 1129</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Egiappus (Father of Church History)</td>
<td>d. 180</td>
<td>VII. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Perpetua, Bp. of Tours</td>
<td>d. 491</td>
<td>VI. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Prochorus, Dn. M. at Antioch</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>V. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Apollonius, Pr. at Alexandria, M.</td>
<td>4th c.</td>
<td>IV. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Leo ‘the Great,’ Pope, C.</td>
<td>d. 461</td>
<td>III. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Zeno, Bp. of Verona, M.</td>
<td>d. 380</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Justin, Philosopher, M. at Rome</td>
<td>2nd c.</td>
<td>Id. Apr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Tiburcius, Valerianus, Maximus, MM.</td>
<td>d. 229</td>
<td>XVIII. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Basilissa and Anastasia, MM.</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>XVII. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Magnus, Jarl in Orkney, M.</td>
<td>d. 1115</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Eleutherius, Bp., and Anthia his m., MM.</td>
<td>2nd c.</td>
<td>XIV. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Alphege, Abp. of Canterbury, M.</td>
<td>d. 1012</td>
<td>XIII. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Sulpicius and Servilian, MM. at Rome</td>
<td>a. 100</td>
<td>XII. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Anselm, Abp. of Canterbury, C.</td>
<td>d. 1109</td>
<td>XI. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Soter, Pope, M. at Rome</td>
<td>d. 177</td>
<td>X. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Mark, Evangelist, M.</td>
<td>d. 68</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Cleitus (Anaclet), Pope, M.</td>
<td>d. 88</td>
<td>VI. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS. Anastasius I., Pope, d. 402; Sythe, V.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>V. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Vitalis of Milan, M. at Ravenna</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Mai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</td>
<td>Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS. Philip and James ('the Less'), App. MM.</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S. Athanasius, Abp. of Alexandria, C. Dr. nat.</td>
<td>d. 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SS. Hilary, Bp. of Arles, d. 449; Elfgyva, Q.</td>
<td>a. 946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>S. Michael, Archangel, Apparition of</td>
<td>5th c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Gordianus, M., d. 362; Epimachus, M.</td>
<td>d. 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>S. Gangulphus (Golf, Jingo), M.</td>
<td>d. 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Pancras, youth, M., d. 304; Comgall, Ab.</td>
<td>d. 602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Servatius, Bp. of Tongres</td>
<td>d. 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SS. Edith, V. Abs.; Pascal I., Pope, C.</td>
<td>d. 824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>S. Torquatus, Bp. in Spain</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>S. Brendan (Scot), Ab.</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Augustine, 1st Abp. of Canterbury</td>
<td>d. 605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>The Venerable Bede, Pr. C. Hn. tr. 1020</td>
<td>d. 735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYS</td>
<td>FESTIVALS AND SAINTS’ DAYS, ETC.</td>
<td>YEARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS. Marcellinus and Peter, MM. at Rome</td>
<td>a. 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS. Olive V.; Clotilda, Q. of France</td>
<td>a. 545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SS. Philip, Dn.; Colmoe (Scot), Bp. C.</td>
<td>6th c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S. Robert, Ab. of Newminster</td>
<td>d. 1159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Medard and Gildard, brothers, Bps.</td>
<td>6th c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S. Columba (Columkille) (Scot), Ab. Iona, C.</td>
<td>d. 597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Margaret, q. Queen of James III., K. of Scots</td>
<td>d. 1486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Felicula, V. M. at Rome</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SS. Quiricus and Julitta (his mother), MM.</td>
<td>d. 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>S. Margaret, Queen of Malcolm III., K. of Scots</td>
<td>tr. 1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>S. Edward, K. of West Saxons, M. tr. 982</td>
<td>d. 979</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 See above, p. 209, No. 30, and note.
6 See above, p. 342, No. 8, and note.
7 The 17th of June is St. Alban’s Day in England. See above, p. 329, note 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DAY</th>
<th>FESTIVALS AND SAINTS' DAYS, ETC.</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>LATIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>S. Martin, Bp. of Tours, C. tr. 473</td>
<td>d. 397</td>
<td>IV. Non. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Modwenna, V. Abs. of Pollesworth</td>
<td>a. 840</td>
<td>III. Non. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Aquila and Priscilla, Des. of St. Paul</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Anatolia, V., and Audax, MM.</td>
<td>3rd c.</td>
<td>VII. Id. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. The Seven Brothers (sons of Felicitas), MM.</td>
<td>2nd c.</td>
<td>VI. Id. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Pius L., P. M., d. 157; Benedict, Ab. tr.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>V. Id. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Nabor and Felix, MM. at Milan</td>
<td>a. 304</td>
<td>IV. Id. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>S. Swithun, Bp. of Winchester, tr. 964</td>
<td>d. 862</td>
<td>Id. Jul.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>S. Thenew (Enoch), Mat. mother of St. Mungo</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>XV. Cal. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>S. Margaret (or Marine), V. of Antioch, M.</td>
<td>a. 278</td>
<td>XIII. Cal. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Anna, mother of the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>SS. The Seven Sleepers, MM. at Ephesus</td>
<td>3rd c.</td>
<td>VI. Cal. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>SS. Martha, V. (sister of Lazarus); Olaf, K. M.</td>
<td>d. 1030</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Aug.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See above, Alphabetic Calendar, p. 337, note 4. St. Mary Magdalene's Day.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>S. Lydia, seller of purple at Philippi</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>III. Non. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Oswald, K. of Northumbria, M.</td>
<td>d. 642</td>
<td>Non. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Transfiguration of our LORD, first inst.</td>
<td>a. 450</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Holy Name of JESUS (transferred fr. Jan. 1)</td>
<td>a. 1560</td>
<td>VII. Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Cyriacus, Dn., and 22 Companions, MM.</td>
<td>d. 303</td>
<td>VI. Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Laurence, Archdeacon, M. at Rome</td>
<td>d. 258</td>
<td>IV. Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>S. Tiburcius, M. at Rome</td>
<td>d. 286</td>
<td>III. Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>S. Clare, V. of Assisi, N., O.S.F.</td>
<td>d. 1253</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SS. Hippolyte and his 20 Companions, MM.</td>
<td>d. 252</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>S. Eusebius, Pr. in Palestine</td>
<td>3rd c.</td>
<td>XIX. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td></td>
<td>XVIII. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>S. Mammias, shepherd at Cesarea, M.</td>
<td>d. 275</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SS. Oswin, K. M., d. 651; Bernard, Ab. Dr. dep.</td>
<td>d. 1153</td>
<td>XIII. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>SS. Timothy, M.; Symphorian, M. at Autun</td>
<td>a. 180</td>
<td>XI. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>S. Augustin[us], Bp. of Hippo, C. Dr.</td>
<td>d. 430</td>
<td>V. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Beheading of St. John the Baptist</td>
<td>d. 28</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>S. Fiacre (Scot), Ab. at Meaux, C.</td>
<td>d. 670</td>
<td>III. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Aidan (Scot), 1st Bp. of Lindisfarne, C.</td>
<td>d. 651</td>
<td>Prid. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## A Church Calendar

### SEPTEMBER 30 DAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S. Giles (Egidius), Ab. in Narbonne, C.</td>
<td>d. 725</td>
<td>Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>S. Phoebe, Deaconess, Ds. of St. Paul</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>III. Non. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Bertinus, Ab. of Sithieu, in Artois</td>
<td>d. 709</td>
<td>Non. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>S. Onesiphorus, Ds. of the Apostles, M.</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S. Erasmus (Evortius), Bp. of Orleans</td>
<td>d. 391</td>
<td>VII. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Birth of the Blessed Virgin Mary, inst.</td>
<td>a. 695</td>
<td>VI. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Gorgonius, M., d. 304; Queran (Kyran), Ab.</td>
<td>6th c.</td>
<td>V. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Hilary, P. C., d. 468; Nicolas, Ht. C.</td>
<td>d. 1309</td>
<td>IV. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Proclus and Hyacinth, brothers, MM.</td>
<td>3rd c.</td>
<td>III. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>S. Guido (Guy), of Anderlecht, C.</td>
<td>d. 1033</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Amatus, Pr. Ab. at Remiremont</td>
<td>a. 667</td>
<td>Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SS. Ninian, (Scot), Bp. C., d. 432; Edith, V.</td>
<td>a. 921</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>SS. Maurice and his Companions, MM.</td>
<td>d. 286</td>
<td>X. Cal. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>SS. Machan (Scot), Bp. C. 580; Convall C.</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>S. Jerome (Hieronymus), Pr. C. Dr.</td>
<td>d. 420</td>
<td>Prid. Cal. Oct.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See above, pp. 50, 51.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>FESTIVALS AND SAINTS' DAYS, ETC.</th>
<th>YEARS</th>
<th>LATIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S. Leger (Leodegarius), Bp. of Autun, M.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>VI. Non. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS. The Two Ewalds, Priests, MM.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>V. Non. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Simeon (Senex), 1st. c.; Triduana, V.</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Gereon and his Companions, MM.</td>
<td>a. 285</td>
<td>VI. Id. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Kenneth (Canicus), Ab.; Ethelburga, Abs.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>V. Id. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SS. Fincane and Findoch, VV.; Comgan, Ab.</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>III. Id. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SS. Agilivus, M. at Carthage; Wulfaran, Bp. C.</td>
<td>d. 679</td>
<td>Id. Oct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SS. Michael in Monte Tumba; Gall, Ab.</td>
<td>d. 646</td>
<td>XVII. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>S. Frideswide, V. Abs. at Oxford</td>
<td>8th c.</td>
<td>XIV. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SS. Ursula and 11,000 VV. MM. 383; Mundus, Ab.</td>
<td>a. 635</td>
<td>XII. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>S. Donatus (Soot), Bp. of Fiesole</td>
<td>9th c.</td>
<td>XI. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>SS. Raphae1, Archangel; Maglorius, Bp.</td>
<td>a. 575</td>
<td>IX. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>SS. Cripin, Crispinian, MM.; Mernoc, Bp. C.</td>
<td>6th c.</td>
<td>VIII. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SS. Evaristus, P. M., d. 105; Bean, Bp. C.</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>SS. Simon and Jude, Apostles, MM.</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>V. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>SS. Narcissus, Bp. of Jerusalem; Kennere, V. M.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>S. Talaric, Bp. of the Scots, C.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>III. Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# A Church Calendar

**November, 30 Days**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hallowmas. All Hallows or All Saints, inst.</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>Cal. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>All Souls. Com. of the Faithful Departed</td>
<td>608</td>
<td>IV. Non. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS. Baya and Maura, VV.; Hubert, Bp. of Liège</td>
<td>d. 727</td>
<td>III. Non. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SS. Zacharias and Elisabeth</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>Non. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>S. Leonard, Ht. at Limoges in Aquitaine, C.</td>
<td>d. 599</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S. Willibrord, Bp. of Utrecht, C. dep.</td>
<td>a. 745</td>
<td>VII. Id. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SS. Moroc, Bp. C.; Gervadius (Scot), Ht. C.</td>
<td>934</td>
<td>VI. Id. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>S. Theodore (Tyro), Roman soldier, M.</td>
<td>d. 306</td>
<td>V. Id. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SS. Tryphena and Tryphosa, Das. of St. Paul</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>IV. Id. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SS. Brice, Bp. of Tours, d. 444; Devinic, C.</td>
<td>887</td>
<td>Id. Nov.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>S. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 10 nat.</td>
<td>d. 1093</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Presentation of the Blessed Virgin Mary</td>
<td></td>
<td>XI. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>SS. Cecilia, V. M. at Rome, d. 230; Bega V.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>X. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>SS. Clement, Pope, M., d. 100; Felicitas, Mat. M.</td>
<td>d. 237</td>
<td>IX. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SS. Linus, Pope, M. 78; Christina, V. Abs.</td>
<td>a. 1085</td>
<td>VI. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>SS. Oda, V. (Scot), d. a. 700; Virgilius, Bp.</td>
<td>d. 8th c.</td>
<td>V. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>SS. Saturninus and Sisinius, MM.</td>
<td>d. 251</td>
<td>III. Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See above, Alphabeticlal Calendar, p. 342, No. 8.*
### A CHURCH CALENDAR

#### DECEMBER, 31 DAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Festivals and Saints Days, Etc.</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S. Eligius (Eloy), Bp. of Noyon, C.</td>
<td>d. 659</td>
<td>Cal. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S. Sabbas, Ab. in Cappadocia</td>
<td>d. 531</td>
<td>Non. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>S. Nicolas, Abp. of Myra, in Lyicia, C. nat.</td>
<td>d. 342</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S. Columba (Columkille, Scot.), Ab. Iona</td>
<td>b. 520</td>
<td>VII. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary, inst.</td>
<td>12th c.</td>
<td>VI. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SS. Ethelgiva, V. Abs.; Leocadia, V. M.</td>
<td>a. 304</td>
<td>V. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>S. Eulalia, V. M. at Merida, aged 12</td>
<td>a. 285</td>
<td>IV. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SS. Barsabbas, M. in Persia, 342; Damasus, P. C.</td>
<td>d. 384</td>
<td>III. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SS. Synesius, Reader, M., d. 275; Colman, Bp.</td>
<td>a. 659</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>S. Lucy, V. of Syracuse, M. nat</td>
<td>d. 304</td>
<td>Id. Dec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>S. Drostan (Soct), Ab.</td>
<td>7th c.</td>
<td>XIX. Cal. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SS. Christiana, servant, 330; Valerian, Bp.</td>
<td>5th c.</td>
<td>XVIII. Cal. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>S. Lazarus, Bp., brother of Martha and Mary</td>
<td>1st c.</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Christmas (Yule). The Birth of our LORD</td>
<td>n.o. 5</td>
<td>VIII. Cal. Jan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>S. Stephen, Deacon, the first Martyr</td>
<td>d. a. 30</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Jan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

11 San Ni‘cclus, Santa Claus.
This Calendar is specially arranged for persons unfamiliar with Latin, who naturally would not think that 'XIX. Cal. Jan.' could be the 14th of December. (See next page.)

The following explanations may be found useful.

In the Latin Calendar:

**The Years** begin on the Calends or Kalends (1st) of January and are divided into 12 months.

**The Months** begin on the Calends and are divided by Calends, Nones, and Ides.

In the months of January, February, April, June, August, September, November, and December, the Calends are on the 1st of the month, the Nones on the 5th, and the Ides on the 15th.

In the months of March, May, July, and October, the Calends are on the 1st of the month, the Nones on the 7th, and the Ides on the 15th.

**The Calends** are counted backwards, into the previous month, as far as the Ides.

**The Ides** are counted backwards as far as the Nones.

**The Nones** are counted backwards as far as the Calends.

**The Days** are calculated by reckoning 'one' for the Calends, Nones, or Ides, and counting backwards. The last day of the month is called Prid. Cal. [the day before the Calends of the following month].

*Mistakes* sometimes occur from the fact of the days of the latter part of every month bearing the name of the following month. For instance, the last eighteen days of December are counted as days before the Calends of January. (See next page.)

**Leap Years.**—Instead of a day being added at the end of February, the 6th of the Calends of March (the 24th of February) is repeated in leap years. This arrangement is the origin of the term 'bis-sextile,' and it affects the last five days of February.

*N.B.*—In **Leap Years,** owing to the fact of the days of the month being reckoned backwards—

**VI. Cal. Mar. priorem** is the 25th of February, and

**VI. Cal. Mar. posteriorem** is the 24th of February.

(See above, pp. 344, 345, and notes; also below, p. 358.)

---

1 See below, p. 363, note 1.
2 See below, p. 363, note 2.
## A Latin Calendar with Translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIX. Cal.</td>
<td>December 14</td>
<td>XIX. Cal.</td>
<td>January 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII. Cal.</td>
<td>December 15</td>
<td>XVIII. Cal.</td>
<td>January 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Cal.</td>
<td>December 16</td>
<td>XVII. Cal.</td>
<td>January 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Cal.</td>
<td>December 17</td>
<td>XVI. Cal.</td>
<td>January 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Cal.</td>
<td>December 18</td>
<td>XV. Cal.</td>
<td>January 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Cal.</td>
<td>December 19</td>
<td>XIV. Cal.</td>
<td>January 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Cal.</td>
<td>December 20</td>
<td>XIII. Cal.</td>
<td>January 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Cal.</td>
<td>December 21</td>
<td>XII. Cal.</td>
<td>January 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Cal.</td>
<td>December 22</td>
<td>XI. Cal.</td>
<td>January 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Cal.</td>
<td>December 23</td>
<td>X. Cal.</td>
<td>January 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Cal.</td>
<td>December 24</td>
<td>IX. Cal.</td>
<td>January 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Cal.</td>
<td>December 26</td>
<td>VII. Cal.</td>
<td>January 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Cal.</td>
<td>December 27</td>
<td>VI. Cal.</td>
<td>January 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Cal.</td>
<td>December 28</td>
<td>V. Cal.</td>
<td>January 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Cal.</td>
<td>December 29</td>
<td>IV. Cal.</td>
<td>January 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Cal.</td>
<td>December 30</td>
<td>III. Cal.</td>
<td>January 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td>January 1</td>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td>February 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Non.</td>
<td>January 2</td>
<td>IV. Non.</td>
<td>February 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Non.</td>
<td>January 3</td>
<td>III. Non.</td>
<td>February 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non.</td>
<td>January 5</td>
<td>Non.</td>
<td>February 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Id.</td>
<td>January 6</td>
<td>VIII. Id.</td>
<td>February 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Id.</td>
<td>January 7</td>
<td>VII. Id.</td>
<td>February 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Id.</td>
<td>January 8</td>
<td>VI. Id.</td>
<td>February 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Id.</td>
<td>January 9</td>
<td>V. Id.</td>
<td>February 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Id.</td>
<td>January 10</td>
<td>IV. Id.</td>
<td>February 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Id.</td>
<td>January 11</td>
<td>III. Id.</td>
<td>February 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid. Id.</td>
<td>January 12</td>
<td>Prid. Id.</td>
<td>February 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id.</td>
<td>January 13</td>
<td>Id.</td>
<td>February 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Cal. or Kal.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Cal.</td>
<td>February 14</td>
<td>XVI. Cal.</td>
<td>February 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Cal.</td>
<td>February 15</td>
<td>XV. Cal.</td>
<td>February 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Cal.</td>
<td>February 16</td>
<td>XIV. Cal.</td>
<td>February 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 17</td>
<td>XIII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 18</td>
<td>XII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Cal.</td>
<td>February 19</td>
<td>XI. Cal.</td>
<td>February 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Cal.</td>
<td>February 20</td>
<td>X. Cal.</td>
<td>February 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Cal.</td>
<td>February 21</td>
<td>IX. Cal.</td>
<td>February 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 22</td>
<td>VIII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 23</td>
<td>VII. Cal.</td>
<td>February 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Cal.</td>
<td>February 24</td>
<td>VI. Cal.</td>
<td>February 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Cal.</td>
<td>February 25</td>
<td>V. Cal.</td>
<td>February 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Cal.</td>
<td>February 26</td>
<td>IV. Cal.</td>
<td>February 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Cal.</td>
<td>February 27</td>
<td>III. Cal.</td>
<td>February 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Non.</td>
<td>March 2</td>
<td>VI. Non.</td>
<td>March 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Non.</td>
<td>March 3</td>
<td>V. Non.</td>
<td>March 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Non.</td>
<td>March 4</td>
<td>IV. Non.</td>
<td>March 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Non.</td>
<td>March 5</td>
<td>III. Non.</td>
<td>March 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid. Non.</td>
<td>March 6</td>
<td>Prid. Non.</td>
<td>March 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Id.</td>
<td>March 8</td>
<td>VIII. Id.</td>
<td>March 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Id.</td>
<td>March 9</td>
<td>VII. Id.</td>
<td>March 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Id.</td>
<td>March 10</td>
<td>VI. Id.</td>
<td>March 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Id.</td>
<td>March 11</td>
<td>V. Id.</td>
<td>March 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Id.</td>
<td>March 12</td>
<td>IV. Id.</td>
<td>March 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Id.</td>
<td>March 13</td>
<td>III. Id.</td>
<td>March 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid. Id.</td>
<td>March 14</td>
<td>Prid. Id.</td>
<td>March 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id. Mar.</td>
<td>March 15</td>
<td>Id. Mar.</td>
<td>March 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Annus bisextus*, bis-sextilis or leap year. *VI. Cal. Mar. priorem, 25th February; VI. Cal. Mar. pos-teriorem, 24th February* [the days being counted backwards from the Calends (or 1st) of March].
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin.</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Latin.</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>March 16</td>
<td>XVI. Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>March 17</td>
<td>XV. Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>March 20</td>
<td>XII. Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>VII. Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>V. Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>March 27</td>
<td>IV. Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal. Apr.</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>April 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Non. Apr.</td>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>VI. Non. Mai.</td>
<td>May 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Non. Apr.</td>
<td>April 3</td>
<td>V. Non. Mai.</td>
<td>May 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non. Apr.</td>
<td>April 5</td>
<td>III. Non. Mai.</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 7</td>
<td>Cal. Mai.</td>
<td>May 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>Non. Mai.</td>
<td>May 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>VII. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>VI. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid. Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>V. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id. Apr.</td>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>IV. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>III. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prid. Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Id. Mai.</td>
<td>May 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A Latin Calendar with Translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prid. Cal. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non.</td>
<td>Aug. 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 6</td>
<td>VIII. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 7</td>
<td>VII. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 8</td>
<td>VI. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 9</td>
<td>V. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 10</td>
<td>IV. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 11</td>
<td>III. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid.</td>
<td>Id. Aug.</td>
<td>August 12</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id.</td>
<td>Aug. 13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Id. Sep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A Latin Calendar

**WITH TRANSLATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oct.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nov.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non. Oct.</td>
<td>October 7</td>
<td>VII. Id. Nov.</td>
<td>November 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 8</td>
<td>VI. Id. Nov.</td>
<td>November 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 9</td>
<td>V. Id. Nov.</td>
<td>November 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 10</td>
<td>IV. Id. Nov.</td>
<td>November 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 11</td>
<td>III. Id. Nov.</td>
<td>November 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 12</td>
<td>Prid. Id. Nov.</td>
<td>November 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid. Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id. Oct.</td>
<td>October 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dec.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LATIN</th>
<th>TRANSLATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XVIII. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>November 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal. Dec.</td>
<td>December 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Non. Dec.</td>
<td>December 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Non. Dec.</td>
<td>December 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non. Dec.</td>
<td>December 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prid. Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id. Dec.</td>
<td>December 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

NOTES TO PAGE 356.

1 [The origin of the term 'Leap' year is supposed to be the rubric in the 1604 edition of the Booke of Common Prayer:—'When the yeeres of our Lord may be dividèd into fourc euen parts, which is every fourth yeere: then the Sunday letter leapeth.' See also Monthly Star Maps, MCM. (1900), p. iii.]

2 [In Whitaker's Almanack (1906, p. 70), the explanation is erroneously stated. The misstatement first appeared in the Almanack last century, and it has been repeated annually ever since.]
JANUARY

‘Little Christmas’ in the Celtic Calendar.
Holmcultrum Abbey founded by David I., King of Scots, and his son, Earl Henry, 1150-1.
King James V. married first, Madeleine de Valois, 1536-7.
‘James VIII.,’ ‘The King over the water,’ died, 1766.
The Union of Great Britain and Ireland took place, 1801.

2 The earliest known instance of ‘Impaled Arms’ in Scotland (the wife impales the arms of her husband), 1351-2.

3

4

5 Edward the Confessor, King of England, died, 1065-6.

6 The Epiphany. ‘Christmas of the Star’ in the Celtic Calendar.

7 Bull for the Foundation of Glasgow University, 1450-1.

8 Eadgar, King of Scots, died, 1106-7.


9 Glasgow. The See made an Archbishopric, 1491-2.

10

11 King Duffus murdered, 967-8.

12

13 Dunbar Castle invested by the English, 1337-8.
Prince Arthur of Connaught born, 1883.

14 Old Newyeirmas.
Prince Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence, died, 1892.

15

1 See above, Preface, p. xvi, The Scottish Calendar.
A SCOTTISH CALENDAR

JANUARY

16 A post-nuptial Papal Dispensation for the marriage of Patric of Dunbar, 9th Earl of Dunbar, 2nd Earl of March, with 'Black' Agnes, daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st Earl of Moray, 1323-4.

17 The second Battle of Falkirk, 1745-6.

18 Robert, third son of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1601-2.

19

20 Prince Henry of Battenberg died, 1896.

21 Alexander, elder son of King Alexander III., born, 1263-4.

22 All the Livingstons 'forfeited,' and two beheaded, 1449-50.

23 Her Majesty Victoria, Queen and Empress, died, aged 81, in the 64th year of her reign, 1901.

24 Excommunication: James Kennedy, Bishop of St. Andrews, cursed solemnly with mitre and staff, book and candle, the Earl of Crawford, James Livingston, all the Ogilvys, and various others, for a year, 1444-5.


26 James Stewart, Earl of Moray, 'The Regent Moray,' assassinated, 1569-70.

27 Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, died, 1820.


29 H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, naturalised, 1840.

30 The Bishops of the Scottish Church declined to submit to the Archbishop of York, 1175-6.

31 Robert Burns, poet, born, 1759.

32 Victoria, Princess Royal, Empress Frederick, married, 1858.

33 General Gordon killed at Kartoum, 1885.

34 David, Duke of Rothesay, son of Robert III., King of Scots, appointed King's Lieutenant for three years, 1398-9.

35 Alexander, elder son of King Alexander III., died, 1283-4.

36 The Second Confession of Faith signed by James VI., King of Scots, 1580-1.

37 King George III. died, 1820.

38 Louisa, widow of 'Prince Charlie,' died, 1824.

39 King Charles I., second son of James VI., King of Scots, beheaded, 1648-9.

40 Charles Edward, 'Prince Charlie,' 'Charles III.,' died, 1783.
FEBRUARY

2 Candlemas. Term Day.
   James I., King of Scots, married Joan Beaufort, daughter of
   John, 1st Earl of Somerset, 1423-4.

3 Lochmaben Castle retaken from the English, 1384-5.
   'The Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII,' left Scotland, 1715-16.

5 Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' acknowledged heir to the
   Kingdom of the Scots, by the Magnates, in Parliament, at
   Seone, 1283-4.
   Lord George Gordon tried for high treason, and acquitted, 1781.

6 Duke Alfred, of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, died, 1899.

7 James Stewart, 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' murdered by

8 Mary Queen of Scots beheaded at Fotheringay, 1586-7.

9 Sir Thomas Brus and his brother Alexander, Dean of Glasgow,
   taken prisoners in Galloway, 1306-7.

10 Sir John Comyn stabbed at Dumfries by Robert Brus, Earl of
    Carrick, afterwards Robert I., King of Scots, 1305-6.
    Aberdeen University instituted, 1494-5.
    Lord Darnley, second husband of Mary Queen of Scots,
    murdered, 1566-7.
    Queen Victoria married, 1840.

11 Queen Ermengarde, widow of William 'The Lion,' King of
    Scots, died, 1233-4.

12 Heriot's Hospital. George Heriot, the founder, died, 1623-4.

13 Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, daughter of James VI., King
    of Scots, died, 1661-2.

14 Fight at Lang Hermandston, 1405-6.
   Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, daughter of James VI., King
   of Scots, married, 1612-13.

18 Martin Luther died, 1545-6.

19 Henry-Frederick, Duke of Rothesay, eldest son of James VI., King of Scots, afterwards Prince of Wales, born, 1593-4.

20 James II., King of Scots, annexed the Earldom of Orkney and the Lordship of Shetland to the Crown, 1471-2.

Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife, born, 1867.

21 James I., King of Scots, assassinated at Perth, 1436-7.

King James V. invested with the Order of the Garter, 1534-5.

22 David II., King of Scots, died in Edinburgh Castle, 1370-1.


Marie de Lorraine, second wife of James V., King of Scots, crowned, 1539-40.

23 The Battle of Rosslyn: the Scots defeated the English, 1302-3.

The Scottish clergy in a General Council made fealty to Robert I., King of Scots, 1309-10.

24 Queen Margaret, first wife of Alexander III., King of Scots died at Cupar in Fife, 1274-5.

25 Roxburgh Castle retaken by the Scots from the English, 1312-13.

The Battle of Acrum Moor: the Scots defeated the English, 1544-5.

26 Margaret, Queen of Norway, daughter of Alexander III., King of Scots, born, 1260-1.

St. Andrews University founded, 1411-12.

A SCOTTISH CALENDAR

MARCH

1 St. David, Bishop, Patron Saint of Wales, died, 554-5.

2 Marjorie, eldest daughter of Robert I, King of Scots, killed by
   a fall from her horse, 1315-16.
   Robert II., King of Scots (the first Stewart king), born, 1315-16.
   Queen Anna, wife of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1618-19.

3

4 Queen Joan, first wife of King Alexander II., died, 1237-8.
   The Forth Bridge opened by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, 1890.

5 David II. (Brus), King of Scots, born, 1323-4.
   Lochindorb Castle to be demolished, order dated, 1455-6.

6

7 Princess Charlotte of Wales born, 1796.

8 King William III. died, 1701-2.

9 John of Dunbar, and his wife, Marjorie, daughter of Robert II.,
   King of Scots, created Earl and Countess of Moray, in full
   David Riccio, secretary to Mary Queen of Scots, murdered,
   1565-6.

10 Gavin Dunbar, Bishop of Aberdeen, died, 1531-2.
   King Edward VII. married H.R.H. Princess Alexandra, eldest
   daughter of Christian IX., King of Denmark, 1863.

11 Post-nuptial Papal Dispensation to David, Earl of Carrick, for
   his marriage with Elisabeth of Dunbar, 1396-7.
   The Session, or College of Justice, instituted, 1425-6.

12 The Regent Morton resigned, 1577-8.

13 The Scottish Church taken under special protection of the
   Papal See, 1187-8.

14 Edinburgh Castle retaken by the Scots from the English,
   1312-13.

15 The Holy Writ: 'the New Testament and the Old in the
   vulgar tongue,' declared lawful by the Scots Parliament,
   1542-3.
MARCH

16 Victoria, Duchess of Kent, died, 1861.

17 St. Patrick, Bishop, Patron Saint of Ireland, 5th century.
   Lulach, 'The Simple,' King of Scots, slain, 1057-8.

18 Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll, born, 1848.

19 Alexander III., King of Scots, killed by a fall from his horse, near Kinghorn, in Fife, 1285-6.
   Margaret, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ became Queen of Scots, 1285-6.

20 David, younger son of Alexander III., King of Scots, born, 1272-3.

21 Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll, married, 1871.

22 The Battle of Bangé in France: the Scots and French, under John Stewart, Earl of Buchan, defeated the English, 1420-1.

23

24 Queen Elizabeth died, 1602-3.
   James VI., King of Scots, proclaimed in London as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 1602-3.

   James II., King of Scots, crowned, 1437.
   The Scottish Parliament prorogued and abolished, 1707.

26 Robert II., the first Stewart King of Scots, anointed and crowned, 1371.
   David, Duke of Rothesay, died (I starved), 1402.

27 Robert I. (Brus), King of Scots, crowned, 1306.
   James VI., King of Scots (James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland), died, 1625.

28 Berwick taken by the Scots from the English, 1318.
   James I., King of Scots, released from captivity, 1424.
   Prince Leopold, Duke of Albany, died, 1834.

29 The Scottish Episcopal Church observed Easter according to the old style, for the last time, 1752.

30 Walter Stewart, Earl of Athol, beheaded, 1437.
   The Institution of the College of Justice confirmed by Pope Paul III., 1535.
   James VI., King of Scots, proclaimed in Edinburgh as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 1603.
   Prince Henry William of Wales born, 1900.

2 A
APRIL

1. St. Gilbert, Bishop of Caithness, Confessor, died, 1245.
2. Six Guardians of the Kingdom appointed by the common advice, 1286.
   Marischal College, Aberdeen, founded, 1593.
3. John Napier of Merchiston, inventor of logarithms, died, 1617.
   Princess Maud Duff born, 1893.
4. Robert III., King of Scots, died, 1406.
   The first book printed in Scotland, 1508.
6. The Scottish Barons sent their letter of remonstrance to Pope
   John XXII., 1320.
   Prince Alexander of Wales born (died 7th), 1871.
7. Plascarden Priory founded by King Alexander II., 1236.
   Prince Leopold, Duke of Albany, born, 1853.
8. Mary, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1605.
9. Margaret, Queen of Norway, only daughter of Alexander III.,
   King of Scots, died, 1283.
   The Clan Chattan massacred a number of Camerons, 1430.
   Simon Fraser, Lord Lovat, beheaded, 1746.
10. James V., King of Scots, born, 1512.
11.
12. Marie de Lorraine, widow of James V., King of Scots, made
    Regent, 1554.
13. The Laird of Buckcleugh rescued William Armstrong (Kinmont
    Willie) from Carlisle Castle, 1596.
14. Edinburgh University founded by King James VI., 1582.
    Beatrice, Princess Henry of Battenberg, born, 1857.
APRIL

16 St. Magnus, Jarl in Orkney, murdered, 1115.
The Battle of Culloden, 1746.

17 Charles Edward Stewart, ‘Prince Charlie,’ ‘Charles III.,’
made, 1772.

18

19 Robert II., King of Scots, died, 1390.

20

21 Sir David Lindesay created Earl of Crawford, 1398.
Henry VII., King of England, father-in-law to James IV., King
of Scots, died, 1509.

22 The Scottish Episcopal Church observed Easter according to
the New Style, for the first time, 1753.

The Battle of Clontarf: the Irish and Scots defeated the
Northmen, on Good Friday, 1014.
Alexander I., King of Scots, died, 1124.

24 Papal Dispensation for the second marriage of Marjorie,
dughter of King Robert II., 1403.
Mary Queen of Scots married, as her first husband, to François
le Dauphin, 1558.

25 Mary Queen of Scots seized by Bothwell at Kirkliston, 1567.
Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), King of Scots, crowned, 1053.
Berwick surrendered to the Scots by the English, 1461.
Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse, born, 1843.
Princess ‘Mary’ (Victoria Alexandra) of Wales born, 1897.

26

27 The Battle of Dunbar: the English defeated the Scots, 1296.

28 The first Scottish Dukes created, 1308.
Heresy: Walter Myln, priest, aged 81 (the last victim), burned
at St. Andrews, 1558.

29

30 ‘Cleanse the Causeway’—a fight between the Douglases and
Hamiltons, in the High Street, Edinburgh, 1520.
Gavin Dunbar, Archbishop of Glasgow, died, 1547.
MAY

1 Matilda, 'The good Queen Maud,' daughter of Malcolm III., King of Scots, and wife of Henry I., King of England, died, 1118.
   James VI., King of Scots, returned to Leith with his Queen, Anna of Denmark, 1590.
   The Battle of Arkinholme: George Douglas, Earl of Angus, defeated the three brothers of James, Earl of Douglas, 1455.
   The Union of Scotland and England took place, 1707.

2 Edward Brus crowned King of Ireland, 1316.
   Mary Queen of Scots escaped from Lochleven Castle, 1568.

3 The Treaty of Northampton ratified, 1328.
   William, first Earl of Gowrie, beheaded, 1584.

4 The earliest known Celtic charter extant, 1408.

5 Edinburg and Holyrood completely burned by the English, 1544.
   James VI., King of Scots, 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' buried in Westminster Abbey, 1625.

6 A Convention assembled at Norham to settle who was heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, 1291.
   The Battle of Loudon Hill: the Scots, under Robert I., King of Scots, defeated the English, 1307.

7 King Charles I. married, 1626.

8 The earliest known 'Achievement of Arms' connected with Scotland, 1334.
   The Battle of Langside: the adherents of Mary Queen of Scots were defeated by the Regent Moray, 1568.

9 Lady Jane Gordon, Countess of Bothwell, afterwards Countess of Sutherland, died, aged 84, 1629.

10 Term Day, called 'Whitsunday' in Scotland.
   Alexander II., King of Scots, married secondly Marie de Coucy, 1239.
   Mary Queen of Scots married, as her third husband, to James Hepburn, 4th Earl of Bothwell, Duke of Orkney, 1567.
MAY

17 Alphonso XIII., King of Spain, born (posthumous), 1886.  
Princess Alexandra Victoria Duff born, 1891.

18 The Battle of Brechin: Alexander of Seton, 1st Earl of Huntly,  
defeated Alexander Lindsay, 4th Earl of Crawford, 1452.

19 James V., King of Scots, with Queen Madeleine, arrived at  
Leith, 1537.  
Mary Queen of Scots fled to Carlisle, 1568.

20 Kinloss Abbey founded by David I., King of Scots, 1150.  
James I., King of Scots, and Queen Joan crowned, 1424.  
James Graham, Marquis of Montrose, executed, 1650.

21 The Battle of Inverurie: Robert I., King of Scots, defeated  
John Comyn, Earl of Buchan, 1308.  
Highlanders' raid in Moray, 1534.

22 David I., 'The Saint,' King of Scots, died at Carlisle, 1153.  
Sir Walter Stewart, son of Murdac, Duke of Albany, beheaded  
for treason, 1425.  
Queen Victoria born at Kensington Palace, 1819.

24 Murdac, Duke of Albany, late Governor of the Kingdom, Sir  
Alexander Stewart, his son, and Duncan, Earl of Lennox,  
beheaded for treason, 1425.  
Helena, Princess Christian, born, 1846.

25 Victoria Mary, Princess of Wales, born, 1867.

27 The Session, or College of Justice, began, 1532.  
Jean (John) Calvin, Reformer, died at Geneva, 1564.  
Robert, third son of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1602.

28 Removal Term in Scotland.  
'Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' married, 1719.

29 David Beaton, Cardinal-Archbishop of St. Andrews, murdered  
in the castle at St. Andrews, 1546.  
Edinburgh Castle surrendered by Kirkaldy of Grange, 1573.

30 Mary, Countess of Boulogne, daughter of Malcolm III., King  
of Scots, died, 1116.  
Victoria Eugénie, Queen of Spain, married, 1906.
1 The Battle of Drumcllog, 1679.
2 David II., King of Scots, returned from France, 1341.
The Regent Morton beheaded, 1581.
3 The Scots burned Alnwick, 1448.
George Frederick, Prince of Wales, born, 1865.
4 King George III. born (N.S.), 1738.

7 Robert I., King of Scots, died at Cardross, 1329.
Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st Earl of Moray, became Guardian of
the Kingdom, 1329.
8 Sophia, Electress of Hanover, granddaughter of James VI.,
King of Scots, died, 1714.
9 The Battle of Clitheroe: the Scots, under William Fitz-Duncan,
son of Duncan II., King of Scots, defeated the English, 1138.
10 Edward III., King of England, came to Lochindorb, in Moray,
to the assistance of the Countess of Athol, 1336.
Marie de Lorraine, widow of James V., King of Scots, died, 1560.
'The Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' born, 1688.

11 The Isle of Man taken by the Scots, 1313.
The Battle of Sauchieburn: James III., King of Scots, mur-
dered, after the battle, 1488.
12 Earl Henry, son of David I., King of Scots, predeceased his
father, 1152.
Parliament pronounced sentence of forfeiture against the
Douglasses, 1455.
13 The anointing and crowning of the Scottish Kings, authorised
by Bull of Pope John XXII., 1329.
Parliament enacted that 'all barons and freeholders shall put
their eldest sons to a grammar-school, until they have
perfect Latin,' 1496.
14 James V., King of Scots, aged 14, 'assumed his Authority
Royal,' 1526.
15 Dovenald Ban, son of Donald Ban MacWilliam, slain, 1215.
The Scots invaded England, 1327.
Mary Queen of Scots surrendered at Carberry Hill, 1567.
The siege of Dunbar Castle raised, 1338.

‘Black Agnes,’ Countess of Dunbar, successfully defended
Dunbar Castle against the English for five months, 1337-8.
Mary Queen of Scots sent as a prisoner to Lochleven Castle, 1567.

The Cathedral at Elgin burned by Alexander Stewart, Earl of
Buchan, ‘the Wolf of Badenoch,’ 1390.

The Battle of Waterloo, 1815.

Alexander II., King of Scots, married first, Joan, daughter of
John, King of England, 1221.
The Battle of Methven: the English defeated the Scots, 1306.
James VI., King of Scots, born at Stirling, 1566.

University of Glasgow. The Privilege proclaimed, 1451.
Queen Victoria’s Accession, 1837.

Queen Victoria’s Jubilee, 1887.

The 2nd Battle of Nesbit: the English defeated the Scots, 1402.
Queen Victoria’s Diamond Jubilee, 1897.
Haakon VII. and his wife, Maud, crowned King and Queen of
Norway, 1906.

A Battle in Badenoch: James I., King of Scots, totally routed
Alexander of the Isles, 1429.
Prince Edward Albert of Wales born, 1894.

Midsummer Day.
The Battle of Bannockburn: the Scots under their King,
Robert I., totally defeated the English under their King,
Edward II., 1314.
Margaret, daughter of James I., King of Scots, married to
Louis le Dauphin, 1436.

H.R.H. Prince Albert created Prince Consort by letters-
patent, 1857.

King George IV. died, 1830.

James VI., King of Scots, escaped from Ruthven Castle, 1583.

Queen Victoria’s Coronation, 1838.

Archibald Campbell, 9th Earl of Argyle, beheaded, 1685.
JULY

   Fraserburgh University founded, 1592.
   Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse, married, 1862.

2. The Western Isles and the Isle of Man ceded to Alexander III.
   King of Scots, by Haco, King of Norway, 1266.
   Prince Olaf, Crown Prince of Norway, born, 1903.

3. James II., King of Scots, married Marie, daughter of Arnold,
   duc de Gueldres, 1449.


5. Princess Victoria, daughter of King Edward VII., born, 1868.
   George Frederick, Prince of Wales, married, 1893.

6. 'The Hammer of the Scots' (Edward I., King of England) died
   at Burgh-on-the-Sands, near Carlisle, 1307.
   Queen Madeleine, first wife of King James V., died, 1537.
   The Skirmish at Redwire: the Scots defeated the English, 1575.

7. Alexander II., King of Scots, died, 1249.

8. James III., King of Scots, carried off by the Boyds, 1456.

   The Second Interregnum began, 1296.
   James III., King of Scots, born at Stirling, 1451.
   Mary Queen of Scots became Queen of France, 1559.

    Papal Dispensation for the marriage of John of Dunbar with
    Marjorie, daughter of Robert II., King of Scots, 1370.

11. Sybilla, Queen of Alexander I., King of Scots, died, 1122.
    Cuarl Abbey founded by Malcolm IV., King of Scots, 1164.
    Prince John Charles of Wales born, 1905.

12. William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, taken prisoner, 1174.
    James III., King of Scots, married Margaret of Denmark, 1469
    Henry Benedict Stewart, Cardinal York, died, 1807.

13. Margaret of Denmark, Queen of King James III., died, 1486.

14. Joan, widow of King James I., died in Dunbar Castle, 1445.
JULY

16 An Insurrection in Galloway subdued by Alexander II., King of Scots, 1255.

17 David, son of Robert I., King of Scots, married Johanna, daughter of Edward II., King of England, 1328.

Jane, sister of Archibald Douglas, 6th Earl of Angus, burned for treason, 1537.

18 The Scots invaded England, and burned Warkworth, 1448.

19 The Battle of Halidon: the English defeated the Scots, 1333.


20 Stirling (the second siege) surrendered to the English, 1304.

Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st Earl of Moray, Guardian of the Kingdom, died, 1332.

21 The Battle of Shrewsbury, 1403.

Robert Burns, poet, died, 1796.


The Treaty of Union between Scotland and England signed, 1706.

Maud, Queen of Norway, married, 1896.

23 Heresy: Paul Crawar burned at St. Andrews, 1433.

Beatrice, Princess Henry of Battenberg, married, 1885.

24 The Battle of Harlaw: the Lowlanders defeated the Highlanders and Islanders, 1411.

Mary Queen of Scots abdicated in favour of her son, James VI., King of Scots, 1567.

25 James VI., King of Scots, anointed and crowned as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' in Westminster Abbey, 1603.

26 Edward I., King of England, halted at Elgin, 1296.

27 Earl Siward defeated Macbeth, King of Scots, at Scone, 1054.

The Battle of Killiecrankie, 1689.

Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife, married, 1889.

28 Papal Dispensation to James IV., King of Scots, for his marriage with Margaret Tudor, 1500.

29 Mary Queen of Scots married, as her second husband, to Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, 1565.


31 Donald Ban MacWilliam slain at Mam Garvia, 1187.
A SCOTTISH CALENDAR

AUGUST

1 Lammas. Term Day in Scotland.

An Ecclesiastical Council held in Edinburgh Castle, 1177.
Mary Queen of Scots buried at Peterborough, 1587.
'The good Queen Anne' died, 1714.

2 Donald, Earl of Moray, chosen Guardian of the Kingdom, 1332.

3 James II., King of Scots, killed by the bursting of a cannon at Roxburgh, 1460.

Haakon VII., King of Norway, born, 1872.

4

5 The Battle of Otterburn: the Scots defeated the English, 1388.
The second Gowrie Conspiracy defeated, 1600.
Victoria, Princess Royal, Empress Frederick, died, 1901.

6 Edward Balliol, with an English army, landed at Kinghorn, 1332.

7 Queen Victoria reviewed 20,000 Volunteers in Queen's Park, Edinburgh, 1860.

8 Edward I., King of England, was at Scone, and sent the 'Coronation Stone' to Westminster Abbey, 1296.

Roxburgh Castle taken by the Scots from the English, 1460.
James IV., King of Scots, married Margaret Tudor, 1503.

9 Edward VII., King of England, crowned, 1902.

10 James of Dunbar, 8th Earl of Moray, murdered, 1429.
James III., King of Scots, crowned in Kelso Abbey, 1460.
'Prince Charlie' raised his standard at Glenfinnan, 1745.

11 The Battle of Dalry, 1306.

12 Edward II., King of England, invaded Scotland, 1322.
The Battle of Dupplin: the English defeated the Scots, 1332.
The Battle of the Nile, 1798.

13 Robert II., King of Scots, buried in Scone Abbey 1390.

14 Duncan I., 'The Gracious,' King of Scots, murdered, 1040.

Johanna, Queen of David II., King of Scots, died, 1362.
Henry IV., King of England, invaded Scotland, 1400.

15 Macbeth, King of Scots, slain, 1057.
Sir Walter Scott born, 1771.
16 Prince Frederick, Duke of York, born, 1763.
17 St. Andrews made a Metropolitan See by Bull of Pope Sixtus IV., 1472.
The Reformation was adopted in Scotland, 1560.
18 Papal Dispensation to Patric of Dunbar, 9th Earl of Dunbar, for his marriage with ‘Black Agnes,’ 1320.
The Earl of Kilmarnock and Lord Balmerino beheaded for high treason, 1746.
19 Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, eldest daughter of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1596.
20 Mary Queen of Scots, Queen-Dowager of France, returned to Holyrood House after an absence of 13 years, 1561.
21 King William IV. born, 1765.
22 The Battle of the Standard: the English defeated the Scots, 1138.
    Dervorgilla, Lady Balliol, gave a charter to Balliol College, Oxford, 1282.
The Raid of Ruthven (the first Gowrie Conspiracy), 1582.
23 Sir William Wallace tried at Westminster and executed, 1305.
24 Alexander II., King of Scots, born, 1198.
Patriot, 7th Earl of Dunbar, died at Whittinghame, 1289.
The Battle of Hadden-rig: the Scots defeated the English, 1542.
The Pope’s jurisdiction was abolished in Scotland by Parliament, 1560.
25 Sir James Douglas killed by the Moors in Spain, 1330.
26 David, 3rd son of Earl Henry, married Maud, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester, 1190.
    H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, born, 1819.
27 Heresy: Norman Gourlay and David Straiton burned in Edinburgh, 1534.
28 Papal Dispensation to David, Earl of Carrick, eldest son of King Robert III., for his marriage with Elisabeth, daughter of George of Dunbar, 10th Earl of Dunbar, 1395.
    St. Andrews University. Foundation Charter confirmed by Pope Benedict XIII. at PANISCOLA, 1413.
29 Queen Victoria’s first visit to Scotland, 1842.
30
31
1

2

3 Robert, Duke of Albany, Governor of the Kingdom, died, 1420. The second Battle of Dunbar, 1650.

4 Alexander, 'the Earl' (afterwards King of Scots), present in Durham at the Translation of the body of St. Cuthbert, 1104. Alexander III., King of Scots, born at Roxburgh, 1241. The Battle of Linlithgow, 1526. The Regent Lennox shot, 1571.

5 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, married Ermengarde de Bellomonte, 1186. Sentence of forfeiture pronounced against the Douglases, 1528.

6 The Regent Mar accepted office, 1571.

7 Elizabeth, Queen of England, born, 1533.

8 Orkney and Shetland pledged to Scotland for the dowry of Margaret of Denmark, Queen of King James III., 1468.

9 The Battle of Flodden: the English defeated the Scots; James IV., King of Scots, slain, 1513. Mary Queen of Scots crowned at Stirling, 1543. Kelso and Melrose burned by the English, 1545.

10 The Battle of Piperden: the Scots defeated the English, 1436. The Battle of Pinkie: the English defeated the Scots, 1547.

11 Adam, Bishop of Caithness, burned alive in his own house, by the men of his diocese, 1222. The Battle of Stirling: Wallace defeated the English, 1297.

12 Edward I., King of England, was in Elgin, 1303.

13 Kildrummie Castle taken by the English, 1306.


15 Exclusive privilege of printing granted to Walter Chepman and Andro Millar, 1507.
SEPTMBER


17

18 Earthquake in Scotland, 1901.

19 The Battle of Poitiers: the English defeated the French and their Scottish allies, 1356.
Antony de la Bastie murdered by the Humes, 1517.

20 The Battle (or 'Chapter') of Mitton: the Scots defeated the English, 1319.
'Prince Charlie,' after five months' wandering, escaped from Scotland to France, 1746.

21 The Battle of Prestonpans, 1745.
Sir Walter Scott died, 1832.

22
Princess Augusta, daughter of King George III., died, 1840.

23 Alexander Stewart, Earl of Mar, with about eighty Scottish knights, assisted the Duke of Burgundy in his victory at Liège, 1408.
Queen Mary II., wife of King William III., died, 1694.

24 Edward Balliol crowned King of Scotland by the English, 1332.
Jedburgh burned by the English, 1523.

25

26 Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots, died on or about this day, 1290.
The First Interregnum began 1290.

27

28 The Battle of the Clans fought at Perth, 1396.
George Buchanan, historian, died in Edinburgh, 1582.


30 Sophia, daughter of Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, married to the Elector of Hanover, 1658.
Alexander III., King of Scots, defeated Hao, King of Norway, at Largs, 1263.
The Scottish Church transferred her allegiance from Pope Benedict XIII. to Pope Martin V., 1417.
The Battle of Glenrinnen: the Lowlanders defeated the Highlanders, 1594.

Prince Henry of Battenberg born, 1858.
Charlotte, Princess Royal, Queen of Württemburg, died, 1828.
Mary Queen of Scots buried in Henry VII.'s chapel, Westminster Abbey (her body translated from Peterborough), 1612.
The Scots defeated the inhabitants of the Isle of Man, 1275.
Alexander, Lord Hume, beheaded for treason, 1516.
William, brother of Lord Hume, beheaded for treason, 1516.
Patrie of Dunbar, 8th Earl of Dunbar, 1st Earl of March, Competitor, died, aged 66, 1308.

Henry VIII., King of England, applied to Pope Leo X. for a dispensation to bury James IV., King of Scots, in St. Paul's Cathedral, 1513.
The Constitution of the Royal College of Surgeons confirmed by James IV., King of Scots, 1506.
The Regency of Matthew Stewart, Earl of Lennox, confirmed by Parliament, 1570.
Sophia, Electress of Hanover, born, 1630.
Alexander III., King of Scots, married, as his second wife, Yolande de Dreux, 1285.
Edward Brus, King of Ireland, slain near Dundalk, 1318.
The Battle of Biland: Robert I., King of Scots, defeated Edward II., King of England, 1322.
Mary, Queen of Scots, tried at Fotheringay Castle, 1586.
The New Style, or Gregorian Calendar, adopted in Rome, 1582.
OCTOBER

16 James II., King of Scots, born at Holyrood, 1430.

17 The Battle of Durham or Neville's Cross: the English defeated the Scots, and took David II. King of Scots, prisoner, 1346.

18 Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., King of England, widow of James IV., King of Scots, died, 1541.

19 Friedrich III., German Emperor, born, 1831.

20

21 The Battle of Trafalgar: Lord Nelson killed, 1805.

22 James VI., King of Scots, left Leith for Denmark, 1589.

23 The Battle of Sarke or Clochmaben Stone: the Scots defeated the English, 1448.

24 Victoria Eugénie, Queen of Spain, born, 1887.

25 William Elphinston, Bishop of Aberdeen, died, 1514.

    King George II. died, 1760

26 Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, Earl of Ulster, second wife of Robert I., King of Scots, died at Cullen, 1327.

27 Princess Mary Adelaide, Duchess of Teck, died, 1897.


29 Prince Christian Victor died, at Pretoria, 1900.

30 King George II. born, 1683.

31 Hallow-een.
1 Hallowmas. All Hallows or All Saints.
   Neubottle Abbey founded by David I., King of Scots, 1140.
2 Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, born, 1767.
3
4 King William III. and Queen Mary II. married, 1677.
5 The Gunpowder Plot, 1605.
6 Somerled invaded Scotia, 1153.
   Henry-Frederick, Prince of Wales, eldest son of James VI.,
   King of Scots, died, 1612.
   Princess Charlotte of Wales died, 1817.
7 Three Scottish ladies imprisoned in cages by order of Edward I.,
   King of England, 1306.
8 Duns Scotus, theologian and historian, died, 1308.
9 Edward VII., King of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperor of
   India, born, 1841.

10 Martin Luther, Reformer, born, 1483.
   The extermination of the Clan Chattan ordered, 1528.

11 Martinmas. Term Day in Scotland.
   Matilda, 'The good Queen Maud,' daughter of Malcolm III.,
   King of Scots, married to Henry I., King of England, 1100.

12 Duncan II., King of Scots, 'betrayed to death,' 1094.
   The Battle of Preston in Lancashire, 1715.

13 Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), King of Scots, slain, 1093.
   The Battle of Sherifmuir, 1715.

14 King William III. born, 1650.

15 Alexander, elder son of Alexander III., King of Scots, married
   Marguerite de Flandre, 1282.
A SCOTTISH CALENDAR

NOVEMBER

16 'St.' Margaret, Queen of Malcolm III., King of Scots, died of grief in Edinburgh Castle, 1093.
   Eadward, eldest son of Malcolm III., King of Scots, died, 1093.

17 John Balliol became King of Scotland, 1292.
   The First Interregnum ended, 1292.

18 The Duke of Wellington buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, 1852.

19 Charles, second son of James VI., King of Scots, afterwards King Charles I., born at Dunfermline, 1600.

20 Queen Caroline, wife of King George II., died, 1737.

21 Victoria, Princess Royal, 'Empress Frederick,' born, 1840.

22 Sir Alexander Boyd beheaded, 1469.

23 Prince Alexander of Battenberg born, 1886.

24 David II., King of Scots, anointed and crowned, 1331.
   William, 6th Earl of Douglas, and his brother David, beheaded in Edinburgh Castle, 1440.
   The Rout at Solway Moss, 1542.
   John Knox died in Edinburgh, 1572.
   King James VI. married Anna of Denmark, at Upslo, 1589.

25 Malcolm II., King of Scots, died, 1034.

26 Maud, Queen of Norway, daughter of Edward VII., King of England, born, 1869.

27 Princess Mary Adelaide, Duchess of Teck, born, 1833.

28 Removal Term in Scotland.
   Malcolm Fleming of Biggar beheaded, 1440.

29 Margaret Tudor, daughter of King Henry VII., Queen of James IV., King of Scots, born, 1489.

   John Balliol crowned King of Scotland, at Scone, 1292.
   The Battle of Kilblain, 1335.

2 B
A SCOTTISH CALENDAR

DECEMBER

1 Marie de Gueldres, widow of King James II., died, 1463.
   Queen Alexandra born, 1844.
2 Queen Adelaide, widow of King William IV., died, 1849.
3 'The Congregation' first appears in 'Ane Godlie Bawd,' 1557.
4 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, died, 1214.
5 The Independence of the Scottish Kingdom acknowledged and
   the pledges restored by Richard I., King of England, 1189.
   François II., King of France, first husband of Mary Queen of
   Scots, died, 1560.
6 Alexander II., King of Scots, 'raised to the throne,' 1214.
7 Mary Queen of Scots born on the 7th or 8th December, 1542.
8 King William 'The Lion' surrendered the independence of
   the Kingdom to Henry II., King of England, 1174.
9 Malcolm IV., 'The Maiden,' King of Scots, died, 1165.
10 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, buried at Arbroath, 1214.

   The Army of Scotland ordered by Parliament always to fight
   on foot, 1540.

11

12

13 Balmerino Abbey founded and endowed by Alexander II.,
   King of Scots, and his mother, Queen Ermengarde, 1229.
   Patric of Dunbar, 7th Earl of Dunbar, served heir to his
   father in his English lands, 1248.

14 James V., King of Scots, died at Falkland, 1542.
   H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, died, 1861.
   Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse, died, 1878.
   Prince Albert Frederick of Wales born, 1895.

15

2 See above, pp. 246, 247, and 295.
DECEMBER

16 Edward Balliol, the English-made King, fled from Scotland, 'one leg booted, and the other naked,' 1332.
Mary, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1607.
17 James VI., King of Scots, baptized at Stirling, 1566.
The Year to begin on the 1st of January in future. Proclamation, 1599.

18

20 The First General Assembly of the Reformed Kirk of Scotland was held in Edinburgh, 1560.
Prince George Edward of Wales born, 1902.

21
22 Governor: James Hamilton, 2nd Earl of Arran, chosen, 1542.
23 'The Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' landed at Peterhead, 1715.
Public Funeral of H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, 1861.

24 Yule-een.
Margaret, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1598.

Great Christmas in the Celtic Calendar.
Gaspatric purchased the Earldom of Northumberland from William the Conqueror, 1067.
The Rout at Slioch: Robert I., King of Scots, routed John Comyn, Earl of Buchan, 1307.

26 Alexander III., King of Scots, married as his first wife, Margaret, daughter of Henry III., King of England, 1251.

27
28 Queen Mary II. died, 1694.
The Tay Bridge disaster, 1879.

31 Patric of Dunbar, 5th Earl of Dunbar, died, aged eighty, 1332.
Charles Edward Stewart; 'Prince Charlie,' 'Charles III.,' born, 1720.
### XXIV. ABBREVIATIONS IN THE CALENDARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ab.</th>
<th>Abbot, Abbot of.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abs.</td>
<td>Abbess, Abbess of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdn.</td>
<td>Aberdeen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abp.</td>
<td>Archbishop, Abp. of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.C.</td>
<td>Anno Christi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Anno Domini.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anch.</td>
<td>Anchorite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.S.</td>
<td>Acta Sanctorum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a., abd.</td>
<td>about.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>anno.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C.</td>
<td>Before Christ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bp.</td>
<td>Bishop, Bishop of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bps.</td>
<td>Bishops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. V.</td>
<td>Blessed Virgin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>born.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>br., brs.</td>
<td>brother, brothers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Confessor of the Faith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cant.</td>
<td>Canterbury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cen.</td>
<td>Centurion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch.</td>
<td>Church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Com.</td>
<td>Commemoration of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Con.</td>
<td>Conversion of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dn.</td>
<td>Deacon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr.</td>
<td>Doctor of the Church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ds., Dss.</td>
<td>Disciple, Disciples of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>died.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dep.</td>
<td>deposition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ev.</td>
<td>Evangelist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Founder, Founder of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>father, father of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hn.</td>
<td>Historian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ht.</td>
<td>Hermit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inst.</td>
<td>instituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>King, King of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.B.A.</td>
<td>Kalendarium Breviarli Aberdonensis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M., MM.</td>
<td>Martyr, Martyrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mart.</td>
<td>Martyrology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mat.</td>
<td>Matron.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Med.</td>
<td>Doctor of Medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mk.</td>
<td>Monk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>mother, mother of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Nun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nat.</td>
<td>natale, day of death (or martyrdom) of a Saint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.S.B.</td>
<td>Order of St. Benedict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.S.D.</td>
<td>Order of St. Dominic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.S.F.</td>
<td>Order of St. Francis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ord.</td>
<td>ordination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Pope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pr.</td>
<td>Priest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q.</td>
<td>Queen, Queen of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Mart.</td>
<td>Roman Martyrology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S., SS.</td>
<td>Saint, Saints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scot.</td>
<td>Scotland, Scottish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sen.</td>
<td>Senator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.J.</td>
<td>Society of Jesus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sol.</td>
<td>Soldier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>sister, sister of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tr.</td>
<td>translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V., VV.</td>
<td>Virgin, Virgins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.</td>
<td>Widow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XXV. AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.,
REFERRED TO IN THE FOOTNOTES

* The Books marked with an asterisk were used in drawing up the
   Calendars and Tables.

A

" Cronicon Elegiacum, ms. Bodl. C. iv. 3, etc. (Skene’s Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 177-182.)
A Lost Chapter in the History of Mary Queen of Scots recovered. By John Stuart, LL.D. Edinburgh, 1874.
Ane Account of the Familiar of Innes. Spalding Club. 1864.
By George Marjoribanks. Edinburgh, 1814.
Armorial de Gelre. ms. No. 15652-6 in the Bibliothèque Royale a Brussels.
Auchinleck Chronicle, The, printed from the Asloane ms. Edin. 1819.
Avesbury, R. Historia Edwardi III. Edited by T. Hearne. 1720.
AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.

B

Banmatyne Club, Miscellany. 3 vols. 1827-1855.
Blackwood’s Magazine, ii. 31. October 1817.
(Skene’s Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 148-152.)

C

AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.


Antiquitates Celticae Normanicae, Rev. J. Johnstone. 1876.


(Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 194-208.)

(D.) ms. Sir T. Phillipps, 3119. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 285-290.)


Chronica Brevis. See Brevis Chronica.


Chronicle of Perth. ms. No. 35. 4. 4. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. Maitland Club. 1831.

Chronicle by John Smyth, monk of Kinloss. Harl. ms. 2303. (See Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface.)

392 AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.


"""
The Booke of. And Administration of the Sacraments and other parts of Divine Service for the use of the Church of Scotland. Printed by Robert Young, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majestie. Edinburgh. M.D.C.XXVII. (Small folio: Black-letter.)

"""
The Annexed Book of, signed by Convocation, 20th Dec. 1661, and attached to the Act of Uniformity, 1662 [13th and 14th Charles II. c. 4].

"""

"""
The Sealed Book of, in the Chapter Library, Durham Cathedral. 1662.

"""


Coventry, W. Historical Collections of Walter of Coventry. No. 58, Rolls Series. 1872-73.


D


Diplomatarium Norvagiicum, in progress, many vols. Christiania, 1847, etc.
AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC. 393

Dodsworth (Roger). Monasticon Anglicanum. 1655.
Duan Albanach. ms. R.I.A. Dublin, M‘Firbris. (Skene’s Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 57-64.)
" The Poems of William Dunbar. By Professor J. Schipper, Ph.D., Vienna. 4to. 1891-1894.
Durham Charters. Penes the Dean and Chapter of Durham.

E
Eadmer. Eadmeri Historia Novorum in Anglia. No. 81, Rolls Series. 1884.
Epistole, Regum Scotorum, etc. 1505-1545. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1722-1724.
Eubel (Conrad). Hierarchia Catholica Medii Ævi. 1108-1503. 2 vols. 4to. 1898-1901.
Eulogium Hist. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis). No. 9, Rolls Series. 3 vols. 1858-1863.

F
AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.

Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 512. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 18-22.)

Flann Mainistreach (Synchronisms of), Continuation of, ms. R.I.A. Dublin, Book of Leccain; ms. Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 512. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, p. 119.)


Gesta Stephani. English Historical Society. 1846.


H


AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC. 395

Hist. Novorum. (See Eadmer.)


Huntingdon, H. Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum. No. 74, Rolls Series. 1879.

I

Íslenzkir Annálar, sive Annales Islandici. A.D. 893-1430. (Hafnìs, 1847.)

J


Journals of the House of Lords.

K

Kalendar of Ferne. ms. at Dunrobin. Extracts given by Bishop Forbes in the 'Kalendars of Scottish Saints' (Preface).


AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.

L


Nat. mss. Scot., ii. 17, No. xxiv.: facsimile, transcript and translation.

Diplomata Scotiae, Plate II., facsimile; and Plate III., transcript. Scotichron., ii. 275-277, book xiii. cc. 2, 3.

Book of Passaarden, book viii. c. 54 (Latin and English).


Liber de Scon. Liber Ecclesie de Scon. Maitland Club. 1843.

Liber Emptorum, ms. in H. M. General Register House, Edinburgh.


Lindores Abbey, Chartulary of. Scottish History Society. 1903.

M


AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC. 397


N
Notes and Queries.

O
Ordnance Map, co. Elgin.

P
" Documents, etc., illustrating the History of Scotland. By Sir Francis Palgrave. Record Commission Publications. 1837.
R


Reg. Sec. Sig. Registrum Secreti Sigilli. ms. in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.
Rotuli Scotiae in Turri Londinensi, etc. Printed by command. 2 vols. folio. 1814-1819.
Ruddiman. Introduction to Diplomata Scottiae. Edin. 1739.

S
400 AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC.


Scriptores Rerum Danicarum Medii Aevi. 9 vols. fol. Hafniae, 1772-1878. ‘Shakspere’ is the spelling in his signatures to the sheets of his will, in H.M. Record Office.


Statutes at Large. The Statutes of the Realm.

Stephens (George). Old Northern Runic Monuments. 4 vols. folio.


Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents. (See Haddan.)


T


V

Introduction by John A. C. Vincent. 1893.

Virgil’s Æneis. Translated into Scottish verse by Gawan Douglas, Bishop
of Dunkeld. Edinburgh, 1710. The Prefix contains ‘An Exact
Account of the Author’s [Gawin Douglas] Life and Writings, from the
best Histories and Records.’

Vita Ædwardi Regis. Lives of Edward the Confessor. No. 3, Rolls Series.
Part iii. Edited by H. R. Luard. 1858.


W

Walsingham. Thome Walsingham, Historia Anglicana. Edited by H. T.
Riley. No. 28, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1863-1876.

War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, The. Edited by J. H. Todd, D.D.
No. 48, Rolls Series. 1887.

Wass Christ born in Bethlehem? By Professor W. M. Ramsay, Aberdeen.
1898.

Wendover (Roger). Chronicon Rogeri de Wendover sive Flores Historiarum.
No. 84, Rolls Series. By H. G. Hewlett. 3 vols. 1886-1889. Also
Rogeri de Wendover, Chronic. 4 vols. and Appendix. English

Wetheral. Registrum Prioratus de Wetheral. By J. E. Prescott, D.D.
London, 1897.

Whitaker. Almanack. 1906.

Design as a Companion to Whitaker’s Almanack.

1872.

Worcester, F. Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon. Edited by B. Thorpe,
English Historical Society. 2 vols. 1848.

Wytoun. The Orgynale Cronykil of Scotland. By Androw of Wytoun.
Edited by David Laing. 3 vols. (Historians of Scotland, vols. ii. iii.
and ix.) 1879.

Wytoun. Orgynale Cronykil of Scotland, with notes, glossary, etc.
Edited by D. Macpherson. 2 vols. 1795.
INDEX

ABBREVILLE, 155.
Abbreviations in the Calendars, 388.
Abercorn Castle, 199.
—— duke of, 202.
Aberdeen, 8, 72, 119, 122, 124 n., 141, 151, 185, 200, 215, 233 n., 268 n., 370.
—— archdeacon of, 173.
—— bishops of, 105, 161, 368.
—— bishopric of, 61, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— cathedral, 208 n.
—— university of, 215, 366.
Aberdeenshire, 2, 80 n., 130, 132, 185, 254.
‘Abthania de Dull,’ 4.
To limit the jurisdiction of the Pope, 253 n.
To ratify ‘The Confession of Faith,’ 252, 263.
—— the earldom of Moray, 239 n.
—— the institution of the College of Justice, Edinburgh, 236 n.
—— the King assuming the Government of the Kingdom, 266.
—— the Treaty for the release of King David II., 153.
To regulate the mode of warfare, 236.
—— religious observances, 236.
—— the use of armorial bearings, 207, 269.
To secure a Protestant succession to the Crown, 274 n.
To settle the Guardianship of the Kingdom on the death of King Robert I., 134, 135, 136, 146.
To shorten Lent, 273 n.
—— daughter (illegitimate) of Earl David, wife of Malise, 68.
—— daughter of Earl Henry, wife of Florent III, comte de Hollande, 66, 68, 111, 251, 253.
—— daughter of King William ‘the Lion,’ wife of Patric of Dunbar, 5th earl of Dunbar, 84, 111, 232.
—— daughter of William, earl of Warenne, wife of Earl Henry, 65, 71, 76.
Adam, bishop of Caithness, 89, 380.
—— de Kilconquhar, 67, 126.
—— Stewart, prior of Charter House at Perth, son of King James V., 239.
Admiral, Great, of Scotland, 256.
Adrian IV., the only English Pope, 75 n., 303 n., 325.
Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 147 n.
Æd, son of King Kenneth I., 280.
Ægifu, daughter of Æthelred II., king of England, wife of Uchtred, earl of Northumberland, 5.
Æneas (the) of Virgil translated into Scottish verse, 244.
Æthelred II., king of England, 5.
— son of King Malcolm III., 31, 32.
Æthelreda, daughter of Gospatrice, 1st earl of Dunbar, wife of King Duncan II., 5, 6, 38, 286.
Afroca, countess of Orkney, 14.
Agatha, wife of — Mandeville, 282.
Agincourt, battle of, 185.
Agnes or Anne, daughter of Bertrand II., comte d'Anjou and Boulogne, 201.
Alan, lord of Galloway, 66, 115, 281, 283.
Alban, the kingdom of, 1, 2, 8, 9, 30, 47, 49, 51, 60. See also Map No. 1.
— the men of, 2, 18, 60.
Albanach, the war-cry of the Scots, 8.
Albany, Henry Stewart, duke of. See Darnley.
— John (Governor), duke of, grandson of King James II., 201, 225-228, 284.
— Leopold, duke of, 285.
— Murdac (Governor), duke of, grandson of King Robert II., 166, 186, 188, 284, 373.
— Robert (Governor), duke of, earl of Fyff and Menteith, son of King Robert II., 166, 167, 174, 177, 184, 185, 284, 390.
Alhemarle, William the Gross, earl of, 40.
Alberic, papal legate, 6, 62.
Albert, duke of Clarence, son of King Edward VII., 285.
— Prince Consort, prince of Sax Coburg and Gotha, 275, 285.
— Frederick, son of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
Aldobrandini (Pope Clement VIII.), 276, 279 n., 325.
Aldwyn, 57.
Alexander I., earl, (afterwards) King of Scots, 31, 32, 47, 59; reign, 50-57; 134 n., 280-282, 286; references, ancient and modern, to the date of his death, 54-56.
Alexander II., King of Scots, 80 n., 81-83; reign, 87-93; 281, 282, 286.
— Earl (afterwards Alexander I., King of Scots), 47.
— of Argyll, lord of Lorn, 130, 132, 378.
— of the Isles, 189, 375.
— III., Pope, 77.
— VI., Pope, 215, 216.
— son of King Edward VII., 285.
— Stewart, archbishop of St. Andrews, son of King James IV., 220.
— canon of Glasgow, son of King Robert II., 169.
— duke of Albany, earl of March, son of King James II., 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
— duke of Ross, son of King James IV., 220, 284.
— earl of Buchan and Ross, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' son of King Robert II., 167, 173, 284, 375.
— earl of Mar, 167, 184, 185, 189.
— earl of March, duke of Albany, son of King James II., 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
— of Inverlunan, son of King Robert II., 169.
— son of King James I., 191, 284.
Alexandrina, daughter of Louise, duchess of Fife, 285.
— queen of King Edward VII., 275, 285.
Alianora (Balliol), wife of John Comyn, 43, 66, 283.
Alice de Rumely, wife of William Fitz-Duncan, 39.
INDEX

Alice, grand-duchess of Hesse, 285.
Alicia, daughter of John Lindessy, wife of Henry Pinkeny, 283.
— daughter of William Fitz-Duncan, m. (1) Gilbert Pypard; m. (2) Robert de Courteney, 39, 40.
Allerdale, 6.
— Waltheof, lord of, 5, 6, 15 n.
Alnwick, 30, 31, 78, 197, 374, 376.
Altyre, 15 n.
Alwyn, bishop of the Scots, 3.
Amabilis, daughter of William Fitz-Duncan, wife of Reginald de Lucy, 39, 40.
America, discovery of, 9, 216.
Amos, the book of, 264 n.
Ancient divisions of Scotland. See Map No. IV.
Anorun Moor, the battle of, 248, 367.
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 53.
Angus, Archibald Douglas ("Archibald Bell the Cat"), 5th earl of, 208 n., 244.
— — — 6th earl of, 221, 225, married Margaret, widow of King James IV.; 227, 229, 231, 235, 248, 377.
— Beth, comes, 52.
— Duff, alias Mackye, 189.
— George Douglas, 1st earl of, 180.
— — — 2nd earl of, 190, 372.
— earl of (a 1214), 88; (a 1289-90), 165; (a 1448), 197.
— of Murray, 189.
— William Douglas, 2nd earl of, 190.
Anna, daughter of Frederick II., king of Denmark, wife of King James VI., 268, 272, 268, 372, 385.
Annabella, daughter of King James I., wife of George, 2nd earl of Hantly, 192, 284.
Annan, 118, 148.
Annandale, 126, 128, 135, 288, 289.
Anne, queen of Great Britain, daughter of King James VII., 275, 285.
Anointing Scottish kings, 146.
Arbroath, abbey at, 78, 83.
Arbroath, battle of, 197, 365.
— — — monastery at, 82, 136, 144 n., 386.
Archbishop hanged, 264.
Archbishopric of St. Andrews, 208, 379.
— of Glasgow, 214, 364.
Ardessere, 232.
Argyll, 9, 89, 90, 130, 132.
— Alexander of, lord of Lorn, 130, 132, 378.
— Archibald Campbell, 7th earl of, 270, 382.
— bishop of, 165.
— bishopric of, 81, 90, 95.
— Colin, 3rd earl of, 220.
Ardisholme, battle of, 199, 372.
Arles, Synod of, 297.
Arms, the "Invincible," 268.
Armstrong (Armstrong), William, of Kynmounth (Kinmont Willie), 270, 370.
— Bishops', at Aberdeen, 208 n.
— (cross of Scottish Kings), 80, 81, 163.
— earliest achievement of, connected with Scotland, 149, 150 n., 372.
— earliest instance of impaled, connected with Scotland, 152, 364.
— 45th Roll of Scottish, 165.
— in the 12th century, 79.
— lions rampant, 79 n.
— matriculation of, necessary, 269.
— not to be used by the common sort of people, 269 n.
— of King Alexander II., 89.
— of King Alexander III., 95 n.
— of King James III., 207.
— of King James V., over the gate of the palace of Linlithgow, 253 n.
— of King Robert II., 159 n.
— of King Robert III., 172 n.
— of King William "the Lion," 79.
— of Sir Alexander Stewart, 169 n.
INDEX

Arms of Sir David de Lyndessay, 169 n.
  — of David, earl of Strathern, 169 n.
  — of Edward I, and besiegers of Carlaverock, 122 n.
  — of George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March, 164 n., 175 n.
  — of Isabella de Dunbar, 152.
  — of James, 2nd earl of Douglas, 163, 164 n., 168 n.
  — of Sir James Douglas, 133 n.
  — of Sir James Sandilands, 168 n.
  — of John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray, 163, 164 n.; ‘count de morref.’ 167 n.
  — of Sir John Edmonston, 168 n.
  — of Sir John Keith, 168 n.
  — of Sir John Stewart, 169 n.
  — of Lord Clerk Register Foulis, 232 n.
  — of Patrick, 5th earl of Dunbar, 79 n.
  — of Patrick, 8th earl of Dunbar, 111 n.
  — of Patrick, 9th earl of Dunbar, 150.
  — of Sir Patrick of Dunbar, 152.
  — of Robert, earl of Fife and of Menteith, 166 n.
  — of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 133 n., 146 n.
  — of Walter, earl of Atholl, 169 n.
  — of the Competitors, 111 n.
  — of the earl of Mar, 163 n.
  — of the earl of Sutherland, 163 n.
  — of the Earls of Douglas, March (Dunbar), and Moray (Dunbar), 163 n., 164 n.
  — of the Lord Chancellor, Archbishop Gavin Dunbar, erroneously assigned to Abbot Mylne, 232 n.
  — of the Lyon king of arms, 269.
  — Scottia, in the ‘Armorial de Gelre,’ 165, 166 n., 167 n., 168 n., 169 n.
  — — on seals, 79.
  — — Royal, 79.
  — — — double treasury to be omitted, 207.
Armstrong, Johnnie of Gilnockie, 231.
Armstrongs, the, 231.

Army, the Scottish, ordered by Parliament to fight on foot, 236.
Arran, the island of, 199, 228 n.
  — earl of, 229.
  — James, 2nd Lord Hamilton, created earl of, 201, 284.
  — James (Governor), 2nd (Hamilton) earl of, 202, 227, 247, 249, 250, 284, 387.
  — James (insane), 3rd (Hamilton) earl of, 202, 284.
  — Thomas, Lord Boyd, created earl of, 201.
  — duke of Connaught, 285.
  — son of King James IV., 219, 284.
  — son of King James V., 238, 284.
Ash Wednesday, 296; Table showing dates of, 322, 323.
Assembly, the first General, 253, 387.
Athen, 4.
  — countess of, 151, 374.
  — David, earl of slain, 150.
  — earl of, 52, 88; (n a 1250-90), 105.
  — Madach, comes, 14, 52, 81, 281, 283.
  — — earl of, grandson of King Duncan I., 14.
  — Malcolm, 2nd or 3rd earl of, great-grandson of King Duncan I., 14, 43.
  — Margaret, countess of, wife of Madach, 14.
  — Sir John Stewart, earl of, 192.
  — Sir Robert Stewart, master of, 169, 190, 196, 284.
  — Walter Stewart, earl of, 168, 190, 196, 284, 369.
Auchingowan, 180.
Auchterhouse, 192.
Audiun, bishop of Bergen, 97 n., 103 n., 108 n., 109 n.
Aurica, daughter of King William ‘the Lion,’ wife of William de Say, 84, 112, 282.
  — wife of Robert Wardone, 282.
Augusta, duchess of Brunswick, daughter of Frederick, Prince of Wales, 285.
Aumale, duc d’, 235.
Austria, 161.
Austria, Sigismund, duke of, 191.
Autotypes, 151 n., 167 n., 176 n.
Avenel, Robert, 83.
Avignon, 138 n., 147, 156, 160, 162.
Avondale, 199.
Aymar de Valence, 67.
Ayr, 134, 225.
Ayrshire, 131, 165, 179.

Badenoch, 43, 66.
--- battle in 189, 375.
--- 'The Wolf of,' Alexander, earl of Buchan, 167, 173, 284, 375.
Bahama Islands, 216.
Bailleul-sur-Eaune, 117.
Bailie of Lamington, Maxwell by male descent, 230 n.
Balcomie, 235 n.
Ballechin, 202.
Ballichristian, 28.
Balliol, Alan, brother of King John (de Balliol), 66 n., 115 n.
--- Alexander, brother of King John (de Balliol), 66 n., 115 n.
--- Aisianora, wife of John Comyn (the Competitor), 43, 66, 283.
--- Edward, 117, 118, 148, 156 n., 283, 378, 381, 387.
--- Henry, 117, 118, 283.
--- Sir Hugh, brother of King John (de Balliol), 66 n., 115 n.
--- John, 66, 115.
--- John. See John, King of Scotland.
Balloch, Donald, 189, 199, 206.
--- John, eldest son of Donald, 206.
Balmerino, abbey at, 83, 89, 90, 386.
Balveny, 192, 199.
Bamborough, Morel of, 30.
Ban, Ane Common or Godlie, 250.
Bane, Donald. See Donald Bane, King of Scots.
Banff, 119, 122.
Banffshire, 2, 270.
--- battle of (a9 1314), 133, 375.
--- battle of Sauchieburn (a9 1488) near, 210.
Barbour, John, archdeacon of Aberdeen, 173.
Barclay, Christina, 239.
Barons, the Scottish, their Letter to the Pope, 136, 144 n., 370.
Barton, Andrew (Admiral), 217.
Bass, the, 178, 182, 368.
Bastie, Antony de la, 227, 381.
Battie's Bog, 227.
Baugé (or Anjou), battle of, 186, 187, 369.
Beaton, David, cardinal-archbishop, murdered, 249, 373.
Beaufort, Joan, wife of King James I. See Joan.
Becket, Thomas, 77, 79, 387.
Bedford, duke of, 188.
Bele, the Dunbars of, 218 n., 289.
Bellomonte, Richard, vicecomes de, 79, 87, 286.
--- Roscelin, vicecomes de, 79 n.
'Bell the Cat,' Archibald, 208 n.
Belton (May), 184.
Benedict XIII., Pope, 181 n., 185, 186, 326, 379, 382.
Ben Nevis, 8.
Benrig, battle of, 162.
Berkley, Sir David de, 168.
Bermondsey, 32.
Bernburg, 230.
Bernham, David de, bishop of St. Andrews, 94.
Berton, Robert, younger of Ovibrerntown, 230.
Bertrand II., comte d'Anvergne and Boulogne, 201.
--- Castle, 131.
--- shire, 153, 177.
Beth, comes (? Angus), 52.
Bethoc, eldest daughter and heir of King Malcolm II., wife of Crinan the Thane, 4, 6, 12, 17 n., 280-282.
--- only daughter of King Donald Bane, wife of Huctred of Tynedale, 43, 283.
INDEX

Betoun, Sir David, of Creich, 201.
— Janet, wife of James, earl of Arran, 201.
Bible, the Holy, 164, 247, 249, 368.
Bibliothèque Royale, at Brussels, 165.
Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk, 83.
Biland Abbey, 137.
— battle of, 137, 382.
Bishoprics, number of:—one, 3, 19, 27, 47; three, 51; four, 52, 59; six, 60; seven, 61; nine, 62, 63, 80, 89; ten, 90; eleven, 95; twelve, 105; thirteen, 208. See also Map No. III.
Bi-sextile, 345 n., 356, 358 n., 363.
Blackness, skirmish at, 209, 213.
Black Parliament, the, 136, 137.
— Prince, the, 153.
Blair, in Atholl, 151.
Blundevill, Randolph de, earl of Chester, 68.
Bodleian Library, Oxford, 47 n., 107 n., 342.
Bohemia, 161, 190.
— Elizabeth, queen of, daughter of King James VI., 272, 273, 274, 285, 366, 373.
— Frederick, king of, 273, 274, 381.
— Maurice, prince of, 273.
— Rupert, prince of, 273.
Boniface VIII., Pope, 121 n.
Bonshaw, 220.
Book, the first, printed in Scotland, 217.
Borough-Muir, battle of, 150.
Borselen, Wolfaert van, 192.
Bothagowan, 13, 15 n., 18.
Bothiel, Adam, 'abbote of Holyrude-hous,' 256 n.
Bothwell, 148, 149, 151.
— the church of, 175.
— Francis, earl of, 239.
— James Hepburn, 4th earl of, duke of Orkney, 3rd husband of Mary Queen of Scots, 256, 258, 287, 371, 372.
— Patrick, 3rd earl of, 239.
Bothwellhaugh, 264.
Beulogne, 150.
— Eustace, comte de, 32, 47, 280, 283.
— Eustache IV., comte de, 280.
Bowes, Sir Robert, 237.
Boy of Egremont, the, 30, 40, 280.
— Archibald, of Bonshaw, 220.
— Margaret, 220.
— Thomas, Lord, earl of Arran, 201, 284.
Boyds, the, 206, 207, 276.
Bradshaw, Henry, 176 n.
Brankholme, 229.
Brandton (Flooden), 218.
Breakspear, Nicola (Pope Adrian IV.), 75 n., 303 n., 326.
Brechin, battle of, 199, 373.
— bishop of, 105.
— bishopric of, 82, 83, 80, 89, 95, 208.
— Castle, 116.
— David de, 127.
— Walter Stewart, lord of, 168, 190, 196, 284, 369.
Bretnae, Arthur II., duc de, m. Yolande, widow of King Alexander III., 98 n.
— Conan IV., duc de, 68, 281, 282.
— Constance de, 68, 281.
— François I., duc de, 191.
Brian Boromha, 2.
Brienne, Jean de, 92.
Briqham, 105.
Brodie, near Kinloss, harried by Highlanders, 233.
Browne, Sir Antony, 237 n.
Bruce, Major Cumming, M.P., 15 n.
Brunswick (Brunsvik), Robert, jarl of, 109 n.
— George-Lewis, duke of, 275.
— son of Edward, 67.
— Christian, of Carrick, 142.
— Christiana, 139, 148.
— and Comyn, 121.
— David. See David II., King of Scots.
Index

   —— Elisabeth, daughter of Robert, earl of Carrick, 288.
   —— John, son of King Robert I., 141, 142.
   —— Marie, 130.
   —— Marjorie, daughter of King Robert I., wife of Walter, the high steward, 120, 136, 141, 159, 284.
   —— Nigel, brother of King Robert I., 67, 130, 131.
   —— of Carrick, 142.
   —— Robert. See Robert I., King of Scots.
       de, 83.
       lord of Annandale, father of the Competitor, 67, 281, 283.
       afterwards King of Scots, stabbed Comyn, 121, 124, 127, 128.
       Sir Robert, son of King Robert I., 142.
Brusi, son of Sigurd, 3.
Brussels, 165.
Buchan, Alexander, earl of, 104, 105.
   —— earl of, and Ross, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' son of King Robert II., 167, 173, 234, 375.
   —— Stewart, earl of, 192 n.
   —— earl of, 88.
   —— Garth, of, 52.
   —— James, son of Sir James Stewart, and Joan, widow of King James I., 192, 221.
   —— John Comyn, 3rd earl of, 121, 122, 373, 377.
   —— John Stewart, earl of, 166, 186, 187, 188.
   —— Margaret Ogilvy, countess of, m. to James Stewart, 192.
Buckeleugh, the laird of, 270, 370.
Bull of Pope Alexander VI., to institute the University of Aberdeen and to appoint its first Chancellor, 215.
   —— Pope Benedict XIII., to confirm the Foundation Charter of St. Andrews University, 185, 379.
   —— Pope Clement V., to excommunicate Robert de Brus, 129 n.
   —— Pope Gregory IX., to reconstitute the Bishopric of Lismore, (Argyll), 90.
   —— Pope Honorius III., to place the Scottish Church under the immediate protection of the Papal See, 80 n., 88, 89.
   —— Pope Honorius IV., to permit Edward I., of England, to contract marriages for his children within the forbidden degrees, 105 n.
   —— Pope Innocent VIII., to institute the Archbishopric of Glasgow, 215.
   —— Pope John XXII., granting 'to Robert the illustrious king of Scotland' and his successors, the right to 'receive anointing and coronation,' 146, 374.
   —— Pope Nicholas V., for the foundation of the University of Glasgow, 198.
   —— Pope Paul II., to institute St. Giles in Edinburgh as a collegiate church, 207.
   —— Pope Paul III., to confirm the institution of the College of Justice, 233, 236, 369.
   —— Pope Sixtus IV., to institute the Archbishopric of St. Andrews, 208, 379.
Bull, Stephen, his ships taken, 216.
Burgh, Hubert de, m. Margaret, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' 83.
Burghhead, 13 n., 15.
Burgh-on-the-Sands, 131.
Burgundy, duke of, 184.
Burk, Elisabeth de, second wife of King Robert I., 128, 130, 139, 141, 145, 286, 383.
Burk, Haymer de, 128, 139, 145, 286.
Bute, heritable sheriff of, 169.
— marquess of, 153 n., 169.

Caddow, 197.
Caernarvon, Edward of, eldest son of Edward I., 104-106.
Caer, a countess in n, 131.
Cages, two ladies in, 150.
Cairney, 170.
Caithness, 2, 7, 9, 81, 89, 165.
— Adam, bishop of, 89.
— Alan Stewart, earl of, 168, 189.
— bishopric of, 60, 63, 89, 95, 208.
— David, earl of, 168.
— earl of, 165, 159.
— feud in, 189.
— Moitfast, earl of, 6, 250, 281.
— Walter, earl of, 168.
— William, earl of Orkney and, 192.
Calais, 185.
Calder, 168.
Calendar, an Alphabetical of Scottish and other saints' days, etc., 329-342.
— a Church, 343-355.
— a Latin (with translation), 356-383.
— explanation of, 356.
— a Scottish, 364-387.
Calendars, abbreviations in the, 388.
— and Tables, the use of, explained, 290, 291.
Calvin, Jean, Reformer, 254, 373, 376.
Calvinism, the doctrines of, 254 n.
Cambridge, Adolphus, duke of, 286.
— George, duke of, 285.
— Library of Corpus Christi College, 95 (n. 6).
Camel, a, as a royal present, 47.
Cameron, clan, 159.
Camerons, the, 370.
Campbell, Archibald, 7th earl of Argyll, 270, 382.
— of Skipnish, 235.
— Lady Elisabeth, 220.
Campvere, in Zealand, 192.
Candia, 285, 289.

Candida Casa (Whithorn), diocese of, 95, 208, 215.
Canterbury, 77, 81.
— Thomas Becket, archbishop of, 77, 79.
Carberry Hill, 256, 374.
Cardross, 140, 374.
Carlham, the battle of, 2, 3.
Carlaverock Castle, 122, 376.
— Roll of, 122 n.
Carlisle, 6, 15 n., 29, 61, 62, 64, 67, 77, 131, 134, 257, 373.
— Castle, rescue from, 270, 370.
— cathedral at, 29, 62.
Carmichael, Elisabeth, 239.
— Sir John, 239.
— the laird of, 236.
— Peter, 249.
Carrick, earldom of, 172.
— Marjorie, countess of, 67, 126, 281.
Carrickfergus, 134, 135.
Carthusian monastery at Perth, 189, 190-192, 197, 221, 236.
Catherine, daughter of King James IV., wife of James, 3rd earl of Morton, 220.
— daughter of Thomas Isaac, died unmarried, 142, 284.
Cathe, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Cawdor Castle, 15.
— Thane of, 200.
Caxton, William, printer, 214.
Ceannmor, meaning of, 25 n.
Cecilia, daughter of William Fitz-Duncan, wife of William the Gross, earl of Albermarle, 39, 40.
Celestine III., Pope, 50 n., 88.
Cerularius, Michael, patriarch of Constantinople, 20.
Chain, iron, worn by King James IV., 213.
Chamber, Christopher, 196.
— Thomas, 196.
Chancellor, the first, of Aberdeen University, 215.
— of Scotland, 210, 220, 232.
Charles I., son of King James VI., 272, 273, 285, 365, 369, 385.
INDEX 411

Charles II., 285.
—— Edward, 'Prince Charlie,' 'King Charles III.', 285.
—— IV., 'le Bel,' king of France, 138 n.
—— V., Emperor, 233.
—— IX., 394.
—— Lewis, son of Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 273.
Charlotte, princess of Wales, 235.
Charter(s)—
Confirmed by Mary Queen of Scots and François, 251 n., 252 n.
—— with the consent of James, earl of Bothwell, 296 n.
Early Celtic, 184, 372.
—— relating to Scotland, 38.
Of Edward Bruce, king of Ireland, 135 n.
Of Guspatric, 2nd earl of Dunbar, 6, 52, 57.
Of King Alexander II., with his armorial bearings, 88 n., 89.
Of King David II., 153, 157 n., 289.
Of King Edgar, 45 n., 46, 52.
Of King John (de Balliol), 115 n.
Of King Malcolm IV., 71 n.
Of King William 'the Lion,' 76 n.
Of Patric, 5th earl of Dunbar, 79 n.
Of Thomas of Dunbar, earl of Moray, to the 'alderman, baylis,' and burges' of Elgin, 176.
Of William II., king of England, 45 n.
Of the earldom of Moray, to John of Dunbar and his wife Marjorie, 167 n.
Of the marriage of Elisabeth, daughter of King Robert II., to Thomas Hay, 168.
Sealed with the earliest impaled arms, 152.
'The Great, to Kelso,' in error, 74.
To Balliol College, Oxford, 66.
To Henry Stewart, afterwards Lord Methven, 229 n.
To Kelso, 60 n., 72.
To the monks of St. Cuthbert, Durham, 60.
Witnesses to, 38, 45, 83 n.

Charters of the foundation of the—
Abbey at Holyrood, 57, 60.
—— Kelso, 60.
—— Landors, 66.
—— Melrose, 61 n.
East half of Kinfuas, 170.
Mariischal College, Aberdeen, 269, 270 n.
Monastery at Scone, 52, 57.
—— Selkirk, 57, 59.
Priory at Pluscarden, 90.
University of Edinburgh, 267.
—— Fraserburgh, 269.
—— St. Andrews, 185.
Châtelherault, James, duke of, 202.
Chattan, clan, 189, 230-232, 370.
—— to be exterminated, 231.
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 177.
—— the Maying and Disport of, 217.
—— the Scottich, 218 n.
Chelmsford, 127.
Chesman, Walter, printer, 217, 380.
Chester, Hugh, earl of, 65, 379.
—— John le Scot, earl of, 66.
—— Ranulph, earl of, 66 n., 68.
'Chevy Chase' (the battle of Otterburn), 164, 168, 289, 378.
Christian Faith, the, King James IV. declared Protector of, 213 n., 217 n.
Christian of Carrick, daughter of King Robert I., 142.
Christian I., or Christiern, king of Denmark, 207, 213, 287.
—— IX., king of Denmark, 275.
Christiania, 268.
Christianity accepted by Sigurd Hlodverson, 7.
Chronicon of Lanercost, on the siege of the Castle of Dunbar, 155.
Church Calendar, 343-355.
—— Scottish, 78, 80, 88, 297 n., 365, 368, 392.
—— state of, a.d. 1124-1153. See Map No. III.
Cnatha, 2.
Clans, battle of the, 173, 174 n., 381.
Clarence, Albert-Victor, duke of, eldest son of King Edward VII., 285.
—— duke of, killed at Bâgé, 187.
—— duke of, suitor of Margaret, daughter of King James II., 202.
Claricia, daughter of King David I., 64, 281.
Claude I, de Guise Lorraine, due d'Aumale, 235.
— wife of François I., 234 n.
Claus, Santa, 332.
'Cleanse the Causeway,' 227.
Clement III., Pope, 80.
— V., Pope, 129 n.
— VI., Pope, 160 n.
— VIII., Pope, 162, 228 n., 238.
— VIII., Pope, 276, 279 n.
Clergy, fealty of the, to King Robert I., 142; to King David II., 145.
Clerkenwell, 87.
Cleveland, 28.
Cley, in Norfolk, 183 n.
Clitheroe, battle of, 61, 374.
Closhmaben Stone, 197, 198.
Clontarf, the battle of, 2, 7 n., 371.
Clyde, the, 9, 31, 227.
Cochrane hanged, 208.
Cockburn, David Dunbar of, 288.
Coinage, copper, seems to have been instituted by King James III., 211.
— gold, instituted by King David II., 154.
— silver, instituted by King David I., 63.
Coldingham, 46, 60, 239.
College of Justice, 231, 233, 236.
— of Surgeons, the Royal, Edinburgh, 216, 376, 382.
Columbiste Abbey, 2.
Columbus, Christopher, 9 n., 216.
Competitors for the Crown of Scotland, 111-113; pedigree, 282, 283.
Comyn, John, of Badenoch ('The Red No. 1'), son of Richard, 283.
— — — 'Senior' of Tyndale and Badenoch (Guardian), a Competitor, son of 'The Red No. 1,' 43, 66, 104, 105, 110, 112, 283.
— — — earl of Buchan, 121, 132, 373, 387.
— Richard, m. Hextilda, granddaughter of King Donald Bane, 43, 283.
— — — son of William, 283.
Comyn, William, son of Richard and Hextilda, 283.
Comyne, Alexander, 289.
Conan IV., due de Bretagne, 68.
Confession of Faith, the, 252, 263.
— the second, 266, 365.
'Congregation,' the, 250 and note 22.
Connaught, Arthur, Duke of, 255.
Constance, daughter of Henry I., wife of Roscelin de Bellomonte, 79 n.
— great-granddaughter of King David I., wife of Geoffrey Plantagenet, 65.
Constantine I., King of Scots, 250.
— II., King of Scots, 280.
— III., King of Scots, 250.
Constantinople, Church of St. Sophia, 20.
— patriarch of, 20.
Contemporary sovereigns at the end of each reign.
Contract for the marriage of—
David, eldest son of King Robert I., with Johanna, daughter of Edward II., 139.
Eufame Dunbar, with Alexander Comyne, 289.
King James III., with Margaret, princess of Denmark, 207.
Margaret, only daughter of King Alexander III., with Eric II., king of Norway, 97 n.
Mary Queen of Scots, with François, son of Henri II., king of France, 251 n.
Mary, daughter of King Robert III., with George Douglas, 1st earl of Angus, 180.
Copenhagen, 207.
Corbet, Sybille, 52.
Cormac, bishop, 52.
Coronation Stone, the, 95, 120, 139, 378.
Coronella, a golden, 129.
Corrichie, battle of, 253, 254, 383.
Cospatric, error for Gospatic.
Gospaticus comes et monachus, in the Durham obituary, 5 n., 57 n.
Coucy, Enguerrand de, 90, 94, 286.
— Marie de, daughter of Enguerrand de Coucy, second wife of King Alexander II., 90-92, 94, 286, 372.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Item</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council, Ecclesiastical, 78.</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General, 82, 132, 175, 176, 184, 186, 196.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial, 62, 248 n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town, of Edinburgh, 215.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copeeland, John, 152.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courteney, Robert de, 40.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cragy, 198.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crail, 235 n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crasleith (Stirling), 54, 55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawar, Paul, burned, 190, 377.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crawford, Alexander, Lindsay, 2nd earl of, 197.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Lindsay, 3rd earl of, 197, 365.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir David Lindsay, afterwards 1st earl of, 169, 174 n., 371.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cregey, battle of, 155.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creich, 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cressingham, 120.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crewe, battle of, 187.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crichton, Margaret, 202, 254.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir William, 196.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crinan the Thane, father of King Duncan I., 4, 12, 18, 280-282.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croydounie, in Surrey, 185.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross, crosses—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— colours of crusaders’, 80.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— of Edinburgh, 271.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— of Glasgow, 198.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— of London, 271.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— of Scottish kings, 80, 81, 163.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— white St. Andrew’s, 80, 163.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown, right to the English, claimed by Mary Queen of Scots, 251.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room, Edinburgh Castle, 217.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croyland, Waltheof, abbot of, 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruiflet (Stirling), 55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruthenauith, 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruithne, first king of the Picts, 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruithnigh or Picts, the, 8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cudel, Edulf, earl of Northumberland, 2, 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cudel, King of Scots, 250.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cudes, the, 18, 28, 32, 63.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cullen, 119, 122, 139, 383.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland, 29 n., 72, 164.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ernest, duke of, 285.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, duke of, 285.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, duke of, 285.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William, duke of, 285.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumbernauld, 178.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumbria, 5, 6, 9, 15, 28, 29, 47, 59, 60.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Map No. II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumbrians, the, 5, 13, 15, 19, 23, 26.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumyn. See Comyn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupar, 96, 367.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— abbey at, 73, 376.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus, 162.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairsie, in Fife, 150.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalkeith, 180.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Castle, 273.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalry, battle of, 130, 378.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danes, the, 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darnaway Castle, Elginshire, 269 n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darnley, Henry Stewart, Lord, duke of Albany (King), 221, 254, 255, 258; reignal years, 260; 262, 265, 267, 287, 366, 377.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— murder of, opinion of Parliament, 255 n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates, double, explained, 292-294.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dauphin, 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David I., earl, afterwards King of Scots, 31, 32, 43, 47, 52, 53, 57; reign, 58-70; 71, 72, 74, 280-282, 286.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David II. (Bruis), King of Scots, 137, 138, 139, 141, 142; reign, 145-158; 159, 284, 287, 289; reignal years, 153, 156, 157.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King Robert III., 174, 175, 177, 180, 284, 288, 368, 379, 383.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— earl of Moray, son of King James II., 201, 284.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— earl of Stratherne, son of King Robert II., 168, 284.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— son of David, earl of Huntingdon, 96.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— son of King Alexander III., 99, 100, 369.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daviot, fortalice of, 232.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedication of this book, v.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deeds must be signed (as 1529), 229.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deer, abbey at, 2, 23.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delhi, 275.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark, 268, 383.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Anna of, wife of King James Vl., 268, 272, 368, 372, 385.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Denmark, Caroline, queen of, 285.
- Christian or Christopher I., king of, 207, 213, 287.
- Christian IX., king of, 275.
- Louisa, queen of, 285.
- Margaret of, wife of King James III., 207, 209, 210, 213, 287, 349, 376, 380.
- and Norway, Frederick II., king of, 268, 287.


Derwent, the, 9.

Dieppe, 234.

Divorce, 154, 156, 201, 221, 229, 256.

Documents in the Scots language, early instances of, 175, 176.

Dolace of Cantray, 226.

Dolin, eldest son of Gospatrice, 1st earl of Dunbar, 5, 6, 15 n., 29, 57.

Donada, daughter of King Malcolm II., wife of Finlaed, Mormer of Moray, 4, 6, 17, 280-282.

Donald I., King of Scots, son of Alpin, 280.
- II., King of Scots, 280.
- son of Kocha, King of Scots, 280.
- son of Malcolm III. (Canunnor), King of Scots, 31.
- Ban MacWilliam, 40, 79, 80, 88, 377.

Donald Bane, King of Scots, 14, 31, 38, 39; first reign, 35-36; second reign, 41-44; 46, 64, 112, 280, 281, 283.

Doole weeds (mourning), 234.

Double dates explained, 292-294.

Douglas, Archibald, 231.
- lord of Galloway, 162.
- pretended earl of Moray, 199.
- 3rd earl of Douglas, 175, 180.
- 4th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine, 177, 178, 180, 188.
- 5th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine, 192.

Dorich, countess of, 199.

Beatrix, countess of, 199.

David, 106, 385.

Douglas, earl of, 162, 163, 197.
- Gavin, bishop of Dunkeld, 244.
- George, brother to earl of Angus, 231.
- Hugh, earl of Ormond, 197, 198.
- James, laird of Balveny, 199.
- 2nd earl of Douglas, 164, 168.
- 3rd earl of Douglas, 199, 209.
- 9th earl of Douglas, 199.

Sir James, 178.

Sir James of Dalkeith, 180, 239.

Sir James (the Good), 133, 136, 138, 140, 147, 379.

Margaret, wife of James, earl of Arran, 202.

Margaret, wife of John, earl of Atholl, 192.

Lady Margaret, wife of Matthew Stewart, earl of Lennox, 221, 254.

William, earl of, and Mar, 176.
- 6th earl of, 3rd and last duke of Touraine, 196, 197, 197, 345, 385.
- 8th earl of, 138, 367.

of Lidde-stall, 150.

Sir William, of Drumlanrig, 155.

Sir William, of Nithsdale, 160.

Douglasdale, 199.

Douglases, the, 197, 199, 371, 374, 380.

Donne, Lord, father of "The Bonnie Earl of Moray," 269 n.

Dovenal, Ban MacWilliam, 40, 88, 374.

Dover, 117 n.

Downs, the, 217.

Dowry of Elisabeth, daughter of George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 175.

Drake, Sir Francis, 268 n.

Dreux, Robert IV., comte de, 98, 286.

Yolande, or Joletta de, comtesse de Montfort, second wife of King Alexander III., 98, 100, 286, 382.

Drumalban, 8. See Map No. IV.

Drumdog, battle of, 374.

Drumlanrig, 185 n.

Drummond, Annabella, wife of King Robert III., 172, 173, 177, 179, 182, 287.
Drummond, David, 214.
- John, 1st Lord, 229.
- Sir John, of Innerpeffry, 221.
- Sir John, of Stobhall, 172, 173, 182, 287.
- Lord, 214.
- Sir Malcolm, 154, 287.
- Margaret, second wife of King David II, 154, 155, 156, 287.
- --- mother of Margaret Stewart, 220.
Dumfriesshire, 214.
Dryburgh, 163.
- abbey at, 63, 137.
Dubh, King of Scots, 230.
Dublin, 2.
Dufagan, comus († Fife), 52.
Duff, Angus, alias Mackye, 189.
Duffus Castle, in Moray, 63.
- House (near Elgin), xvii.
- King, 333, 343, 364.
- parish of, 15, 63 n.
Dukes, the first Scottish, created, 174.
Dull, Abbatia de, 4.
Dumbarton, 123, 227, 228, 236, 249.
- shire, 140.
- shire, 122, 199.
Dunbar, 5, 29, 118, 155, 197, 214, 227, 256 n., 289.
- Ada, countess of, 84, 111, 282.
- Æthelreda of, wife of King Duncan II., 6, 38, 39, 280-282, 286.
- Agnes, wife of James of Douglas, lord of Dalkeith, 289.
- Aisle in the Cathedral at Elgin, 288.
- Alexander, second son of John, 5th earl of Moray, 289.
- Sir Alexander of, third son of the 7th earl of Dunbar, 153 n., 289.
- battle of, 116, 371.
- Castle, 98 n., 116, 151, 155, 162, 176, 184, 192, 197, 256, 288, 375, 376.
- church at, 289.
- Columba of, bishop of Moray, 288.
Dunbar, Sir David, of Cockburn, 288.
- earl of, 52, 88, 105.
- Elisabeth, daughter of George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March, 175, 288.
- Effianne, daughter of Thomas of Dunbar, 6th earl of Moray, 289.
- Gavin (nephew), archbishop of Glasgow, Chancellor, 232, 243 n.
- --- (uncle), bishop of Aberdeen, 206 n., 368.
- Gawane (Gavin), 288.
- George of, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March, 162-164, 167, 175-177, 184, 289.
- --- of, 11th earl of Dunbar, 4th earl of March, 190, 289.
- Gospatrie of, 2nd earl of Dunbar, ‘summus dux Lodonia,’ 5, 6, 15 n., 40, 57; comes, 52, 57 n.; 281, 379.
- Gospatrie of, 3rd earl of Dunbar, ‘comes Lodones;’ it is said that his horse was buried with him, 5 n., 49 n., 281.
- Isabella de, daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 152, 288, 289.
- James of, 8th earl of Moray, 289, 378.
- John, 5th earl of Moray, 163, 164, 167, 289, 388, 376.
- --- second son of the 7th earl of Dunbar, 289.
- --- sixth son of the 10th earl of Dunbar, 288.
- --- of, 6th earl of Dunbar (Crusader), 281, 282.
- --- of, 7th earl of Dunbar, 98 n., 152 n., 281, 282, 288, 379.
- --- of, 8th earl of Dunbar, 6th earl of March (Competitor), 84, 111, 282, 289, 382.
- --- of, 9th earl of Dunbar, 2nd earl of March, 4th earl of Moray, 147 n., 150, 151, 238, 289, 365.
- --- --- of Bele, 289.
INDEX

Dunbar, Sir Patrick of, 152, 153 n., 288, 289.  
— Patrick, sheriff of Moray, killed, 289 n.
— Thomas of, 6th earl of Moray, 167, 174 n., 176, 289.
— 7th earl of Moray, 289.
— Waltheof of, 4th earl of Dunbar, 281.
— William (poet), 218, 289.
— Sir William, of Mochrum, 7th baronet, 232 n.
Dunbars, earls of Moray, Pedigree of the, xvi, 253, 259.
— the, of Belc, 218 n.
Dunblane, bishops of, 105, 106, 215.
— bishopric of, 62, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
Duncan I. (‘the Gracious’ of Shakespeare), King of Scots, 5, 6, 9, 18, 25, 41; reign, 12-16; 230-282, 286.
— II., King of Scots, 6, 31, 36, 42, 45; reign, 37-40; 230-282, 286.
— lay-abbot of Dunkeld, 280.
Dundalk, 67, 135.
Dundee, 47 n., 132, 216.
Dundonald, 169, 179.
— Castle, 165.
— Dundrennan, abbey at, 62, 63.
— Dunedin, 47 n.
Dunfermline, 27, 31, 32, 38, 46, 48, 52, 53, 64, 74, 95, 96, 98 n., 99, 100, 123, 137, 139, 140, 141, 145, 151, 177, 182, 186, 273, 274.
— monastery at, 145, 186.
Dungally, father of Girig, 290.
Dunblane (Dunblane), 269.
Dunkeld, 3, 4, 12, 18, 43.
— Ethelred, abbot of, 32.
— bishops of, 52, 105, 214, 244.
— bishopric of, 51, 80, 89, 95, 208.
— cathedral at, 167, 192.
— Cormac, bishop of, 52.
— Cuthbert, abbot of, 12, 18, 280, 281, 282.
— Duncan, lay-abbot of, 280.
— Gavin Douglas, bishop of, 244.
— Dunbar Castle, 79.
— Dunbar, 384.
— Dunstanville, Renaud de, 52.
— Duntryleith, 180.
Dunure, 180.
Duplin, battle of, 142, 148, 288, 378.
Durham, 2, 5 n., 13, 38, 46, 49, 51, 52, 57, 59, 61, 89 n., 133, 134, 138, 380.
— battle of, or Neville’s Cross, 142, 152, 160, 288, 289, 383.
— cathedral at, 5 n., 30, 378.
— first siege of, 2; second siege of, 13.
Durward, Alan, 92, 282.
Dyke, 232.
Eadgar Ætheling, 27, 46.
Eadgar, King of Scots, 31, 32, 38, 42, 43, 50, 51, 59; reign, 45-49; 280-282.
— bishop of Durham, 13 n.
— son of Harold II., 6 n., 49.
— son of King Malcolm III., 31, 39, 42.
Eadward Ætheling, 27, 45, 50, 58, 286.
— son of King Malcolm III., 31, 385.
Ealdryth, wife of Maldred, 5, 280-282.
Earls, five present at coronation of King Robert I., 129.
— the seven, of Scotland, 52, 88, 95.
— twelve, assent to marriage of Margaret, Queen of Scots, ‘The Maid of Norway,’ 105.
Earn, the river, 1.
East Ronaldshay, 107 n.
Easter Day for a thousand years, from A.D. 1001 to 2000, 308-320.
— errors in Tables of, 321.
— principal moveable feasts before, 322; in leap years, 323.
— principal moveable feasts after, 324.
— the observance of, 301-303.
Ecclesiastical buildings destroyed by ‘the raschall multitude,’ 251.
Edderdour Castle, 79.
Edinburgh, 47, 82, 90, 122, 137, 139, 147, 150, 163, 165, 168, 177, 186, 191, 195, 198-200, 202, 205 n., 206-208, 216, 217, 226-233, 236,
INDEX

— Castle Hill, 198, 235.
— cross of, 271.
— duke of, 285.
— Town Council of, 216.
— university of, 267, 370.
Edmar, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Edmonstone, Sir John, 168.
— Sir William, of Duntrath, 180.
Edmund. See Edmund.
— V., king of England, 212.
— VI., king of England, 249, 250.
— Albert, son of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
— Balliol, crowned by the English, 118, 148.
— son of Earl Siward, 23, 60.
Edwardsie, 31.
Effigy, 288.
Egglestone (Falkirk), 29.
Egidia, daughter of King Robert II., wife of Sir William Douglas of Nithsdale, 168, 169.
— daughter of King Robert III., 179, 180.
Eisleben, 248, 249.
Eleanor, daughter of King James I., wife of Sigismund, duke of Austria, 191, 284.
— daughter of William, earl of Orkney, wife of Sir John Stewart, earl of Athol, 192.
— cathedral at, 173, 192, 288, 375.
— Elizabeth de Burke, second wife of King Robert I., 128, 130, 139, 141, 145, 286, 383.
— daughter of King Robert I., wife of Sir Walter Oliphant of Gask, 142.
— daughter of King Robert II., wife of Thomas Hay, 168.
— (Elyzabeth), sister of the countess of Mar, 175.
Elliots, the, 231.
Elphinstone, Alexander, 1st Lord, 239.
— Euphemia, daughter of Alexander, 1st Lord Elphinstone, 239.
Elsinore, 268 n.
Embassies received, 188.
English (the) followers of King Malcolm III., driven out of the country, 36.
— the, 42, 45, 190, 198, 205, 206, 208, 214, 216, 217, 218, 236, 248, 266, 270, 270.
— language, 26.
Enguerrand de Coucy, 90, 94, 286.
Eochu, King of Scots, grandson of Kenneth I., 280.
Eras, calendars, styles, etc., 298-307.
Erasmus, 220.
INDEX

Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, 68, 97, 99, 103, 105-109, 113, 281, 282.
Eเคลnd, earl of Orkney, 7, 280.
Erlingsdatter, Frö Ingibjorg, 106.
Ermengard, daughter of Richard, viscount de Bellomonte, wife of King William 'the Lion,' 79, 82, 83, 87, 89, 90, 286, 366, 380, 386.
— mother of Nicolas de Soules (Competitor), 282.
Ernigardia, The Lady, first wife of Patriq, 9th earl of Dunbar, 289.
Errol, 168.
Erskine, John, 4th Lord, 239.
— Margaret, daughter of John, 4th Lord Erskine, 239.
Esk, the, in Dumfriesshire, 199.
Essex, 127.
Essie, 23, 26.
Euffame Dunbar, daughter of the earl of Moray, 289.
Euphemia, countess of Ross, wife of Alexander ('The Wolf of Badenoch'), earl of Buchan and Ross, 167.
— daughter of Alexander, 1st Lord Elphinstone, 239.
— daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, countess of Moray, second wife of King Robert II., 169, 161, 164, 168, 287, 288.
Eure, Sir Ralph, 248.
Eustace, comte de Boulogne, 32, 47, 280, 283.
Evandale, Lord, 229.
Excommunication 'with mitre and staff, book and candle,' 197.
— by the Patriarch of Constantinople (a.o 1053), 20.
— by Pope Leo IX. (a.o 1054), 20.
Extermination of 'the Clanquhattano' ordered, 251.

FALaise, 78.
Falkirk, 29, 121.
— battle of (a.o 1298), 121, 377.
— (a.o 1746), 365.
Falkland, 177, 180, 231, 237, 238, 240-243, 268 n., 273 n., 386.
Farsen-een, 133 n., 296, 296.
Fealty, oaths of, 132, 138, 145.
Feasts and Fasts, the moveable, in chronological order, 295-297.
— Tables of the moveable, before Easter, 322; in leap years, 323.
— Table of the moveable, after Easter, 324.
Ferne, the Abbot of, burned, 230.
Ferteth, Earl of Strathern, 68.
— Dufagan, comte, 52.
— Duncan, earl of, 14, 104, 131 n.
— Isabella, countess of, 166.
— Louise, duchess of, daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
— Robert, earl of, 164, 165.
— Robert, master of, 187.
Fifeness, 235 n.
Finlae, mormaer of Moray, 3, 6, 17, 280-282.
Finn Arnason, Earl, 7, 27, 37.
Fitz-Duncan, William, son of King Duncan II., 39, 40, 61, 280-282.
Flamborough Head, 178, 183.
Flanders, 188.
Flandres, Guy, comte de, 97, 99, 100.
Fleming, Sir David, of Cumbernauld, 178.
— Malcolm, of Biggar, 197, 385.
— 3rd Lord, 221.
Flooden, battle of, 218, 220, 225, 380.
Florent III., comte de Hollande, 68, 281, 283.
— V. (Competitor), comte de Hollande, 68, 111, 283.
— Flower' (a ship), 214, 216.
Fondi, 162.
Fordun, the historian, 164.
Forfarshire, 23, 43, 60, 73, 142.
Forfeiture, sentences of, against the Boyds, 207.
— sentences of, against the Douglas, 231.
Forres, 96 n., 167, 173, 233 n.
Forster, Sir John, 266.
Forth, the Firth of, 3, 31, 104, 162, 206, 214.
— the river, 121.
Fothad, bishop of St. Andrews, 27, 30, 47.
Fotheringay Castle, 257, 265, 366, 382.
Foulez, Lord Clerk Register, 232 n.
INDEX

Foundation stone of the Cathedral at Durham, laid, 30.
—- François I, king of, 233, 234.
—- II., king of, 251, 253, 258-261, 287, 386.
—- Philippe VI. (de Valois), king of, 155, 174 n.
Fraser, Sir Alexander, of Philorth, 209.
—- James, of Frendraught, 289.
—- Maud, of Frendraught, 289.
—- Simon, 192.
Frasburgh University, 239, 376.
Fraser's 'Lennox Reviewed,' 232 n.
Frederick II., king of Denmark and Norway, 288, 287.
French, the, 153, 155, 162, 163, 185, 187, 188.
—- language, 183.
Frendraught, 289.
Friars (Minorite), 124, 128.
Fru Ingibjorg Erlingsdatter, 106.
Fynletter, 289.

GALDHL, the, 2 n., 7 n.
Gaelic, spoken by King Malcolm III., 25.
—- charter, 184, 372.
Gaill, the, 2 n., 7 n.
Gaillard, Château, 152.
—- Patric(Competitor), 83, 112, 282.
Galloway, 67, 72, 90, 131, 266, 277.
—- Alan, lord of, 66, 115, 281, 283.
—- Andro, bishop of, 247 n.
—- bishop of, 105.
Garelloch, the, 227.
Gartalumane, 214.
Garter, order of the, 224 n., 233.
Gartnacht, comes (Buchan), 52.
Garvia, Mam, 40, 80.
Gask, 142.
Gaunt, John of, duke of Lancaster, 162.
Gelre, Armorial de, 165.
Geneva, 294, 373.
—- Louis, count of, m. Annabella, daughter of King James I., 192.
Genoa, 216.
Geoffrey Plantagenet, father of Henry II., m. Matilda, grand-daughter of King Malcolm III., 32.
—- son of Henry II., 68, 281.
—- Earl Marshal, proxy for King James VI., 268 n.
—- Prince of Wales, son of King Edward VII., 285.
Germany, 230.
Gillasgoban, mormaer of Moray, 4, 18, 22, 280, 281, 286.
Gillaodran, father of Maedduin, 3.
Glynockie, 231.
Girich, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Girig, King of Scots, 280.
Glamis, Jane, Lady, 235.
—- John Lyon, 6th Lord, 235.
—- master of, 267.
Glamuys, 4.
Glanville, Ranulph de, 78.
Glasgow, 235, 264, 375.
—- archbishop of, 232.
—- archbishopric of, 214, 364.
—- bishops of, 104, 105, 110, 198.
—- bishopric of, 52, 59, 63, 80, 89, 93, 208, 214.
—- canon of, 169.
—- cross of, 198.
—- dean of, 67.
—- university of, 198, 364, 375.
Glen, Robert, 142.
Glennesk, Alysandre Lyndessay, lorde of, 175.
Glenrinnes, battle of, 270, 382.
Gloucester, 30.
—- Gilbert de Clare, earl of, 67.
—- Henry, duke of, 285.
—- Richard, duke of, 208.
—- William, duke of, son of Queen Anne, 285.
—- —- duke of, brother of George III., 285.
Godric, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Goes, Hugo van der, 207.
Gold coinage instituted by King David II., 154.
Golden coronella, 129.
— Fleece, order of, 233.
— Rose sent to King William 'the Lion,' 79.
Gomes, General Jan, de Medina, 268 n.
Gordon, George, 2nd earl of Huntly, 192.
— — 4th earl of Huntly, 221, 236, 253, 333.
— — 5th earl of Huntly, 269, 270, 336, 382.
— John, Lord, 220.
— Lady Jane, 256.
— Lady Katherine, 'the White Rose,' 215.
— Sir William Cumming, 15 n.
Gormlath, countess of Orkney, 14.
Gospatrick. See Dunbar, earl of.
— son of William Fitz-Duncan, 40.
‘Gospatrickus comes,’ inscription on a gravestone in the crypt of the monastery at Durham, 5 n.
Gospel Book of St. Margaret, 342.
Gothred, son of MacWilliam, executed, 40, 82.
Gourlay, Mr. Norman, burned, 233, 379.
Governors of the Kingdom, 165, 166, 184, 186, 201, 226-228, 247, 249, 250, 284.
Gowrie conspiracy, the first (the Raid of Ruthven), 267.
— the second, 270.
— House, Perth, 271.
— John, 3rd earl of, 270.
— William, 1st earl of, 267, 268, 372.
Graham, Sir Robert, 190, 196.
— William, lord of, 189.
Granada, 140, 147, 379.
Grandison, 167, 289.
Grandpré, Wolfaert van Borselen, count of, 192.
Grange, 265.
Gray, Sir Thomas, 153.
‘Great Michael' (a ship), 217.
Great Ship, n., 106.
Greenwich, 274.
Gregorian Calendar, or ‘the New Style,’ 267, 270 n., 292, 295 n., 298, 303-305.
Gregory, bishop of Moray, 52.
— IX., Pope, 90.
— XIII., Pope, 287, 303.
Gray, Lady Jane, 250 n.
Graystoke, the baron of, 162.
Gruoch, 'Lady Macbeth,' daughter of Bodhe, widow of Gillecomgan, wife of Macbeth, King of Scots, 4 n., 18, 22, 280-282, 286.
Guardian of the Kingdom of Scotland, 104, 105, 119, 120, 121, 122, 127, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 160.
Gueldres, Arnold, duke de, 198, 205, 206, 287, 376.
— Marie de, wife of King James II., 198, 200, 202, 205, 206, 287, 376, 386.
— Renauld I., comte de, 97 n., 100.
Guise Lorraine, Claude I., de, due d’Annalle, 235, 246, 287.
— Marie de, second wife of King James V., 235, 238, 246, 250, 252, 287, 367, 370, 374.
Gunhilda, daughter of Harold II., (? wife of Gospatrick, 1st earl of Dunbar, 49.
Gunpowder Plot, 384.
Haakon, earl of Orkney, 7, 14.
— Ivarsson, 7.
Haakonson, Baron Thorir, 106.
Hackney, 221.
Haco, king of Norway, 96, 376, 382.
Haddenrig, battle of, 238, 237, 379.
Haddington, 81, 83, 177.
Hadrianus, name adopted by Nicolas Breakspear, 75 n.
Hake, a Scot, swift of foot, 9.
Halhill, or Petty, 226, 232.
Halidon, battle of, 149, 377
— Hill, 149.
Halkerton, George, 202.
Hall, Sir John, 196.
— Thomas, 196.
Hallow-e'en, 335, 353, 383.
Hamilton, Claud, 202, 284.
Hamilton, David, 202.
    — duke of, 202.
    — Elisabeth, 201, 202.
    — James, Lord, 201, 284.
    — James, of Bothwellhaugh, 264.
    — 1st marquis of, 202, 284.
    — laird of Cadzow, 197.
    — Mr. Patrick, abbot of Ferne, burned, 230, 387.
Hamiltons, the, 371.
    — earls of Arran. See Arran.
  'Hammer of the Scots,' the, 131.
Hampton Court, 250.
Hanover, Ernest Augustus, elector of, m. Sophia of Bohemia, 274.
    — Sophia, electress of, 273, 274, 285, 374, 381.
Harald, 'Maddawson,' earl of Orkney, 14, 81, 281, 283.
Haraldson, Eystein, king of Norway, 72
Harbottle, 221.
Harlaw, in Aberdeenshire, the battle of, 167, 185, 377.
Harold II., king of England, 27, 49.
Harry, Blind, 215.
Hastings, the battle of, 27.
Hastynges, Henry de, 68, 281, 283.
    — John de, 2nd baron (Conqueror), 68, 112, 281, 283.
Haukirk, 89.
Hay, 234.
Hawkins, Sir John, 288 n.
Hay, Thomas, Constable of Scotland, 168.
Heart of King Robert I., 140, 141, 147.
    — of King James I., 190.
Heir-apparent captured, 178, 183.
Hekia, a Scot, swift of foot, 9.
Henri II., king of France, 202, 251, 252.
Henrietta, duchess of Orleans, 285.
Henry, the earl, son of King David
    — son of Earl David, 66.
    — of Brecchin, illegitimate son of Earl David, 68.
Henry of Stirling, illegitimate son of Earl David, 68.
    — son of King William 'the Lion,' 83, 112.
    — V., Emperor, 32.
    — IV., king of England, 176, 177, 185, 378.
    — V., king of England, 185, 186.
    — VI., ex-king of England, 206 n.
    — VII.'s chapel, 258, 272, 273, 274, 382.
    — IX., Benedict, Cardinal York, 'King of Scots,' 285.
    — King of Scots. See Darnley.
Henry-Frederick, Prince of Wales, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of
King James VI., 272, 285, 367, 381.
Henry William, son of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
Hepburn, James, 4th earl of Bothwell, third husband of Mary Queen
of Scots, 256, 258, 259, 371, 372.
    — Jean, 239.
    — Patrick, 3rd earl of Bothwell, 239.
Heraldry, 79. See also Arms.
Herdmanston, Lang, 178.
Hereford, Humphry de Bohun, earl of, 68, 282.
    — earl of, at Kildrummie, 130.
Herey, burnings for, 184, 190, 230, 233, 235, 249, 251.
Hertford, earl of, 248, 249.
    — shire, 272.
Herxham, 120.
Hertilda or Histilla, granddaughter
of King Donald Bane, wife of
Richard Comyn, 43, 112, 283.
INDEX

High Steward, 104, 105, 110, 121, 127, 135, 141, 152, 159, 161, 284.
History, a, of Scotland, by Andrew Lang, in error, 211.
Hodierna, daughter of King David I, 64, 281.
Holderness, 28.
Hollande, Florent III, comte de, 68, 281, 283.
—- Florent V, comte de (Competitor), 68, 111, 283.
—- Guillaume, comte de, 283.
Holmcumtrum, abbey at, 62, 63, 364.
Holy Land, 140, 288, 289.
Holy Trinity, the church of the, 202, 206.
Homildon, battle of, 177, 289, 380.
Honorius III, Pope, 80 n., 88, 89.
—- IV., Pope, 105 n.
Hotspur, 164, 177.
Howard, Lord, 217.
—- Lord, of Effingham, 268 n.
Huctred (or Gothic), son of Waldef, 43, 283.
Hull, 183 n.
Humber, the river, 106.
Humes, Alexander, lord chamberlain, beheaded, 226, 382.
—- William, beheaded, 226, 382.
Humes of Wedderburn, 227, 381.
Hungary, 161.
—- earldom of, 72, 79.
—- Honour of, 59.
—- Matilda of, 64, 286.
—- Waltheof, earl of, 59, 286.
—- shire, 65.
Hunty, Alexander of Seton, 1st earl of, 199, 280, 373.
—- George Gordon, 2nd earl of, 192.
—-—- 4th earl of, 221, 236, 253, 254, 383.
Huntly, George Gordon, 6th earl of, 269, 270, 366.
Hytthus, Adam de, 84.

ICELAND, 9.
Inchmurdach, 154.
Independence of the Scottish Kingdom, 78, 81.
India, Empress of, v, 275.
Indulf, King of Scots, 280.
Ingibjorg, first wife of King Malcolm III, 7, 26, 31, 37, 280-282, 286.
—- Fru, Erlingsdatter, 106.
Innereffyr, 221.
Innes, Isabella, 289.
—- Sir Walter of that Ilk, 289.
Innovent III, Pope, 80 n., 88.
—- IV., Pope, 342 n.
—- V., Pope, 160 n.
—- VIII., Pope, 215.
—- XII., Pope, 342 n.
In Octobis (on the octave), 290, 338 n.
Inquisition of Earl David, 57.
—- witnesses to the, 15 n.
Inscription on coffin-plate of King James V, 240 n.
Interregnum, the first, 110-114; 281, 282-283.
—- the second, 119-125; 281, 282-3.
Introits, 333, 342 n.
Invasions of—
Ireland, 134.
the Isle of Man, 133.
the Lowlands, 185.
the Scottish Isles, 235.
Inverawyne Castle, 199.
Inverbervie, 152.
Inverkip, 199.
Inverlethan, church of, 74 n.
Inverlochy, battle of, 169, 189.
Inverlunan, Alexander Stewart of, 169.
Inverness, 80 n., 233 n.; burned, 189.
—- Castle, battle near, 81.
—- Parliament at, 189.
Inverury, battle of, 132, 373.
Iona, 4, 14, 19, 23, 39, 43, 265, 374.
INDEX

Ireland, 8, 134, 135, 251, 271, 272, 273.
Irrews, the, 231.
Isaac, Thomas, squire, m. Matilda, daughter of King Robert I., 141, 284.
— Catherine, 142, 284.
— Joanna, 141, 284.
Isabella, countess of Fife, 186.
— daughter of Donald, 10th earl of Mar, first wife of King Robert I., 127, 141, 286.
— daughter of Duncan, earl of Fife, m. John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan, 129; in a cage, 131.
— daughter of Gilbert de Clare, wife of Robert Brus (Competitor), 67.
— daughter of King James I., wife of François I., Duke de Bretagne, 191, 284.
— daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) to James, 2nd earl of Douglas; (2) to Sir John Edmonston, 168, 284.
— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Robert de Brus, afterwards of Robert de Ros, 83, 112, 282.
— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk, 82, 83.
— wife of Murdac, duke of Albany, 166.
Islay, 184.
Isles, Alexander of the, 189, 375.
— Donald of the, 185, 377.
— John, lord of the, 167, 215.
— king of the, 230.
— seneschal of the, 4, 12, 230.
— Western, or Sudreys, 9, 29, 30, 46, 96, 376.
Italy, 161, 181.

Jacob's pillow, 120 n.
James, high steward of Scotland, 104, 105, 110.

James I. (Stewart), King of Scots, 169, 178, 179, 180; reign, 182-194; 234, 237, 239.
James II. (Stewart), King of Scots, 191; reign, 195-204; 234, 237.
James III. (Stewart), King of Scots, 201; reign, 205-212; 234, 237.
James IV. (Stewart), King of Scots, 209, 210, 211; reign, 213-223; 234, 237.
James V. (Stewart), King of Scots, 219; reign, 224-245; 234, 237; contemporary and modern references to the date of his death, 240-243.
James VI. (Stewart), King of Scots, 255, 257, 258; reign, 262-279; 284, 285, 287; James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, 271.
James VII., 'King of Scots' (James II. of England), 285.
James VIII., 'King of Scots,' Prince of Wales, 285.
— Stewart, created earl of Moray, son of King James IV., 220, 231, 232 n.
— eldest son of King James IV., died young, 219, 284.
— eldest son of King James V., died young, 238, 284.
— marquis of Ormonde, archbishop of St. Andrews, second son of King James III., 210, 284.
— (Secundus), Regent, earl of Moray, son of King James V., 239, 253, 257, 263-265.
— (Senior), commendant of Kelso and Melrose, son of King James V., 238.
— son of King Robert II., 170.
— son of Walter, earl of Athol, 168, 284.
— (Tertius), son of King James V., 239.
Janet, daughter of King James IV., wife of Malcolm, 3rd Lord Fleming, 221.
Jean II., king of France, 153.
— daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) to Sir John Keith, (2) to
INDEX

John Lyon, (3) to Sir James Sandilands of Calder, 168.
Jedburgh, 31, 73, 58, 99, 227, 381.
— abbey at, 59, 63, 228.
Jehmarc, a chief, 3.
‘Jenny Pirwin’ (a ship), 217.
Jerelay, 65.
Jerusalem, John, king of, 92.
Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset, wife of King James I, 187, 191, 192, 195, 196, 197, 287, 303.
— the dumb lady, daughter of King James I, wife of James Douglas of Dalkeith, 1st earl of Morton, 191.
Joanna, daughter of Thomas Issac, wife of John of Lorn, 141, 284.
Johanna, daughter of Edward II., first wife of King David II., 139, 146, 150, 154, 155, 287, 377, 378.
— wife of John Comyn, 67.
John [Balloch], king of Scotland, 66, 113, 119; reign, 115-118; baggage examined, 117 n.; 148, 251, 293, 286.
— earl of Mar, son of King James II., 201, 208, 284.
— earl of Mar, son of King James III., 210, 284.
— heritable sheriff of Bute, son of King Robert II., 169.
— (Lackland), king of England, 68, 86 n., 87, 50, 286, 375.
— le Scot, earl of Chester, 66.
— prior of Coldingham, son of King James V. 239.
— Sir, of Cairney, son of King Robert II., 170.
— Sir, of Dundonald, son of King Robert II., 169.
— son of King Robert I., 141, 142, 284.
— son of William, 5th earl of Sutherland, 142, 284.
XXII., Pope, 136, 144 n., 146, 327, 370, 374.
John [Stewart], earl of Carrick, afterwards King Robert III., 166, 172, 173, 284.
Joletta or Yolande de Druy, second wife of King Alexander III., 98, 100, 236, 382.
Jubilee of Queen Victoria, 275.
— Diamond of Queen Victoria, 275.
Julian Calendar, the, 298, 303.
Julius II., Pope, 217, 327.
Justice, College of, 231, 233, 236, 368, 369, 373.
Katherine (Jean or Elisabeth), daughter of King Robert II., wife of Sir David Lindsay, 1st earl of Crawford, 168, 169.
Kay, the clan, 173.
Keith, Alexander, of Grandon, 167, 168 n., 289.
— Sir John, 168.
— Muriella, 2nd wife of Robert, duke of Albany, 166.
— Sir William, 141, 147, 166, 167.
Kelson, 65, 72, 205 n., 248.
— abbey at, 66, 63, 72, 74 n., 205, 238, 378.
— The Great Charter to, in error, 74 n.
— register of, 74 n.
Kennedy, Sir James, of Dunure, 180.
— James, Bishop, 197, 205, 365.
— Lady Jane, 239.
— Janet, 239.
— John, 2nd Lord, 220.
Kenneth I. (‘Mac Alpin’), 280.
— II., king of Alban, 1, 280.
— III., king of Alban, 1, 230, 281.
Kensington Palace, 275.
Kent, 214.
— Edward, duke of, 285.
Kerrera, island of, 91.
Kilblain, battle of, 150, 385.
Kilbride, 180.
Kilconquhar, Adam de, 67, 126.
Kildrummie, 67, 131.
— Castle, 130, 380.
Kilravok, 226, 230 n., 232 n.
Kilrimont, church of, 32.
Kilt, the, 29, 30.
Kincardine, 40, 82, 152.
— shire, 39 (n. 19).
INDEX

Kincalda, 170.
'King of Scotland,' title of, first used by King Alexander III, 94 n.
Kinghorn, 98, 148, 378.
'Kingis Quair, The,' 187.
King's Lieutenant, 174.
Kinloss, abbey at, 63, 123, 232 n., 373.
Kimmond Willie, 270, 370.
Kinnoul, 225.
Kinross, 89.
Kintrae, 15 n.
Kirk, the reformed of Scotland (First General Assembly), 253.
Kirkaldie, 234 n.
Kirkaldy, Sir William, of Grange, 266, 373.
—— Mr. James, brother of Sir William, hanged, 266 n.
Kirkcudbright, 228.
Kirkliston, 256, 371.
Kirk-of-Field, 255.
Kirkwall, in Orkney, 7.
Knighthoods conferred, 62, 65 n., 72, 120.
Knights of the Garter, 213, 224.
—— Scottish, 151, 153.
Knox, John, reformer, 265, 385.
Kynmont, 270.
Kyrkness, lands of, 18.

LADY MACBETH (Gruoch), wife of Macbeth, King of Scots, 4 n., 18, 22, 220, 229, 286.
Lamington, Baillie of, 230 n.
Lammermoors, the, 47, 51, 59.
Lancashire, 61, 137.
Lancaster, earl of, at Kildrummy, 130.
—— John of Gaunt, duke of, 162.
Lang, Andrew, in error, 211.
—— Hermandston, fight at, 178, 366.
Langside, battle of, 202, 257, 264, 372.
Largo, 214, 216.
Large, battle of, 96, 382.
Last battle between the Scots and the English, Pinkie, 249.
—— skirmish between the Scots and the English, Redkirk, 266 n.
Lateran, the, 80, 88, 89.
Latin, 25.
Latin Calendar, 4, with translation, 356-363.
Lauder Bridge, 208.
Lawlessness in Scotland, 174.
Lawrie, Sir Archibald, 52 n.
Lay-abbot of Dunkeld, Crinan, 4, 12, 18, 280-282.
—— Duncan, 280.
Leap year, origin of the term, 363.
Lennox, earl of, 105, 188, 214, 230.
—— Duncan, earl of, 166, 188, 373.
—— John, 3rd earl of, 239.
—— Matthew Stewart, 2nd earl of, 202.
—— 4th earl of, 221, 254, 264, 265, 287, 380, 382.
Leuten fast, the, 27, 296.
Leo IX., Pope, excommunicated, 20.
—— X., Pope, 218 n., 225, 382.
Leslie, George, 3rd earl of Rothes, 202, 284.
—— John, 249.
—— Norman, master of Rothes, 202, 249, 284.
Lewis, Rev. S. S., 72 n.
Liddesdale, 150.
Lisie, battle of, 154.
Lieutenant of the Kingdom, the Earl of Moray, 231 n.
—— General of the Kingdom, Alexander, duke of Albany, 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
—— James Stewart, son of King James IV., 220, 231, 232 n.
Lindesay, Alexander (Alyssandre Lyndessay), lord of Gleneisk, 175.
—— 2nd earl of Crawford, 197.
—— 4th earl of Crawford, 199, 373.
—— David, 3rd earl of Crawford, 197, 265.
—— Sir David (afterwards 1st earl of Crawford), 169, 174 n., 371.
—— John, 69, 283.
Lindisfarne, 27.
Lindores (formerly Lundurs), abbey at, 65, 66, 97, 99, 180.
INDEX

Lindsay, the, 365.
Linthgow, 206, 219, 224, 230, 238, 239, 251, 264, 376.
—— battle of, 229, 380.
—— palace at, 233 n., 246.
' Lion' (a ship), 217.
Lismore, bishop of, 215.
—— bishopric of, 81, 90, 208, 376.
List of Authors, Books, etc., referred to in the footnotes, 389-401.
Littills, the, 231.
Livingston, Sir Alexander, 196.
—— James, 197, 365.
Livingstons, the, 198, 365.
Lochaber, 189.
Loch-an-eilan, in Strathpey, 230.
Lochbryne, 264.
Lochindorb Castle, 123, 151, 200, 368, 374.
—— the Culdees of, 18, 28, 32.
—— the Prior of, 187.
Lochmaben, battle of, 209.
—— Castle, 162, 185, 366.
Loch Ryan, 131.
Lodore, comes (Gospatrick, 3rd earl of Dunbar), 5 n., 49 n., 281.
Lodore, summus duce (Gospatrick, 2nd earl of Dunbar), 5, 6, 15 n., 49, 52, 57 n., 281, 370.
Logie, Sir John, of that Ilk, 154, 287.
Logy, Margaretta de, second wife of King David II., 154-156, 287.
Lollards, 164.
Lomond, Loch, 5.
—— Bridge, 124.
—— cross of, 271.
—— Robert de, 53.
—— Tower of, 124 n., 185.
Longueville, Louis II., d'Orléans, duc de, 235, 246, 257.
Lord's Day, observance of, the, 27.
Lorn, Alexander of Argyll, lord of, 130, 132, 378.
—— John of, 141, 284.
—— the Black Knight of, 192, 196.
Lorraine, Marie de, second wife of King James V., 235, 238, 246, 250, 252, 287, 367, 370, 374.
Lothian, 3, 5, 9, 26, 28, 47, 51, 59, 60, 218. See also Maps Nos. II. and IV.
—— East, 116, 152.
Lowden Hill, battle of, 131, 372.
Louis II. d'Orléans, 235, 246, 287.
—— IX. (St.), king of France, 117 n.
—— XI., king of France, 191, 375.
—— XII., king of France, 234 n.
Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife, daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
Louve, Château du, marriage-contract of Mary Queen of Scots, dated at the, 251 n.
Lowlanders, the, 185, 270.
Lübeck, 109.
Lucius III., Pope, 79.
Lucy, Reginald de, 40.
Lulach, King of Scots, reign, 22-24; 26, 280, 281, 283.
—— daughter of (name unknown), mother of Oengus, 23.
Lundores (now Lindores), abbey at, 65, 66, 97, 99, 180.
Lunan, John, in Mar, 19, 26.
Luther, Martin, 248, 384.
Lyle, Lord, 214.
Lynn, 183 n.
Lyon, John, 168.
—— 6th Lord Glamis, 235.
Macbeth, King of Scots, 7, 13, 26; reign, 17-21; 280-282, 286.
M'Donnall of the Isles, 184.
MacHeth, Kenneth, 40, 88.
MacHeth, Malcolm, 14, 72.
Mackay, Brian Vicar, 184.
Mackintoche, Hector, 230 n., 232.
—— William, 232.
Mackintoshe, Lauchaine, 226, 230.
Mackye, albus Angus Duff, 189.
Maclane, a Highland chief, 185 n.
MacLennan, Malperd, mormaer of the Mearns, 6, 39.
MacWilliam, Donald Ban, 40, 79, 80, 88, 377.
—— Dovenald Ban, 40, 88, 374.
—— Guthred, 40, 82.
Mach, comes (Athol), 14, 52, 81, 281, 283.
Madeleine de Valois, daughter of François I., king of France, first
INDEX

wife of King James V., 234, 237, 287, 304, 373, 376.
Maelbeathe, a chief, 3.
Maelbrighe, 3, 4.
Magnates of Scotland, 95 n., 98, 104, 120, 121, 122, 127, 128, 147, 187.
Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, 29, 46.
Maid of Norway, the, Queen of Scots, 98, 99, 103-109, 281, 282, 381.
Maison Dieu, Elgin, burned, 173.
Mainland takes charge of Dunbar Castle, 176.
Mak Dowil, Dungal, 131.
Makintagart, earl of Ross, 80, 88, 90.
Malcolm I., King of Alban, 1, 9, 289, 281.
daughter of (name unknown), second wife of Sigurd, earl of Orkey, 7, 280-282.
Malcolm III. (Cenmon), King of Scots, 5, 13 n., 14, 19, 23, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 50, 55; reign, 25-34; 280-282.
Malcolm IV., 'the Maiden,' King of Scots, 65; reign, 71-75; 280-282; illegitimate son, 74.
son of King Alexander I., 53.
elder son of King David I., 43, 64, 280, 281.
Malcolmson, James, hanged, 230.
Malcolmub, son of King Malcolm III., 31, 38.
Maldred, son of Crinan, 5, 15, 280, 281, 282.
Male line, succession to the Crown in the, 134, 135, 138, 159, 161.
Malise, bishop of the Scots, 3.
m. Ada, illegitimate daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, 63.
Mallus, comes (Stratherne), 62.
Malmore, bishop of the Scots, 3.
Malpeder MacLoen, mormaer of the Mearns, 6, 39.
Malmscaill, mormaer of Moray, son of King Lulach, 23, 28.
Mam Garvia (Garvyach), 40, 80.
Man and Annadale, George of Dunbar, lord of, 289.
John Ranulph, lord of, 288.
Sir Thomas Ranulph, lord of, 288, 289.
Thomas Ranulph, lord of, 288.
bishop of, 105.
Isle of, 9, 96, 133, 374, 376, 382.
Mandeville, Roger de (Competitor), 84, 112, 282.
Mans, Bishop, 7 n.
Manton, Ralph de (the Cofferer), 122.
Maps, 462.
I. The Kingdom of Alban (1005).
II. The Kingdom of Scotia (1018).
III. State of Church (1124-1155).
IV. Ancient Divisions of the Land.
Mar, 26.
Alexander Stewart, earl of, 167, 184, 185, 189.
Donald, earl of, 127, 147, 148, 286, 378.
Dame Margarete, countesse of, 175.
earl of (a 1259-90), 105.
( 1582), 267.
Isabella of, first wife of King Robert I., 127, 141, 286.
John, earl of, son of King James II., 201, 268, 284.
John, earl of, son of King James III., 210, 284.
John Erskine, 6th earl of, 265, 380.
Margaret Stewart, countess dowager of, 176.
Rothri, comes, 52.
the widowed countess of, 167.
Marble Monument of Robert I., King of Scots, 140.
March, Alexander, earl of, duke of Albany, son of King James II., 201, 208, 239, 284.
George, 3rd earl of, 10th earl of Dunbar, 162, 164, 167, 175, 176, 177, 184, 289.
George, 4th earl of, 11th earl of Dunbar, 190, 289.
Patric, 1st earl of, 8th earl of Dunbar (Competitor), 84, 111, 282, 289, 382.
March, Patric, 2nd earl of, 4th earl of Moray, 9th earl of Dunbar, 147 n., 150, 151, 288, 289, 365.
Marches, east, 163, 227.
— west, 163, 164.
Margaret, daughter of King Alexander III., queen of Norway, 97, 99, 103, 107-109, 281, 282, 367, 370.
— daughter of Christiern I., king of Denmark, wife of King James III., 207, 209, 210, 213, 257.
— daughter of Earl Henry, m. (1) to Conan IV., duke de Bretagne; m. (2) to Humphrey de Bohun, 65, 88, 281, 282.
— daughter of Haakon, earl of Orkney, wife of Madach, earl of Athol, 14.
— daughter of King James I., wife of the Dauphin, 191, 284, 375.
— daughter of King James II., m. (7) to William, Lord Crichton, 292, 294.
— daughter of King James IV., m. (1) to John, Lord Gordon; (2) to Sir John Drummond of Innerpeffry, 220.
— daughter of King James VI., died young, 273, 283.
— daughter of René (Regnier), due d'Anjou, wife of Henry VI., 206 n.
— daughter of King Robert I., wife of Robert Glen, 142.
— daughter of King Robert I., wife of William, 5th earl of Sutherland, 141, 142, 284.
— daughter of King Robert II., wife of John, lord of the Isles, 167.
— daughter of King Robert III., wife of Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, 179, 180.
Margaret, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Eustace de Vesci, 84, 282.
— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Hubert de Burgh, 82, 83, 112.
Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots, 98, 99; reign, 103-109, 110; 281, 282.
— 'the False,' a pretended Queen of Scots, burned, 108, 109.
— (St. Margaret of Scotland), daughter of Ædward Ætheling, second wife of King Malcolm III. (Ceanmor), 27, 28, 31, 32, 45, 50, 58, 95, 286, 337, 342, 349, 354, 375, 385.
— Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., wife of King James IV., 216, 219, 221, 224; 2nd marriage, 225; 3rd marriage, 229; 236, 238, 377, 378, 383.
Marguerite, daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre, wife of Alexander, Prince of Scotland, 97, 99, 100, 384.
Marie de Conwy, second wife of King Alexander II., 90-92, 94, 286, 372.
Marischal College, Aberdeen, 269, 370.
Marjorie, daughter and heir of Neil, earl of Carrick, m. (1) to Adam de Kilconquhar; m. (2) to Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, 67, 126, 281.
— daughter of King Alexander II., wife of Alan Durward, 92, 112, 282.
— daughter of Archibald, 3rd earl of Douglas, wife of David, duke of Rothesay, 175, 180.
— (?) daughter of Earl Henry, wife of John Lindsay, 69, 112, 283.
— daughter of King Robert I., only child of his first marriage, wife of Walter the High Steward, 130, 136, 141, 159, 284.
— daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) to John of Dunbar, earl of Moray, 167, 289, 368, 376; m. (2) to Alexander Keith of Grandown, 167, 168 n., 289.
— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Gilbert, earl of Pembroke, 83, 378.
INDEX

Marriages of the Scottish kings, from Duncan I. to James VI., 296, 297.
Marshal, George Keith, 5th Earl, 269.
Marthillach (Mortlach), monastery at, 2.
Martin V., Pope, 186, 327, 382.
Mary, daughter of King James I., wife of count of Grandpré, 192, 284.
— daughter of King James II., m. (1) to Thomas, Lord Boyd; m. (2) to James, Lord Hamilton, 201, 284.
— daughter of King James VI., died young, 274, 285.
— daughter of King Malcolm III., wife of Eustace, comte de Boulogne, 31, 32, 47, 280, 283, 333.
— daughter of King Robert III., wife of George Douglas, earl of Angus, 179, 180.
— duchess of Teck, 285.
— landgravine of Hesse-Cassel, 285.
— Victoria Alexandra Alice, daughter of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
Mary Queen of Scots, 202, 221, 238; reign, 246-261; 284, 237; queen of France, 251.
— (Tudor), queen of England, 250, 251, 261 n.
Mass, abolition of the, 253 n.
Matilda, daughter of Earl Henry, died young, 65, 69, 282.
— daughter of King Robert I., wife of Thomas Isaac, 141, 284.
— daughter and heir of Walthelof, earl of Huntingdon, wife of King David I., 59, 60, 64, 286.
— 'the Empress Maud,' daughter of Henry I., m. (1) to Henry V., Emperor of Germany; m. (2) to Geoffrey Plantagenet, count of Anjou, 32, 280, 282.
Maud, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, wife of David, earl of Huntingdon, 65.
— daughter of Louise, Duchess of Fife, 285.
— queen of Norway, daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
Maurice, Prince, son of Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 273.
Maxwell, Edward, changes surname to Baillie of Lamington, 230 n.
Mearns, the, 6, 39.
Medici, Catharine de', 251.
Mekyilhour, 176.
Melmar, son of King Duncan I., 14, 280, 281, 283.
— abbey at, 61, 63, 137, 140, 141, 147, 238.
— battle of, 229.
Melun, siege of, 136.
Melvin, John, 249.
Menteith, Sir John of, 123.
Menteth, earl of, 88, 105.
— Margaret, countess of, 166.
Mercer, Andrew, laird of Mekyilhour, a decree arbitral by, 178.
Methven, 221, 236.
— battle of, 130, 375.
— Henry Stewart, Lord, third husband of Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., 221, 229.
'Michael, The Great' (a ship), 217.
Millar, Andro, printer, 217, 380.
Mitton, battle of, 133, 381.
— on-Swale, 136.
Moddan, earl of Caithness, 6.
Monacheden, 39.
Monadh, king of, 1.
Monivaird, church of, 214.
Montagne, 32.
Montfort, Yolande, comtesse de, 98, 100, 288, 382.
Montmirel en Bré, Jean, seigneur de, 90 n.
Montrose, 119.
Monzievaird, 1.
Moors, the, 140, 147.
Moravia, Andrew de, 120.
INDEX

Moravia, David de, bishop of Moray, 138.
Moray, 3, 4, 9, 28, 40, 60, 73, 80, 81, 88, 90, 123, 129, 131, 226, 232.
— Firth, 63 n.
— Agnes, countess of March and, daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 151, 153 n., 155, 288, 299, 365, 375, 379.
— Sir Andrew, of Bothwell, 148-151.
— bishops of, 52, 105.
— Alexander, bishop of, 201, 226 n.
— Andrew, bishop of, 192.
— Columba, bishop of, 288.
— David de Moravia, bp. of, 138.
— Gregory, bishop of, 52.
— bishopric of, 51, 80, 89, 95, 208.
— The Bonnie Earl of, James Stewart, son of Lord Doune, 269.
— David, earl of, 201, 284.
— earldom of, 155.
— Lady Elisabeth Stewart, countess of, wife of 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' 269 n.
— James, earl of, son of King James IV., 229, 231, 232 n.
— earl of (Regent), son of King James V., 230, 253, 257, 263-265.
— of Dunbar, 8th earl of, 289, 378.
— John of Dunbar, 5th earl of, 163, 164, 167, 289, 368, 376.
— Marjorie, created countess of, daughter of King Robert II., n. (1) John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray; (2) Alexander Keith of Grandoune, 167, 168 n., 289, 368.
— Patrick of Dunbar, 4th earl of, 9th earl of Dunbar, 2nd earl of March, 147 n., 150, 151, 288, 289, 365.
— Thomas of Dunbar, 6th earl of, 167, 174 n., 176, 289.
— — 7th earl of, 289.
— Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of, 133, 135, 136, 138; Guardian, 146; 147, 288, 289, 365, 374, 377; arma, 133 n., 146 n.
Moray, Thomas Ranulph, 2nd earl of, 288.
Mormaer of the Mearns, Malpender MacLoen, 6, 39.
Mormaers of Moray—Finlach, 3, 6, 17, 280-282; Gillecomgan, 4, 18, 22, 280, 281, 286; Macbeth, 17, 18; Maelfray, 3, 4 ; MaLanectal, 23, 28; Oengus, 23, 60; Ruaidhri, 3.
Morlach, monastery at, 2.
— — 3rd earl of, 202, 220.
— — — 3rd earl of (Regent), 205, 206, 267, 268, 374.
Morville, Hugo de, 63.
Mounth, the, 8. See also Map No. IV.
Mourning apparel, 'Doole weeds' first used in Scotland, 234.
Moveable Feasts and Fasts, 295-297.
Mowbray, Barbara, 230.
— John, of Bernbowgall, 230.
Murdie, duke of Albany (Governor), grandson of King Robert II., 166, 186, 188, 284, 373, 389.
Mure, Elisabeth, first wife of King Robert II., 160, 166, 172, 287.
— Sir Adam, 160, 172, 287.
Murray, Angus of, 189.
Murrays, the, burned, 214.
Musgrave, Sir William, 237 n.
Musselburgh, 82, 147.
Mylne, Walter, burned, 251, 371.
Mylne, Alexander, abbot of Cambus-kenneth, 232.

NAMUR, Guy, comte de, 150.
Napier, Mark, 232 n.
Narve, bishop of Bergen, 106.
Naval engagements, 214, 216, 217.
Nebit, first battle of, 153; second battle of, 177, 375.
Neubode, 289.
— abbey at, 62, 63, 163, 384.
Neville's Cross, or Durham, battle of, 142, 152, 160, 288, 289, 383.
Newark-on-the-Clyde, 226.
Newcastle, 29, 61, 124 n., 163.
New Style, 267, 270 n., 292, 295 n., 298-305, 317.
INDEX

New-year's Day altered by King James VI., 270, 292, 304.
Newyeorsmas, 328, 343, 364.
Nicolas IV., Pope, 105.
—— V., Pope, 198.
Nigel Brus, brother of King Robert I., 67, 130, 131.
—— of Carrick, son of King Robert I., 142.
‘Nine times twenty heroes,’ 4, 18.
Nithsdale, 169.
Nordness, in Norway, 109.
Norfolk, Roger Bigod, earl of, 83.
Norham, 49, 111, 372.
Norman Conquest, 29 n.
—— fugitives, 19.
Normandy, 71, 78-78, 117 n., 152, 188.
—— William, duke of, 27.
Northallerton, 61.
Northampton, 78, 106, 139.
—— earldom of, 59.
—— treaty of, 139, 372.
Northamptonshire, 257, 258.
Northen, the, 9, 72, 371.
Northumberland, 27, 28, 30, 61, 72, 77, 78, 164, 171, 218.
—— earl of, 164.
—— earldom of, 5, 28, 65 n., 76.
—— Edulf Cudel, earl of, 2, 3.
—— Gasparic, earl of (afterwards of Dunbar), 5, 15 n., 28, 29, 38, 281, 286, 387.
—— Henry, earl of, son of King David I., 62, 64, 65, 71, 76, 111, 112, 280-282, 374.
—— Uchtred, earl of, 2, 3, 280-282.
Northumbria, 2. *See also Map No. II*.
—— Eric II. (Magnusson), king of, 97, 99, 103-109, 113, 281, 282.
—— Eystein Haraldsson, king of, 72.
—— Frederick II., king of Denmark and, father of Anna, wife of King James VI., 268.
—— Haco, king of, 96, 376, 382.
—— Magnus (Barefoot), king of, 29, 46.
—— Norway, the Maid of, Queen of Scots, 98, 99, 103-109, 281, 282, 361.
—— Margaret, queen of, 97, 99, 103.
—— Maud, queen of, 285.
—— (the Saint), king of, 3, 339.
—— Trygveson, king of, 7.
Notre Dame, Cathedral of, 234, 251.
Nottingham, 155.
‘Novum Castrum,’ 29.
Noyon, 254.

Oaths of fealty, 132, 138, 145.
O'Briain, Murchertach, 47.
Octabia, in (on the octave), 290, 338 n.
Octaves, 280, 338 n.
Odensburg, 124 n.
Oengus, normaer of Moray, grandson of Lulach, King of Scots, 23, 60.
Ogilvy, Sir William, of Stratherne, 226.
Ogilvy, Sir Alexander, of Auchterhouse, 192.
—— Margaret, countess of Buchan, m. to James Stewart, 192.
Ogilvys, the, 197, 365.
Ogle, Sir Robert, 190, 197.
—— (the Saint), king of Norway, 3, 339.
—— Trygveson, king of Norway, 7.
Olave, son of Indulph, King of Scots, 280.
Old Style, 298-300, 303, 317.
Olyphant, Sir Walter, of Gask, 142.
—— Sir William, surrender of, 123.

Orders of—
St. Andrew, 233 n.
St. Michael, 233.
The Garter, 224 n., 233.
The Golden Fleece, 233.
Orkney, 3, 7, 9, 29, 46, 105, 207, 380.
—— Arec, countess of, 14.
—— bishopric of, 208.
—— David, earl of, 14.
—— earldom of, 208, 367.
—— earl of, 197.
—— Erlend, earl of, 7, 280.
—— Gorval, countess of, 14.
—— Haakon, earl of, 7, 14.
—— Harald, earl of, 14, 18, 281, 283.
—— James Hepburn, duke of, 4th earl of Bothwell, third husband of
Mary Queen of Scots, 256, 258, 257, 371, 372.
Orkney, John, earl of, 14.
— Magnus, earl of, 7, 371.
— Paul, earl of, 7, 280.
— Robert Stewart, earl of, son of King James V., 239.
— Sigurd Hlodverson, earl of, 2, 3, 7, 280-282.
— Thora, countess of, 7.
— Thorfin, earl of, 3, 7, 12 n., 13, 15, 17 n., 27, 37, 280-282, 286.
— William, earl of Caithness and, 192.
Orleans, 253.
— Louis II. d’, 235.
Ormond, Hugh Douglas, earl of, 197, 198.
Ormond, James Stewart, marquis of, second son of King James III., 210, 284.
Ospakson, Sumarldi, 7.
Otterburn (or Chevy Chase), battle of, 164, 168, 289, 378.
Ouirburntown, 230.
Oxford, 163.
— Scottish students at, 90.
— shire, 79.
— Welsh students at, 90.
Padua, 220.
Paisley, 141, 179, 216.
Papal Dispensations for the—
— Christiana, sister of King Robert I., with Sir Andrew Moray, 148 n.
— David, son of King Robert III., with Elizabeth, daughter of George, earl of Dunbar and March, 180. A second dispensation to David and Elizabeth of Dunbar, 180.
— Isabella (‘Margaret’), daughter of King Robert II., with James, 2nd earl of Douglas, 168.
— Joan, widow of King James I., with Sir James Stewart, 192 n., 196 n.
Marriage of King James IV. with Margaret Tudor, 216.
— Queen Margaret with Prince Edward of England, 105.
— Margaret, daughter of King Robert I., with William, 5th earl of Sutherland, 142.
— Margaret, daughter of King Robert II., with John, lord of the Isles, 167.
— Marjorie, daughter of King Robert II., with John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray, 167; second marriage, 168 n., 289.
— Mary, daughter of King James II., with James Lord Hamilton, 201.
— Robert, the high steward (afterwards King Robert II.), with Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure, 160.
— with Euphemia, countess of Moray, 160.
jurisdiction in Scotland abolished, 253, 263.
power in England abolished, 233.
— schism, 161, 162, 171, 181, 186, 194.
— seat at Avignon, 162, 171, 181, 194.
— at Rome, 161, 171, 181, 194.
Paris, 140, 201, 234, 235, 251.
— Matthew, 95.
Parliament, first occurrence of the use of the word, 77 n.
declaration of, regarding the murder of Darnley, 255 n.
Patriarch of Constantinople excommunicated, 20.
Paul, earl of Orkney, 7, 280.
— II., Pope, 207.
— III., Pope, 233, 236, 239 n., 369.
Pedigree of the Dunbars, earls of Moray (a’ 1346-1429), 289.
— of the Ranulphs, earls of Moray (a’ 1312-1346), 288.
Pedigrees of the Scottish Kings, and of the Competitors for the Scottish Crown—
I. From Kenneth I. (a’ 844) to
INDEX

William 'the Lion' (s 1214), 280.

II. From Malcolm II. (s 1005) to Robert I. (s 1329), 231.

III. The thirteen competitors for the Scottish Crown (s 1291), 282, 283.

IV. From Robert I. (s 1306) to James VI. (s 1625), 284.

V. From James VI. (s 1567) to King Edward VII. (s 1901), 285.

Peebles, 60, 121, 122, 127.

Pembroke, earl of, at battles of Methven and Loudon Hill, 130, 131.

— Gilbert, earl of, m. Marjorie, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' 83, 378.

Percy, Henry ('Hotspur'), 164, 177.

— the younger, 190, 197, 198.

Perkin Warbeck, 215.

Perth, 73, 96, 124 n., 130, 133, 147, 148, 151, 174, 175, 176, 184, 186, 188, 189, 190, 191, 197, 221, 236, 239, 251, 287, 341, 342, 346, 381.

— Carthusian monastery at, 189, 190-192, 197, 221, 236.

— castle at, 73.

— North Inch of, 174.

— shire, 43, 52.

— South Inch of, 189.

Pestilences, the two, 155.

Peterborough, 373, 382.

— cathedral at, 258.

Petty or Halhill, 226, 232.

Philip II., king of Spain, 268.

Philippe IV., king of France, 121 n.

— VI. (de Valois), king of France, 155, 174 n.

Picardy, 90.

Picolomini, Æneas Sylvius (Pope Pius II.), 204, 206, 328.

Pictavia, 8.

Picts, the, 8.

Pikney, Henry, 283.


Pinkie, battle of, 349, 380.

Piperden, battle of, 190, 380.

Pitgavenny or Pitgownie, 13, 15 n.

Pius II., Pope (Picolomini), 204, 206, 328.

Pluscarden Priory, 90, 290, 370.

Poet to King James IV., 218.

Poitiers, battle of, 153, 289, 381.

Popes and Antipopes, alphabetical table of, 325.

Portrait of Alexander, duke of Albany, 201 n., 211.

— of the Bonnie earl of Moray, 269 n.

— of King David I., 72.

— of King James III., 201 n., 207, 211.

— of King Malcolm IV., 72.

— of Queen Margaret, wife of King James III., 207.

— of Sir William Dunbar, 232 n.

— wrongfully assigned to the son of King James III., 211.

Portsmouth, 250.

Prague, 190.

Preface explaining the purport of this book, xlii-xvii.

Pretended Queen of Scots, a, 108, 109.


Printing, privilege of, granted, 217.

Protector of the Christian Faith (?), King James IV., 213 n., 217 n.

Protestant doctrine ratified by Parliament, 263.

Provincial Council, 62.

Pypard, Gilbert, 40.

Quafe, the Kings, 187.


Queens Regent, 225, 250.

Quhooie, clan, 173.

RAIDS in Moray, 226, 232.

Ranulph, Agnes ('Black Agnes'), elder daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 151, 153 n., 155, 288, 289, 365, 375, 379.

— Isabella, younger daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 152, 288, 289.


— Thomas, 288.

— 2nd Earl of Moray, 288.

— Sir Thomas, 1st earl of Moray, 133, 135, 136, 138; Guardian, 146; 147, 288, 289, 365, 374, 377; arms, 133 n., 146 n.
INDEX

Ranulph, earls of Moray, Pedigree of, xvi, 288.
Ravenstone, 106.
Rebel lords, 209, 213, 214.
Radway, skirmish at, 266, 376.
Reformation in Scotland, the, 252.
Regent, Queens, 225, 250.
Regents of the Kingdom, 225, 239, 250, 257, 263-266.
Regnum Episcopatus Moraviciensis, on the lawlessness of the 14th century, 174.
Regnal year, an early instance of, 60 n.
— years. See end of each reign.
— of King David II., 153, 156, 157.
— of François II. and Mary, 260.
— of Henry and Mary, 260.
Religious observances, 236.
Renaud de Dunstanville, 52.
Renfrew, 73, 246 n.
— shire, 141.
Resby, James, 184.
Rescobie (Rosculpin), 43.
Rescue from Carlisle Castle, 270.
Restennet, priory at, 142.
Rhodes, island of, 130.
Riccio, David, 255, 388.
Richard I. of England, 68, 81, 386.
— II., 162, 163, 175, 186.
— duke of York (Perkin Warbeck), 215.
Richmond (Surrey), 218, 271.
— (Yorkshire), 78.
Robert II. (Stewart), King of Scots, 135, 141, 145; Guardian of the Kingdom, 150, 152; reign, 159-171; 284, 287, 288, 289.
Robert III. (Stewart), King of Scots, 161, 166; reign, 172-181; 284, 287, 289; originally named John, 161, 166, 172, 173.
— de Courteney, m. Alicia, grand-daughter of King Duncan II., 40.
Robert de Londond, son of King William 'the Lion,' 83.
— duke of Albany, earl of Fyffe and Menteth (Governor), son of King Robert II., 165, 166, 174, 177, 184, 186, 284, 380.
— earl of Orkney, son of King James V., 239.
— son of David, earl of Huntingdon, 66.
— son of King James VI., 272, 274, 285.
— Sir, son of King Robert I., 142.
— son of King Robert III., 179, 180, 284.
— son of William the Conqueror, 29.
Redoric, 81.
Rogers, courtier of King James III., 208.
Ros, Robert de, m. Isabella, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' 83, 282.
— Robert, 282.
— William de, 282.
— de (Competitor), 83, 112, 282.
Rosculpin (Rescobie), 43.
Rose, the Golden, sent to King William 'the Lion,' 79.
— The White (Lady Katherine Gordon), 215.
Ross, 79, 82.
— Alexander, duke of, son of King James IV., 220, 284.
— bishop of, 105.
— bishopric of, 60, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
— earl of, 130.
— Hugh, earl of, 160, 164, 287, 288.
— James Stewart, duke of, marquis of Ormonde, second son of King James III., 210, 284.
— John, earl of, lord of the Isles, 206, 215.
INDEX

Ross, Makintagart, earl of, 40, 88, 90.
— (Rose) of Kilkawock, 226, 232 n., Rosslyn, 122.
— battle of, 122, 367.
Rothes, 119.
— George Leslie, 3rd earl of, 202, 234.
— Norman Leslie, master of, 202, 249, 284.
Rothesay, David, duke of, 174, 175, 177, 179, 180, 284, 365, 369.
— Henry-Frederick, duke of, 272, 285.
— Marjorie, duchess of, 175, 180.
— James, duke of (afterwards King James IV.), 209, 210.
Rothri, comes (Mar), 52.
Rothven, church at, 83.
Rowallan, 172.
Roxburgh, 90, 91, 94, 97, 99, 149, 378, 380.
— Castle, 133, 162, 205, 267, 378.
— sheriffdom of, 61.
— siege of, 200.
Roxburghshire, 237, 248, 266.
Ruaidhri, 3.
Rumely, Alice de, wife of William Fitz-Duncan, 39, 40 n., 281, 282.
— Robert de, 39.
Run, son-in-law of Kenneth I, 280.
Runic inscription, 29.
Rupert, Prince, son of Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 273.
Ruthven, Alexander, master of, 270.
— Castle, near Perth, 267, 375.
— raid of (first Gowrie conspiracy), 267; second, 270, 379.
Ryan, Loch, 131.

St. ANDREW, patron saint of Scotland, 330, 354, 385.
— archbishop of, 210, 220, 229 n., 264, 284.
— archbishopric of, 203.
— archdeacon of, 169.
— bishopric of, 51, 80, 89, 95, 208.
— canon-regular of, 187.

St. Andrews Castle, 188, 249.
— University, 185, 267, 379.
St. Benedict, 127 n.,
St. Bridget’s Hospital, 87.
St. Columba (Columkille), abbot of Iona, 374.
St. Cuthbert, the monks of, 60.
— translation of, 51, 380.
St. Duthac, 139.
St. Giles, church of, Edinburgh, 186, 206.
— church of, Elgin, 173.
St. James’s Palace, 275.
St. John of Jerusalem, a knight of, 191.
St. Kentigern (Mungo), bishop of Glasgow, 364.
St. Laurence, chapel of, at Forres, 96 n.
St. Liz, Simon de, 59, 286.
St. Magnus, earl of Orkney, 7, 371.
— cathedral of, at Kirkwall, 7.
St. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 27, 31, 33, 45, 50, 58, 95, 258, 337, 342 n., 349, 354, 375, 385.
St. Mark’s in Rome, 207.
St. Mary Overye, church of, 187.
St. Michael, monastery at, 174.
— order of, 233.
St. Ninian, bishop, 381.
St. Paul’s Cathedral, 218 n., 225, 382.
St. Peter’s in Rome, 198, 208, 215.
St. Saviour’s monastery, Bermondsey, 32.
St. Sophia, church of, at Constantinople, 20.
St. Thomas (Becket) the Martyr, 77, 79, 117 n.
St. Waast (Vedastus), church of, 117.
Saints’ days, etc., an alphabetical calendar of Scottish, 329-342.
Salisbury, 105.
— earl of, 197.
— Thomas Montague, earl of, 187.
— William Montague, earl of, 151.
Sampson, John, surrender of, 122.
Sandilands, Sir James, of Calder, 168.
San Salvador, 9 n., 216, 382.
Santa Maria Maggiore, 105.
Sarke, battle of (or Clochmaben Stone), 197, 198, 383.
Saucie, 238.
Saucieburn, battle of, 210, 213, 374.
Sawtry, abbey at, 65.
Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Albert, Prince Consort, Prince of, 285.
Saxon, 2. See also Map No. I.
Saxon, 248.
Say, William de, 84, 282.
Schipper, Professor J., Vienna, 218 n.
Sconiam (not Scotiam), 72 n.
Church of St. Michael at, 174.
Monastery at, 59, 165.
Scot, John le, earl of Chester, 66.
Scotia, 3, 8, 18, 28, 29, 31, 38, 72, 384. See also Maps Nos. I and II.
Great Roll of, 111, 293 n.
Scots, bishops of, 3.
— College, the, in Paris, 138.
— in Rome, 276, 279 n.
— vernacular first used in documents, 175, 176.
Scott, Sir Walter, 218 n., 378, 381.
— Walter, of Branksholme, 229.
— Sir Walter, of Bransholme, laird of Backkleugh, 270 n.
Scottish barons' letter to the Pope, 136, 144.
— Calendar, a, 364-387.
— Chaucer, the, 218 n.
— Church, 78, 80, 88, 297 n., 365, 368, 382.
— Episcopal Church, 302, 369, 371.
— Isles, the, 235.
— Kingdom, independence of the, 78, 81, 386.
— Kings, anointing and coronation of, 146.
— the dates and lengths of their reigns, xvii, xix.
— their marriages, 256, 287.
— their pedigrees, 280-285.
Scottish students at Oxford, 90.
Sea serpent, the, 264.
Sear. See Bishoprics.
Segrave, Sir John, 122.
Seine, the river, 152.
Selkirk, monastery at, 59.
Senneschal of the Isles, 4, 12, 280.
Session, the, 188, 231.
Seton, Sir Alexander, 197.
— Alexander, 1st earl of Huntly, 199, 289, 373.
Seven earls of Scotland, the, 52, 88, 95.
Shakspeare, 12 n., 280, 281, 286.
Shaw, Alexander, of Sauchie, 238.
— Elizabith, 238.
Sheen, monastery at, 218.
Shetland, 9, 207, 350.
— lordship of, 208, 367.
Shrewsbury, battle of, 177, 178, 377.
Ships—
Five English, taken, 214.
The 'Flower,' 214, 216.
The 'Great Michael,' 217.
A great ship, 106.
Stephen Bull's three, taken, 216.
The 'Jenny Pirwin' taken, 217.
The 'Lion' taken, 217.
The 'Yellow Carvel,' 214, 216.
Sicily, 162.
Siege of—
Abercorn Castle, 199.
Dunbar Castle, 151, 155.
Kildrummie Castle, 130.
King Malcolm IV., in the Castle at Perth, 73.
Lochindorb Castle, 151.
Melun, 186.
Stirling Castle, 122, 123.
Sigismund, duke of Austria, 191.
Silver coinage instituted by King David I., 63.
Sinclair, Lady Catherine, 201.
— Oliver, 237.
Siward, earl of Northumberland, 13, 14, 19, 23, 25, 26, 35, 41, 59, 60, 286, 377.
Sixtus IV., Pope, 208, 379.
Slayer of a thousand, the, 123 n.
Sliaoch, rout at, 132, 387.
Smithfield, 124.
Sodor, or the Isles, bishopric of, 208.
Solway Moss, rout at, 237, 385.
Somersley, 72, 73, 384.
Somerset, duke of, 249.
Somersetshire, 32.
Sophia, electress of Hanover, daughter of Frederick, king of Bohemia, 273, 274, 285, 374, 381.
— daughter of King James VI., 274, 285.
— queen of Prussia, 285.
Sophia-Dorothea, queen of Prussia, 285.
Soules, Nicolas de (Competitor), 92, 112, 282.
— William de, 137.
Southwark, 187.
Sovereigns, contemporary, at the end of each reign.
Spain, 140, 141, 147, 162, 185, 216, 379.
— Philip II., king of, 268.
Spey, the river, 8.
Spynie, loch of, 15 n., 63 n.
Strath-leith (Stirling), 55 n., 134 n.
Standard, battle of the, 6, 8, 57, 61, 379.
Standing Stane, 15.
Stanhope, in Weardale, Durham, 138.
Stanmore, 9, 137, 376.
Stewart or Steward, 169 n.
— Alexander, earl of Mar, 167, 184, 185, 189.
— Sir Alexander, son of Murdac, duke of Albany, 167, 188, 284, 373.
— Alexander, bishop of Moray, 201, 226 n.
— Andrew, bishop of Moray, 192.
— Elizabeth, 239.
— Lord Methven, third husband of Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., 221, 229.
— Isabella, daughter of James, earl of Buchan, 221.
Stewart, James, of Kilbride, 180.
— son of Walter, earl of Athol, 169, 284.
— Sir James (the Black Knight of Lorn), 192, 196.
— Sir John, of Auchingowan, 180.
— John, master of Buchan, 220.
— John, of Sticks, 203.
— Margaret, countess-dowager of Mar, 176.
— Mary, wife of John, master of Buchan, 220.
— Sir Robert, master of Athol, 169, 190, 196, 284.
— Sir Walter, son of Murdac, duke of Albany, 167, 188, 284, 373.
Stewarts, sons and daughters of the kings, will be found under their Christian names.
Sticks, 202.
— battle of, 120, 380.
— Bridge, 120.
— Castle, 100: first siege, 122; second siege, 123, 186, 188, 196, 199, 213, 220, 238, 248, 265, 272.
Stobhall, 172, 182.
Stone, the Coronation, 120.
Storks, nest of two, on the church of St. Giles, Edinburgh, 186.
Story (The) of the Brus, 173.
Strathleth (Stirling), 55 n.
Straiton, David, burned, 233, 379.
Strakathro, 23, 60.
Strathbogie, 23, 26.
Strathclyde, 15 n.
Strathearn, 214, 226.
— countess of, 137.
— David, earl palatine of, 168, 284.
— Earl Ferteth of, 68.
— earl of, 88, 105.
— Mollis, comes, 52.
Strathnaver, 189.
Strathspey, 230.
Styles, the Old and New, 267, 292 n., 299, 303-305, 317.
Succession to the Crown in the male line, 134, 135, 138, 159, 161.
Successors, or Western Isles, 9, 29, 30, 46, 96, 376.
Surgeons, the Royal College of, Edinburgh, 216, 376, 382.
Surname, change of, 230 and note.
Surrey, 218.
— earl of, 218, 227.
Sutherland, 2, 7.
— earl of, 105, 163.
— John, only son of William, 5th earl of, 142, 284.
— William, 5th earl of, 142, 284.
Sword of State and bat presented to King James IV. by Pope Julius II., 217.
Sybilla, wife of King Alexander I., 52, 53, 286, 376.

Table of Easter Day for a thousand years, from A.D. 1001 to A.D. 2000, 308-320.
— Eras, Events, and Anniversaries, 306.
— marriages of Scottish Kings, 286, 287.
— nine charters confirmed during the reign of Mary Queen of Scots, 243.
— principal moveable feasts after Easter, 324.
— principal moveable feasts before Easter in common years, 322.
— principal moveable feasts before Easter in leap years, 323.
— regnal years at the end of each reign.
— the Popes and Antipopes from 1005 to 1625, 325-328.
— the Scottish Kings, from 1005 to 1625, xviii, xix.
Tagher, 135.
Tarbatness, 13 n.
Tarente, 90.
Tax for the baptism of King James VI., 292 n.
Tay, loch, 53.
Teck, Princess Victoria Mary of, 275.
Tees, river, 28.
Teesside, 28.
Theobalds, in Hertfordshire, 272.
Thomas Stewart, archdeacon of St. Andrews, son of King Robert II., 169.
— the Rhymers, 98 n.
Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, 2, 3, 7, 12 n., 13, 15, 17 n., 27, 37, 280-282, 286.
— son of Earl Harald, 81.
Thorir Haakonson (or Bishopson), baron, 106.
Thouars, Guy, vicomte de, 68.
Thurso, 6.
Tilting at Berwick, 151.
Times, the, in error, 304 n.
Todrik, William, 292.
Tonomberg, 97 n., 99, 103, 108.
Torfness, battle of, 13, 15.
Tortosa, diocese of, 185.
Tosti, Earl, 27.
Toulouse, 72.
Touraine, duke of, 180, 188, 192.
Tournay, 225.
Tours, 73, 191 n.
Tower of London, the, 117 n., 124 n., 183.
Trinity College Church, Edinburgh, 202, 206, 207.
Tuathail, bishop of St. Andrews, 19, 27.
Turgot, bishop of St. Andrews, 51, 57.
Turnbull, William, bishop of Glasgow, 198.
Tweed, 3, 111.
Tyne, the river, 28.
Tynedale, 43, 66.
Tynemouth, 31.
Uchtred, earl of Northumberland, 2, 15, 280-282.
Ulster, 134.
— Haymer de Burk, earl of, 128, 139, 145, 286.
Uphaliday, 341, 343, 364.
Upsettlington, 111.
Uxjalo, now Christiania, 268, 385.
Urban IV., Pope, 297.
— V., Pope, 167 n.
— VI., Pope, 161, 162.
Valetia, Aymer de, 67.
Valladolid, 216.
INDEX

Vernacular Scots began to be used in documents, 175, 176.
— documents written in, 175, 176.

Verneuil, battle of, 188.
Vesci, Eustace de, 84, 282.
— William de (Competitor), 84, 112, 282.

Victoria, Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, etc., v, 275, 285.
— daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
— Alexandra Alice Mary, daughter of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
— Mary, Princess of Wales, 275, 285.

Vienne, John de, admiral of France, 162.
Vincent, John A. C., 290 n., 338 n.
Vindland or Vandal-land, 9 n.
Vindland (American), 9.
Virgil’s Gigantes translated into Scottish verse, 244.
Vivian, Cardinal, 78.

Walde, 43.
Wales, George, Prince of, 275, 285.
— Henry-Frederick, Prince of, 272, 397, 384.
— Victoria Mary, Princess of, 275, 285.

Wallace, Sir John, of Cragy, 198.

Walter, high steward of Scotland, 135, 141, 159, 234.
— of Oystown, 142 n.
— Stewart, Sir, second son of Murdach, duke of Albany, 167, 188, 284, 373.
— second son of King Robert II., 166.

— lord of Brechin, earl of Athol, sixth son of King Robert II., 168, 190, 196, 284, 369.
— (A) son of King Robert II., 170.

Waltos, 4th earl of Dunbar, 281.
— earl of Huntingdon, 59.
Waltos, lord of Allerdale (abbot of Croyland), son of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar, 5, 6, 15 n., 57.

Warbeck, Perkin (as Richard, duke of York), 215.

Warde, Thomas of Trumpington, as Richard II., 186 n.


Wardone, Robert, 282.

Warenne, William, earl of, and Surrey, 65, 71, 76.

Warrenne, Isabella de, wife of John Balliol, 115, 117, 256.
— John de, earl of Surrey, 115, 120, 286.

Wark Castle, 163.

Warkworth, 197, 377.

Weardale, Durham, 138.

Welsh students at Oxford, 90.

Wester Spot, 152.

Western Isles or Sudreys, 9, 29, 30, 46, 96, 375.

Westminster, 32, 47, 52, 96, 123, 214, 272, 379.
— abbot of, 139.

Westmoreland, 72, 77, 164.

Whitehall, 271, 273.

Whithorn, bishop of, 215.
— bishopric of, 95, 208.

Whittingham, 289.

Westling, 289.

Wycliff, John, Reformer, 163, 184, 190.

William ‘the Lion,’ King of Scots, 65; reign, 76-86; 280-282, 286.
— Fitz-Duncan, son of King Duncan II., 39, 40, 61, 280-282, 374.
— son of Henry I. and ‘the Good Queen Maud,’ 32.
— ‘the Boy of Egremont,’ son of William Fitz-Duncan, 39, 40, 280.
— I., the Conqueror, 5, 26, 29, 37, 52 n.
— II. (Rufus), king of England, 6, 29, 30, 37, 46.

Windsor, 77, 97, 99.

Wishart, Mr. George, burned, 249, 368.
INDEX

Wishart, Robert, bishop of Glasgow, 104, 105, 110.
Wolf of Badenoch, the, Alexander, earl of Buchan and Ross, son of King Robert II., 167, 173, 284, 375.
Wolfart van Borselen, married Mary, daughter of King James I., 192.
Wood, Sir Andrew, of Largo, 214, 216.
Woodstock, Oxfordshire, 79.
Writtle, supposed birthplace of Robert I., King of Scots, 127.
Wynotoun, Andrew of, Scottish historian, 187.

‘YELLOW CARVEL’ (a ship), 214, 216.
Yolande or Joletta de Dreux, comtesse de Montfort, second wife of King Alexander III., 98, 100, 286, 382.
York, 83, 89, 95, 167, 289.
— archbishop of, 78, 365.
— Edward, duke of, 285.
— Frederick, duke of, 285.
— Richard, duke of, 215.
Yorkshire, 136, 137.

ZEALAND, Campvere in, 192.

Printed by T. and A. CONSTABLE, Printers to His Majesty at the University Press, Thistle Street, Edinburgh